FIVE HUNDRED YEARS
OF
CHAUCER CRITICISM AND ALLUSION
(1357–1900)
FIVE HUNDRED YEARS OF CHAUCER CRITICISM AND ALLUSION (1357–1900)

BY

CAROLINE F. E. SPURGEON

DOCTEUR DE L'UNIVERSITÉ DE PARIS
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

PART I
TEXT 1357–1800

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,
BROADWAY HOUSE, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.
AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,
AMEN CORNER, E.C., AND IN NEW YORK.
1914 for the Issue of 1908.
FOREWORD TO PART I.

The collection of Chaucer criticism and allusion which here follows was started at the suggestion of the late

ERRATA TO FOREWORD TO PART I

Line 6, for Part II read Parts II and III.
,, 8, ,, Part III read the remaining Parts.

who know of allusions to Chaucer be so good as to send me the references.

CAROLINE F. E. SPURGEON.

Bedford College, London,
October 1914.
Second Series. No. 48.

Printed in Great Britain by Richard Clay & Sons, Limited, Brunswick St., Stamford St., S.E., and Bungay, Suffolk.
FOREWORD TO PART I.

The collection of Chaucer criticism and allusion which here follows was started at the suggestion of the late Dr. Furnivall, and it has taken many years to complete. The whole work, when finished, will give the text of Chaucerian criticism from 1357 to 1900; that of the nineteenth century will form Part II, and will, of necessity, be represented by selected references only, whereas that of the earlier years aims at being as complete as possible. Part III will consist of an Introduction summing up results, and discussing problems upon which these documents shed some light; appendices of French, German, and additional English references, as well as a full Index.

It was originally intended that these sections should all appear together, as they are closely interdependent; but they are not yet quite complete, and the representatives of the Chaucer Society specially desire to issue some part of the work at once. I have therefore consented, though with reluctance, to publish the text of the criticism up to 1800, without the Introduction which points out its significance, or the Index which is indispensable to its full use. I have done this, because the references being arranged chronologically, it seems possible for it, even in an incomplete state, to be of some value to the student.

The greatest care has been taken to guard against inaccuracies or misprints, as a compilation of this kind only justifies its existence in so far as it can approach to accuracy. I shall be most grateful, therefore, if readers who discover mistakes will kindly tell me of them, and if those who know of allusions to Chaucer not here included, will be so good as to send me the references.

CAROLINE F. E. SPURGEON.

Bedford College, London,
October 1914.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Foreword to Part I</th>
<th>...</th>
<th>...</th>
<th>...</th>
<th>...</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text of Allusions (1357–1800)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIVE HUNDRED YEARS OF CHAUCER
CRITICISM AND ALLUSION.

[The following entries, pp. 1–14 (with the exception of 1879-9, 1390, Gower, and c. 1387 Usk), are references to Geoffrey Chaucer contained in documents in the Public Record Office, the City of London Town-Clerk’s Office, Guildhall, etc., as compiled and edited by Mr. R. E. G. Kirk, in Life-Records of Chaucer, part iv, Chaucer soc. 1900; the numbers which follow, within round brackets, refer to pages in Mr. Kirk’s book. Only direct references to Geoffrey Chaucer are noted. The full titles of the works of the three authorities who have previously printed some of these records (given below within round brackets as Rymer, Godwin, and Nicolas), are respectively, Foedera, etc., by Thomas Rymer, 20 vols., 1704–22; The Life of Geoffrey Chaucer, by William Godwin, 2 vols., 1803; and The Life of Chaucer, by Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas, 1845, prefixed to Chaucer’s poetical works, Aldine edn. of British poets, vol. 47.]


1359, Nov. 3 to Nov. 7, 1360. Account of William de Farle, Keeper of the Wardrobe of the King’s Household, containing the entry of Edward III’s contribution towards the ransom of Chaucer after he was taken prisoner by the French. Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, a41a ff. 69, 70 (Kirk, 153–5).

1360 [Oct. 9 to 30?]. A payment to Chaucer, by order of Lionel, earl of Ulster, of nine shillings for bearing letters to England from Calais and returning. Exchequer Accounts a114.

[This entry, only discovered by M. Delachenal in 1909 (Histoire de Charles V., Paris, 1909, vol. ii, p. 241, n. 1), and therefore not in Kirk’s Life-Records, occurs in an account of the Earl of Ulster’s expenses at Calais at the time of the treaty of peace, and runs:]

Expense domini Comitis Vltomie apud Cauleys existentis ibidem ad tractatum et redeundo in Angliam, facte per manus Andree de Budeston, anno xxxiiij. . .

Datum Galfrido Chaucer per preceptum domini eundo cum litteris in Angliam iij roiales precio ixs.

[See A new Chaucer Item, by O. F. Emerson in Modern Language Notes, Jan., 1911, vol. xxvi, pp. 19–21; and, for a more correct statement and a print of the document, The new Chaucer Item, by S. Moore, in Modern Language Notes, March, 1912, vol. xxvii, pp. 79–81.]


CHAUCER CRITICISM.
1369, June 27. Counter-roll of the Comptroller of the King's Household, furnishing, among other matters, the names of the members of the Household who received money for their Summer Robes. Chaucer is among the “scutiferi.” Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, 3/26 (Kirk, 162, 165). For date, see p. 162, note 2.


June 27. Account of the Keeper of the Wardrobe of the King’s Household, from June 27, 1371, to June 27, 1373, containing particulars of the Winter and Summer Robes delivered to members of the Household, including Chaucer, as a “scutifer” of the King’s Chamber. Exchequer Q. R. Household and Wardrobe Accounts, 4/2 (Kirk, 185–6).
1373, Sept. 29. Extract from the Account of the Sheriffs of London and Middlesex, showing Chaucer's discharge from the £10 received by him at the commencement of the war. Pipe Roll, 47 Edw. III. (Kirk, 186-7).


1374, Jan. 20. Enrolment of a Writ of Privy Seal directed to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, by which the repayment of the sums advanced by the King to Chaucer and others is remitted [see Entry 2 under 1369]. Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll 48 Edw. III., Brevia, Hilary, m. 3 (Kirk, 188-9).

1374, Feb. 4. Payment to Geoffrey Chaucer, the King's Esquire, of £25 6s. 8d., for his wages and expenses in going to Genoa and Florence. Issue Roll, Mich., 48 Edw. III., m. 20 (Kirk, 189. Nicolas, note E).


" June 8 and 12. Chaucer is appointed Comptroller of the Custom and Subsidy of Wools, etc., and also Comptroller of the Petty Customs of Wines, etc., in the Port of London; and he appears in the Court of Exchequer to take his oath. Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Trin., 48 Edw. III., Recorda, m. 1 d (Kirk, 191-2).

" June 13. Grant by John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, to Geoffrey Chaucer of £10 a year for life, for his own and his wife's services. Duchy of Lancaster Registers, No. 13, fol. 90 (Kirk, 192). [There are a few more entries in the Duchy of Lancaster Registers of the payment of this annuity, but few of the Duke's accounts have been preserved, so all the payments cannot be traced. See Kirk, pp. xxiv, 193, 212, 223, 226.]

" July 6. Five half-yearly payments of Philippa Chaucer's annuity paid all at once to Chaucer himself, together with two half-yearly payments of his own annuity. Issue Roll, Easter, 48 Edw. III., m. 12 (Kirk, 192-3).
[This is the first payment made to Chaucer of his wife's annuity of 10 marks for life, granted her on Sept. 3, 1366, by Edward III., as “domicella” of the Queen's Chamber, and paid, with some irregularities, from June 1367, to June 1387; see Kirk, pp. xix, 158. Other payments to Chaucer of his wife's annuity are on Jan. 24, Oct. 20, 1375; May 31, Nov. 27, 1376; Feb. 1, May 24, 1381; Nov. 11, 1382; April 30, Oct. 18, 1384; April 24, Nov. 3, 1385; Oct. 20, 1386; and June 18, 1387. Kirk, pp. 192-3, 196, 198-9, 200, 229, 231, 240-1, 246-7, 249, 251-2, 255-6, 266, 271.]

1375, July 26. Accounts of John de Bernes and Nicholas de Brembre, Collectors of Customs and Subsidies, under the survey of Chaucer, from Feb. 26, 1374, to July 26, 1375. Exchequer, L. T. R., Enrolled Accounts, Customs, Roll 8, m. 62 (Kirk, 194-5).

(Similar entries occur on Nov. 15, 1375, Oct. 15, 1376, Aug. 24, 1377, Sept. 29, 1378, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, and Jan. 26, 1387, when Chaucer was succeeded in the Comptrollership of the Customs by Adam Yerdeley. Kirk, pp. 197, 199, 211, 220, 222, 228, 238-4, 238, 243, 248, 253, 263, 268.

In these same documents payments are made to Chaucer, on Aug. 24, 1377, of £8 11s. 4d. (his wages as Controller being £10 a year), on Sept. 29, 1378, of £10 19s. 6d., on Sept. 29, 1379, 50, 81, 82, 83, 84, 86, of £10.]


Dec. 28. Grant to Chaucer of the wardship of the heir of John Solys, a tenant of the heir of Thomas de Ponymges, tenant of the King in chief. Patent Roll, 49 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 4 (Kirk, 198).


[Somnolent, one of the Children of Sloth, is bored by church-going; he does not think of his prayers.]

. . . . . ainz bass la teste
Mettra tout seuf sur l’eschamelle,
Et dort, et songe en sa cervelle
Qu’il est au bout de la tonelle,
U qu’il oit chanter la geste
De Troylus et de la belle
Cresedie, et ensi se concelle
A dieu d’y faire sa requeste.

[There is considerable doubt as to whether this reference is to Chaucer’s Troilus or not. For evidence that it is, see J. S. F. Tatlock in Modern Philology, 1903, vol. i, pp. 317-24, also his Development and Chronology of Chaucer’s Works, Chaucer Soc. 1907, particularly pp. 15-34, 226-5.]
On the other hand, neither Dr. Macanby, the editor of Gower, nor many other Chaucer students, accept Prof. Tatlock's identification of Gower's "geste" with Chaucer's poem. It upsets the generally received scheme of Chaucer's chronology, and is moreover contradicted by Prof. J. L. Lowes's admirable suggestion that the A. in st. 25, bk. 1 of the Troilus—"Right as our first letter is now an A,' is Anne of Bohemia, crowned Queen of England on Jan. 14, 1382, about whom Chaucer had written in the Parliament of Fowles; see Publications of the Modern Language Association, 1008, vol. xxviii, no. xiii, pp. 285-306.]

1377, Feb. 12. Letters of Protection are granted to Chaucer, to last till Sept. 29, he being about to go abroad in the King's service. French Roll, 51 Edw. III., m. 7 Kirk, 201. Godwin, App. xiii.

1377, Feb. 17. Payments to Sir Thomas Percy and Geoffrey Chaucer, sent to Flanders on the King's secret affairs, on account of their expenses. Issue Roll, Mich., 51 Edw. III., m. 29 (Kirk, 201-2. Nicolas, note H).


[See entry under Froissart, 1410, p. 29 below.]

April 11. The King gives Chaucer a reward for his services in several voyages abroad. Issue Roll, Easter, 51 Edw. III., m. 2 (Kirk, 205. Nicolas, note I).

April 28. Letters of Protection are again granted to Chaucer, to last till Aug. 1, he being about to go abroad in the King's service. French Roll, 51 Edw. III., m. 5 (Kirk, 205. Godwin, App. xiv).

April 30. Payment on account to Chaucer, sent to France on the King's secret affairs. Issue Roll, Easter, 51 Edw. III., m. 6 (Kirk, 205-6. Nicolas, note I).

April. The Earl of Salisbury and others, including Chaucer, are sent on an embassy to France. John Stowe's Annales of England, 1592, p. 431 [q. v. below, p. 136].

June 22. The new King grants Chaucer the office of Controller of the Customs. Patent Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 27 (Kirk, 206).

July 9. Petition of Edmund . . Staple-gate . . in which he says that he had paid Chaucer (Geffray Chausyer) for his wardship and marriage £104. Close Roll, 1 Ric. II., m. 45 (Kirk, 207-8. Godwin, App. xv).

July 26. Extracts from the Account of Richard de Beverlee, showing the payments to Chaucer for his robes as "scutifer Regis," and for his wine pension, from Nov. 29, 1376, to this date. Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe and Household Accounts, 285 (Kirk, 209-10).

Sept 29—Sept. 29, 1378. Chaucer is charged with a balance of 18s. 9d. for wages in the King's Household overpaid. Pipe Roll, 1 Ric. II. (Kirk, 212-3).


Mar. 23. The King confirms his grandfather's grant to Chaucer of an annuity of 20 marks, because he has retained him in his service; with a reference to a later grant to John Scalby on May 1, 1388. Patent Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 5, m. 27 (Kirk, 213).
1378, April 18. Chaucer has a grant under the Privy Seal of 20 marks a year in lieu of his daily pitcher of wine. Warrants (Chancery), Series I, Writs of Privy Seal, 1 Ric. II., file 456, No. 339 (Kirk, 214. Nicolas, note K).

April 18. Enrolment of the letters patent of the same grant; with a reference to a later grant to John Scalby on May 1, 1358. Patent Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 5, m. 6 (Kirk, 215).

May 10. Letters of Protection for Chaucer, going abroad on the King's service. French Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 6 (Kirk, 215).

May 21. Chaucer has the King's letters of attorney, for John Gover and Richard Forester, during his absence abroad. French Roll, 1 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 6 (Kirk, 216. Nicolas, note M).

May 28. Payments to John of Gaunt for his army serving in the King's wars; and to Sir Edward de Berkeley and Geoffrey Chaucer, sent to the Lord of Milan and [Sir] John Hawkwood, in France, for assistance in the said wars. Issue Roll, Easter, 1 Ric. II., m. 14, 16 (Kirk, 217).


Sept. 29—Sept. 29, 1379. The Sheriffs of London pay the 18d. 9d. charged on Chaucer (see under Sept. 29, 1377); and Chaucer is charged with moneys advanced to him for his journeys to Flanders and France on the King's affairs. Pipe Roll, 2 Ric. II. (Kirk, 219).

1380, Feb. 26. Two Writs to the Exchequer for payment of Chaucer's expenses on his journeys to France and Italy (see under Sept. 19, 1380). Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Easter, 3 Ric. II., m. 9 (Kirk, 338).

May 1. Deed of Release by Cecily Chaumpaigne to Geoffrey Chaucer in respect of her "raptus." Close Roll, 3 Ric. II., m. 9 d. (Kirk, 225-6).

June 30 and July 2. Deeds of Release by Richard Goodchild and John Grove to Chaucer, and by Cecily Chaumpaigne to them, with a bond by John Grove to her for £10. City of London Records, Pleas and Memoranda, A. 23, m. 5 d. (Kirk, 226-7).

1381, March 6. Gift of £22 by the King to Chaucer, as compensation for his wages and expenses in going to France in the time of Edward III., to treat of a peace, and again to negotiate a marriage between Richard II., and a French Princess. Issue Roll, Mich., 4 Ric. II., m. 21 (Kirk, 230. Nicolas, note R).

[See also entries under Feb. 17, 1377, and Sept. 29, 1378—Sept. 29, 1379. See below, 1410, for a reference to this in Froissart.]

1381, Nov. 28. Payment to Brembre and Philippot of £20 each, and to Chaucer of 10 marks, for their diligence in collecting the Customs and Subsidies. Issue Roll, Mich., 5 Ric. II., m. 10 (Kirk, 235).

[See Notes and Queries, 3 S., 1865, viii, p. 367. Similar rewards are made on Dec. 10, 1382; Feb. 11, Dec. 9, 1384; Dec. 11, 1385; Nov. 28, 1386. Kirk, pp. 241, 245, 250, 256, 267. In the entry on the Issue Roll for Dec. 9, 1384 (Kirk, p. 250), the name is given as Philippo Chaucer, but this is an evident error for Galfrido; see W. D. Selby in the Athenæum, April 14, 1888, p. 468.]

1382, April 20. Grant to Chaucer of the office of Controller of the Petty Custom in the Port of London, during the King’s pleasure. Patent Roll, 5 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 21; and Chancery Warrants, series I, file 1565 (Kirk, 236).


[Similar entries occur of the Petty Customs Accounts under the survey of Chaucer, on Sept. 29—Dec. 5, 1382, Dec. 5, 1382, Sept. 29, 1383, July 3, 1384, Sept. 29, 1385, Sept. 29, 1386 (when a house was hired for collecting and depositing the Customs), and finally under the survey of Chaucer and his successor, Henry Gysores, on March 15, 1387. Kirk, pp. 239, 241, 244, 247, 254, 263, 269. Chaucer was superseded in the office of Controller of Petty Customs (and also of the Customs) in Dec. 1386.]

1384, Nov. 25. Licence to Chaucer to be absent from his office of Controller of Customs for one month, provided he appoint a sufficient deputy. Close Roll, 8 Ric. II., m. 31 (Kirk, 250. Godwin, App. xviii, who gives it incorrectly as m. 30).

[1385, Feb.] Petition of Chaucer to the King for leave to appoint a permanent deputy at the Wool-quay of London; with a note of the King’s assent. Warrants, Chancery, series I, file 1401 (Kirk, 251).

[See W. D. Selby in the Athenæum, Jan. 28, 1888, p. 116.]

1385, Feb. 17. Licence to Chaucer to appoint a deputy in his office of Controller, as long as he holds it. Patent Roll, 8 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 31 (Kirk, 251. Godwin, App. xix).

Oct. 12. Association of Chaucer with the Warden of the Cinque Ports and others as one of the Justices of the Peace for the County of Kent. Patent Roll, 9 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 30 d (Kirk, 254).

1386, June 28. Commission of the Peace to Simon de Burley, Warden of the Cinque Ports, and others, including Geoffrey Chaucer, for the County of Kent. Patent Roll, 10 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 47 d (Kirk, 259-61).

Aug. 8. Writ to the Sheriff of Kent for the election of two Knights of the Shire, and of Citizens and Burgess of the Cities and Boroughs, to attend Parliament on 1st October, for the consideration of important matters concerning the defence of the Kingdom and of
the Church of England; with the Return of Geoffrey Chaucer as one of the Knights. Writs and Returns of Members of Parliament, Chancery, 10 Ric. II., (Kirk, 261-2).


[There is no reference to Chaucer or his previous lease in this document, which was discovered by Prof. J. W. Hales; see Academy, Dec. 6, 1879, p. 410, and his Folia Litteraria, 1893, p. 87.]


" Nov. 28. Precept [to the Sheriff of Kent] for payment of the expenses of Chaucer and his colleague as Knights of the Shire in Parliament, viz. £24 9s. for 61 days. Close Roll, 10 Ric. II., m. 16 d (Kirk, 267).


(Quod Loue) I shall tel the this lesson to lerne / myne owne trewe seruant / the noble philosophical poete / in English whiche evermore him besyeth and traualyeth right sore my name to encrease / . . . . trewly his better ne his persone in schole of my rules coude I nener fynde: He (quod she), in a treatise that he made of my servant Troylus / hath this mater touched / and at the ful this questyon assoyled. Certaynyl, his noble sayinges can I not amende: In goodnes of gentyl manlyche speche / without any maner of nycite of storieles ymagnacion in wytte and in good reason of sentence he passeth al other makers. In the boke of Troylus / the answere to thy questyon mayste thou lerne.

[For the prose paraphrase by Usk of the House of Fame, ii. 209-359, see Chaucerian and other pieces, ed. W. W. Skeat, Oxford, 1897, pp. xxvi-vii, 54, 55.]

1387, May 16. Commission to William Rikhill, Geoffrey Chaucer, and others, to inquire as to the abduction of Isabella, daughter and heir of William atte Halle, out of the custody of Thomas Kershill, at Chislehurst, Kent. Patent Roll, 10 Ric. II., p. 2, m. 2 d (Kirk, 270).
1389, July 12. Appointment of Chaucer as Clerk of the Works at Westminster Palace, the Tower of London, and elsewhere, during his good behaviour; with power to impress workmen, to purvey materials and carriage, to pursue absconding workmen, to arrest contrary people, to make inquisition as to materials embezzled, and to sell the branches and bark of trees felled for timber; his wages being 2s. a day. Patent Roll, 13 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 30 (Kirk, 274–6. Godwin, App. xxi).

1389, July 12. Account of Roger Elmham, Clerk of the Works, to this date, when he gave up the office to Chaucer as his successor, who is charged with the “dead stock” belonging to it. Foreign Accounts, 11 Ric. II., forula K (Kirk, 276–7).

[”] c. July 12.] Warrant by Chaucer, as Clerk of the Works, to the Lord Chancellor, for the issue of commissions to Hugh Swain, Thomas Segham, and Peter Cook to purvey materials and press workmen for the King’s Works. Public Record Office Museum (Kirk, 277–8).

[See also Athenæum, Jan. 28, 1888, p. 116.]

” July 14. Appointment of Hugh Swaine, as Purveyor of the King’s Works at Westminster Palace, Shene, Kennington, and other places, on the nomination of Chaucer. Patent Roll, 13 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 29 (Kirk, 278).

” July 14 and 22. Two payments to Chaucer, as Clerk of the Works, for expenses at Westminster, the Tower, and elsewhere. Issue Roll, Easter, 12 Ric. II., m. 13.

[Chaucer held the office of Clerk of the Works from July 12, 1389, to June 17, 1391. These payments continue at intervals, 25 in all, on the following dates—Oct. 7, Nov. 23, Dec. 1, 14, 24, 1389; Mar. 3, 4, June 4, 15, 17, 25, July 9, 19, Oct. 28, Dec. 6, 7, 1390; Feb. 23, Mar. 20, April 29, Dec. 16, 1391; Mar. 4, July 13, 1392, on which last-named date a final payment of arrears due as Clerk of the Works was made to Chaucer by the King.] (Kirk, 278–80, 286–7, 289–90, 297, 314–5, also Intro. pp. xxxvi–xxxix, xlii–xliv.)


Nov. 10. Indenture between Roger Elmham, late Clerk of the Works, and Chaucer, as to the delivery of “dead store” to the latter. Exchequer Accounts, etc., Works, 4524, No. 2. A file of parchment documents, subsidiary to the Accounts of Roger Elmham, Clerk of the Works, 11–13 Ric. II. Among them is the above Indenture, (Kirk, 282–3).

1390, March 12. Commission to Sir Richard Stury and others, including Chaucer, to survey the walls, ditches, sewers, bridges, etc., on the coast of the Thames, between Greenwich and Woolwich, etc. . . . Originalia Roll, 13 Ric. II., m. 30 (Kirk, 282–3).

April 19. Mandate to the Exchequer to allow to Chaucer, in his account, the wages of Hugh Swain, Purveyor for the King’s Works. Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., Brevia roll 21 (Kirk, 285).
1390, July 1. Mandate to the Exchequer to allow Chaucer his costs for the scaffolds made for the King and Queen at the jousts in Smithfield, in May last. Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., Brevia, roll 19 d (Kirk, 287).

[Another writ on this subject was dated Oct. 4th; see Kirk, pp. 305, 311.]

" July 12. Appointment of Chaucer to repair St. George's Chapel, Windsor, and to take masons, carpenters, and other workmen wherever found, except in Church lands, for that purpose, for the term of three years; and of William Hannay, Controller of the Works at Westminster, to counter-roll Chaucer's expenses. Patent Roll, 14 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 33 (Kirk, 287-9. Godwin, App. xxii).

" Oct. 15. Commission to certain Justices to inquire what felons assaulted and robbed Geoffrey Chaucer, at Hatcham, of a horse worth £10, goods worth 100s., and £20 6s. 8d. in money, and by whose procurement. Patent Roll, 14 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 17 d (Kirk, 339).

" Oct. 18. Mandate to the Exchequer to allow to Chaucer, in his account, the arrears due to Henry de Yereley on his grant of 12d a day from 7th March, 1378, "during the King's Works." Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., Brevia, roll 22 (Kirk, 289).


And gret wel Chaucer whan ye mete,
As mi disciple and mi poete:
For in the floures of his youte
In sondri wise, as he wel coute,
Of Ditees and of Songes glade,
The whiche he for mi sake made,
The lond fulfilld is oueral:
Whereof to him in special
Aboue alle othere I am most holde
For thi now in his deis olde
Thow schalt him telle this message,
That he vpon his latere age,
To sette an ende of alle his werk
As he which is myn owne clerk,
Do make his testament of loue,
As thow hast do thi schrifte aboue
So that mi Court it mai recorde.

[This passage does not occur in any later versions of the Confessio. For the whole literature on the subject of the supposed quarrel between Gower and Chaucer, see Chaucer, a bibliographical manual, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1908, pp. 278-9.

It is interesting to know that the 'Confessio' was translated into Portuguese, soon
1390-1. Chaucer is appointed Sub-Forester of the Forest of North Petherton, by the Earl of March (Kirk, 291). History and Antiquities of the County of Somerset, 1791, by John Collinson, vol. iii, pp. 54-74. See also W. D. Selby in the Athenaeum, Nov. 20, 1886, pp. 672-3, also Life Records of Chaucer, III, pp. 117-23.

[Chaucer was re-appointed to this post in 21 Ric. II. [1397-8] by Alianor, Countess of March; see the authorities as above.]

1391, Jan. 6. Writ discharging Chaucer, Clerk of the King's Works, from the repayment of the £20 of which he had been robbed near to the "foole Ok" on Sept. 3, 1390. Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., Brevia, roll 20 (Kirk, 292, and Life Records, I, p. 12).


Feb. 7. Mandate to the Exchequer, to allow to Chaucer, in his account, the wages of Richard Swift, Master Carpenter and "Disposer" of the King's Works. Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Hilary, 14 Ric. II., Brevia, roll 24 d (Kirk, 293-4).

Feb. 23. Loan by the Exchequer to Richard Gille, merchant of London, of £533 2s. part of which, £114, he repaid to Chaucer on 6th April. Issue Roll, Mich., 14 Ric. II., m. 22 (Kirk, 294).

April 6. Moneys assigned to Chaucer as Clerk of the Works; and entry of a loan by him of £66 13s. 4d. to the Exchequer, for which he received a tally. Receipt Roll, Easter, 14 Ric. II., Rex, roll 1 (Kirk, 294-5).

April 12. Enrolment of the Indictment in the King's Bench of Richard Breelay and others, for the robbery of Chaucer at Westminster on 6th Sept., 1390, etc. Coram Rege Roll, Easter, 14 Ric. II., Rex, roll 1 (Kirk, 295).

[There are three further entries concerning this robbery (see above under Jan. 6, 1391) on April 16 and May 31-June 22; (2) see the whole of Life Records of Chaucer, I, and IV, pp. 295-9.]
1391, July 8. Chaucer's Account as Clerk of the Works at St. George's Chapel, Windsor, from July 12, 1390, to this date. Exchequer L. T. R. Foreign Accounts, 14 Ric. II., forula C (Kirk, 309, 310).

"July 12. Indenture between Chaucer and Godney as to the delivery of certain quantities of stone for the Works in Windsor Castle. Exchequer Accounts, Works, 10s. (Kirk, 310).

"Oct. A File of sixteen documents subsidiary to Chaucer's Account as Clerk of the Works, referring to repairs and works at Westminster, the Tower, Windsor, and elsewhere; and consisting of Writs, Indentures and Receipts between June 1389 and October 1391. Exchequer Accounts, etc., Works, 8s. 6d. (Kirk, 310-13; see also Trial-Forewords to parallel-text edition of Chaucer's minor poems, by F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer Soc., 1871, p. 132).

"Nov. 12. Mandate to the Exchequer to account with Chaucer as Clerk of the Works, and to pay whatever is due to him. Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda Roll, Mich., 15 Ric. II., Brevia, roll 31 d (Kirk, 313).

1393, Jan. 9. Gift of £10, by the King to Chaucer, as a reward for his good service during the "present" year. Issue Roll, Mich., 16 Ric. II., m. 12 (Kirk, 315).

"May 22. Repayment to Chaucer of £66 13s. 4d., lent by him for the King's Works (see entry under April 6, 1391). Issue Roll, Easter, 16 Ric. II., m. 9 (Kirk, 310).


[There are seventeen payments in all of this annuity on the following dates: Dec. 10, 1394; April [loan of £10], June 25 [loan of £10], Sept. 9 [loan of 26s. 8d.], Nov. 27, 1395; Mar. 1, Dec. 25, 1396 [loan of £10]; July 2, Aug. 9 [two loans of 100s. each], Oct. 26, 1397; June 4, July 24, 51, Aug. 23, Oct. 23, 1398 [loan of £10]; Feb. 21, June 5, 1400; Kirk, 310-22, 326, 331. There are also two repayments by Chaucer, one of a loan of £10, repaid May 28, 1395, and one of 26s. 8d., repaid March 1, 1396; Kirk, 317, 319, 342.]


[See History of Henry IV., by J. H. Wylie, App.]

1396, April 6. Deed by Gregory Ballard, appointing Chaucer and others as his attorneys, to take seisin for him of certain lands in Kent, of which he had been enfeoffed by the Archbishop of York. Close Roll, 19 Ric. II., m. 8 d (Kirk, 319-20).

1398, May 20. Action of Debt in the Common Pleas by Isabella, widow and administratrix of Walter Bulholt, Esquire, against Geoffrey Chaucer, Esquire, for £14 1s. 11d.; and against John Goodale of Milleford. for £12 8s. The Sheriff of Middlesex returns that they have nothing [in his bailiwick], and he is ordered to arrest them. De Banco Roll, Easter, 21 Ric. II., m. 368 d (Kirk, 321, and note 1, 322; see also the Athenæum, Sept. 13, 1879, p. 338).
1398, May 4. Royal protection for Chaucer, who has been appointed by the King to attend to many urgent affairs, but fears to be hindered by plaintiffs or suits; to last for two years. Patent Roll, 21 Ric. II., p. 3, m. 26 (Kirk, 322. Rymer, vol. viii, p. 39. Godwin, App. xxiv).

June 12—July 4. Action of Debt by Isabella Bukholt against Chaucer and Goodale. The Sheriff returns that they have not been found, and it is ordered that they be arrested. De Banco Roll, Trin., 21—22 Ric. II., m. 431 d (Kirk, 324).

Oct. 9—Nov. 28. Action of Debt by Isabella Bukholt against Chaucer and Goodale. The Sheriff returns that they have not been found, and he is ordered to put them in exigent, till they are outlawed, if not found. De Banco Roll, Mich., 22 Ric. II., m. 228 (Kirk, 324).

[Kirk states that no later entry of this action has been found, therefore we may take it for granted that it did not come to a trial.]

1398, Oct. 13. Petition by Chaucer to the King, asking for the grant of a butt of wine yearly to be received in the Port of London, by the hands of the Chief Butler. Warrants, Chancery, series I, file 1394 (Kirk, 325).

[See also W. D. Selby in the Athenaeum, Jan. 28, 1888, p. 116.]


Oct. 15. Another grant of the same, with the addition of words, making the Chief Butler's deputy responsible. Patent Roll, 22 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 8 (Kirk, 325. Godwin, App. xxv).

1399, Oct. 13. Grant by Henry IV. to Chaucer, for good service rendered to the new King, of an annuity of 40 marks, in addition to the £20 given him by Richard II. Patent Roll, 1 Hen. IV., p. 5, m. 12 (Kirk, 327. Godwin, App. xxvi).

[See note 1 on p. 327 of Life Records where Kirk states that Chaucer does not appear to have received any benefit from this grant, as there are no payments of this annuity on the Issue Rolls; but he continued to receive Richard II's annuity. See above under Feb. 28, 1394. It may be noted that the last day of Richard's reign was Sept. 29, 1399.]


Dec. 24. Lease by the Warden of St. Mary's Chapel in Westminster Abbey, to Chaucer, of a tenement situate in the garden of the Chapel for 53 years, at the yearly rent of 53s. 4d.; terminable
at Chaucer's death. The lessee covenants to repair, and not to sublet, nor to harbour any one having claims against the Abbey, without the Warden's licence. Muniments of Westminster Abbey (Kirk, 329-30. Godwin, App. xxviii).


The sorrow of Troilus for Breisaid his loue.

No lengur of thies louers list me to carpe,
No of the feynit fate of pat faire lady;
Who-so wilnes to wit of paire wo fir,
Turne hym to Troilus, & talke pere ynoghe!

[It is doubtful whether this allusion 'Turne hym to Troilus and talke pere ynoghe' refers to Chaucer's Troilus, but there is a possibility that it may do so. The whole Gest is an amplified englising of Guido de Colonna's Historia Trojan (c. 1381-82), and the corresponding passage in Guido runs:—"Cedo, Troile, que te tarn juvenilia errare Coegit Credulitas, ut Briseide lacrimis crederes deceptivas et ejus blanditiss"; and in what precedes and follows, the English book follows Guido pretty closely; so that it seems likely that the passage is suggested by him.]

[1400.] Lydgate, John. The Serpent of Devisio, Wherein is conteyned the true History or Mappe of Romes ouerthrone . . . . Wherenunto is annexed the Tragedye of Gorboduc . . . . At London. Printed by Edward Allde for John Perrin, . . . 1590. sign. c. iii b . c. iv.

[Describing the death of Caesar] . . . so that touching the manner of his tragedy: I may conclude with ye flower of Poets in our English tung, and the first that euer elumined our language with flowers of rethorick eloquence: I mean famous and worthy Chaucer, which compendiously wrought the death of this mightye Emperour, saying thus

With Bodkins was Caesar Julius
Murdred at Rome of Brutus Crassus
When many a Region he had brought full lowe,
Lo! who may trust Fortune any throw.

[A very free summary of Monkes Tale ll. 3863-5, 3885-98, 3912-15.]

The conclusion. Thus by the large writings and golden volumns of that woorthy Chaucer, the froward Dame of Chaunce hath no respect of persons.

[This tract was previously printed under the title "The Damage and Destrucceyon in Realmes, first by me Peter Trenerys," c. 1529, then by Owen Rogers, 1559. In Gorboduc, ed. L. Toumlin Smith (Englische sprach. u. lit. denkmäler, ed K. Völ-
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion. [Lydgate] 15

møller, vol. i) 1888, pp. xx-ii, an extract with part of the Chaucer reference is given from Lord Calthorpe's Yelverton MSS., vol. 33, ff. 146b-156; the tract will be found mentioned in Report Il, Roy. Com. Hist. MSS., vol. i, 1871, p. 42. See Miss Toulmin Smith for date, authorship, editions, etc.


Go gentill quayer, and Recommaunde me
Vnto my maistir with humble affectionoun
Beseke hym lowly of mercy and pite
Of thy rude making to haue compassionoun
And as touching thy translacioun
Oute of frensch / hough euer the englishe be
Al thing is saide undir correctionoun
With supportacioun of your benignite.

[c. 1401.] Lydgate, John. The floure of curtesye, stanzas 34-5; no MS. copy known; first printed in Chaucer's works, ed. W. Thynne, 1532, sign. D dd. ii b, or fol. cclxxix, and in J. Stowe's 1561 edn. of Chaucer, fol. ccxlix, who first attributed it to Lydgate (Chaucerian and other pieces, ed. W. W. Skeat, 1897, p. 273; for date and authorship, see ibid., introduction, p. xlv).

(34)
Euer as I can suspraise in myn herte
Alway with feare betwyxt drede and shame
Leste oute of lose, any worde asterte
In this metre, to make it seme lame,
Chaucer is ded that had suche a name
Of fayre makynge that [was] without wene
Fayrest in our tounge, as the Laurer grene.

(35)
We may assay fortto countrefete
His gay style but it wyl not be;
The welle is drie, with the lycoure swete
Both of Clye and of Caliope.

[1402-3.] Lydgate, John. The complaint of the Black Knight, MS. Fairfax 16, ff. 20 b, 30 [used by Krausser]; Add. 16165, ff. 190 b, 200 b.; Arch. Selden, B 24, fol. 120. (Ed. Emil Krausser, 1896, pp. 54-5.)

(53)
What shal I say of yonge Piramus?
Of trwe Tristram for al his high renovue?
Of Achilles or of Antonyus?
Of Arcite or of him Palamovne?
What was the end of her passioune?
But after sorowe dethe and then her grave.
Lo her the guerdon that [thesel] louers hane!

(55)
Of Thebes eke [lool] the fals Arcite,
And Demophon eke for his slouthe,
They had her lust and al that myght delyte,
For al her falsshed and [hir] grete vntrouthe.

[At the end of Arch. Selden (c. 1488, q. v., below p. 63) occur these words: "Here endith the maiyng and disport of Chaucere," and under this title the Complaint was printed by Chepman and Myllar, 1508 (q. v. p. 70). Dart reprinted it also as Chaucer's in 1718 (q. v. below). For authorship and date see Chaucerian and other pieces, ed. W. W. Skeat, 1897, Introduction, pp. xliii–v; he reprints the Complaint from W. Thynne's edn. of 1532, pp. 246–65, Chaucer references, pp. 256–7.]

[c. 1403. Clanvowe, Sir Thomas?] The Cuckow and the Nightingale
MSS. in B. M., Bodleian, Camb. Univ. library (Chaucerian and other pieces, ed. W. W. Skeat, 1897, p. 347; and for authorship, date, details of MSS. and early printed edns. see ibid., pp. lvii–lxi).

[first line] The god of love, a! benedicite!
How mighty and how greet a lord is he!

[quoted from Knight's Tale, II. 1785–6.]

[For the argument that this poem is by Sir John Clanvowe, and was written before 1391, see G. L. Kittredge in Mod. Philology, Chicago, vol. I, pp. 13–18.]

[c. 1403?] Lydgate, John. Here begynneth a breue compiled tretyse callyd by the Auctor thereof Curia Sapientie. MS. Trin. Coll. Cambr. R. 3. 21. 377; printed by Caxton [1481 ?] under title De Curia Sapientiae (of which a few verses only are extant among the Caxton fragments in the B. M., pr. mk. IB 55003); and by Wynkyn de Worde, 1510, as The courte of sapynce. Proheme, stanzas 7, 8, 9, sign. a ii, f. i b.

(7)
But netheles as tasted bytternesse
All swete thynge maketh be more precyous
So shall my boke extende the goodlynesse
Of other auctoures whiche ben gloryous
And make theyr wrytynge delycous
I symple shall extoll theyr soueraynte
And my rudenes shall shewe theyr subtlyte.

(8)
Gower chaucers erthly goddes two
Of thyrste of eloquent delycacye
With all your successours fewe or moo
Fragraunt in speche / experte in poetrye
You ne yet them in no poynet I enuye
Exyled as ferre I am from your glorie
As nyght from daye / or deth from vyctorye.

(9)
I you honour / blysse / loue / and gloryfye
Who so thynketh my wrytynge dull & blont [sign. f. 1 b]
And wolde conceyue the colours purperate
Of Rethoryke go he to triasunt
And to Galfryde the poete laureate
To Jannens a clerke of grete astate
Within the fy rst parte of his gramer boke
Of this mater there groundely may he loke.

[The extract here given is from the 1510 edn. The allusion to 'Galfryde the poete laureate,' refers most probably to Galfridus de Vinosavo, also called 'Galfridus Anglicus.' See below, p. 49. See The Temple of Glas, ed. J. Schick, E. E. T. soc., notes, pp. 77-8.
Dr. H. N. MacCracken will not allow that this poem is by Lydgate; see his Lydgate Canon, Philological society Transactions 1908, p. xxxi.]


[Il. 75-6] There was [also] Grisildis innocence
And al hir mekenes, & hir pacience.

[Il. 102-10] There saugh I also þe soror of Palamoun,
That he in prison felt, & al þe smert,
And hov þat he, þurugh vnto his hert,
Was hurt vnwarli þurugh casting of an ey3e
Of faire fressh, þe þung[e] Emelie,
And al þe strife bitwene him & his broþir,
And hou þat one faust eke with þat oþir
Wip-in þe groue, til þei bi Theseus
Acordid were, as Chaucer tellip us.

[Il. 137-142] And vppermore depeint men my3t[e] se,
Hov with hir ring, goodli Canace

CHAUCER CRITICISM.
Of euere foule pe ledne & pe song
Coud vndirstond, as she welk hem among;
And hou hir brospur so oft holpen was
In his myschefi bi pe stede of bras.

For it ne sit vnto fressh[e] May
Forto be coupled to oold[e] Januari—

Grisild[e] was assaied at[te] ful,
That turned aftir to hir encrese of Ioye;

Also pe turment þere coude no man akoye
Of Dorigene, flour of al Britayne.

The Prologue [to King Henry IV].

And for I ne wold þat his hunters ne yours þat
now be or shuld come here aftir weren vnknowe in þe profitenesse of þis art for þi shall I leue this symple memorial
for as Chaucer saiþ in this prologue of the xxv good wymmen.
Be wryteng haue men of ymages passed for writyng þe keye of alle good remembraunce.

[Prologue to Legend of Good Women, ll. 25-6.]


My maistre Chaucier / god his soule have /
þat in his langage / was so curyous
He saiþe þat þe fader / nowe dede and grave /
Beqwape no-thing / his vertue with his hous /
Vn-to his sone /
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.

(13)

By avncetrye pus may yee no-thing clayme
As pat my maistre Chaucier dope expresse
But temporett thinge / pat man may hurte & mayme
pane is gode stocke / of vertuous noblesse.
. . . . . herke howe my maistre seythe

[Here follow the three verses of Gentilesse.]

(17)

Loo here pis noble Poete of Bretayne
Howe hyely he in vertuous sentence
pe lesse in youpe / of vertue / can compleyne
Wherfore I prey yowe / doope youre diligence

[A commendacion of Chaucers. (Harl. 629. fol. 43 b–44)]

And eke my master Chauceris nowe is graue
The noble rethor Poete of breteine
That worthy was the laurier to haue
Of peetrie [sic] and the palme atteine
That made firste to distille and reyne
The golde dewe droppis of speche and eloquence
In-to oure tounge thourg his excellence

¶ And founde the flourys first of rethoryk
Oure rude speche oonly to enlumye
That in oure tunge was neuer noon him like
For as the sunne dothe in heuen shyne
In mydday speere downd to vs by-lyne

In whos presence noo sterre may appere
Rijt so his ditees withoute any peere
¶ Eny makyng with his lixt disteine
In sothfastnesse who-so taketh heede
Wherfor noo wondre thou; myn herte pleyne
Vpon his deth and for sorowe bleded
For wante of him nowe in my grace[n]e neede


This poem will also be found in Harl. MSS. 3862; 3952; 4011, No. 7; 5272, No. 1. See p. 53, below, for another version of the first 7 lines.]
That shulde *allas convie* and directe
And with his supporte *amende* and correcte.

† The wronge *tracys* of my *rude penne*
Ther as y *erre* and goo *nouȝt lyne* *riȝt*
But for that he ne may me not *kenne*
I can no more but withi my *myȝt*
With alle myne *herte* and myne inward *siȝt*
Praye for hym that nowe lieth in cheste
To *god* above to *ziue* his *soule* good *reste*

† And as y can forthe y wil procede
Sithen of his *helpe* ther may noo socour bee
And thurȝ my *penne* ay *quakyng* for drede
Neither to . Cloie. ne to . Caliope
Me liste not *calle* for to *helpe* me
Ne to no *muse* my pointel for to *guye*
But leue alle this and *seie* to Marie
O clene *castel* and the chaste *toure*
Of the *hooly goost* *modir* and *virgine*
Be thou my *helpe* &c. . . .


. . . . and than about lent [1377] there was a secrete treatie deuysed to be bytwene the two kynges [of France and England] at Moutrell by the see. And so were sent by the kyng of Englande to Calais sir Rycharde Dangle Rycharde Stan Geffray Chaucer.

[This is printed here because of its interest, although it is not an English reference; see App. B. 1385–88, Froissart, and cf. also above 1377, p. 5, and below 1592, p. 136.]


To Chaucer that is floure of rethoryk
In englisshe tong and excellent poete
This wot I wel no thing may I do lyk
Thogh so that I of makynge entyrmete.
And Gower that so craftily doth trete
As in his book of moralitee
Thogh I to theym in makynge am unmete
3it most I shewe it forth that is in me.

[Only a few verses are given by Skeat, but the Chaucer reference is among them.
letter to John Bagford, 1708, states that he saw an edition of 1525, of this trans-
lation, but we can find no further trace of it. See below, under 1708, p. 296.]

1412. Hoccleve, Thomas. The Regement of Princes. MS. Harl. 4866
[Beggar and Hoccleve], fol. 34, ll. 1863–9. [Lament for Chaucer],
ff. 35 b–36, ll. 1958–74. [Regement for Henry V. when Prince of
Wales—Proem], ff. 37–37 b, ll. 2077–2107. [§ 14] De consilio
habendo in omnibus factis, ff. 87 b–88, ll. 4975–98. (Works, Part
extra ser. lxii. 1897, pp. 68, 71, 75–6, 179–80. See also extracts
reprinted in The Dunbar Anthology, 1401–1508, ed. E. Arber,
1901, pp. 80–3.)

¶ "What schal I callë þe? what is þi name?" [fol. 84]

"Hoccleuë, sone?" "I-wis, fadir, þat same."
"Sone, I haue herd, or this, men speke of þe;
þou were aqueynted with Caucher, pardee—
God haue his soulë best of any wyght!—
Sone, I wolde holde þe þat I haue hyght."

¶ "O, maister deere, and fadir reuerent!
Mi maister Chaucer, flour of eloquence,
Mirour of fructuous entendëment,
O, vniuersel fadir in science!
Allas! þat þou thyn excellent prudence,
In þi bed mortel mightist naght by-qwethe;
What eiled deth? allas! whi wolde he sle the?

¶ "O deth! þou didest naght harme singuleer.
In slaghtere of him; but al þis land it smertith
But nathëeles, yit hast þou no power
His namë sle; his hy vertu asterlith
Vnslayn fro þe, which ay vs lyfly hertyth,
With bookës of his ornat éndytyng,
That is to al þis land enlumynyng."
Mi derë maistir—god his soulië quyte!—[col. 87]
And fadir, Chaucer, fayn wolde han me taght;
But I was dul, and lernèd lite or naght.

† Allas! my worthi maister honorable,
This landës verryay tresor and richesse,
Deth, bi thi deth, hath harme irreparable
Vnto vs doon; hir vengeable duresse
Despoilèd hath þis land of þe swetnesse
Of rethorik; for vn-to Tullius
Was neuer man so lyk a-mongës vs.

† Also, who was hier in philosophie
To Aristotle, in our tonge, but thow?
The steppës of virgile in poesie
Thow filwedist eke, men wot wel y-now.

† She [Death] myghte han taried hir vengeance awhile,
Til that sum man had egal to thè be.
Nay, lat be þat! sche knew wel pat þis yle
May neuer man forth bryngë lyk to the,
And hir officë needës do mot she;
Gód bad hir so, I truste as for thi beste;
O maister, maister, god þi soule reste!

† The firstë fyndere of our faire langáge, [col. 876]
Hath seyde in caas sembláble, & othir moo,
So hyly wel, þat it is my dotáge
ffor to expresse or touche any of thoo.
Alasse! my fadir fro the worlde is goo—
My worthi maister Chaucer, hym I mene—
Be þou aduóket for hym, heuennes quene!

† As þou wel knowest, o blissid virgyne,
With louyng hert, and hye deuocioun
In þyne honour he wroote ful many a lyne;
O now þine helpe & þi promocioun,
To god þi sonë make a mocioun,
How he þi seruaunt was, maydën marie,
And lat his louë floure and fructifie.

† Al-pogh his lyfe be queynt, þe résemblaunce
Of him hap in me so fresshi lyflynesse,
That, to putte othir men in remembraunce
Of his persone, I haue heere his lykenesse,
Do makë, to þis ende in sothfastnesse,
That Þat haue of him lest ṭought & mynde,
By þis peynture may ageyn him fynde.

[Grass-green background, black hood and gown, gray hair, hazel eyes, red lips, paleish face and hands; black beads and penner on red strings.]

[In the MS. Chaucer's carefully-drawn and coloured likeness is in the right margin of this last verse, with his finger pointing at 'lykenesse' (4th line). At the top of the much commoner full-length figure in the left margin of the MS. Reg. 17. D. 6, is "Chaucers yn age." There was another drawing of Chaucer in MS. Cott. Otho A. 18, but the Chaucer part is now burnt.]


And ouermore to tellen of Cryseyde
Mi penne stumblë by longe or he deye
My maister Chaucer dide his dilligence
To discryve þe gret excellence
Of hir bewte and þat so maisterly
To take on me it were but hige folly
Gret cause haue I & mater to compleyne
On antropos & vp-on hir envie
pat brak pe prede & madé for to dye
Noble galfridé poete of bretyne
Amonge de englisch pat made first to reyne
pe gold dewe-dropis of rethorik so fyne
Oure rude langage only teulwmyne
To god I pray pat he his soulé haue

And Chaucer now allas is nat alyue
Me to reformé or to be my rede
For lak of whom slouzer is my spede
pe noble Rethor that alle dide excelle
For in makyng he drank of pe welle
Vndir pernaso pat pe musis kepe
On whiche hil I my3t neuer slepe

[Of the Woe of Troylus & Cressid.]
It woldë me ful longë occupie
Of every pingë to makë mencion
And tarie me in my translacioim
3if I shuldë in her wo procede
But me semeth pat it is no nede
Sith my maister chauwcer her-a-forn
In pis mater so wel hath hym born
In his boke of troylus and Cryseyde
Which he madé longe or pat he deyde

pe hool story Chaucer kan 3ow telle
3if pat 3eliste no man bet alyue
Nor pe processe halfe so wel discryue
For he owre englishe gilte with his sawes
Rude and boistous firste be oldë dawes
pat was ful fer from al perfeccion
And but of litel reputacioim
Til pat he cam & ñoru3 his poetrie
Gan owre tongë firste to magnifie
And adourne it with his eloquence
To whom honour laude & reuerence
ñoru3-outë pis londë 3ouë be & songe
So pat pe laurer of owre englishe tonge
Be to hym 3ouë for his excellence
Rigt a whilom by ful hise sentence
Perpetuelly for a memorial
Of Columpna by the cardynal

To petrak fraunceis was 30uen in ytaille
pat pe report neuer after faile
Nor pe honour dirked of his name
To be registred in pe house of fame
Amonge oper in pe higheste sete
My maister galfride as for chefe poete
pat euere was 3it in oure langage
pe name of whom shal passen in noon age
But euere ylyche with-oute eclipsinge shyne
And for my part I wil neuer fyne
So as I can hym to magnifie
In my writyng e pleynly til I dye
And god I praye his soule bring in Ioie.

For he pat was gronde of wel seying
In al hys lyf hyndred no makyng
My maister Chaucer pat founde ful many spot
Hym liste not pinche nor gruche at euer blot
Nor meue hym silf to perturbe his reste
I haue herde telle but seide alweie pe best
Suffring goodly of his gentilnes
Ful many ping enbracicl with rudnes
And 3if I shal shortly hym discryve
Was neuer noon to pis day alyue
To reckne allë bojë 3onge & olde
pat worpi was his ynhorn for to holde
And in pis lond 3if per any be
In borwe or touz village or cite
pat konnyng haf his tracis for to swe
Wher he go brood or be shet in mwe
To hym I makë a direcciouw
Of pis boke to han inspeciion

[See below, Appendix A, 1412–20, for fuller references. See also Chaucer's Troylus and Cryseye and Boccaccio's Filostrato, ed. W. M. Rossetti, Chaucer soc., pp. x, xi, where a reference is given from the Arundel MS. 99, fol. 96, col. 2, and 96b (corresponds to Cott. Aug. 4, fol. 90b, col. 1). A modernised version by Thomas Heywood was printed by Thomas Purfoot in 1614 under title The life and death of Hector (q. v. below, p. 189). Chaucer references are on pp. 162, 183, 185 (wrongly paged 183), 317. See also under c. 1440, Unknown, below, p. 44, for a note on Lydgate's praise of Chaucer.]


Ego, Johannes Brynchele, Ciuis & Cissor Londoniæ . . .
Item relaxo et condono Johanni Brounge totum illud debitum,

[This earliest bequest of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales and Boece, is quoted in notes, p. 136, to Fifty earliest English wills in the Court of Probate, London; copied and ed. by F. J. Furnivall for the E. E. T. soc. 1682.]

[c. 1420.] Unknown. Headline to The Former Age. Camb. Univ. lib. MS. I i. 3. 21, fol. 52 b. (Parallel-text of Chaucer's minor poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. [1871], p. 174.)

Chawcer vp-on this fyfte metur of the second book.

[This, and the following headlines, are given merely as examples, and do not profess to be exhaustive.]

[c. 1420.] Unknown. Headline to Sir Thopas's end link, in MSS. Ellesmere (fol. 157) and Hengwrt (fol. 215). (Six-text Canterbury Tales, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc., 1871-8, p. 199, parts i-iii.)

[Ellesmere] ¶ Heere the Host stynteth Chaucer / of his tale of Thopas.

[Hengwrt] ¶ Here the hoost / stynteth Chaucer of his tale of Thopas / and biddeth hym / telle another tale.

[c. 1420.] Unknown. Colophon to Cooks Tale. MS. Hengwrt, fol. 57 b. (Six-text Canterbury Tales, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc., 1871-8, parts i-iii, p. 128.)

Of this Cokes tale maked Chaucer na moore.

Malencolik / and slowgh of mocioun,
And was also / in thosposicioun
Of lucina / the moně moyst and pale,
That many Shour / fro heuene made avale;
whan Aurora / was in þe morowe red,
And Iubiter / in the Crabbês Hed
Hath take his paleys / and his mansioun;
The lusty tyme / and Ioly fressh Sesoun
whan that Flora / the noble myghty quene,
The soyl hatli clad / in newè tendre grene,
with her flourês / craftyly ymeynt,
Braunch and boughi / wiþ red and whit depeynt,
Fletinge þe bawme / on lillis and on valys:
The tyme in sothi / whan Canterbury talys
Compleť and toldi / at many sondry stage
Of estatis // in the pilgrimage,
Euerich man / lik to his degré,
Sôme of desporti / sôme of moralité,
Sôme of knyghthode / loue and gentillesse,
And sôme also of parśti holynesse,
And sôme also in soth / of Ribaudye
To makē laughteri / in þe companye,
(Ech admitted / for noþ wold other greve)
Lich as the Cook / þe millere and the Reve
Aquytte hem-siſl / shortly to conclude,
Boystously / in her teermēs Rude,
whan þei hadde / wel dronken of the bolle,
And ek also / with his pyllēd nolle
The pardonner / beerdlees al his Cliyn,
Glasy-Eyed / and face of Cherubyn,
Tellyng a tale / to angre with the frere,
As opynly // the storie kan 3ow lere,
word for-word / with euery circumstaunce,
Echon ywrite / and puti in remembraunce
By hym þat was / 3if I shal noti fynye,
Floure of Poetês / thoroushti al bretyne,
Which sothly haddē / mosti of excellence
In rethorike / and in eloquence
(Rede his makingi / who listi the trouthe fynde)
Which neuer shal / appallen in my mynde,
Buti alwey freshi / ben in my memorye:
To whom be 3ouë / pris / honure / and glorye
Of wel seyinge / first in oure language,
Chief Registrer / of þis pilgrimage,
Al þat was tolde / forstetynge noght at al,
Feynöd talis / nor þingt Hestorial,
With many prouerbe / diuers and vnkouth,
Be reherse / of his Sugrid mouth,
Of eche thynge / kepinge in substance,
The sentence hool / with-outé variance,
Voydinge the Chaf / sothly for to seyn,
Enlumynyng / þe trewë pikëd greyn
Be crafty writinge / of his sawes swete,
Be reherse / of his sawes swete,
Fro the tyme / thati thei deden mete
First the pylgrimes / sothly euerichon,
At the Tabbard / assembled on be oñ,
And fro suthwerk / shortly fortó seye,
To Canterbury / ridyinge on her weie,
Tellynge a tale / as I reherse can,
None so hardy / his biddyng disobeye.
And this while / thati the pilgrymes leye
At Canterbury / wel loggëd on and all,
I not in solth / whati I may iti call,
Hap / or fortune / in Considerion
Thati me byfil / to entren into touñ,
The holy seyn / pleynly to visite
Aftene siknesse / my vowës to aqynte,
In a Cope of blak / and noti of grene,
On a palfrey / slender / long / and lene,
Wiþ rusty brydel / mad nat for þe sale,
My man to-forn / with a voidë male;
whichi of Furtunë / tooki myn Inne anoñ
Wher þe pylgrymes / were loggëd euerichôn,
The samë tyme / Her governour, the host,
Stouding in halle: ful of wynde and bost,
Lich to a man / wonder sterne and fers,
Which spak to me / and seide anoñ, "daun Pers
Daun Domynyk / Dan Godfrey / or Clementi,
3e be welcom / newly into kent;
Thogh 3oure bridel / haue neiper boos ne belle;
Besechinge 3ou / þat 3e wil me telle
First 3oure name / and of what contrê
With-outé morë · shorte-ly thati 3e be,
That liske so pale / al deuoyde of blood,
Vpon 3oure hede / a wonder thred-bar hood,
Wel araiéd / for to ride laté."
    I answerde / 'my namé was Lydgate,
Monk of Bery / ny3 fyty 3ere of age,
Come to this toune / to do my pilgrimage,
As I haue lighth / I haue therof no shame.'
"Daun Iofin," quod he / "wel broke 3e 3oure name!
Thogh 3e be soul / beth right' glad and light! [fol. 26]
Preiying 3ou / soupe with vs to-nyght,
And 3e shal haue / mad at 3oure devis,
A gret puddyng / or a rounde hagys,
A Franchëmole / a tansey / or a froyse.
To ben a Monk / Slender is 3oure koyse;
3e han be seke / I dar myn hede assure,
Or laté fed / in a feynt pasture.
Lift vp 3oure hed / be glad, tak no sorowe!
And 3e shal hom ridé with vs to-morowe!
I seyé, whan 3e rested han 3our' fille,
Aftere soper / Slepe wil do non ille.
Wrappe wel 3oure hede / with clothés rounde aboute!
Strong' notty ale / wol maké 3ou to route.
Tak a pylow / pat 3e lye not' lowe!
3if nedé be / Sparé not' to blowe!
To holdé wynde / be myn opynyoun
Wil engendre / Collikes passioun
And maké men to greuen / on her roprys,
whan thei han filled / her mawés and her croprys.
But' toward' nyght' / ete some feneil Rede.
Annys / Comyn / or coriandre sede!
And lik as I / pouer haue / and myght',
I Chargé 3ow / rise not' at' Myldnyght,
Thogh it' so be / the mooné shyné cler.
I wol my-silf / be 3oure Orloger
To-morow erly / whan I se my tyme,
For we wol forp / parcel a-foré Pryme,
A company / pardé / Shal do 3ou good.
What'! look vp, Monk / for, by kokkis blood,
Thow shalt' be mery / who so pat sey nay.
For to-morowe, anoon / as it' is day,
And that' it' gyñne / in þe Est' to dawe, [fol. 3]
Thow shalt' be boundé / to a newé lawe,
At t' goyng' oute of Canterbury toune,
And leyn a-sidë / thy profession;
Thow shalt' not' chesë / nor ës-ilf withdrawe,
3if eny myrth / be founden in thy mawe,
Lyk the custom / of this Compenye;
For non so proude / that' dar me denye,
Knyght nor knauë / Chanon / prest / ne nonne,
To telle a talë / pleyuly as thei konne,
When I assigne / and se tyme opportune.
And for that' we / our purpoos wil contune,
We wil homward / the samë custome vse,
And thow shalt' not' / platly the excuse.
Be now wel war / Stody wel to-nyght!
But, for al this ' / be of hertë list'!
Thy wit' shal be / ëp Sharper andë the bet'.”
And we anon / were to Soper set',
And servëd wel / vnto oure plesaunce;
And some after / be good gouernaunce
Vnto bed goth euery maner wight.
And toarde morowe / anoñ as it was light,
Euery Pilgryme /' bothë bet and wors,
As bad oure hostë / toke a-noñ his hors,
When the sonnë / roos in the estë ful clyere,
Fully in purpoos / to come to dynere
Vnto Osspryngs / and brekë ëp our' faste.
And when we weren / from Canterbury paste
Noght' the space / of a bowë draught',
Our hoost' in hast / hâp my bridel rauht',
And to me seide // as it' were in game,
“Come forth, daun Iolin / be 3our Cristene name,
And lat' vs make / some manere myrth or play! [fol. 35]
Shet' 3oure portoos / a twenty deuelway!
It js no disport / so to patere and seie.
It' wol make 3oure lippës / wonder dreye.
Tel some tale / and make ther-of a lape!
For be my Rounce / thow shalt' not' eskape.
But prec he not' / of noñ holynesse!
Gynne some tale / of myrthë or of gladnesse,
And noddë not' / with thy nex heny bekke!
Telle vs some thyngë / that' drawëp to effecte
Only of Joyë! / make no lenger lette!”
And when I saughì / it woldë be no bette,
I obeyêd / vnto his biddynge,  
So as the lawê / me bonde in al thinge;  
And as I coude / with a palê cheere,  
My tale I gan / anoñ / as 3e shal here.  

Explicit Prologus.

The thirde part, ff. 75–76.

¶ And 3it, alias! / bothen eve and morowe,  
O thyng ther was / that doubled al her sorowe,  
That Old Creon / fader of fallonye,  
Ne wolde suffre, thorgh his Tyrannye,  
The dede bodies / be buryed nowther brente,  
But with beestis and houndys to be rente.  
he made hem aH / vpon an hepe be leyde.  
wherof the wymmen trist and 3yvil apyeyle,  
For verray dool, as it was no wonder,  
her hertys felt almost ryve a-sonder.  
¶ And as my mayster Chaucer list endite,  
Al clad in blak / with her wymples whyte,  
With grei honour / and due reuerence,  
In the temple / of the goddesse Clemence  
They abood the space / of fourtënyght,  
Tyl Theseus / the noble worthy knyght,  
Duk of Athenys / with his Chyvalrye  
Repëyrëd hom / out of Femynye,  
And with hym ladde / ful feir vpon to sene,  
Thorph his manhod / ypolita the quene,  
And her suster / called Emelye.  

and whan thies wommen / gonnë first espye  
This worthy Duk / as he cam rydyng,  
Kynë Adrastus /, hem alle conveyinge,  
The wommen broght vnto his presence,  
which hym bysought / to 3ive hem audience.  
And aH attounys swownyng in the place,  
Ful humblely / preiden hym of grace  
To rewe on hem / her harmys to redresse.  
But 3if 3e list / to se the gentyllesse  
Of Theseus / how he hath hym born,  
3if 3e remembre / 3e han herde it to forñ  
wel rehersyd / at Depforth in the vale,  
In the begynnyng / of the knyghtys tale:
First how that he / when he herd hem speke,
For verray routhë feltë his hertë / breke;
And her sorowys / when he gan aduerte,
From his courser / doun anoñ he sterete,
Hem confortyngë in ful good entente,
And in his Armys he hem aß vp hente.
The knyghtys tale / rehezeth every del
Fro poynë to poynë / zif je lookë wel.
And how this Duk / with-oute more aboood,
The samë day / toward Thebes rood,
Ful lik in soth / a worthy conquerour,
And in his hoosf / of Chyualrye the flour.
And fynally, to spekyn of thys thing,
with old Creon / that was of Thebës kyng,
how that he faught / and slough hym lik a knyght,
And aß his host / putte vnto the flyght.


[Addit.] Explicit narracio Rectoris et ultima inter narraciones huius libri de quibus composituit Chaucer / cuius anime pro- picietur Deus / AMEN.  


[Petworth] Here endeth pe boke of pe talys of Cauuterbury compiled by Geffray Chawcer on whos soleu Ihesu crist' haue mercy // AmeN //

[c. 1420–30.] Unknown.  *Headline to Sir Thopas.* MSS. Ellesmere, fol. 155 b ; Hengwrt, fol. 213 b ; Cambridge Univ. lib. Gg. 4. 27, fol. 323 ; Corpus, fol. 215 ; Petworth, fol. 224. (Six-text Canterbury Tales, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. 1871–8, parts i–iii, p. 191.)

[Corpus] Here bygynneth þe tale of Chaucer of sire Thopas.
[Petworth] Here bygynnep þe tale of chaucere by Sire Thopace.
Unknown. Headlines and colophons to Tale of Melibeus. MSS. Ellesmere, ff. 157 b, 171; Hengwrt, ff. 216, 234 b; Corpus, fol. 217 b [headline only]; Lansdowne, 851, ff. 192, 206; Harl. 1758, fol. 182 [col. only]; Petworth, fol. 246 b [col. only]. (Six-text Canterbury Tales, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. 1871-8, part iv, pp. 201, 252.)

Ellesmere] ¶ Heere bigynmeth Chaucers tale of Melibee.
¶ Heere is ended Chaucers tale of Melibee / and of Dame Prudence.

Hengwrt] ¶ Heere bigynmeth Chaucers tale of Melibue.
¶ Here is endid / Chaucers tale / of Melibe.

Corpus] Here bygynnej Chauceres tale of Melibe and his wyf Prudence and his daughter Sapience.

Lansdowne] Hic incipit fabula de Melybeo per Chaucer.
Explicit Fabula Galfridi Chaucer / de Meliboe. Milite

Harl. 1758] Here / endith Chaucers / tale / of Melibe / And Prudence.

Petworth] ¶ Here endepp chaucers tale of melebye.

[c. 1420-35.] Unknown. Headline to Prioress's end link. MSS. Ellesmere, fol. 155; Hengwrt, fol. 213; Cambridge Univ. lib. Gg. 4. 27, fol. 322 b; and side-note in Lansdowne 851, fol. 189. (Six-text Canterbury Tales, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. 1871-8, parts i-iii, p. 190.)

Ellesmere] Bihoold the murye wordes of the Hoost to Chaucer.

Hengwrt] Bihoold the myrie talkyng / of the Hoost / to Chaucer.

Cambridge] Byhold the myrie talkyngse of the Hoost to Chaucer.

Lansdowne] Byhold the myrie talkyngse of the Hoost to Chaucer.


The wyf of Bathe, take I for auctrice
pat wommen han no ioe ne deynte
pat men sholde vp-on hem putte any vice;
I woot wel so / or lyk to pat, seith shee.

CHAUCER CRITICISM.

The hardy prikeris / vpon hors[é] bak
Be sent to-forni / what ground! is best to take,
In that ordynance, that ther be no lak
Bi providance / the feelde / whan thei shal make,
An hors wole weepē / for his maistir sake:
Chaunder remembrith / the sword, the ryng, the glas,
Presented werni / vpon a stede of bras.


Vnto [the] Impnis of my minaisteris dere,
Gowere and chaucere, that on the steppis satt
Of reithorike, qhull thai were lyvand here,
Superlatiue as poetis laureate
In moralitie and eloquence ornate,
And eke their saulis vn-to the blisse of hevin. Amen.


Explicit parliamentum Auium In die sancti Valentinii tentum secundum Galfridum Chaucer. Deō gracias.


And touchynge the translacioun
Off thys noble Oryson,
Whylom (yiff I shal nat feyne)
The noble poete off Breteyne,
My mayster Chaucer, in lYS tyme,
Affer the Frenche he dyde yt ryme,
Word by word, as in substauence,
Ryght as yt ys ymad in Fraunce,
ffal devoutly, in sentence,
In worshepe, and in reuerence
Off that noble hevenly quene,  
Bothe moder and a mayde clene.  
And sythe, he dyde yt vndertake,  
ffor to translate yt ffor hyr sake,  
I pray thys [Quene] that ys the beste,  
ffor to brynge hys soule at reste,  
That he may, thorgh hir prayere,  
Aboue the sterrys bryht and clere,  
Off hyr mercy and hyr grace  
Aperë afforn hyr sonys fface,  
Wyth seyntys euere, for A memórye,  
Eternally to regne in gloriye.  
And ffor memoyre off that poete,  
Wyth al hys rethorykes swete,  
That was the ffyrste in any age  
That amendede our langage;  
Therfore, as I am bounde off dette,  
In thys book I wyl hym sette,  
And ympen thys Orysoñ  
Aftër hys translacïon,  
My purpóå to détermyne,  
That yt shal énhwmyne  
Thys lytlyl book, Rud off makyng,  
Wyth som clause off hys wrytyng.  
And as he made thys Orysoun  
Off ful devout entençòux,  
And by maner off a prayere,  
Ryht so I wyl yt setttyn here,  
That men may knowe and pleynly se  
Off Our lady the .A. b. c. 

[Here follows Chaucer's A B C Prayer to the Virgin.]  

[c. 1430 ?] Lydgate, John.  

[The wives answer]  
And for oure partye þe worthy wyff of Bathe  
Cane shewe statutes moo þan six or seuen
howe wyves make hir housbandes wynne heven

per pacynce was buryed long agoo
Gresyldes story recordepley pleynly soo.

[The editress states that she is unable to fix a probable or even approximate date for this 'disguising'.]


Remembre wele / on olde January
Which maister Chauunceres / ful seriously descryueth
And on fressh May / and how Iustyne did vary,
Fro placebo / but yet pe olde man wyueth
pus sone he wexeth blynde / & pan onthryueth
Fro worldly joye / for he sued bad doctryne;
Think on Damyan / Pluto & Proserpyne.

[Dr. H. N. MacCracken considers this poem is far more likely to be by Hoccleve than by Lydgate. See his Lydgate Canon, Philological soc. Trans. 1908, p. xliv.]


O, ye maysters, that cast shal yowre looke
Vpon this dyte made in wordis playne,
Remembre sothly that I the Refreyd\* tooke,
Of hym that was in makynge souerayne,
My mayster Chaucier, chief poete of Bretayne,
Whiche in his tragedyes made full yore agoo,
Declared\* trewly and list nat for to seyne,
How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

[1430.] Unknown. *Headlines*, etc., in MS. Addit. 35,286, the best Ashburnham MS. of the Canterbury Tales, ff. 166, 168 b, 188.

Here begynneth Chaucers tale of syr Topas.
Here begynneth Chaucers tale of Melibee and prudence.
Here endeth Chaucers tale of Melibee and prudence.

1430. Lydgate, John. *Fall of Princes*. MSS. Harl. 1766, ff. 8, 8 b, 9, 9 b, 26, 26 b, 101, 196, and 262, and Harl. 4203, ff. 78 b, col. 2. 140 b, col. 1.

[1] Here begynneth the boke of Johan Bochas discoveryng the fall of princes. . . . Translated in to Englysshe by John Lydgate. [col.]
Imprinted at London in flete strete by Richardo Pynson. . . . 1527.
My mayster Chaunceer / with his fressh comodyes, 
Is ded, Allas / Cheef Poete of breteyne, 
That whylom made / ful pitous tragedyes: 
The Fal of Prynces / he did also compleyne 
As he that was / of makyng souereyne; 
Whoom al this lond / shulde of ryght preferre, 
Sith of your language / he was the lodesterre.

[Then, after mentioning 'Senek in Rome... And Tullius... Fraunceys Petrark... And John Bochas,' and their works of materys lamentable,' Lydgate goes on]

And semblably / as I haue toold to-fforn, 
my mayster Chaunceer / did his besynesse 
And in his dayës / hath so wel hym born, 
Out of our touunge / tauoyden al Rudnesse, 
And to Reffourme it / with Colours of swetnesse 
Wherfore let vs / yine hym lawde and gloyfe 
And putte his name / with Poetys in memorye.

Off whoos labour / to makë mencion, 
Wheer-thorugh he shulde / of ryght comendyd be, 
In yowthe he madë / a translation 
Off a book / which callyd is Trophe 
In lombard tounge / as men may Rede and see, 
And in Our Vulgar / longe or that he deyde, 
Gaff it the name / of Troylus and Creseyde,
Which for to Rede / louers hem delyte,
They ha[œ] ther-Inne / so greet Denocion
And this Poete / hym-sylff also to quyte,
Off Boccees book / the consolacion
made in his tym / an hool translation
And to his sone / that Callyd was 'lowys,'
he made a tretees / ful noble and of greet pryse

Vpon thastrelabre / in ful notable fourme
Sette hem in Orde / with ther dyuisiouns,
mennys wittyes / taplyen and courfoure,
To Vndirstonde / be ful expert Resons,
Be Domeffying / of sondry mansonys,
The Roote Out sought / at the assendent
To fforn or he gaff / ony Iugëment.

He wrot also / ful many a day agone,
Dante in ynglyssh¹ / hym-sylff so doth expresse,
The pitous story / of Ceix and Aleyone
And the Deth of blanchë / the Duchesse ;
And notably / [he] did his besynesse
By greet auys / his wittës to dyspose
To translate / the Romaunce of the Rose.

Thus in Vertu / he set al his entent /
ydennesse and vices / for to Flee.
Off foulys also / he wrot the parlement /
Ther-Inne remembryng / of Royal Egles thre
how in ther Choys / they felte aduersite
To-for naturë / proffryd the bataylle,
Ech for his party / yff it wolde auaylle.

He dyd also / his diligence / and peyne
In Our Vulgar / to translate and endyte
Orygen / vpon the mawdeleyne ;

¹ [This statement by Lydgate, which is repeated by Bale ('Dantem Italum transtulit,' see below, App. A. 1557-9), Speght (in his list of Chaucer's works in his 1598 edn. fol. cl.), Laurence Humphrey, 1582 below, p. 122, Edward Leigh 1656, pp. 282-3, and others, has given rise to considerable discussion as to whether Chaucer did or did not translate any part of Dante (see Studies in Chaucer, by T. R. Lounsbury, vol. i, p. 425, vol. ii, pp. 236-7). Prof. Skeat holds that under this name Lydgate is referring to the 'House of Fame' which shows marked Dante influence (Minor Poems of Chaucer, pp. lxx-lxxi, see also an article by A. Rambeau, in Englische Studien, 1880, vol. iii, p. 269, 'Chaucer's House of Fame in seinem Verhältniss zu Dante's Divina Commedia'). Dr. Paget Toynbee does not agree that this refers to the House of Fame, as Lydgate was ignorant of Italian, see Dante in English Literature, 1909, pp. 1-2.]
And of the lyon / a book he did wryte.
Off Anneleyda / and of fals Arcyte
he made a compleynt / doolful and pytous,
And of the brochë / which that Vulcanus

At thebes wrought / ful dyuers of nature,
Ouyde wryteth / whoo therof hadde a sight /
For hyh desir / he shuldë nat endure
But he it hadde / neuir be glad nor lyght /
And yif he hadde it / Onys in his myght /
lych as my mayster / seith and wryt in dede
It to conserve / he shulde ay leue in drede.

This poete wrot / at Request of the quene,
A legendë / of parfight hoolynesse
Off goode women / to Fynden out nyntene
That did excelle / in bounte and fayrnesse,
But for his labour / and his besynesse
Was inportable / his wittes to encombre,
In al this world / to Fynde so greet a noumbre.

He made the book / of Cauntirbury talys
When the pylgrymës / Rood on pylgrymeage
Thorough-out kent / by hillës and by Valys,
And al the storyes / toold in ther passage,
Endyted hem / ful wel in our language,
Somme of knyghthood / and somme of gentillesse,
And somme of loue / and somme of parfitnesse,

And somme also / of greet moralyte,
Somme of dispoort / includyng greet sentence.
In prose he wrot / the tale of mellybe
And of his wyff / that callyd was prudence,
And of Grysyldes / parfight pacience,
And how the monk / of storyes newe and Olde,
Pitous tragëdyes / by the weyë tolde.

This seide Poete / my mayster, in his Dayes,
Made and compyled / ful many a fresh dyte,
Compleyntës, ballades / Roundelles, Virrelayes
Ful deyltable / to heryn and to se,
For which, men shuldë / of ryght and equite,
Sith he of ynglyssh / in makyng was the beste
Prey vn-to god / to yeue his soulë good Reste.
And this Poetys / I make of mention
Wer, be Old tyme / had in greet deyne,
With kynges, Prynces / in euery Region
Gretly preferryd / affir ther degre,
For lordys hadde / plesaunce for to se,
   To studye among / and to Caste ther lookys
At good leyser / vpon wysë bookys.

But yif ye lyyst / have cleer inspeccion
Off this stoory / vpon euery syde,
Redith the legende / of martyrs of Cupyde
   which that Chauncer / in Ordre as they stood,
Compyled of women / that wer callyd good.

TOwchyng the stoory / of Kyng Pandyon
   And of his goodly / fayrë Doughtre twyne,
How Thereus / fals of Condicion,
   hem to Dysceyue / did his besy peyne,
They bothe namyd / of bewte souereyne,
Goodly progne / and yong[e] phylomene,
Bothe Innocentys / and of Entent ful Clene.

Ther pitous Fate / in hopë to expresse,
   It wer to me but a presumpeion,
Sith that Chauncer / dyd his besynesse
   In his legende / as made is meneyon,
Ther martirdam / and ther passyon
   For to Rehersen hem / and dyd his besy peyne
As Cheef Poete / Callyd of breteyne.

Off goodë women / a book he did wryte,
   The noumbre vncomplet / fully of nytene.
And ther the stoory / he pleynly did endyte
Off Tereus of progne / and phylomene
wher ye may seen / ther legende, thus I mene,
   Doth hem worshepe / and forth ther lyff doth shewe
   For a Cleer merour / be Cause ther be so fewe,

I wyl passe ouir / and spake of hem no more,
   And vn-to Cadmus / forth my styldë dresse.
TOwchyn lucrece / Exaumple of wyffly trouthe, [fol. 101]
How yongē Tarquyn / hire falaly did Oppresse,
And aftir that / which was a greet[e] Routhe
How she hire sylff / slowh for heuynesse
It nedith nat / Rehersyn the processe,
Sith that Chaunceer / Cheef Poete of breteyne
Wrot of hire lyff / a legende souereyne.

Ek othir stooryes / which he wroot in his lyue
Fal notably / with euery Circumstauence,
And ther Fatys / did pitously deseryue,
Lyk as they Fyl / put hem in Remembraunce.
Wherfore / yff I shulde my penne auaurace
Aftir his makyng / to putte hem in memőrye,
Men wolde deme it / presumpcion) and veynglorye.

For as a sterre / in presence of the sonne
Lesith his fresshnesse / and his Cleer[e] lyght,
So my Rudnessē / vndir skyēs donne,
Daryth ful lowē / and hath lost his syght
To be comparyd / ageyn the beemys bryght
Off this Poete / wherfore it wer but veyn;
Thyng seid by hym / to wyte it newe ageyn.

Dant In ytaylle. Virgyle in Romē town), [Harl. 4203, fol. 78 b., col. 2]
Petrak in Florence. hadde.al hys plesance,
And prudent Chauseer, in brutys Albyon,
ilk hys desyr. fond vertuous suffysance.
Fredam of lordshype. weyed in ther ballance
Be cause they flouryd . in wysdam & science;
Support of prynces. fonde hem ther dyspence.

In this trouble . dreadful & odyous
As is rehersyd . in ordyr ye may reede,
The noble knyght. Paulus Lucious
Exiled was . of malis & hatereede,
Folwyng vpon . the grete horrible dede,
The pitous deth. & the hateful cas
Of gret Antonye. & Cleopatras.

The tragedye . of these ilkē twayne
For me, as now. shal be set a-syde,
Cause Chaucer . cheef poyet of bretaygne,
In hys book, the legende of Cupyde,
Seying ther hertys, coude not devyde.
Remembryng there, as oon they die endure,
So wer they buryed, in oon sepulture.

Thyng onys seid, be labour of chaunceer
Were presumpcion, me to make ageyn,
Whos makyng was, so notable, & enterp
Ryght compendious, & notable in certeyn,
Which to rehearse, the labour were in veyn,
Bochas remembryng, how Cleopatras
Causyd Antonye, that he destroyed was.

Hyr anarice, was so Importable,
He supprysed, with hyr gret fayrnesse,
Folwyng ther lustys, foul & habomynable,
She desyryng, to haue the Emperesse,
And he, alas, of froward wyulfynese
To plesyn hyr, vnhappily began;
To werreyé, the gret Octauyan.

Myn Auctour here, no lengere lyst soiourne,
Off this Emperours, the Fallys for to wryte,
But in haste, he doth his stylé tourne
To Zenobia, hire story for tendyte;
But, for chaunceer, so wel did hym quyte
In this tragédyes, hire pitous fal tentrete,
I wyl passe ovir, Rehersyng but the grete.

In his book, of Cauntirbury talys,
This souereyn Poete, of brutys Albyon,
Thorough pylgrymes toold, by hillys and by valys,
Whereof Zenobia, is made mencyon
Off hire noblesse, and of hire hyh Renow
In a tragedye, Compendyously told al
Hir marcyal prowesse, and hire pitous fal.

I nevir was aqeynted, with virgyle
nor with sugryd Dytees, of Omer,
nor Dares Frygius, with his goldene style,
nor with Ovyde, in Poetrye moost entieer,
nor with the souereyn balladys of Chaunceer,
which, among alle, that euere wer Rad or songe,
Excellyd al othir, in our Englyssh tonge.
As the gold-tressyd / bryght[e] somyr sonne
Passith othir sterrys / with his beemys clere,
And as Lucynya / Chaseth skyês donne,
The frosty nyghtes / whan Esperus doth appere,
Ryght so my\(^1\) mayster / hail[de] neuir pere, \(^1\) MS. my may
I mene Chaunceer / in stooryes that he tolde,
And he also wrot / tragedyês Olde.

The Fal of Prynces / gan pitously compleyne
As Petrrak did / and also Iohn bochas,
Laureat Fraunceys / Poetys bothë tweyne,
Toold how Prynces / for theer greet trespace,
wer ouirthrowe / Reathersyng al the caas
As Chaunceer did / in the monksys tale . . . .

[The two references from Harl. 4203 are wanting in the earlier and better MS. Harl. 1766. See below, p. 219, 1641, Wits Recreation, where the first verse is given.]


[Il. 3. 21] Causer / Balades de vilage saunz peinture.
[Ashmole] ¶ Here folowefe nowe a compleynyte of þe Pleintyff\(^1\) ageinst\(^1\) agenst [sic] fortune translated\(^1\) oute of ffrenshe into Englisshe by þat famous Rethorissyen / Geoffrey Chaucer /
[Trin. Coll.] and¶ here filowef a balade made by Chaucier of\(^1\) þe louer / and\(^1\) of\(^1\) Dame \(\text{f}\)fortune.

[c. 1430–40.] Unknown. Fairfax MS. 16. See below, Appendix A.


[Gascoigne, after mentioning Chaucer’s regrets for some of his writings, expressed just before his death, adds these words]:
“Fuit idem Chawserus pater Thome Chawserus [sic] armigeri, qui Thomas sepelitur in Nuhelm [Ewelme] juxta Oxoniam.”

[This extract is printed by Prof. J. W. Hales in his article on ‘Geoffrey and Thomas Chaucer,’ in *Athenaeum*, March 31, 1888, pp. 404–5. It does not occur in Loci e libro veritatum, passages selected from Gascoigne’s theological dictionary, ed. J. E. Thorold-Rogers, 1881. This is the earliest assertion that Thomas Chaucer was the poet’s son. For the whole question see *Life Records of Chaucer*, Chaucer soc., 1900, part iv, pp. li-liii; also *Chaucer a bibliographical manual*, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1908, pp. 47–8.]
**1439. Lydgate, John. The glorious lyfe and passion of seint Albon...**

The golden trumpet of the house of fame,
With full swyfte wyngës of the pegasee
Hath [blowe?] full farre the knyghtly mannès name,
Borne in Verolame, a famous olde citie.

[c. 1440.] **Unknown. Note to Lydgate's Troy Book in MS. Roy. 18 D. ii fol. 88 [ink, 87 pencil] b. col. i at foot. Of the worshipful recommandacyon that the monke of Bury ùat translate þis boke gaue Chaucere, þe chef poete off Breteyne.**

Sythe my Maystare chaucer here aforne.
[See above, p. 25, for this reference of Lydgate's to Chaucer.]

[c. 1440.] **Unknown. Headline to general prologue to Canterbury Tales. Harl. 1758, fol. 1. (Six-text Canterbury tales, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. 1871–8, pts. i–iii, p. 1.)**

hEre begynneth the book of tales of Caunterburye. compiled by Geffraie Chancers. of Brytayne chef poete.

[1440?] **Unknown. The Tale of Colkelbie Sow. Bannatyne MS. [1566].**


Twenty-four chikkynis of þame scho hes

The first wes the samyn Chantecleir to luke
Off quhome Chaucer treitis in to his buke,
And his lady Partlot sister and wyfe
Quhilk wes no lyse in detis of þat lyfe.

[Robert Pitcairn, in his introduction to Early popular poetry of Scotland, ed. by David Laing (vol. i, pp. 179–81), says "that from the Prohemium the poem appears to have been written during the era of Minstrelcy, although from internal evidence posterior to Chaucer," and he therefore assigns it to "some time previous to the middle of the 15th century, since it seems to have been very popular considerably anterior to the age of Douglas and Dunbar."]


Of olde stories taken ye grete hede
That ye ne had moo bokes is gret skathe
For your talent ys greetely set to rede
Ye kan by rote the wifes lyfe of Bathe
He myght wel sey ful erlych and to rathè
Chosen he had that machched with yow were
Sure of a shrewye myght he ben with out fere.

Cresseyde is here in worde bothe thought and dede [fol. 153b]

Fil neuer dis eith god was bore so trewe

Ye leue youre olde and taken newe and newe.

[This poem has one stanza for every possible throw, and, like Ragman Roll, the stanza was given as a 'fortune' to the thrower. It is quoted by Stowe as being by Chaucer, q.v., p. 159 below.]

[c. 1440.] Unknown. *A Rebuke to Lydgate.* MS. Fairfax 16, fol. 326a

So wolde god that my symple connyng
Ware sufficiaunt this goodly flour to prayse
For as to me ys now so ryche a thyng
That able were this flour to counterpayse
O noble chaucer passyd ben) thy dayse
Off poertye ynamyd worthyest
And of makyng* in alle othir days the best

Now thou art go thyñ helpe I may not haue
Wherfor to god I pray right specially
Syth thou art dede and buryde in thy graue
That on) thy sowle hym lyst to haue mercy
And to the monke of bury now speke I
For thy connyng* ys syche and eke thy grace
After chaucer to occupye his place.

[c. 1440.] Unknown. *Head lines and end lines* [in] Addit. MS. 34,360, ff. 21 b, 49, 53.

[fol. 21 b] Balade that Chauncier made, [with an 'Envoy' of six lines, beginning :] So hath myn hert caught in remembraunce.

[fol. 49] [Chaucer's Complaint to Pity, headed, as in Harl. 78, fol. 80.] And now here folwith A Complaynt of Pite made by Geffray Chauncier the Aureat Poete that euer was founde in oure vulgar to fore his dayes.


 palpaman gafe his herte to emely.

 [This refers most probably to Chaucer’s *Knight’s Tale*, rather than to Boccaccio. Such, at least, is Dr. Furnivall’s opinion.]


... as Homer / Ouyde or ellys Virgyle
Or Galfryd of Ynglond / I wolde cöpyle
A clere descripcyoun / ful expressly
Of alle hyr feturys / euene by & by
But sekyr I lakke both eloquens
And kunnyng / swych maters to dilate
For I dwellyd neuere / w* the fresh rethoryens
Gower / Chauncers / ner wyth lytgate.
Wych luyyth yet / lest he deyed late.

[Galfryde of Ynglond in Proli. 1, 83 is Galfridus de Vinosalvo. See The temple of glas, ed. J. Schick, E. E. T. soc. 1891, notes, p. 78; and cf. above, p. 17 [c. 1408?] Lydgate, Court of Sapyence, note.]


Comoun Astrologeer as folk expert weel knowe
To kepe the howrys and tydis of the nyght,
Sumtyme hih and sumtyme he syngith lowe
*Dam pertelot* sit with hire brood don right
The *fox* comyth neer with oute Candellyght
To trete of peas, menyng no treson,
*To avoyde al gile and sfraude he hath be hight
Alle go we stille the *Cok* hath lowe shoon.

[Each verse ends with the samc refrain, and the first three verses (the above is the fourth) of the poem point out that ‘speche is but fooly and sugryd eloquence’ and that silence is good. Reminiscences of the *Nonne Preestes Tale* run all through the first four verses.]

[c. 1445? De la Pole, William, Duke of Suffolk?] See below, Appendix A.

[c. 1445?] Shirley, John. *Sidenote to Chaucer’s A. B. C. in MS. Sion Coll., Arc. 2. 23, fol. 79.* (Odd texts of Chaucer’s minor poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. 1868–80, p. 66.)


[Harl.] This balade made Geffrey Chaunciers the Laureal Poete Of Albion and sent it to his souerain lorde kynge Richarde the seconde pane being / in his CasteH of / Windes sore /

[Cambridge] ¶ Balade Royal made by · oure laureal poete of Albion · in hees laste yeeres /

[c. 1445.] **Unknown.** *Headline to Marriage or Bukton.* MS. Fairfax 16, fol. 193 b, and in Julian Notary’s edn. q.v. (1499–1502, p. 65) sign. B iii. (Parallel-text of Chaucer’s minor poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. [1871], p. 424.)

[Fairfax] ¶ Lenvoy de Chaucer A Bukton. /

[Notary] Here followeth the counceyll of Chaucer touchyng Maryag &c. whiche was sente te [sic] Bucketon &c.

[c. 1445.] **Unknown.** *Headline to Envoy to Scogan.* MSS. Camb. Univ. lib. Gg. 4. 27, fol. 7 b ; Fairfax 16, fol. 192 b ; Pepys 2006, p. 385, hand E. (Parallel-text of Chaucer’s minor poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. [1871], p. 421.)

[Cambridge] Litera directa de Scogon per .G. C.

[Fairfax] ¶ Lenuoy de Chaucer A Scogan. /


1448–9. **Metham, John, of Norwich. Amoryns and Cleopes.** Unique MS. Quaritch [since sold], Epilogue, [fol. 57 b.] (Political, religious and love poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, E. E. T. soc. [new edn. 1903], pp. 306–7.)

And yff I the trwthe schuld here wryght,
   As gret a style I schuld make in euery dregre, [so]
   As Chauncerys, off qwene Eleyne or Cresseuyd, doht endyht,
   Or off Polyxchene, Grysyld, or Penelope.

   . . . . . . . . .

   My mastyr Chauncerys, I mene, that longe dyd endure
   In pratyk off rymyng ; qwerffore profoundely
   With many prouerby, hys bokys be rymyd naturelly.

[c. 1450.] **Burgh, Benedict.** See below, Appendix A.

[c. 1450.] **Shirley, John.** *Headline and marginal note to Gentilesse.* Shirley’s MSS. Ashmole 59, fol. 27 ; Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 20 b of fol. 9 from end ; Harl. 7333, fol. 147 b, col. 2. (Parallel-text of
Chaucer's minor poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. [1871], p. 428.)

[Ashmole, marginal note] Geoffrey Chaucer made these three balades next to followen

[Cambridge] "Balade by Chaucier."

[Harl.] "Moral balade of / Chaucier /


[Ashmole] Here begynnepe a balade made by / Chaucer Geoffrey Knight of Sanoyen in french. Colde sirs Otes Graunson. translated by Chauciers /


"Balade pat Chaucer made on his deeth bedde.


[Stowe] Chaucers wordes vnto his owne scrivener.

[See below, 1614, Ben Jonson, p. 159, for a reference to Adam Scrivener.]


"Loo yee louers gladepe and confortep ye. Of pallyance etrayte bytweene / ke hardy and furyous Mars. ke godke of armes / and Venus ke double goddesse of loue made by Geoffrey Chaucier. at ke comandement of ke renomeke and excellent Prynce my lord ke Duc Iohn of Lancaster.

Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.

pe Cronycle made by Chaucier.

Here nowe folowe pe names of pe nyene worshipfullest Ladyes pat in alle cronycles, and storyal bokes haue beo founden of troupe of constance and vertuous or reproched womanode by Chaucier.


pe prologe of the Kalendere of pis litell booke. [fol. 2]

And for to put hit in youre mynde
First pus by ordre shul ye fynde
Of Bocce pe hole translacyoun
And Phylosofyes consolacyoun
Laboured by Geoffrey Chaucier [fol. 2b]
Whiche in oure volgare had neuere ys pere
Of eloquencyale Retorryke
In Englisshe was neuer noon him lyke
Gyff him pe prys and seyfe þerhoo
For neuer knewe ye such na moo.

And þus ende þe... Bocce... translated by þe moral and famous Chauser which first enlumyned þis lande with retoryen and eloquent langage of oure rude englisshe modere tonge...

[a. 1450.] Unknown. The Tale of Beryn. See below, Appendix A.


Cum on Iulius, with sum of thy flouris;
Englesshe geffrey1 with al thy colourys,
That wrote so wel to pope Innocent;
And mayster Chauser, sours and fundement
On englysshe tung swetely to endyte
Thy soule god haue with virgynes white
Moral gower, lydgate, rether and poete
Ouide stase lucan of batylls grete
Wher art thou boece symachus and Guido
Virgil barnard Austyn and Varro
Archytressy melbeely and Alcyne
They knouwe me not my al is in veyne.

1 ['Englesshe geffrey' is Galfridus de Vinosalvo. See above, p. 17, note.]

CHAUER CRITICISM.
[c. 1450.] **Unknown.** *Headline to Purse.* MSS. Fairfax 16, fol. 193; Shirley's Harl. 7333, fol. 147 b; and in French, Pepys 2006, p. 388, hand E. (Parallel-text of Chaucer's minor poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. [1871], pp. 448-9.)

[Fairfax] The complainyt of Chaucer to his Purse.
[Harl.] ¶ A supplicacion to Kyng Richard by chaucier.

[c. 1450.] **Unknown.** *Headlines to Proverbs.* MSS. Fairfax 16, fol. 195 b; Harl. 7578, fol. 20. (Parallel-text of Chaucer's minor poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. [1871], p. 432.)

[Fairfax] Prouerbe of Chaucer.
[Harl.] Prouerbe of Chaucers.

[Dr. Furnivall, p. 431, adds [Quod Chaucer] to the Answers, at Mr. Bradshaw's suggestion.]

[c. 1450.] **Unknown.** *Headline to the Compleynte to Pite.* MSS. Harl. 78, fol. 8; Phillipps, Cheltenham, 9053, p. 91. (Parallel-text of Chaucer's minor poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. [1871] p. 41, and note p. 49; More odd texts of Chaucer's minor poems, 1886, p. 11; Odd texts of Chaucer's minor poems, 1868-80, App., p. ii note.)

[Phillipps] And now here folwith A complainyt of pite made by Geffray Chaucier the Aureat Poete that euer was founde in oure vulgar to fore his dayes.

[c. 1450.] **Unknown.** *Colophon to Balade of Pite.* Phillipps MS., Cheltenham, 9053, p. 99. (More odd texts of Chaucer's minor poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. 1886, p. 50.)

Explicit Pyte
dan Chaucier Lauceire (?)

[c. 1450.] **Unknown.** *Latin headings and colophons to MS. Egerton 2726* (Haistwell MS. of Cant. Tales, the H. A. of Tyrwhitt's edn.), ff. 180, 180 b, 197, 270 b.

[Fol. 1 in a late 16th or early 17th century hand, “Gaulfridus Chaucer”; fol. 271, late 18th or early 19th century hand, in red ink, “here endith the Canterbury Tales compiled by Geoffrey Chaucer, of whose soule Ihesu Crist hame mercy. Amen.”]

1450.] **Unknown.** *Spurious links in the Canterbury Tales.*

[These links, or additional lines joining up the Tales, are given here, although they do not refer to Chaucer by name. Still, being of the nature of an addition to, and imitation of his work, they may be termed references. With the exception of the first two extracts, which are not elsewhere printed, the text is not given.]

Four lines of a spurious Prologue to Sir Thopas, with some changes in the Prologue to Melibeeus following, in MS. Trin.
Coll. Camb. R. 3 3, fol. 87, 87 b. [The true Prologue to Sir Thopas is not found in this MS.]

Hiere endeth the Manciples tale.
A Prolog and a tale tolde be Master Chaucer.

When Chaucers
be oure oost was praise. To telle a tale he is na
withsaid. But beningly
and with gode chere. Began his tale
and saide as folwith hiere.

[fol. 87 b] Listeneth lordinges in good entent . . .

[ll. 1–30 only: ending]
There any Ram shal stonde &ce.

[then follow 'Verba Hospitis,' i. e. prologue to Melibeus,
50 lines, including 2 lines (not in Skeat) at the end:]

Wich anon in profe I wol telle in this presence
Of Melibe & his wif & there douzter Sapience.

[also in place of Skcat, ll. 7–8, MS. has:]
Whi so quod I whi wolt thou lat me
That I may nat telle at my liberte.

[then at the end the rubric:]

Anothir tale in prose

tolde be mastir Chaucer

cf Melibe and Prudence.

[followed by the Tale on fol. 88.]

Four additional lines at the end of the Cook’s Tale in MS. Rawl.
poetry 141, fol. 29.

And thus w’t horedom & bryberyce
To geder thei vsed tiH thei honged hye.
flor who so euell byeth shal make a sory sale
And thus I make an ende of my tale.

Twelve additional lines at the end of the Cook’s Tale in MS.
Bodley 686, printed in Chaucer’s works, edn. of 1687, q. v. below, p. 260.

Four lines between Cook’s Tale and Gamelyn in MS. Lansdowne
851, printed in Canterbury Tales, ed. T. Wright, 1847, vol. i,
p. 175, also in App. A. of Six Text Canterbury Tales, ed.
Furnivall, 1868, part I.

Sixteen lines between Merchant's Tale and W. of Bath in MSS. Barlow, Laud 739, Royal 18, C. ii, printed by Tyrwhitt in his edn. of the Canterbury Tales, 1775-8, vol. iv, note to l. 5583, also in Canterbury Tales, ed. T. Wright, 1847, vol. i, pp. 245-6 note, also in Chaucer, a bibliographical manual, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1908, p. 297.

Six lines between the Franklin's and Doctor's Tale in MS. Harl. 7335, printed by Tyrwhitt in his edn. of the Canterbury Tales, 1775-8, vol. ii, pp. 162-3, see also his Introd. Discourse, § xxviii, and his note on l. 11929; also printed by T. Wright in his edn. of the Canterbury Tales, 1847, vol. ii, pp. 245-6.

Fourteen lines between Canon's Yeoman's Tale and Doctor's Tale in MSS. Arch. Selden, B 14, Royal 17, D. xv, Royal 18 C. ii, Rawl. poet. 149, Petworth, Camb. Univ. Libr. Mm. ii. 5, Hatton, Sloane 1685, Barlow, Egerton 2863, Laud 739, printed in separate issue of the Petworth MS. Chaucer soc. 1875.

Sixteen lines between Canon's Yeoman's Tale and Doctor's Tale (different from above) in MS. Lansdowne 851, fol. 169, printed in separate issue of this MS., Chaucer soc., part V, 1875, also by T. Wright in Canterbury Tales, 1847, vol. ii, p. 245 note.

Twelve lines between Pardoner and Shipman's Tale in MSS. Harl. 1758, Rawl. poet. 149, Petworth, Camb. Univ. Libr. Mm. 25 and I i. 3. 26, Hatton, Sloane 1685, Barlow, Laud 739, Royal 18, C. ii, Egerton 2863, printed by Skeat in his edn. of the Canterbury Tales, Chaucer's works, vol. iv, 1894, p. 164 note; also the various MSS. readings in Specimens of . . . Moveable Prologues, prefixed to the Six Text Chaucer, ed. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. 1868, part I.

Six lines between Pardoner and Shipman's Tale (quite different from above) in MS. Lansdowne 851, fol. 180 b, printed in the separate issue of this MS., Chaucer soc., part V, 1875.


Four lines introducing the Wife of Bath in MS. Lansdowne 851, printed in the Six Text Canterbury Tales, ed. Furnivall, 1868, also in separate issue of Lansdowne MS., Chaucer soc., part IV, 1874.
[c. 1450.] Unknown. Two stanzas linking Hoccleve's poem, No. vi, "Item de beata virgine" to the Canterbury Tales, and turning it into the ploughman's tale, in MS. Christ Church CLII, fol. 228 b, [printed in] A New Ploughman's Tale: Thomas Hoccleve's Legend of the Virgin and her Sleeveless Garment, with a spurious link, ed. by A. Beatty, Chaucer soc. 1902, p. 12.

[There is no mention of Chaucer in this 'link,' but it is an attempt by an unknown writer to fit Hoccleve's poem into the scheme of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, as it represents the host calling upon the Ploughman to tell his tale, and the latter's reply.]


John Lidgat, borne at Lidgat in Suffolke, . . . Hee was a great Ornament of ye English Tong, Imitating therein our Chaucer. To this end hee vsed to reade Dante ye Italian, Alan ye French Poet, and such like, which hee diligently translated into English. . . .

1451. Cumberworth, Sir Thomas. Will, see Appendix A.


[Harl. 7333] Maister gefferey Chaucers þat now lið graue þe noble Rethor poete . of grete bretayne þat worthi . was the laurer to have Of poyetry . And þe palme atain þat first made to stiH & to rain þe gold dew Dropes . of speche in eloquence In to english tonge / þorow his excellens.

[A version of Lydgate's lines in the Life of our Lady, 1400–11 q. v. above, p. 19. This stanza is also given in Chaucerian and other pieces, ed. W. W. Skeat, 1897, p. 450.]


Go liðH bill, with all humblis,
Vnto my lady, of woman hede þe floure
and saie hire howe newe troilus lithe in distreʒ
All onely for hire sake.

[a. 1456.] Shirley, John. The Prologue of the Knyghtes tale. MS. Harl. 7333, fol. 37, col. 1. (Prose introduction to Chaucer's Knight's Tale.)

O yee so noble and worthi pryncis and princesse, oþer estatis or degrees, what-euer yee beo, þat haue dispositione or ple-
saunce to rede or here þe stories of old tymis passed, to kepe
yow frome ydelnesse and slowthe, in escheuing oþer folies
þat might be cause of more harome filowyng, vowcheth sauf,
I be-selec yowe to fynde yowe occupacioun in þe reding
here of þe tales of Caunterburye wiche beon compilid in þis
boke filowyng First foundid, ymagenid and made boþe for
disporte and leornyng of aþ þoo that beon gentile of birtfie or
of condicions by þe laureal and moste famous poete þat euer was
to-fore him as in þemvelisshing ofoure rude moders englishe
tonge, clepid Chaucyer a Gaufrede of whos soule god for his
mercy have pitee of his grace. Amen.

[For Stow's reference to Shirley's collecting Chaucer's works, see
below, 1603, p. 174.]

[c. 1460-70.] **Unknown.** Headlines and end lines in Sloane MS.
1686 (Canterbury Tales), ff. 243 b-244, 247 b.

Here endith the Prioresse tale
And here begynneth Chauncer the prolog of sir Thomas.

When seide was this tale, euer man
As sobre was / as wonder was to see
Tille at oure Oost / iape to be-gañ
And than at erst / h? loked vpon me
And seid thus : i. Chauncer.

A tale of Chauncer.

[Headline
fol. 244]

Here endith Chauncer the prolog of sir Thomas
And here begynneth his tale

[Headline of fol. 247 b]

Prolog off Chauncer.

Pleasith you to here the Tale of Maister Chauzcer.

Chauncer A yong man whilom called Melibe.

[c. 1470.] **Ashby, George.** *Active policy of a Prince* (prologue). MS.
Camb. Univ. lib. Mm. iv. 42, ff. 2 b-3. (George Ashby's poems,

(1)

Maisters Gower, Chauencer & Lydgate,
Primier poetes of this nacion,
Embelysshing oure englishe tendure algate
Firste finders to oure consolacion
Off fresshe, douce englishe and formacion
Of newe balades, not vsed before
By whome we all may haue lernyng and lore.
(2)
Alas! saufe goddes wille, & his plesaunce,
That ever ye shulde dye & chaunge this lyffe,
Vntyl tyme / that by youre wise pourneunce (sic)
Ye had lafte to vs / sum remembratifte
Of a personne, lerned & Inuentif,
Disposition after youre condicion,
Of fresshie makynge to oure Instruccioi.

(3)
But sithe we all be dedly and mortal,
And no man may eschewe this egression,
I beseche almyghty god eternal
To pardon you all youre transgression
That ye may dwelle in heuenly mansion,
In recompense of many a scripture
That ye haue englisshede without lesure.

(4)
So I, George Asshiby, not comparison
Making to youre excellent enditing
With right humble prayer & orison,
Pray god that by you I may haue lernyng,
And, as a blynde man in the wey blondryng,
As I can, I shall now lerne and practise
Not as a master but as a p[r]entise.


[The poem is a jilted lover's reply to the 'scorn,' or flying letter of his mistress, which latter is also in verse, and immediately precedes this piece.]

[1. 9] To me ye haue sent a letter of derision
[10] Werfore I thanke you as I fynde cause,
The ynglysch of Chaucere was nat in youre mynd.
Ne tullyus termys wyth so gret eloquence
But ye as vucurtes and Crabbed of leynde

I will that Robert Walsall have the boke called Canterbury tales, and one gilt cup w' ye coueryng, and one sparuer of silke, and a diall of gold, and ij hors in my stable, and j double harpe.


¶ I mend the fyre and beikit me about
Than tuik ane drink my spreitis to comfort
And armit me weill fra the cauld thairout
To cut the winter nicht & mak it schort.
I tuik ane Quair, & left all vther sport.
Writtin be worthie Chaucer glorious
Of fair Cresseid, & worthie Troylus.

¶ And thair I sанд efter that Diomeid
Ressait had that Lady bricht of hew.
How Troilus noir out of wit abraid,
And weipit soir with visage paill of hew,

¶ Of his distres me neidis nocht rehiers,
For worthie Chauceir in the samin buik
In gudeie termis, & in Ioly veirs
Compylit hes his cairis, quha will luik.

¶ Quha wait gif all þ Chauceir wrait was twew [sign. A ii. 6]
Nor I wait nocht gif this narratioun
Be authoreist or fenzeït of the new
Be sum Poeit, throw his Inuentioun
Maid to report the Lamentatioun
And wofull end of this lustie Creisseid,
And quhat distres scho thoillit, & quhat deid.

[No early MS. copy is known; first printed by W. Thynne, in his edn. of Chaucer's works, 1532, and long thought to be by Chaucer. Speght printed it as his in 1598, and was remonstrated with by Francis Thynne, see below, p. 155, and for full information as to editions and authenticity, see Chaucer, a bibliographical manual, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1908, p. 457.]
1477

[48]

O fader and founder of ornate eloquence
That enlumened hast alle our bretayne
To soone we loste / thy laureate scyence
O lusty lyquour / of that fulsom fontayne
O cursid deth / why hast thow p4 poete slayne
I mene fader chaucer / maister galfryde
Alas the whyle / that euer he from vs dyde.

[49]

Redith his werkis / ful of plesaunce
Clere in sentence / in langage excellent
Briefly to wryte / suche was his suffysaunce
Whateuer to saye / he toke in his entente
His langage was so fayr and pertynente
It semeth vnto mannys heerynge
Not only the worde / but verely the thynge.

[50]

Redeth my chylde / redeth his bookes alle
Refuseth none / they ben expedyente
Sentence or langage / or bothe fynde ye shalle
Ful delectable / for that good fader mente
Of al his purpose / and his hole entente
How to plese in euery audyence
And in our tunge / was welle of eloquence.

[Speght quotes the first of the above three verses in Chaucer's Works, 1598, sign. cii, stating he 'found them in a book of John Stowes called Little John.']

[4. 1477.] Norton, Thomas. The Ordinall of Alchimy. MSS. Harl. 853, No. 4, fol. 40 b, Ashmole 57, p. 50. First printed (in Latin) in Michael Maier's Tripus Aureus, 1618, p. 120. (in English) in Elias Ashmole's Theatrum Chemicum, 1652, cap. iii, p. 42 (cf. below 1577. Dr. John Dee, p. 114, and Ashmole, p. 227).

Hir name [a stone] is magnesia, fewe people hir knowe,
She is founde in lye places as well as in lowe
Plato knewe her propertie, and called hir by hir name,
and Chauser rehearseth how Titanos is the same.
In the Canon his tale, saynge what is thuse,  
but quid ignotum per magis ignotius  
that is to saye, what maie this be,  
but unknowe by more unknowne named is she.  

[This extract is given from the Harl. MS. c. 1600-20.]

[1477-8. Parlement of Foules, Gentillesse, Truth, Fortune, Envoy to Scogan. No title-page, date, or place of publication.]  

[Printed by William Caxton, imperfect, two copies only known, B. M. and Camb. Univ. library. For description by Mr. Bradshaw of the Cambridge copy see Trial forewords to Parallel text of Chaucer’s minor poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. [1871], pp. 116-18. See also Life of Caxton by William Blades, 1861-3, vol. ii, pp. 61-3; Index to early printed books by R. Proctor, 1898, etc., no. 9629. Gentillesse is here printed as part of Scogan’s Moral ballad, c. 1407, q. v. above, pp. 18-19. The copy mentioned by Blades and other bibliographers as being at the Grammar-school of St. Albans, is the one now in the B. M.]

[1477-8. Anelida and Arcite, compleynt of chaucer vnto his empty purse. No title-page, date, or place of publication.] (A facsimile reprint was issued in 1905, by the Camb. Univ. press.)

[Printed by William Caxton, small 4°, unique copy, Camb.Univ. lib. For description see Trial forewords to Parallel text of Chaucer’s minor poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. [1871], p. 118. See also Life of Caxton by William Blades, 1861-3, vol. ii, pp. 64-6.]


[Two copies in B. M., also several in other libraries. See for description Life of Caxton, by William Blades, 1861-3, vol. ii, pp. 45-7; also Index to early printed books by R. Proctor, 1898, etc., no. 9626.]

[a. 1479]. Boethius de consolacione Philosophie . . . . [colophon.]  
Geffry Chaucer hath translated . . . . I William Caxton have done my deuoir to enprinte it. [No date or place of publication.]

[For description see Life of Caxton by William Blades, 1861-3, vol. ii, pp. 66-71; and Index to early printed books, by R. Proctor, 1898, etc., no. 9630.]


. . . the worshipful fader & first foundeour & embelissher of ornate eloquence in our englisshe. I mene Maister Geffry Chaucer hath translated this sayd werke oute of latyn in to oure usuall and moder tongue . . . wherein in myne oppynyon he hath deseruid a perpetuell lawde and thanke of al this noble Royame of Englond . . . .  

And furthermore I desire & require you that of your charite ye wold praye for the soule of the sayd worshipful man Geffrey Chaucer first translatour of this sayd boke into englissh
& enbelissher in making the sayd langage ornate & fayr.

whiche shal endure perpetually. and therefore he ought
ternelly to be remembird. of whom the body and corps
lieth buried in thabbay of west-mestre beside london tofore
the chapele of seynte benet. by whos sepulture is wretou
on a table höngying on a pylere his Epitaphye maad by a
Poete laureat. Whereof the copye foloweth &c.

[Caxton here gives Surigo’s epitaph; the last four lines Blades supposes may be
Caxton’s own; for these see next entry, below, p. 60.

For the whole question of Chaucer’s burial-place and tomb, and his re-interment
by Brigham in 1555 or 1556, see Berthclet, 1532; Brigham, 1556; Bullein, 1564;
Foxe, 1570; Camden, 1600; Stowe, 1600; Weever, 1631; Ashmole, 1652; Dart, 1723;
below, pp. 78, 94, 98, 107, 163, 165, 204, 227, 363, also M. H. Bloxam in Archaeological
Journal, 1881, vol. xxxvii, p. 361, Athenæum, Aug. 9, 1902, p. 150 (art. by J. W. Hales),
Aug. 30, 1902, p. 298, Oct. 25, 1902, p. 552 (Mrs. C. C. Stopes), and Chaucer, a
bibliographical manual, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1908, pp. 44-7.]

[a. 1479.] Surigo, Stephen (lic. doct. of Milan). Latin epitaph on
Chaucer, printed by Caxton at end of Boethius de Consolacione
philosophie, fol. 94 and 94 b. (Life of Caxton by William Blades, 1861–3, vol. i, p. 152; and Chaucer’s works, ed. W. Thynne, 1532, 
fol. 383.)

Epitaphium Galfridi Chaucer. per
poetam laureatum Stephanum surigonum
Mediolanensem in decretis licenciatum

Pyerides muse, si possunt numina llectus
Fundere . diunas atque rigare genas,
Galfridi vatis chaucer crudelia fata
Plangite . sit lacrimis abstinuiisse nphas
Vos coluit viuens . at vos cærebrate sepultum
Reddatur merito gracia digna viro
Grande decus vobis . est docti musa maronis
Qua didicit melius lingua latina loqui
Grande nouumque decus Chaucer . famamque paravit
Heu quantum fuerat priscam britannam rudis
Reddidit insignem maternis versibus . vt iam
Aurea splendescat . ferrea facta prius
Huuc latuisses virum nil . si tot opuscula vertes
Dixeris . egregiis que decorata modis
Socratis ingenium . vel fontes philosophie
Quitquid & archani-dogmata sacra ferunt
Et quascumque velis tenue dignissimus artes
Hie vates . paruo conditus hoc tumulo
Ah laudis quantum preclara Britannia perdis
Dum rapuit tantum mors odiosa virum
Crudeles parce, crudelia filia sorores
Non tamen extincto corpore, fama perit
Vivet inernum, viuent dum scripta poete
Vinum decusque: tumultus squamulae
Si qua bonos tangit pietas, si carmine dignus
Carmina qui cecinit tumulata modis
Hec sibi marmoreo scribantur verba sepulcro
Hec maneant laudis sarcina summa sue
Galgfridus Chaucer vates et fama poesis
Materne, haec sacra sum tumulatus liumo
Post obitum Caxton voluit te vivere cura
Willemi. Chaucer clare poeta tuj
Nam tua non solum compressit opuscula formis
Has quoque sed laudes, iussit hic esse tuas

[This epitaph, though not by an Englishman, is given here because it is so constantly quoted, see, for example, below, p. 87, c. 1545, Leland; p. 78, 1532, Thynne; p. 186, a. 1613, Commandre; 1598, Speght, Life of Chaucer, sign. c ii b and c iij, and note on p. 59 above.]


Item lego Waltero Nonne vnum librum vocatum Canterbury tales.
[Parmenter was Commissary-General of Diocese of Canterbury.]


The Inventory off Englysshe Boks off John . . . . made the v daye of Novemvre, anno regni Regis E. iiij . . . .

2. Item, a Boke of Troylus whyche William Bra . . . . hathe ladde neer x yer and lent it to Dame . . . . Wyngfelde and ibi ego vidi; valet.

[The Catalogue is very imperfect. It is written on a strip of paper about 17 inches long, and has been rolled up, so that some of the names have been nearly obliterated. The exact date is unknown, but it is not earlier than 1474, when “The Game and Play of Chess” (which is mentioned in the catalogue) issued from Caxton’s press at Westminster.]

[c. 1483. Troylus and Creseyde] . . . . Here endith Troylus as touchyng Cresede. Explicit per Caxton. [No title or date.]

[c. 1483]. The book of Fame made by Gefferey Chaucer. [No title, the above is the beginning of the text, sign. a ij. [col.] Em- 
prynted by wylliam Caxton. [No date or place of publication.]

[See for description, Life of Caxton, by William Blades, 1861-3, vol. ii, pp. 165-7; and Index to early printed books by R. Proctor, 1898, etc., no. 9662.]

[c. 1483]. Caxton, William. Epilogue to the Book of Fame. Emprynted 
by wylliam Caxton, sign. d 5. (Life of Caxton, by William Blades, 
1861-3, vol. ii, pp. 165-7.)

I fynde no more of this werke to fore sayd / For as fer 
as I can understonde / This noble man Gefferey Chaucer 
fylysshyd at the sayd conclusion of the metyng of lyes 
and sothswa / whereas yet they be chekked and maye not 
departe / whyche werke as me semeth is craftyly made / and 
dygne to be wretyn & knowen / For he towchyth in it ryght 
grete wysedom & subtyll wnderstondyng / And so in alle 
lyss werkys excellyth in myn oppynyon alle other wryters 
in our Englyssh / For he wrytteth no voyde wordes / but 
alle hys matyr is ful of hye and quycke sentence / to whom 
ought to be gyuen laude and preyng fyr hys noble makyng 
and wrytyng / For of hym alle other haue borrowed syth 
and taken / in alle theyr wel sayeng and wrytyng / And I 
humbly besche & praye yow / emonge your prayers to remem- 
bre hys soule / on whyche and on alle crysten soulis I besche 
almyghty god to haue mercy Amen.

to House of Fame, p. 287, for accounts of the lines Caxton added at the end of this 
poem.]

[c. 1483? Canterbury Tales. . . . No title, date, or pagination.] 
(Printed by William Caxton, 2nd edn.)

[See for description, Life of Caxton, by William Blades, 1861-3, vol. ii, pp. 162-4; and 
Index to early printed books by R. Proctor, 1898, etc., no. 9661.]

[c. 1483?]. Caxton, William. Prohemye to Canterbury Tales (2nd 
edn.), sign. a ij and a ij b. (Life of Caxton, by William Blades, 
1861-3, vol. i, pp. 173-4.)

[sign. a ] [G] Rete thanks lawde and honour / ought to be gyuen 
vtnto the clerkes / poetes / and historiographes / that 
haue wretyn many noble bokes of wysedom of the lyues / 
passions / & myracles of holy sayntes of hystoryes / of noble 
and famous Actes / and faittes / And of the cronycles sith 
the begynnyng of the creacion of the world / vtnto thyss 
present tyme / by whyche we ben dayly enformed / and haue 
wysedom to knowleche of many thynges / of whom we shold not haue
known / yf they had not left to vs theyr monumentis wreton / Emong whom and inespecial to fore alle other we ought to gyue a synguler launde vnto that noble & grete philosopher Gefferey chau(er) the whiche for his ornate wrytyng in our tongue maye wel haue the name of a laureate poete/. For to fore that he by his labour enbelysshyd / ornated and / made faire our englissh / in thys Royame was had rude speche & Incongrue / as yet it appiereth by olde bookes / whyche at thys day ought not to haue place ne be compared emong ne to his beauteuous volumes / and aournate [sic] wrytynges / of whom he made many bokes and treatyces of many a noble historye as wel in metre as in ryme and prose / and them so craftyly made / that he comprehended hys maters in short / quyck and hye sentences / escheywng prolyxyte / castyng away the chaf of superflyyte / and shewyng the pyked grayn of sentence / vittered by crafty and sugred eloquence / of whom emong all other of hys bokes / I purpose temprynte by the grace of god the book of the tales of ca目标任务burye / in whiche I fynde many a noble hystorye of euery astate and degre / Fyrst rehercyng the condicios / and tharraye of eche of them as properly as possyble is to be sayd / And after theyr tales whyche ben of noblesse / wysedom / gentylesse / Myrthe / and also of veray holynesse and vertue / wherin he fynysshthy thys sayd booke / whyche booke I haue dylygently ouersen and duly examyned to thende that it be made acordyng vnto his owen makyng / For I fynde many of the sayd bookes / whyche wryters haue abrydgyd it and many thynes left out / And in some place haue sette certayn versys / that he neuer made ne sette in hys booke / of whyche bookees so incorrecte was one broughte to me vj yere passydg / whyche I supposed had ben veray true & correcte / And acordyng to the same I dyde do emprynte a certayn nombre of them / whyche anon were sold to many and dyuers gentyl men / of whom one gentylman cam to me / and said that this book was not acordyng in many places vnto the book that Gefferey chauencer had made / To whom I answerd that I had made it acordyng to my copye / and by me was nothyng added ne mynusshyd / Thenne he sayd he knewe a book whyche hys fader had and moche louyd / that was very trewe / and acordyng vnto hys owen first book by hym made / and sayd more yf I wold emprynte it agayn he wold gete me the same book for a copye / how be it he wysst wel / that hys
fader wold not gladly departe fro it / To whom I said / in caas that he coude gete me suche a book trewe and correcte / yet I wold ones endenoyre me to empynyte it agayn / for to satysfyfe thauctor / where as to fore by ygnouraunce I erryd in hurtyng and dyffamyng his book in dyuerce places in settyng in some thynge that he neuer sayd ne made / and leuyng out many thynge that he made whyche ben requysite to be sette in it / And thus we fyll at accord / And he ful gentylly gate of hys fader the said book / and delyuerd it to me / by whiche I have corrected my book / as here after alle alonge by thayde of almyghty god shal folowe / whom I humbly besche to gyue me grace and ayde to achycue / and accom- plysshe / to hys lawde honour and glorye / and that alle ye that shal in thys book rêde or heere / wyll of your charyte emong your dedes of mercy / remembre the sowle of the sayd Gefferey chaucer first auctour / and maker of thys book / And also that alle we that shal see and rede therin / may so take and vnderstonde the good and vertuous tales / that it may so prouffyte / vnto the helthe of our sowles / that after thys short and transitorye lyf we may come to ever-lastyng lyf in heuen/. Amen.

By Wylliam Caxton.


[fol.119,p.72] Flee from the press and duell with suthfastness

Explicit Chauceres counsailing.

[fol.119,p.73] Richt as pouert causitth sobirness

Quod Chaucere

[Poem by J. Walton in his translation of Boethius de Consolatione. See above, p. 20.]

[fol. 119 b] Denise prones and eke humylitee

[fol. 120] Quod Chaucere quhen he was ryght ausit
[Not Chaucer's; see Chaucer's minor poems (vol. i of works), ed. W. W. Skeat, 1894, p. 47.]

[fol. 120 b] In May quhan Flora the fresche lusty quene

[fol. 120 b] Here endith the maying and disport of Chaucere.
[Lydgate's Complaint of the Black Knight, 1402–3, p. 10, above, q. v.]

[fol. 131 b] Explicit oracio Galfridi Chaucere.
[Hocecleve.]


[fol. 137] Off Gransoun the best that makith france
Quod Galfridus Chaucere.

[fol. 137 b] Of hie Emperice and quene celestial.

[fol. 138] Eternaly abuse all erdly wight.
Quod Chaucere.
[Not Chaucer's. See Skeat, as above.]

[fol. 138 b, p. 74] The Lord of loue crie benedicitee.

[fol. 152] Here endis the parliament of foulis
Quod Galfride Chaucere

[fol. 157, p. 75] I proue as welc as by autoritee.

[fol. 191 b] And thus ended Chaucere the legendis of ladyis.


And sene I haue spokin samekle of this noble and haly virgin I will in the end of pis buke writ ane orisoune þat Galfryde Chaucer maid and prayt to þis lady And þat I be noþ Eloquent in þis tovng as was þat noble poet I wil writ her twa orisouns in lattin that I maid of þis noble and excellent lady and send furth of parice with a buke that I maid of hir concepcioun to þi fader of gud mynd The first is of þe gret honoþ and dignite of þis lady And the second is of hir noble and haly byrth of hir blist son Ihsus.

[Two Latin Orisons here follow.]


[See Index to early printed books, by R. Proctor, 1898, etc., no. 9780.]
[c. 1492.] **Pynson, Richard.** Prohemye (signed) by Pynson to his edn. of Chaucer's Canterbury tales, sign. a i and a i b.

(This is really Caxton's 'prohemye' as it is his edition, see above, pp. 61-3; see below, p. 70, 1526, Pynson, where the differences between the two are pointed out; there is very little variation between the prohemye as given by Pynson in 1492 and in 1526.)

1498. **The boke of Chaucer named Caunterbury tales.** sign. iii b.

[col.] Here endyth the boke of the tales of Caunterbury Compiled by Geffray Chaucer / of whose Soule Criste haue mercy. Emprynted at Westmestre by Wynkin de Word ye yere of our lord .M.CCCC.lxxxxviii.

[See Index to early printed books, by R. Proctor, 1898, etc., no. 9710. The edition of the Canterbury Tales of Wynkyn de Word, 1495, referred to by Ritson in Bibliographia Poetica, p. 20, Lowndes, Ames, Tyrwhitt and others, is almost certainly non-existent, and comes apparently from a misprint in Ames, who follows Bagford, see Chaucer, a bibliographical manual, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1908, pp. 208, 543.]

[1499-1502.] **The Loue and complayntes bytwene Mars and Venus . . . . Here foloweth the counceyll of chaucer touchyng Maryag . . . . Thys in pryntyde in Westmoster inkyng strete. Per me Julianus Notarii.**

[Unique copy in Britwell library. See under 1445, headline to Marriage or Bukton given from this edn., p. 47 above.]

[c. 1500.] **Unknown. Two mentions of Chaucer's name** in a volume entitled Astronomise aphorismi. Sloane MS. 446, ff. 50b and 56.

Chaucer Anglus . . . . Chaucer.


Yif eny crafte be in baled makyng
I reserve hyt to the poethys olde
Chaucers Gower and lydgatys wrytyng
Whycch in balade made bokys manyfolding.


Sa greit aue prees of pepell drew vs neir,
The hundreth part their names ar not neir,
3it saw I thair of Brutus Albyon,
Geffray Chaucier, as a per se sans peir
In his vulgare, and morall John Goweir.
Lydgait the monk raid musing him allone.

[No MS. is known to exist; J. Small has reprinted Copland's edn.; a facsimile of the Edinburgh edn. of 1579 (very rare) was made for the Bannatyne club, 1827. The two editions vary greatly in language; the extract here given is from that of 1579.]


[May 1503.]
O reverend Chaucere, rose of rethoris all,
As inoure tong aneflour imperiall
That raisin in Britane ewir, quho redis rycht,
Thou beris of makaris the tryumph riall;
Thy fresch anamalit termes celicall
This mater could illumynit hane full brycht:
Was thou noucht of oure Inglisch all the lycht,
Surmounting ewiry tong terestriall
Alls fer as Mayes morow dois mydnycht?

O morall Gower, and Ludgate laureate,
Your sugurit lippis and tongis aureate,
Bene to oure eris cause of grete delyte;
Your angel mouthis most mellifluat
Our rude langage has clere illumynate,
And faire our-gilt oure speche, that imperfyte
Stude, or your goldyn pennis schupe to wryte;
This Ile before was bare, and desolate
Off rethorike, or lusty fresch endyte.

[1503–4.] Hawes, Stephen. Here begynneth the booke called the example of vertu made by Stephyn Hawys... the xix yere [of the reign of Henry VII.] fol. 3 b.

O, prudent Gower! in language pure
Without corruption, most facundious!
O, noble Chaucer! euer most sure
Of fruitful sentence right delicious
O, virtuous Lydgate! much sententious
Unto you all, I do me excuse
Though I your cunning do now use.
Explicit Prologus.
I miss, as I am sure
My Master, CHAUCER! to take the cure
Of my pen; for he was expert
In eloquent terms subtle and couert.

[3rd stanza from end.]

[A copy of the 1st edn., printed apparently by Wynkyn de Worde c. 1512, is in the Pepys library, Cambridge; of the 2nd edn. of 1530 (by the same printer) one copy is at Britwell and one belonged to Thomas Corser.]


A commendation of Gower, Chaucer and Lydgate.

Remembre the, of the trace and daunce
Of poetes olde, wyth all thy purueyaunce.

As moral Gower, whose sentencious dewe
Adówne refiareth, with fayre golden beames
And after Chaucers, all abroade dothe shewe
Our vyces to clense, his depared streames
Kindlyng our hartes, wyth the fiery leames
Of morall vertue, as is probable
In all his bokes, so swete and profitable

The boke of fame, whiche is sentencious
He drewe him selfe, on his owne inuention
And then the tragidies, so piteous
Of the nintene ladyes, was his translation
And upon his ymagination
He made also, the tales of Caunterbury
Some vertuous, and some glad and merye

And of Troylus, the piteons doloure
For his ladye Cresyde, full of doublenes
He did bewayle, full well the langoure
Of all his loue, and great vnhappines
And many other bokes doubtles
He did compyle, whose goodly name
In prynted bookes, dothe remayne in fame.

And after him, my master Lydgate

[4 verses on Lydgate]
Were not these thre greatly to commend
Whiche them applied, such bokes to contruie
Whose famous draughtes, no man can amend
The tyme of slouthe, they did from them drive
After their deatlie, for to abide on lyue
In worthy fame, by many a nacion
Their bokes, their actes do make relation.

O master Lydgate, the most dulcet spryng
Of famous rethoryke . . . .

[Then follows Hawes's celebrated praise of Lydgate. First printed by Wynkyn de Worde in 1509; a copy of this edn. is at Ham House, Surrey (library of Earl of Dysart); Wayland's, from which the above extract is taken, is the earliest edn. in the B. M.; Tottell's edn. of 1555 is the one reprinted by the Percy soc.]


He [i. e. Time] hes done petuously deuowr,
The noble Chaucer,1 of makaris flour,
The Monk of Bery, and Gower, all thre;
Timor Mortis conturbat me.


Chaunteclere, owr Cocke,
Must tel what is of the clocke
By the astrologye
that he hath naturally
Conceyued and caughte
And was neuer taught
By Albumazer
the Astronomer

Nor by pltholomy
Prince of Astronomy,
Nor yet by Haly;
And yet he croweth dayly
And nightly the tydes
that no man abides

1 Bannatyne MS. Chawser.
With partlot his hen
Whome now and then
He plucketh by the hed
[sign. B vii]

Though I can rede and spel,
Recount, report, and tell
Of the tales of Caunterbury,
Some sad storyes, some mery.
[sign. B vii b]

As Palamon and Arcet,
Duke Theseus and partelet;
And of the wife of Bath,
Thar worketh much scath
Whan her tale is told
Among huswiues bold
How she controld
Her husbandes as she wold,
And them to dispise
In the homeliest wise
Bring other wiues in thought
Their husbandes to set at naughte.
[sign. C iii]

In Chauser I am sped,
His tales I haue red:
His mater is delectable
Solacious and commendable;
His englishe wel alowed,
So as it enprowed,
For as it is employed
There is no englyshe voyd—
At those days moch commended,
And now men wold haue amended
his english, where at they barke,
And marre all they warke:
Chancer, that famous Clarke,
His teames were not darcke,
But pleasaunt, easy, and playne;
No worde he wrote in vaune.
[sign. C iii b]

Also John Lydgate
Wryteth after an hyer rate
It is diffuse to fynde
The sentence of his mind.
1508. Chepman, Walter, and Myllar, Andrew. *Here begynnys the mayng or disporyt of chaucer.* [col.] Heir endis the mayng and disporyt of chaucer. Imprentit in the south gait of Edinburgh be Walter chepman and Androw myllar the fourth day of aprile the yhere of god M.ccccc and viii yheris, sign. a viij. (Reprinted by Malcolm Laing under the title 'The Knightly tale of Golagrus and Gawane, and other ancient poems.' 1827.)

[The Advocates' library, Edinb. possesses a unique copy of this book, which is really Lydgate’s Complaint of the Black Knight, 1402–3 (q. v. p. 16), with the title similar to that in MS. Arch. Selden B. 24. See c. 1488, p. 63 above. Colophons given from this MS.]

1509. Feylde, Thomas. *Here begynneth a lytel treatyse called the contrauerse bytwene a louer and a Jaye lately compyled.* [col.] Thus endeth the treatyse of the lover and a Jaye / lately compyled by me Thomas Feylde. ¶ Imprynted at London in Flete strete at the sygne of the Sonne by Wynkyn de Worde. The Prologue stanza 3; *Amator,* 2 stanzas; *Graculus,* 1 stanza, sign. a b, b iv b, c i, c. ii. (Copy belonging to the Duke of Devonshire, Roxb. Club, Reprint, 1818, ed. T. F. Dibdin.)

[Prologue, st. 3.]

Cancer\(^1\) floure of rethoryke eloquence
Compiled bokes pleaasunt and meruayllous
After hym noble Gower experte in scyence
Wrote moralytys herde and delcyous
But Lydgate’s workes are fruytful and sentencyous
Who of his bokes hathe redde the fyne
He wyll hym call a famus rethorycye.

*Amator.*

I have serched of late
Many poete laureate—
That dyuers bookes dyde make
And storyes regystred
Yet in comparyson
Of my trewe affeccyon
Sarcely can I fynde one
Syth Troylus reyngned
¶ That was trewe and faythfull
In loun that is paynfull
Without fraude dysceytefull
Or preuy stryfe—

\(^1\) [Note the spelling Cancer for Chaucer.]
Therefore as I fynde
I wyll shewe my mynde
Ryght fewe of Gryselde's kynde
Is now lefte on lyue.

Graculus.

Recorde of Cresyde
Whome Troylus loued
And was sore payned
Canser doth tell
Her loue was fayned
And wortely chaunged.
And gyuen to Dyomede
With grekes to dwelle.


These ben the legacies of vs Margarett Countesse of Richmonde and Derbye moder to our souerain lord King Henry the vijth made at Hatafelde Episcopi the xv day of Februarye the xxiiijth yere of hys reign . . .
To John Saynt John . . . . Item a booke of velom of Canterbury tales in Englische.


To all aunclent poetes, litell boke, submytte the
Whilom flowyng in eloquence facundious,
And to all other whiche present nowe be:
Fyrst to maister Chaucer and Ludgate sentencious.
Also to praignaunt Barkley nowe beyng religious
To inuentiue Skelton and poet laureate
Praye them all of pardon both erly and late.


[1513 is known to be the date of composition of Gavin Douglas's *Æneid.*]
In eloquence balmy, condit, and diall,
Mylky fountane, cleir strand, and rose riall,
Of fresch endite, throw Albion iland braid,
In his legende of notable ladyis, said
That he culd follow word by word Virgill,
Wisare than I mycht faill in lakar stile;

I say nocht this of Chaucer for offence,
Bot till excuse my lawit insuffitience.
For as he standis beneth Virgill in degre,
Ondir him als far I grant myself to be;
And nocht the les into sum place, quha kend it,
My master Chaucer greitlie Virgile offendit.
All thocht I be to bald hyme to repreif,
He was far baldar, certes by his leif,
Saying he followit Virgillis lantern to forne,
Quhen Eneas to Dido was forsworne.

Bot sickirlie, of resoun me behuuis
Excuse Chaucer fra all maner repruuis,
In loifing of thir ladyis lilly quhyte
He set on Virgile and Eneas this wyte;
For he was euer, God wait, wemenis frend.

[This extract is not given in full. Chaucer's lines to which Douglas refers are:—

Glory and honour, Virgil Mantuan,
Be to thy name! and I shal, as I can,
Folow thy lantern, as thou gost biform
How Eneas to Dido was forsworn.

The Legend of Good Women, ii. 924-7.

The thirteenth book is the continuation of the Aeneid by Maphæus Veginus.]

1517. The noble and amerous auncyent hystory of Troylus & Cresyde in the tyme of the syege of Troye .... Compyled by Geffraye Chaucer .... [Printed by Wynkyn de Worde, see next entry.]


Thus endeth the treatyse of Troylus the heuy
By Geffraye Chaucer, compyled and done
He prayenge the reders, this mater not deny
Newly correcked [sic], in the cyte of London
In Flete strete, at the sygne of the sonne
Inprynted by me, Wynkyn de Worde
The M.ccccc. and xvii. yere of our lorde.

[Among the contents of Sir Gilbert’s own chamber are two books:] A boke in paper prynt of the *talys of Caunterbury*, price vs. iiiijd. A premour, price xs.


Habet gens Britannica, qui hoc præstiterunt apud suos, quod Dantes ac Petrarcha apud Italos. Et horum evoluendis scriptis linguam expoliuit [he, Colet] iam tum se preparans ad praeconium sermonis Euangelici.

[This letter is dated] Idus Iun. Anno M.D.xix.

[Lupton says Gower and Chaucer are probably alluded to in this rather vague description. See Lupton’s ‘Life of Dean Colet,’ 1887, pp. 57-8.]


The poet.

[sign. a i] The famous renown through the worlde is sprong
Of poeyts ornate that vsyd to indyte
Of dyuers matters in theyr moder tong
Some toke vppon them translacions to wryte
Some to compile bokys for theyr delyte
But in our english tong for to speke playn
I rede but of fewe haue take any gret payn.

Except master Gowre which furst began
And of moralite wrote ryght crafely
Than master Chaucer that excellent man
Which wrote as compendious & elyglyntly
As in any other tong euere dyd any
Ludgate also which adournyd our tong
whose noble famys through the world be sprong.

[sign. a i b] By these men our tong is amplyfyyd so
That we therin now translate as well may
As in any other tongis other can do.

[This address of “The poet” is placed before “The translacyon out of latin into englysh of the first comedy of tyrens called Andria.” No date or place of publication. There is some doubt whether this was printed by Rastell.]

[sign. B ii]

And as I thus sadly amonge them auysid
I saw Gower, that first garnisshed our englysshe rude,
And maister Chaucer, that nobly enterprysyd
How that our englysshe myght fresshely be ameude
The monke of Bury then after them ensuyd
Dane John lydgate; theis englysshe poetis thre,
As I ymagenyd repayrid vnto me.

To geder in armes, as brethern, enbrasid;
There apparell farre passynge beyonde that I can tell;
With diamauntes and rubis there tabers were trasid,
None so ryche stones in turkey to sell;
Thei wantid nothynge but the laurell;
And of there bounte they made me godely chere,
In maner and forme as ye shall after here.

Mayster Chaucer to Skelton.

[sign. B ii b] Counter wayng your besy delygence
Of that we beganne in the supplement,
Enforcid ar we you to recompence,
Of all our hooll collage by the agreement,
That we shall brynge you personally present
Of noble Fame before the quenes grace
In whose court poynted is your place.

Poeta Skelton answeryth.

O Noble Chaucer, whos pullisshyd eloquence
Oure englysshe rude so fresshely hath set out,
That bounde ar we with all dew reuerence,
With all our strength that we can brynge about,
To owe to yow our seruyce, and more if we mowte!
But what sholde I say? ye wote what I entende,
Whiche glad am to please, and loth to offende.

[sign. D ii]

[Reference to Pandar, Troilus and Cresseid.]

[sign. D iv b] Forthwith vpon this, as it were in a thought
Gower, Chawcer, Lydgate, theis thre
Be fore remembred, me curteisly brought
In to that place where as they left me,
Where all the sayd poetis sat in there degre.
But when they sawe my lawrell rychely whought [sic],
All other besyde were counterfete they thought.

[1525?] Unknown. Here begynneth a lytell treatys called La Conusaunce Damours. Imprinted by Rycharde Pynson . . . [colophon undated]. Thus endeth la conusaunce damours, sign. c. i. (T. Corser, Collectanea, Chetham soc., part iv, 1869, p. 439, gives the Chaucer reference and particulars of the title, which is wanting in the B.M. copy.)

[Speaking of Troylus and Creseyde]
What shulde I herof longer processe make
Theyr great lone is wrytten all at longe
And howe he dyed onely for her sake
Our ornate Chaucer other bokes amonge
In his lyfe dayes dydl ynderfonge
To translate: and that most plesantly
Touchyng the matter of the sayd story.

1526. [Works of Chaucer and others, printed by R. Pynson. No general title-page, but made up of three parts, probably intended to sell separately.]

[Non-Chaucerian pieces distinguished by italics].

[Part I.] Here beginneth the boke of Troylus and Creseyde, newly printed by a trewe copye, [the col. sign. K vi, only mentions Pynson’s name as printer.]

[Part II.] Here begynneth the boke of Fame made by Geffray Chaucer: with dyuers other of his workes, sign. a i [col.], sign. ciii.

The assemble of Foules, sign. c iiiij.

La bell dame sauns mercy [by Richard Ros] sign. d ij b [col.]
e iii b.
Ecce bonum consilium Galfredi Chaucer Contra fortunam, sign. e iiiij.
Morall proverbes of Christyne, sign. e iiiij.
The complaynt of Mary Magdalene, sign. e v–f iii b.
The letter of Dydo to Eneas, sign. f iv–f v.
Proverbes of Lydgate ['I counsayle whatsoeuer thou be'], sign. f v b–f vi.

[Part III.] Here begynneth the boke of Canterbury Tales dilygently and truely corrected and newly printed, sign. a i [col.], sign. y iii b.

[This is the first attempt at a collected edition of Chaucer’s works. It was Pynson who first introduced the precedent of mixing up the works of Chaucer with those of others. See Introduction, p. xv, by W. W. Skeat to The Works of Chaucer and Others (facsimile reprint of Thynne’s edn.), 1905; and also below, under 1532, Thynne, William, pp. 78-9.]
1526. Pynson, Richard. Prohemye [to the Canterbury tales in his edn. of Chaucer's works. See above], sign. a i b. Colophon to Assemble of Foules, sign. d ij. Title to La bell dame sauns mercy, sign. d ij b. Colophon to La bell dame and Title to Morall proverbes, sign. e iij b.

[The 'prohemye' is really Caxton's, c. 1483 (q. v. pp. 61-3) with slight variations of spelling and an omission between "wherin he fynysyth thyis sayd booke" and "as here after alle alonge by thayde of almyghty god," where Pynson has inserted the following:]

Whiche boke is dyligently and trewly corrected by a copy of Willyam Caxtons imprintyng according to the true makinge of the sayd Geffray Chaucer.

[On sign. c iij of the Boke of Fame (bound up with the Canterbury tales), Pynson has inserted Caxton's epilogue to the same, c. 1488 (q. v. p. 61).]

(sign. d ij) Thus endeth the assemble of Foules otherwyse called saynt Valentynes day compyled by the famous clereke Geffray Chaucer.

(sign. d iij) This boke called la bele Dame Sauns mercy was translate out of Frenche in to Englysshe by Geffray Chaucer flour of poetes in our mother tong.

(sign. e iij b) Thus endeth the boke called La bell dame sauns mercy: And here foloweth certayne morall proverbes of the foresayd Geffray Chaucers doyng.

[Although these 'moral proverbs' are in this colophon wrongly ascribed to Chaucer, they are yet correctly headed 'Morall proverbes of Christyne' on sign. e iii]. See, on this point, Chaucer, a bibliographical manual, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1908, p. 115.]

1530. Here foloweth the Assemble of foules . . . . compyled by the preclared and famous Clerke Geffray Chaucer Imprynted in london . . . . by me Wynkyn de Worde 1530.


Chaucer is deed the which this pamphlete wraete
So ben his heyres in all suche besynges
And gone is also the famous clereke Lydgate
And so is yonge Hawes, god theyr soules adresse
Many were the volumes that they made more and les
Theyr bokes ye lay up, tyll that the lether moules
But yet for your myndes this boke I wyll impresse
That is in tytule the parlament of foules
[Envoy addressing the assemble of foules]

And where thou become so ordre thy language
That in excuse thy prynter loke thou haue
Whiche haethe the kepte from ryuous domage
In snoweswyte paper, thy mater for to saue
With thylke same langage that Chaucer to the gaue
In termes olde, of sentence clered newe
Than methe muche sweeter, who can his mynde auewe.

[The first four verses each terminate with a reference to the 'parlament of foules'; the verse quoted here is the second. There are three verses in the envoy. The references are taken from Dibdin's Anea.]


Of poetis now in tyll oure vulgar toung,
For why the bell of retorik is roung
By Chaucer, Gowair, and Lidgate laureate
Who dare presume these poetis till impoung
Whose swete sentence through Albion bene soung.

[Note there is a great difference in the spelling of the earlier and later edns., the first being English, the later ones Scotch.]


And this . . . I maye be bolde to saye, that if we shulde neuer haue sene his [Gower's] counnynge warkes, the whiche . . . wytnesse, what a clerke he was, the wordes of the mooste famous and excellente Geffraye Chauser, that he wrote in the end of his moste speciall warke, that is intituled Troylus and Creseyde, do sufficiently testifye the same, where he sayth:

O morall Gower [etc. Tr. and Cr., Bk. v, ll. 1856–9.]

| The whiche noble warke, and many other of the sayde Chansers, that neuer were before imprinted, and those that very fewe men knewe, and fewer hadde them, be nowe of late put forthe together in a fayrre volume. | *i.e.* Thynne's edn. See next entry. | By the whiche wordes of Chauser, we may also |
vnderstondende, that he and Gower were bothe of one selfe tyme, both excellently lerned, both great frendes to gether, and bothe a lyke endeoured them selfe and implied theyr tyme so wel and so vertuously, that they dyd not onely passe forth their lytes here ryght honourably; but also for their so doyng, so lorge (of lykelyhode) as letters shal endure and continue, this noble royalle shall be the better, ouer and besyde theyr honest fame and renowne.

[sign. an iii] The other [Chaucer] lyeth buryed in the monasterye of Seynt Peters at westmyster in an ile on the south syde of the Churche.

[In the 2nd edn. of 1554 this address is practically unaltered.]

1532. The workes of Geffray Chaucer newly printed, with dyuers workes whiche were neuer in print before. [Blackletter. ed. by William Thynne. col.] Thus endeth the workes of Geffray Chaucer. Printed at London . . . T. Godfray . . . 1532.

[The Dedication to Henry VIII, sign. A ij-A iij is by Sir Brian Tuke (q, v, pp. 79-80). On the last page, fol. cccixxii, is Surigio's epitaph on Chaucer. Skeat has pointed out (Chaucerian and other Pieces, Oxford, 1897, p. ix), that if the title of Thynne's book is properly read, it will be seen that he did not intend to include as Chaucer's all the works printed in it. He suggests that the title should read 'The workes of . . . Chaucer . . . with dyuers workes [of various authors] whiche were neuer in print before.' So that it was Thynne's intention to print a collection of the works of Chaucer and other writers: and it was Stowe, who, in his edn. of 1561, so altered the title as to claim for Chaucer for the first time the authorship of the whole of Thynne's volume.

Besides these works by other writers (see list in note below), Thynne printed for the first time six of Chaucer's genuine works, viz.: Rom. of the Rose, ll. 1-1705; Legend of Good Women; Book of the Duchess; Complaint to Pity; Lack of Stead-fastness and Astrolabe. For an account of this edn., and the poems contained in it, as well as for later editions, see Chaucer's works, ed. W. W. Skeat, 1894, vol. i, pp. 28 et seq.; also Skeat's introduction to a facsimile reprint of the above, published by A. Moring and H. Frowde, 1905. For a clear account of all editions of Chaucer's 'Works,' from Pynson 1526 up to 1906, see Chaucer, a bibliographical manual, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1908, pp. 114-149.

For purposes of reference, we append here a list of the various poems which have by his editors been wrongly attributed to Chaucer, and printed as his in the old folio edns., including those 'appended' by Thynne, and which were claimed by later editors. For further information about these spurious poems, see Skeat's Chaucer Canon, 1900, pp. 94-148, also Chaucer, a bibliographical manual, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1905, pp. 406-63. Possibly Nos. 21 and 24 have never been actually quoted as Chaucer's, but Skeat thinks it is difficult to be sure of this. At any rate, they occur in 'Chaucer's Works'. This also applies to No. 5. See list of apocryphal pieces in Skeat's edn. of Chaucer's Works, vol. vii, 1897. For an admirable summary of the present position as regards the Chaucer Canon, see Chaucer, by E. P. Hammond, pp. 51-69.]

Spurious poems printed by Pynson 1526.

1. La Belle Dame sans Mercy [by Richard Ros; repr. by Thynne].
2. Morall proverbs [by Richard Ros].
3. The complaint of Mary Magdaleyn [Reprinted by Thynne. For author-
   ship see Skeat's Introduction to the Works of Chaucer and others, p. xli-
   xlii].
4. The letter of Dydo to Eneaus.
5. Proverbes of Lydgate.
First printed by Thynne [in collected Works] 1532.
6. Eight Goodly Questions [by Lydgate?].
7. Balades; to King Henry V, and to the Knights of the Garter [by Hoccleve].
8. Three sayings [14 lines].
9. The Romaunt of the Rose, ll. 1706 to end.
10. The Testament of Cresseyde [by Henrysoun].
12. The Flower of Courtesy [by Lydgate].
13. The Assembly of Ladies [by a lady].
14. The Complaint of the Black Knight [by Lydgate].
15. A Praise of Women: ‘Al tho the lyste of women euyl to speke’ [by Lydgate?].
16. The Testament of Lone [by Thomas Usk.]
17. The Remedy of Love.
18. The Letter of Cupid [by Hoccleve].
19. A commendation of Our Lady [by Lydgate].
20. To my Soverayn Lady [by Lydgate].
21. To King Henry IV [by Gower].
22. The Cuckoo and the Nightingale [by Clanvowe].
23. Envoy to Alison.
25. Go forth King [by Lydgate?].
26. Balade of Good Counsel [by Lydgate].

First printed by Thynne’s 2nd edn. 1542.
27. The Flowman’s Tale. First printed by Stone 1561.
29. Yet of the same [by Lydgate].
30. Balade de Bon Consail: “If it befall.”
31. A Balade which Chaucer made in the praise or rather dispraise of women for their doubleness [by Lydgate].
32. The Craft of Lovers.
33. A Balade: “Of their nature they greatly them delite.”
34. The Ten Commandments of Lone.
35. The Nine Worthy Ladies.
36. A Virole.
37. A Balade: “In the Season of Feuere.”
40. A Balade pleasanta: “I have a Ladie.”
41. A Balade: “O Mossey Quine.”
42. A Balade, warning men to beware of deceitful women [by Lydgate?].
43. A Balade on Chastity.
44. The Court of Lone.

First printed by Spedg’t (1593).
45. Chaucer’s Dream; or, ‘The Isle of Ladies.’
46. The Flower and the Leaf [by a lady].

Spedg’t’s 2nd edn. 1602.
47. Jack Upland [in prose].

First included in ‘Chaucer’s Works’ by Urry 1721.
48. The Cook’s Tale of Gamelyn.
49. The Pardoner and Tapster, and the Second Merchant’s Tale or Tale of Beryn.


... I ... Wylliam Thynne / ... moued by a certayne inclynacion & zele / whiche I haue to here of any thyng soundyng to the laude and honour of this your noble realme / haue taken great delectacyon / as the tymes and layyers might suffre / to rede and here the bokes of that noble & famous clerke Geffray Chaucer / in whose worke is so manyest comprobacion of his excellent lernyng in all kyndes of doctrynes and sciences / suche frutefulnesse in wordes / wel accordynge to the mater and purpose / so swete and plesaunt sentences / suche perfectyyon in metre / the composycion so adapted / suche
fresshnesse of inuencion / compendyousnesse in narration / suche sensyble and open style / lackyng neither maieste ne mediocrite couenable in disposycion / and suche sharpnesse or quyecknesse in conclusyon / that it is moche to be marveyled / howe in his tyme / whan doutlesse all good letters were layde a slepe through out the worlde / ... suche an excellent poete in our tonge / shulde, as it were (nature repugnyng) spryng and aryse: ...

[Only a small portion of this preface is printed—the direct praise of Chaucer—as it is so easily accessible in Thynne’s Animadversions. There follows an account of Thynne’s search for and collation of copies of Chaucer’s works; for an extract from this, see under 1537, below. Although written in Thynne’s name, the preface really was composed by his friend Sir Brian Tuke. See Thynne’s Animadversions, ed. Furnivall, Hindwords, p. xxvi; also Studies in Chaucer, by T. R. Lounsbury, 1892, vol. i, p. 266.]


This is the earliest known print of The Plowman’s Tale: there is a unique copy at Britwell. It was most probably printed by William Thynne’s directions, as he was apparently prevented from including it (as well as the Pilgrim’s tale) in his first edn. of Chaucer, 1532. See Francis Thynne’s Animadversions, p. 151 below. The tale is ascribed to Chaucer by Spight (see App. A, under 1558), and, beginning with Thynne’s second edn., 1542, q. v. p. 83, is printed with his works and regularly asserted to be by him, until Dart in the ‘Life’ prefixed to Urry’s edn. of 1721, for the first time doubts its authenticity. Tyrwhitt finally rejected it. For later single edns, see under 1606 below, p. 177, also Illustrations of... Gower and Chaucer, 1810, by Todd, p. xxxix note, where an edn. by Wylyyam Hyll (1542?) is described. See also T. Corser, Collectanea, iv, pp. 336-1, and Chaucer, a bibliographical manual, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1908, pp. 444-6.]


Pasquill [to Gnato] what a gods name haue ye a booke in youre hand? A good felloweshymp wherof is it? Let me se Nouum stestamentum [sic] ... But what is this in youre bosom? An other booke ... Let se, what is here? Troylus & Chreseid? Lorde what discord is bytwene these two bokes.

[There is no copy of the 1st edn. in the B. M., but there is one in the Douce collection in the Bodleian; the extract here is from the 2nd edn., 1540.]


[The two following passages are taken, with almost similar wording, direct from Chaucer’s Prologue of the Pardoner’s Tale, ll. 7–48, 49–60.]

But first ye shall knowe well y[†] I com fro Rome [36 lines, to] ... ... ... ... [sign. A iij b] So that he offer pens or els grotes.
But one thynge ye women all I warant you
[16 lines to]
Now shall ye se

[sign. A iij] Lo here the popes bull.

(The Pardon in The Foure Ps (printed c. 1545, written c. 1530), also resembles Chaucer’s Pardon in tone and attitude; and there is undoubted reminiscence of Chaucer’s Month of Fowles in the description of the eagle in the ballad written by Heywood to celebrate the marriage of Queen Mary with Philip of Spain in 1554. The ballad is reprinted in Harleian Miscellany, ed. Park, 1813, vol. x, pp. 255-6.)

1535. Layton, Richard. Letter to Thomas Cromwell. (Record Office, see Calendar of State Papers, ed. J. Gairdner, vol. ix, no. 42. This extract is given in Henry VIII and the English Monasteries, by F. A. Gasquet, revised edn. 1899, p. 144.)

[Layton writes from Bath abbey] Ye shall herewith receive a book of Our Lady’s miracles well able to match the Canterbury Tales. Such a book of dreams as ye never saw, which I found in the library.

1535. Roper, Margaret, or More, Sir Thomas. Letter to Lady Alington. The works of Sir Thomas More, 1557, p. 1441, col. 2, F. (The Mirrour of vertue ... or the Life of Sir Thomas More ... by William Roper, ed. I. Gollancz, the King’s classics, 1903, p. 143; for MSS. and edns. see ibid., pp. ix–xii.)

In good fayth father quo I, I can no further goe, but am (as I trowe Cresede saith in Chaucer) come to Dulcarnone even at my wittes ende.

[William Roper prefaces this letter by the following note, on p. 117:—“When Mistress Roper had received this Letter [from Lady Alington], she, at her next repair to her Father in the Tower, showed him this Letter. And what communication was thereupon between her Father and her, ye shall perceive by an Answer here following (as written to the Lady Alington). But whether this answer were written by Sir Thomas More in his Daughter Roper’s name, or by herself, it is not certainly known.”]

1536. Unknown. A Remedy for Sedition, wherein are conteyned many thynge Concerning the true and loyall obeysance, that commens owe unto their prince and soueraygne lorde the kyng. sign. B i.

Geffrey Chauser sayeth also somewhat in theyr prayse, beare it well away, and lawde theyme as ye fynde cause, O eterne people vniuste and vntrewre, Ay vndiscrete and chaungynge as a fane, Delytynge euer in rumours that be newe;

CHAUCE CRITICISM.
For lyke the mone euer waxe ye and wane:
Your reason halteth, your jugement is lawe,
Your dome is false, your constance euyll preueth,
A full great ffoole is he that on you leneth.

[An imperfect rendering of Clerkes Tale, ii. 994-1001.]

[1536-40?] Unknown. The Pilgrim's Tale, ff. xxxiii, vi, xlv, ii. 93, 263, 721-4, 739-40; from the reprinted Courte of Venus, Douce fragment 92 b. (Thynne's Animadversions, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. 1876, App. I., pp. 79, 84, 97-8.)

for chaucer sathe in the sted of the quen elfe, [i. 93]
[Ther walketh now the lymytour himself] [Wyf of Bath, i. 874]

ther ministre shold be diligent [iil. 260-3]
as Christ himselue, to teache vs nought for-gett
[. . . . . . line left out]
and first he dyd yt, and after he taght. [Cant. Tales Gen. ProL],
[Parson, ii. 497-8.

he sayd he durst not it dis[c]lose
but bad me reyd the 'romant of the rose',
the thred leafe, Iust from the end
[il. 721-4]
to the secund page, ther he dyd me send
[il. 724]

he prayd me thes vi stauis for to marke
whiche be chaucers own hand work [i. e. ii. 7165-70]

[With regard to date and authorship of above, see two articles by Mrs. C. C. Stopes in Athenaeum, June 24, 1899, pp. 785-6 (The Metrical Psalms and the Court of Venus), and July 1, 1899, p. 83 (The Authorship of the Newe Courte of Venus).]


Chaucer, Froyssarte Chronicles, a boke of French and English.

[c. 1540.] Unknown. Two MS. verses, Harleian MS. 4826, fol. 139.

Off worthy Chaucer here the pickture stood
That much did wryght and all to doe vs good.
Summe ffurvyous ffoule
Have Cutt the same in twaine
His deed doe shewe
He have a barren Brayne.

[Some rightly indignant lover of Chaucer's MS. has written these lines at the foot of fol. 139, from the margin of which almost all the full-length portrait of Chaucer has been cut.]

[See below, 1570, p. 105, for Foxe's reprint of Jack Upland.]


This tale sheweth that dreams sometyme come to passe by one meane or other. And he that desyreth to knowe more of dreams wrytten in our englysshe tonge, let hym rede the tale of the nouannes preste, that G. Chauzer wrote: and for the skelos howe dreaumes and sweuenes are caused, the begynnynge of the boke of Fame, the whiche the sayde Chauzer compiled with many an other matter full of wyesedome.

[This 2nd edn. of Thynne's Chaucer often bears different printers' names, Toye, Kele, Pett, Bonham, Reynes, etc. For this reason it is often confused with the undated reprint, see under 1545 or 1550 below, p. 86, but it is a quite distinct and rarer edn.]

[This is the first time the Plowman's Tale was printed in an edn. of Chaucer's 'Works,' it was first printed separately by Thomas Godfray in folio [1532–5], q. v., p. 80. In the next edn. of Chaucer's 'Works' (undated, but ascribed to the years 1545 or 1550 q. v. p. 86) the Plowman's Tale was inserted before the Parson's, and the first line of the prologue to the Parson's Tale was altered to suit; reading "By this the plouman had his tale ended" instead of manciple. The genuine reading was not restored until Tyrwhitt did so in his edition of 1775. See Thynne's Animadversions, ed. F. J. Furnivall, 1876, pp. 68, 69, 147; also for a note of H. Bradshaw's, ibid., p. 101.]

[a. 1542.] Wyatt, Sir Thomas (d. 1542). [Satire ii], Of the Courtiers life written to John Poinz; [Satire iii], How to vse the Court and himselfe therein, written to Syr Frances Bryan. [Printed in] Songs and Sonettes written by the ... Lorde Henry Howard ... 1557. [See next entry] f. 47 and 48 b (Tottell's Miscellany, English Reprints, ed. E. Arber, 1870, p. 89, ll. 50–1, p. 92, ll. 73–8).

I am not he that can
Praise syr Topas for a noble tale,
And scorne the story that the knight tolde:
In this also se that thou be not idle:
Thy nece, thy cosyn, sister, or thy daughter,
If she bee faire
If thy better hath her loue besought her:
Auaunce his cause, and he shall helpe thy nede,
It is but loue, turne thou it to a laughter.
But ware I say, so gold thee helpe and spede:
That in this case thou be not so vnwise,
As Pandar was in such a like dede.
For he, the fole of conscience, was so nice:
That he no gaine would haue for all his paine.

[For Chaucer's influence on Wyatt's verse, which was considerable, see below, App. A, a. 1542.]

[c. 1542.] Howard, Henry, Earl of Surrey. Poem on the Death of ... Sir T[homas]. W[yatt]. [First printed in the collection of] Songes and Sonettes, written by the right honorable Lorde Henry Haward late Earle of Surrey, and other. Apud Richardum Tottel, 1557. [col.] Imprinted at London ... by Richard Tottel, the fift day of June, An. 1557. [This is known as Tottel's Miscellany, a unique copy of this first edn. is in the Bodleian; our transcript is from the 2nd edn. [in B. M.], with col. 'Imprinted at London ... by Richard Tottell the xxxi. day of July, An. 1557,' ff. 16 b and 17. (Tottel's Miscellany, English Reprints, ed. E. Arber, 1870, p. 29.)

Of the death of the same sir T[homas] W[yatt]

Of the same.

W. Resteth here, that quick could neuer rest:
A hand, that taught, what might be said in rime:
That reft Chaucer the glory of his wit:
A mark, the which (unparfited, for time)
Some may approch, but neuer none shal hit.

[There are three known copies of the 2nd edn. of Tottel. See an article on Tottel's Miscellany, by W. W. Greg in The Library, April, 1904.]


[The statute provides for the utter abolishment, etc., of forbidden books.] Provided also that all bokes in Englishe printed before the yere of our Lorde a thousande fyve hundred
and fourtie intytled the Kings Hieghnes proclamacions iunions, translications of the Pater noster, the Aue Maria and the Crede, the psalters pryners prayer statutes and lawes of the Realme, Cronycles Canterburye tales, Chaucers bokes Gowers bokes and stories of mennes lieues, shall not be comprehended in the prohibicion of this acte . . . .


Ecce bonum consilium galfridi chaucers contra fortunam.


The Nource of dise and cardes is werisome Ydlenesse, enemy of vertue, ye drowner of youthe, that tarieth in it, and as Chauser doth saye verey well in the Parsons tale, the greene path waye to hel, hauinge this thing appropriat vnto it, that where as other vices haue some cloke of honestie, onely ydlenes can neyther do wel, nor yet thinke wel.

[Parson's Tale, ll. 710-16 f]

Whose horriblenes [speaking of Gaming] is so large that it passed the eloquence of our Englislie Homer [Chaucer] to compasse it: yet because I euer thought hys sayinges to have as much authoritye as eyther Sophocles or Euripedes in Greke, therefore gladly do I remembre these verses of hys:—

Hasardry is very mother of lesinges
And of deceyte and cursed sweringes

Blasphemie of Christ, manslaughter, and waste also,
Of catel of tyme, of other thynges mo.

[Parson's Tale, ll. 590-4.]

[Here Ascham inserts a moral disquisition on various clauses of these verses.]

Cursed sweryng blasphemie of Christe. These halfe verses Chaucer in an other place more at large doth well set out, and verye liuely expresse, sayinge.

Ey bi goddes precious hert and his nayles
And by the blood of Christ that is in Hales

Forsweringe, Ire, falsnes and Homicide, etc.

[Pardoner's Tale, ll. 615-7].
... Two men I herd my selfe, whose sayinges be far more grisely than Chaucers verses. ...

Yet this I woulde wysche that all great men in Englande had red ouer diligentlye the Pardoner's tale in Chaucer, and there they shoulde perceyue and se, howe moche suche games stande with theyr worshippe, howe great soever they be. ... I wyll make an ende with this sayeing of Chaucer:

Lordes might finde them other maner of pleye
Honest ynough to driiue the daye awaye.

[Sign. F] Lordes might finde them other maner of pleye
Honest ynough to driiue the daye awaye.

[Pardoner's Tale, II. 627-8.]


Yet lette no man thyncke, that I doo damne all usual termes borowed of other tounge when I doo well knowe that one tounge is interlaced with an other. But nowe to be shorte, I take them beste Englysshe men, which folowe Chaucer, and other olde wryters, in whyche study the nobles, and gentle men of Englande, are worthye to be praysed, when they endeoure to brynge agayne his owne clennes,oure Englysshe tounge, and playnelye to speake wyth our owne termes, as our [f]athers dyd before us. ...

[There is no copy in B.M., but one in Bodl. and one in Camb. Univ. library.]

[1545 or 1550 ?.] The Workes of Geffray Chaucer ... Wylliam Bonham.

[A reprint of Thynne's 2nd edn. 1542, q. v. p. 83, in which the Plowman's Tale was inserted before the Parson's, see note under 1542, Plowman's Tale, p. 83. Other copies of this edn. bear a different printer's name in the col., Robert Toye, Rycharde Kele, or Thomas Petit. Cf. above, pp. 78-9, 1532, Thynne, W.]


The Prologue.

I wote this hathe not the florischinghe veyne
Of Gowers phrase, adorned in suche sorte,
Oather of Chaucers, that Poete soueraynge
To aske their counsayles I came all to shorte:

*Lydgate* in this gaine me no conforte;

So tell I yowe, before yee doo ytt reade,

I cannot them rayse, so longe agoe deade.

["Dated as having been finished April 11, 1569, but said by the author to have been originally written 24 years before." Cf. Rox. Club edn. introduction, p. xxi.]


[This is the first 'life' of Chaucer. For a print of it, see below, App. A c. 1545 Leland.]


[These three sets of verses are all included (with some variation in the first and third) in the account of Chaucer given by Leland in the Commentarili de Scriptioribus Britannicis. See last entry.]


*Westmonasteri*  
*Distichon ex epitaphio Galfredi Chauceri*  
Galfredus Chaucer, vates & fama poësis  
Maternae, hac sacra sum tumulus humo.

[These lines are the last two of Surigo's epitaph, see above, 1479, p. 60. The references in *The Itinerary of John Leland* (Tanner MSS. Bodl.), ed. Thomas Hearne, 2nd edn. 1745, are to Thomas and Alice Chaucer: they are vol. ii, p. 7; iv, pp. 6, 19; vii, pp. 69, 104.]


For truly, throwghe out al this simple and rude translation, I studied rather to vse the most playn and famyler english speche, then ether Chaucers wordes (which by reason of antiquitie be almost out of vse) or els ink horne termes (as they call them), whiche the common people, for lacke of latin, do not vnderstand.
1548. **Bale, John.** *Illustrium Maioris Britanniae Scriptorum.* [1st edn.] fol. 198 and b [Life of Chaucer], fol. 202 b [John Lydgate], fol. 233 b [Thomas Wyatt]. (For text of extracts see Appendix A, 1548, Bale, and cf. 2nd edn. of 1557–9, p. 95 below.)

1548 ?] **Lindsay, Sir David.** *The Historie of An Nobil and Waste and Squyer, William Meldrum.* [col.] Imprentit at Edinburgh be Henrie Charteris Anno MDxiii, sign. a ii and a ii b. (Poetical works, ed. D. Laing, 1879, vol. i, pp. 159–60; also Works, part iii, ... Squyer. ... Meldrum ed. F. Hall, E. E. T. soc. 1868, pp. 321–2.)

(l. 11)
Poetics their honour to auance
Hes put thame in rememberance
Sum wryt of preclair Conquerouris,
And sum of vailzejand Empriouris;

(l. 23)
Sum wryt of deidis amorous;
As Chauceir wrait of Troilus
How that he luiffit Cressida:
Of Jason and of Medea.

[In the table of contents to The Warkis of ... Sir Danid Lyndsay ... Imprentit ... be Henrie Charteris, Anno M.DLxxxii, this poem is mentioned as the 'Historie of the Squyer William Meldrum of the Bents, nener befor Imprentit,' but it was not included in the Works, and no edn. of that date is now known to exist. Squyer Meldrum occurs again in the table of contents in the 1592 edn. of Lindsay's Works, but is not printed amongst them, yet it seems certain that an edn. was issued previous to 1585, as six copies are mentioned as part of the stock in trade of Robert Gourlay, bookseller of Edinburgh, who died in Sept. of that year. See Laing, vol. iii, pp. 278–86.]


To the most puissant and mighty prince Edwarde the first .

If all magistrates & the nobilitie, wolde wel wey with them selfs the inestimable dignitie, & incomparable goodnes of Gods boke, ... and wolde also as willingly vouchsafe to suffurate & spare an houre or ii in a day, from theyr worldly busines, emploing it about the reading of this boke, as they have been vse to do in Cronicles & Canterbury tales, then should they also abandon . . . all blasphemyes, swearing, carding, dysing. ... Oh what a flourishing commune wealth should your grace injoy & hane . . .


If we receiue and repute the gospel as a thing most true and godly, why do we not live according to the same? If we count
it as fables and trifles why do we take upon us to give such credit and authority to it?

To what purpose tendeth such dissimulation and hypocrisy?
If we take it for a Canterbury tale, why do we not refuse it?
Why do we not laugh it out of place, and whistle at it?

[This extract is given from the Parker soc. edition.]

1549. Latimer, Hugh. The seconde Sermon ... preached before the Kynges maiestie ... ye xv. day of March Mccccxlix. Imprinted at London by John Daye [1549?]. The second sermon has a different title page to the first, though bound together. To the Reader, sign. A iii. (Seven Sermons before Edward VI. English Reprints, ed. E. Arber, 1869, p. 49. Also Latimer's works, ed. Rev. G. E. Corrie, Parker soc., 1844-5, vol. i, pp. 106-7.)

... if good lyfe do not insue and folow upon our readynge to the example of other[s] we myghte as well spende that tyme in reading of prophanne hystories, of cantorburye tales, or a fit of Roben Hode.

[1549?] Unknown. Le A. to the Reder, Envoy to The goodli history of the moste noble and beautyfull Ladye Lucre of Scene ... and of her lover Eurialus, sign. H iij b. (Reprinted in the Hystorie of the most noble knight Plasidas, ed. H. H. Gibbs, Roxb. club, 1873, Preface, p. ix.)

Ther was also the noble Troylus
Whych all hys lyfe, abode in mortall payne
Delayed by Cresyde whose history is piteous
Tyll at the last Achylles had hym slayne
Yet other be whyche in thyss carefull chayne
Of loue haue contynued, all theyr lyfe dayes
Deathe was theyr end, there was non other wayes.

[No date nor printer's name (but possibly W. Copland). A translation of Æneas Sylvius Piccolomiini's (afterward Pius II) De duobus amantibus Eurialo et Lucrezia, written in 1443. The reference is most probably to Chaucer's version of Troilus and Cressida.]


[The shepherds each tell a tale] ... Sum vas in prose & sum vas in verse sum var storeis and sum var flet taylis. Thir var the namis of them as eftir follouis. the taylis of cantirberrye. Robert le dyabil ... .

[See Murray's edn. for an account of this work; Dr. F. J. Furnivall reprinted in his Captain Cox, ed. for Ballad soc. 1871, the list of books contained in the Complaynt.]
In the Grenville copy the foliation ceases at f. 31 recto and commences again as f. 32 on what should be f. 54 recto. The reference here given means f. 19b of the unnumbered leaves; if the foliation were continuous it would be f. 50 b.

[c. 1550?] **Unknown.** Extract from Chanon Yemannes Tale, II. 1428-71 [in a collection of extracts relating to the philosopher's stone and other alchemical subjects], Sloane MS. 1098, ff. 17b-18.

Lo thus sayeth arnolde of the newe towne

when y‡ hym lyketh lo this ys hys ende.

Chaucer.

[c. 1550?] **Unknown.** Extract from Chanon Yemannes Tale, II. 1428-81 [in a collection of extracts similar to above], Sloane MS. 1723, fol. 35.

Jeffray Chawcer.

Lo thus saith Arnolde of the new towne

God send euery good man boote of his bale.

finis.


† The names of sum famous Clarkes in Engelande of late dayes, and at this present time.

Item Syr Heralde what great clarkes & Oratours hath ben of late dayes and be at this daye in England, as Chauser, Gower, Lydgate, Bongay, Grosdon, Payce, Lylly, Lynacre, Tunstall, Latymer, Hoper, Couerdale, with many other.

And albeit the persons of these honourable men, ben to many vnknowen, yet theyr famous workes be common in all the vnyuersities of christendome. So it is euydent that we by reason of thanquitye of our vniuersities have euermore had and yet haue more famous clarke then you.


Hoc me valde male habet, quod sanctissimi martyris domini Thorpii liber non sit ea lingua Anglice conscriptus, qua eo tempore quo ipse vixit tunc tota Anglia est usa. Nam talis antiquitatis sum admirator, ut ægerrime feram talis antiquitatis thesauros nobis perire; quo nomine haud magnam apud me
gratiam inierunt qui Petrum Aratorem, Gowerum et Chaucerum, et similis farinæ homines, in hanc turpiter mixtam linguam, neque vero Anglicam neque pure Gallicam, transtulerunt.

[I greatly regret that the book of that most holy martyr Thorp is not edited in the old English which was in general use at the time in which he lived. For so great an admirer am I of antiquity, that I could ill bear treasures of such antiquity to perish from amongst us. On which account I feel no great obligations to those persons, who have translated Piers Plowman, Gower and Chaucer, and authors of a similar stamp, into a mongrel language, neither true English nor pure French.]


1552. Ascham, Roger. A Report and Discourse written by Roger Ascham, of the affairs and state of Germany and the Emperour Charles his court during certaine yeares while the sayd Roger was there. Printed by John Daye [1570?] sign. A iiiij. (Works, ed. Rev. Dr. Giles, 1864-5, Library of Old Authors, vol. iii, p. 6.)

Diligence also must be vseed [by an Historian] in kepyng truly the order of tyme: and describyng lynely, both the site of places and nature of persons not onely for the outward shape of the body: but also for the inward disposition of the mynde, as Thucidides doth in many places very trimly, and Homer everywhere, and that always most excellently, which observation is chiefly to be marked in hym. And our Chaucer doth the same, very praise worthely: marke hym well and conferre hym with any other that writeth of in our tyme in their proudest toung, whosoever lyst.


Emong al other lessons, this should first be learned that we never affect any strange ymkehorse termes, but so speake as is commonly receiued . . . . Some farre iorneid iemtlemen at their returne home, like as thei loue to go in forrein apparel, so thei wil pouder their talke with oversea language. He that cometh lately out of France will talke Frencche English, & neuer bluses at the matter. Another choppes in with Angleso Italiano: the lawyer will store his stomack with the pratynge of Pedlers. The Auditour in makyng his accompt and rekenyng, cometh in with sise soude, and cater denere, for vi s iiiij d. The fine Courtier wil talke nothyng but Chaucer. The misticall wise menne, and Poeticall Clerkes-will speake nothyng but quaint prouerbes, and blynd allegories,
delityng muche in their awne darkenesse, especially, when
none can tell what the dooe saie.

[c. 1555.] Stevins, Walter. The conclusions off the astrolabye com-
piled by Geffray Chaucer newlye amendyd. . . . Sloane MS.
261, ff. 3-4, 30 b. 66.

[For an account of this MS. and evidence as to its date, see the Introduction to the
Treatise on the Astrolabe, by A. E. Brae, 1870, pp. 6-11.]

To the reader

WHEN I happenyd to looke vpon the conclusions of the
astrolabye compiled by Geffray Chawcer, and founde
the same corrupte, and false in so many and sondrie places,
that I doubtede whether the rudenes of the worke weeare not a
gretter sclaunder to the authour, then trouble and ofence to
the readers; I dyd not a lytell marveH if a booke shoulde come
oute of his handes so imperfecte and indigest, whose other worke
were not onely reckenyd for the best that euer weeare sette
fourth in oure english tonge: but also weeare taken for a mani-
fest argumente of his singular witte and generalitie in all kinds
of knowledge. Howebeit, when I called to remembrance that
in his proheme he promised to sette fowrth this worke in fyue
partes, wherof weeare neuer extante but these two first partes
onely, it made me belyue that either the worke was neuer
fynished of the authoure, or els to haue ben corrupted sens by
some other meanes; or what other thinge might be the cause
thereof I wiste not. Neuer the lesse vnderstandinge that the
woorke, which before lay as neglected, to the profite of no man
and discouragement of many, mighte be tourned to the commoditie
of as manye as herafter shoulde happen to traualye in that parte
of knowledge: I thought it a thinge worth my laboure if I could
sette it in better order and frame— which thinge howe I haue
done it, let be theire indifferente judgemente, which heretofore
haue readen thether settinge forth; or lyst to compare this and
that together, wherein I confesse that byseides the amendinge
of verie many wordes I haue displaced some conclusions, and
in some places where the sentences weeare imperfecte, I haue
supplied and filled them, as necessitie required.—As for some
conclusions I haue altered them, and some haue I cleane put
oute for vterlye false and vntrue: as nomelye the conclusion
of direction and retrogradeconn of planetes: and the conclu-

[fol. 3b]

[fol. 4]
sion, to knowe with what degree of the zodiacke any planet ascendeth on the horizonte whether his latitude be north or south; as the meanyng of the same conclusion was most hardest by reason of the imparfitenes therof so in practise I fownde him most false, as he shaH fynde that lyst to take the lyke paines. Notwithstandinge this haue I doone, not challenginge for my selfe, but renuyng and leavinge to worthie Chaucer his due praise for this worke, which if it had come parfite vnto oure handes (no dowbte) woold haue merited wonderful praise. As for me if I haue done any thinge therin it shaH suffice if the louers of wittie Chawcer do accepte my good wiH and entente.

Vale.

[fol. 30 b] [Upon the first degree of Aries] Albeit yᵗ in Chaucers tyme upon the .12. day of March the sonne entred into the bedde of Aries: yet in oure tyme yⁿ shalt finde that the sonne entreteth therin the .10. day of the same moneth.

[fol. 66] Thus endeth the conclusions of the astrolabye composed by Geoffrey Chawcer.


. . . . And so by these degrees, hath bene at the laste by yᵉ diligence of John Lydgate a moncke of Burye, brought into our englyshe touge: and dygested as maye appere, in verse whoes trauayle as well in other his doynges as in this hathe wythout doubte so muche preuayled in this our vulgare language, that hauynghe his praysy dewe to his deseruynges, may worthyly be numbred amongst those that haue chefelye deserued of our tungue. As the verye perfect disciple and imitator of the great Chaucer, yᵉ onelye glorye and beauty of the same. Neuertheles, lyke wyse as it haپned yᵉ same Chaucer to lease yᵉ prase of that tyme wherein he wrote beyng then when in dede al good letters were almost aslepe, so farre was the grossenesse and barbarousnesse of that age from the vnderstandinge of so deuyne a wyryter. That if it had not bene in this our time, wherein all kindes of leanynyng (thancked be god) haue as much floryshed as euer they did by anye former dayes within
this realme, and namelye by the dylygence of one willyam Thime (sic) a gentilman who laudably studyouse to ye* polyshing of so great a Jewell, with ryghte good judgemement travaile, & great paynes causing the same to be perfected and stamped as it is nowe read, ye* sayde Chaucers workes had vterly pershed, or at ye* lest bin so depraued by corrupcion of copies, that at the laste, there should no parte of hys meaning haue ben founde in any of them.


(sign. a iiiii b–a v) Tale of the wyf of Bathe
(sign. b ii b) Reference to the maunciple’s tale
(sign. g iiiii) The reeve’s prologue
(sign. h viii b) The pardoners tale
(sign. h viiiii) The pardoners tale

[sign. "B 18"

[A brief account of the 2nd edn., 1568, of this work will be found in Sir S. E. Brydge’s Restituta, 1814, vol. i, pp. 536–40; no references to Chaucer are given.]

1556. Brigham, Nicholas. [Inscription on Chaucer’s Tomb in Westminster Abbey.]

M. S.

QUI FUIT ANGLORUM VATES TER MAXIMUS OLIM
GALFRIDUS CHAUCER CONDITUR HOC TUMULO;
ANNUM SI QUERAS DOMINI, SI TEMPORA VITE.
ECCE NOTE SUBSUNT QUE TIBI CUNCTA NOTANT.

25 OCTOBRI 1400

AERUMNARUM REQUIES MORS.

N. BRIGHAM HOS FECIT MUSARUM NOMINE SUMPTUS

1556.

[See p. 186, below, under a. 1613, R. Commaundre, who gives this epitaph, down to Octobris 1400, then adds Surigo’s two lines, quoted by Leland (c. 1545, p. 87); he, however, erroneously puts down the inscription to Hickman. For the whole question of Chaucer’s tomb and re-interment, see note under a. 1479, Caxton, p. 59 above.]


[p. 290] Itm. chausore . . . . v s.

1557. [Grimoald or Grimald, Nicholas, editor?] A print of Chaucer’s poem on Truth (Balade de bon conseyl), with interesting variations, in Songes and Sonettes, written by . . . Lorde Henry Haward late Earle of Surrey, and other, 1st edn., 5 June, 1557 [unique copy in Bodleian], sign. A A i, under ‘Uncertain Authors,’ and headed ‘To leade a vertuous and honest life.’ (Tottel’s Miscellany, ed. E. Arber, 1870, pp. 194–5.)
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.


The date 1557 is not on the title-page, but is at the head of sign. a 6.

[a. 1559.] Grimald or Grimald, Nicholas. *Troilus ex Chaucero comedia,* lib. 1.

[No copy of this work is known to exist, the only mention of it is in John Bale's *Scriptorum illustrium maioris Britanniae Catalogus*, Basle [1557–9], p. 702.]

[a. 1559. Radcliffe, Ralph.] *De patientia Grisildis. De Meliboe Chaucerian.*

[No copies of these two works are known to exist. They are mentioned by John Bale in his *Scriptorum illustrium maioris Britanniae Catalogus*, Basle [1557–9], p. 700.]

[c. 1560?] Unknown. *Heading* to Astrolabe in Sloane MS. 314, fol. 65 b.

1391. St Jeffery Chawseres worke.


Geffery Chaucer Englishman borne of noble parantage, neer Oxford imploied his studye ther, as a neighbour and well-willer vnto the same, He was a sharpe Logician, a sweete Rhetorician, a pure Poett, a graue Philosopher, and a sacred theologician, He surpassed the Mathematices in his tyme in ther art or cemeinge, He studied vnder John Sombo, St. Nicholas Linna of the order of the Carmelites, He had travailed into sfraince, & was expert in that language so well that he made the Romaunt of the Rosse and a great number of sundry Bookes, He flourished in the yere 1402.


While I harkned to this broil, laboring to discern bothe voices and noyces a sunder, I heard such a mixture as I think was neuer in Chaucers house of fame, for there was nothing within an hundred mile of me doon on any side, (for from so far but no further the ayre may come because of obliquation) but I herd it as wel as if I had
been by it, and could discern all voyces, but by means of noyse understand none.

[There were three impressions of this tract, one in 1561, another in 1570, and the third in 1584, but of the first two only fragments remain; see J. P. Collier's Bibliographical and Critical Account of the rarest books in the English Language, 1865, vol. i, p. 43. Of the last edn. there are now two copies known, one (the Huth copy, now in B.M.) is imperfect, wanting the titlepage; the other, from which we quote, was in the possession of Professor Edward Dowden; this copy is perfect, but is cut close, and wants the signatures and headlines.]

1561. The workes of Geoffrey Chaucer, newlie printed, with diuers addicions, whiche were not in print before: With the siege and destruccion of the worthy Citee of Thebes, compiled by Ihon Lidgate, Monke of Berie. As in the table more plainly doeth appere, 1561. [Blackletter. Generally known as Stowe's edition.]

(This is partly a reprint of Thynne's edn. of 1532, and partly consists of additional matter contributed by John Stowe. There are two issues of it, with different title pages, one with woodcuts in the Prologue to the C. Tales, and one without; see the full account of this edn. given by W. W. Skeat in his edn. of Chaucer's Works, 1894, vol. i, pp. 81-48; also by E. P. Hammond, in Chaucer, a bibliographical manual, N. York, 1908, pp. 119-122, and see also the note under 1532, Thynne, above, pp. 78-9.)


1561. Unknown. A Couplet on Chaucer, on title page, under the coat-of-arms, in the issue of above edn. without woodcuts. (One in B.M., 83. 1. 5.)

Vertue florisheth in Chaucer still,
Though death of hym, hath wrought his will.

(This couplet is also printed in Speght's 2nd edn. of Chaucer 1602, after sign clij b.)

1561. Unknown. Verses [without heading or signature, among the prefatory matter to] The firste syxe bokes of the mooste Christian Poet Marcellus Palingenius, called the zodiacke of life . . . Newly translated . . . by Barnaby Googe. (This extract is given in Censura Literaria by Sir S. E. Brydges, vol. ii, 1806, p. 207, also in Arber's reprint of Googe's Eglogs, &c., 1871, p. 8.)

If Chaucer nowe shoulde liue,
Whose eloquence deuine,
Hath paste y* poete al that came
Of auncient Brutus lyne,
If Homere here might dwell,
Whose praise the Grekes resounde
If Vergile might his yeares renewe,
If Ouide myght be founde:
All these might well be sure
Theyr matches here to fynde,
So muche dothe England florisse now
With men of Muses kynde.

[The above verses are not in the "firste thre books," translated by B. G. 1560; nor in the edn. of 1565. Cf. the verses on p. 116 below, 1578, Unknown.]


Isidore wryteth, that the planet [Venus] exciteth to loue wonderfullye, especiallye betwene man and woman. But that I committte wholly to the judgement of woorthy Gower, and of that famous syr Gefferey Chaucer, whose workes do yet remayn as greene, as the Lawrell tree, comparable in euerye poynt with those, which haue deserued chiepest pryase.

1562. Scott, Alexander. Ane New 3eir Gift to the Quene Mary, whan scho come first Hame, 1562, fol. 91 a, stanza 16. [Transcribed from the edn. of the Scottish Text soc.]

For sum ar sene at sermonis seme sa halie,
Singand Sanct Dauidis psalter on þair bukis,
And ar bot biblistis fairsing full þair bellie,
Bakbytand nyþbouris, noyand þame in nwikis,
Ruging and raifand vp kirk rentis lyke ruikis;
As werrie waspis aganis Goddis word makis weir:
Sic Christianis to kis with Chauceris kuikis
God gife þe grace aganis þis gude new 3eir.


[sign. R

iiiij b] Some that make Chaucer in Englishe and Petrach in Italian, their Gods in verses, and yet be not able to make true difference, what is a fault, and what is a iust pryase, in CHAUCER CRITICISM.
those two worthie wittes, will moch mislike this my wriying. But such men be euen like followers of Chaucer and Petrarke
as one here in England did folow Syr Tho. More: who, being
most unlike vnto him, in wit and learning, nevertheles in
ewearing his gowne awrye vpon the one shoulder, as Syr Tho.
More was wont to doe, would needes be counted like vnto hym.

And you, that . . . . neuer went farther than the schole of
Petrarke and Ariostus abroad, or els of Chaucer at home . . . .

1563. Neville, Alexander. A dedicatory poem in Eglogs, Epytaphes,
and Sonettes, newly written by Barnabe Googe, 1563, 15 Marche.
¶ Imprynted at London, by Thomas Colwell, for Raffe Newbery.
Three copies only known. Huth & Britwell libraries and Capel
collection Trin. Coll. Camb. (English Reprints, ed. E. Arber, 1871,
p. 23).

Alexander Neuyll.

Go forward styl to aduaunce thy fame
Life’s Race halfe ryghtly ron
Farre easier tis for to obtain
the Type of true Renowne.
Like Labours have been recompenst
with an immortall Crowne.
By this doth famous Chaucer lyue,
by this a thousande moore
Of later yeares. By this alone
The old renowned Stoore
of Auncient Poets lyue . . . .

1564. Bullein, William. A Dialogue bothe pleasaunte and pietifull,
wherin is a goodly regimente against the feuer Pestilence . . . .
Newly corrected by William Bullein the autour thereof.—Imprinted
at London by Ihon Kingston, Marci MDL xiii. [Unique copy
of 1st edn. 1564, in Britwell library. In 1573 edn., earliest in
B. M., the reference is on pp. 19-20.] (Ed. M. W. Bullen and
A. H. Bullen, E. E. T. soc., extra series lii, 1888, pp. 16-17.)

Wittie Chaucer satte in a chaire of gold couered with
Roses, writing Prose and Risme, accompanied with the Spirites
of many Kynges, Knightes and faire Ladies, whom hee
pleasauntly besprinkeled with the sweete water of the welle
consecrated unto the Muses ecleped Aganippe; and as the
heauenly spirite commended his deare Brigham for the worthy
entombing of his bones, worthy of memorie, in the long slepyng
chamber of most famous kinges, Euen so in tragedie he bewailed
the sodaine resurrection of many a noble man before their
time, in spoylyng of Epitaphes; whereby many haue loste
their inheritaunce, &c. And further thus he said lamentynge:—
Conetos men do catch al that thei may haue,
The feeld & the flock, the tombe & the graue,
As they abuse riches, and their graves that are gone,
The same measure they shall haue every one,
Yet no burial hurteth holy men though beasts them deuour,
Nor riche graue preuaileth the wicked for all yearthly power.

[See above, a. 1479, Caxton, p. 59, also above, 1556, Brigham, p. 94.]

1565. Calfhill, James. *Amsure to the Treatise of the Crosse* [by John
Martiall], fol. 134 b. (Ed. R. Gibbings, Parker soc. 1846, pp. 287-8.)
... the friers coule must be honored. Ye remember what
the hoste in Chawcer sayd to sir Thopas for hys leude ryme:
the same do I say to you (because I haue to do with your
Cantorbury tales) for youre fayre reasons.

["No more of this, for goddes dignitee"
Quod oure hoste, 'for thou makest me
So wery of thy verray lewednesse
That, also wisly god my soule blese,
Myn eres aken of thy drasty speche.'  Prol. to Melibes, ll. 1-5.]

1565. Googe, Barnaby. *The Preface to the... Reader* [in] The
Zodiake of Life. See below, App. A.

1566. *Decree of the Court of Requests as to the payment of money at
Chaucer's tomb.* 7th Feb. 8 Eliz. [1566.]
[See below, 1585, p. 128; Order by the Court of Requests; and 1596, Caesar, p. 143,
below.]

1566. Edwards, Richard. *Palamon and Arcite*, a play acted before
the Queen at Oxford [now lost]. Extract from Wood’s MS. (Bodl. 1)
corrected by Mr. Gough (printed in The Progresses... of Queen

At night the Queen heard the first part of an English play,
named Palamon & Arcyte, made by Mr Richard Edwards, a
Gentleman of her Chapel, acted with very great applause in
Christ Church Hall.

[See below p. 141, 1594, note to Palamon and Arsett.]

1566. Robinson, Nicholas (Dean of Bangor). *An account of the
performance of Edwards's Palamon and Arcite at Oxford* [see
above] (printed in The Progresses... of Queen Elizabeth, by

*Dies Aet. die Lunæ...*

Ut superiori nocte, sic et ista Theatrum exornatum fuit
splendide, quo publice exhiberetur Fabula Militis (ut Chaucerus
nominat) e Latino in Anglicum sermonem transleta per
Magistratum Edwards et alios ejusdem Collegii alumnos.

. . . . For good thyngs are hard, and euyl things are easye. But if the settynge out of the wanton tricks of a payre of louers, (as for example let them be cawled Sir Chaunticleare and Dame Partilote) to tell you how their firste combination of loue began . . . is easye to be understood and easye to be indyted . . . If onely these be poesies, or be poesies, [sic] or haue any comparison to a learned making of poesie:

*Principio me illorum dedere quibus esse poetas\[sic\]*

Excerptam

I take them to be ripe toungued tryffles; venemouse Allectyues, and sweete vanityes.


Floruit antiquo Galfridus tempore Chaucer
Scripsit & eximio permagna volumina versu
Et multi viguere viri, quos vnica virtus,
Nefandos facile effecte tolerare labores.
Vixerunt: & sola manet, nunc fama Sepultis
At tua nunc primum, (Galfride) virescere virtus
Incipit, & teneras cum spe producere plautas.

[1567–1579?] **Harvey, Gabriel.** Marginal notes in Quintilian. See below, App. A.

1567. **Stowe, John.** Epistle Dedicatory [to the Lord Mayor and Aldermen] [prefixed to] The Summarie of Englishe Chronicles [abridged], 1567, sign. a iii b. (Stow’s Survey of London, ed. C. L. Kingsford, 1908, vol. i, pp. lxxvii–viii.)

[If my book be appreciated] and fruitefulye used to the amendemente of suche grosse erroyres [as are to be found in Richard Grafton’s books] I shall be encouraged to perfecte that labour that I haue begyn, and such worthye workes of aunoyent Authours that I haue wyth greate pynes gathered together, and partly performed in *M. Chaucer* and other . . .


(These verses on the moral to be drawn from the story of Troilus and Cressida most probably refer to Chaucer’s version of the poem. Cf. also the reference in Howell’s *Devises, 1581*, below, p. 120. Howell owed a good deal to Chaucer; see on this point Sir Walter Raleigh’s introduction to Howell’s *Devises*, 1906, pp. xi–xiv.)

Ioannes Keper Oxon, ad tho Howell.

Aurea melliflu voluuentur scripta Govveri,

Chaucer; florent acta diserta senis,

Sic quoque, Chaucerida similis captobis honores,

Pergere si vigilans vt modo pergis anes,

Vt bene capisti, nullus male linque labores,

Gloria sudore est, desidiaque dolor.

Finis.

1568. [Caius, John, M.D.] De Antiquitate Cantabrigiensis Academie, libri duo, London, 1568 [published anonymously, the author being described as ‘Londinensis.’ Republished, in 1574, after Caius’s death, with his name on the title page. The references are on pp. 40, 41 of this edition, the only one in the B. M.]. (The works of John Caius, M.D., Cambridge University Press, 1912, pp. 34, 35.)

[p. 40] Nam ut hic res uniuersas suo complexu contineat, ita haec uniuersarum scientiarum cognitionem & professionem habeat. Consentit & Hoccleueus, clarissimi Chauceri & Goweri discipulus, in epitome chronicon manuscripta, quam addidit libro quem de regimine principum scripsit ad Henricum sextum:

[p. 41] Sed quia fusior hic Boulus est, proniorque in rem controuersam de antiquitate Cantebrigiensis Academie... visum est Ioannis Lydgati (Galfredi Chauceri, nobilissimi olim Poetæ discipuli, omnium poetarum sui temporis in Anglia facilè principis, sicut Baleus scribit etsi tu damnes, ut vanum ut & alios omnes qui a te non stant) proferre testimonium, opus iam ante annos multos Anglico metro formulis excusum, omniqœ populo diuulgatum.

[See below, p. 104, Thomas Caius, 1570.]

1568. Charteris, Henry. Vnto the godlie and christiane reidar, Henrie Charteris, vischis grace... [prefixed to] The varkis of the famous and worthie Knight Schir David Lyndesay... Newlie Imprentit be IOHNE SCOT at the expen-is of Henrie Charteris... MDLXVIII, [fol. 3, no signatures.] Two copies of this edn. are known, one at Britwell, and one in Lord Mostyn’s library. (The poetical works of Sir D. Lyndsay, ed. D. Laing, 1879, vol. iii, p. 232; also D. Lyndesay’s Works, part v, the minor poems, ed. J. A. H. Murray, E. E. T. soc., 1871, p. 5.)
Five Hundred Years of [A.D. 1568–

[Charteris descants on the Clergy's dislike of Lindsay] How cummis it than, that this our Author being sa plane aganis thame, and as it war professit enemie to thame, culd eschaip their snairis, quhen vtheris in doing les hes cruellie perischit? Sum will think because his wryting was commounlie mixit with mowis and collourit with craftie consaitis (as Chaucer and vtheris had done befoir) the matter was the mair mitigate.

[This reference is at sign. A 8 in The Warkis of the Famovs and Worthie Knicht, Sir David Lyndesay ... Imprentit at Edinburgh, be Henrie Charteris, anno MD lxxxii.]


... Peers plöwman was full plaine,
   And Chauzer's spreet was great
Earle Surry had a goodly vayne:
   Lord Vaus the marke did beat.


Which wise Minerue in lap hath nurst,
   and gaue him [Howell] suck so sweete,
Whom I doe iudge, Apoloes Impe,
   and eke our Chaucers peare:
What senselesse head of malice mad,
   will seeke such branch to teare.


[He gave as legacy to Sir Giles Allington, his best gelding and his Chaucer] written in vellum and illumyned in gold.

1568. Unknown. The Bannatyne MS. Nine poems falsely attributed to Chaucer, having "quod Chawseir" written at the end of them. (Bannatyne MS., ed. [J. B. Murdoch], Hunterian club, 1896, etc., vol. ii, p. 125; iii, 669, 755, 758, 768–9, 798, 804, 822.)
Quhlyome in Grece that nobill regionu [vol. ii, no. xli, pp. 123-5]
The Song of Troyelus [,, iii, no. cxxiv, pp. 668-9]
Schort Epegrammis agains Women [,, ,, ,, celxxviii, p. 755]

Chaucer.
(This work quha sa sall sie or ried)
quod Chawseir [written in afterwards] [,, ,, celxxix, pp. 755 & 8]
Devyce, Proves and eik Humilitie [,, ,, celxxxv, pp. 766-8]
O wicket Weman wilfull and variable [,, ,, celxxxvi, pp. 768-9]
Followis the Lette of Cupied [,, ,, ccxxvi, pp. 783-98]
All tho that list of wemen evill to speik [,, ,, ccxxvii, pp. 799-804]
Quat meneth this? [,, ,, ccxxvi, pp. 817-22]


[The writer describes Hypocrisy as]
A rocke but soft and simple to the eie,  
That pleaseth much the minde of worldlye sight,  
Whereas discyez doth closely covered lie,  
Which hindreth men from trauailing aright,  
The place is large and riseth some thing hie,  
Upon the top whereof in open sight,  
There stands an Image covered all of stone,  
That there was placed many yeares agone.

Which Image here I would describe to thee,  
But that long since it hath bene painted plaine  
By learned Chaucer that gem of Poetrie,  
Who passed the reach of any English braine,  
A follie therefore were it here for me,  
To touch that he with pencell once did staine.  
Take here therefore what he therof doth say,  
Writ in the Romance of his Roses gaye.

¶ Another thing was done their write,  
That seemed like an Hypocrite,  
And it was cleped Pope holye,  

[Romance of the Rose, quoted, ii. 413-48.]

Thus hath the golden pen of Chaucer olde,  
The Image plaine descriued to the eie,  
Who passing by long since did it beholde,  
And tooke a note therof aduisedly,
Unto his fellowes of that age it tolde,
And left it eke for his posteritie,
That ech man passing by might plainly know,
The perfite substance of that flattring show.

[This book has been attributed to both Googe and Baldwin, the G. standing for the latter's Christian name in Latin. In the Stationers' register, ed. E. Arber, no author is named. The dedication by G. B. is addressed to "his very good sisters Mistresse Phillyp Darell and Mistresse Frances Darell, of the house of Scotneys." As Barnabe Googe was the husband of Mary, dam. of Thomas Darell of Scotney, Kent, and one of her sisters was called Frances, and as Baldwin had apparently no connection with the Darells of Scotney, it seems more probable, in spite of the order of the initials, that Googe, and not Baldwin, was its author. There is a unique copy of this work in the John Rylands library, Manchester; Brydges only prints an extract. See below, pp. 171-2, Anthony Nixon, 1602.]


Producitur Lydgatus, poëta Anglicus, Galfridi olim Chaucerici discipulus, qui ex Beda & Alfrideo Cantabrum ducem, Partholini regis fratrem, academiac Cantabrigiensis authorem facit.

[For the whole controversy, see the D. N. B. under Thomas Caius; and above, p. 101.]

1570. Lambarde, William. *MS. note* at the beginning of the MS. of Lambarde’s Saxon Dictionary, MS. Boll. [For complete extract, see below, p. 316, 1711, Hearne.]


[None of these references are in the first edition of 1563, but they appear in full in this, the second edition of 1570, from which they are copied, and are not increased in the latest edition in Foxe’s lifetime, that of 1583. This was, as is well known, a very popular work, of which nine editions appeared by 1684; viz. 1563, 1570, 1576, 1583, 1596, 1610, 1632, 1641, 1684.]

[Vol. i, sign. 389 iiiij.] (A Protestation to the whole Church of England.)

Leicester, Lord Cobham, Syr Roger Acton Knight, John Beverley preacher, John Hus, Hierome of Prage Scholemaster, with a number of faithfull Bohemians and Thaborites not to be told with whom I might also adioyne Laurentius Valla, and Ioannes Picus the learned Earle of Mirandula. But what do I stand upon recitall of names, which almost are infinite.

For so much as mention is here made of these superstitious sects of Fryers, and such other beggerly religions, it shall not seme much impartient, being moved by the occasion hereof to annexe a certayne other auncient treatise compiled by Geoffray Chawcer by the way of a Dialogue or questions moved in the person of a certaine uplandish and simple ploughman of the Countrey. which treatise for the same, ye autor intituled Jack vp land.

I A treatise of Geoffrey Chawcer intituled Iacke vplande

[Here follows a reprint of Jack Uplande. See above, p. 83.]

Moreover to these two [Linacre & Pace], I thought it not out of season, to couple also some mention of Geffray Chawcer, and Iohn Gower: Whiche although beyng much disrepeant from these in course of yeares, yet it may seme not vnworthy to bee matched with these forenamed persons in commendation of their studie and learnyng.

Likewise, as touching the tyme of Chawcer, by hys owne worke in the end of his first booke of Troylus and Creseide it is manifest, that he and Gower were both of one tyme, although it seemeth that Gower was a great deale his auncient: both notably learned, as the barbarous rudenes of that tyme did geue, both great frends together, and both in like kind of studie together occupied, so endeuoryng themselves, and employing their tyme, that they excelling many other in study and exercise, of good letters did passe forth their lyues here right worshipfully & godly to the worthye fame and commendation of their name. Chaucers workes bee all printed in one volume, and therfore knowen to all men.

This I meruell, to see the idle life of ye priestes and clergey men of that tyme, seyng these lay persons shewed themselves in these kynde of liberall studies so industrious & fruitfully occupied: but muche more I meruell to consider this, how
that the Bishoppes condemnyng and abolishyng al maner of
Englishe bookes and treatises, which might bryng the people
to any light of knowledge, did yet authorise the worke of
Chaucer to remayne still & to be occupied: Who (no doubt)
saw in Religion as much almost, as euen we do now, and
vttereth in his works no lesse, and semeth to be a right
Wicleuan, or els was never any, and that all his worke
almost, if they be throughly aduised will testifie (albeit it be
done in myrth, & couertly) & especially the latter ende of hys
thyrd booke of the Testament of loue: for there purely he
toucheth the highest matter, that is the Communion. Wherin,
excepte a man be altogether blynd, he may espye him at the
full. Althoughe in the same booke (as in all other he vseth
to do) vnder shadows couertly, as vnder a visoure he suborneth
truth, in such sorte, as both priuely she may profite the godly-
minded, and yet not be espiedy of the craftye aduersarie. And
therefore the Byshops, belike, takynge hys worke but for uestes
and toyes, in condemnyng other bookes, yet permitted his
bookes to be read.

So it pleased God to blinde then the eyes of them, for the
more commoditie of his people, to the entent that through the
readynge of his treatises, some fruite might redound therof to
his Churche, as no doubt, it dyd to many: As also I am
partlye informed of ertaine, whiche knewe the parties, which
to them reported, that by readynge of Chauers worke, they
were brought to the true knowledge of Religion. And not
unlike to be true. For to omitte other partes of his volume,
whereof some are more fabulous than other, what tale can bee
more playnely tolde, then the talke of the ploughman? or
what finger can pointe out more directly the Pope with his
Prelates to be Antichrist then doth the poore Pellicane reason-
yng agaynst the gredy Griffon? Under whiche Hypotyposis
or Poesie, who is so blind that seeth not by the Pellicane,
the doctrine of Christ, and of the Lollardes to bee defended
agaynst the Churche of Rome? Or who is so impudent that
can denye that to be true, which the Pellicans there affirmeth
in describyng the presumptuous pride of that pretensed
Church? Agayne what egge can be more lyke, or figge vnto
an other, then ye words, properties, and conditions of that
rauemyng Griphe resemblith the true Image, that is, the
nature & qualities of that which we call the Churche of Rome,
in euery point and degré? and therfore no great maruell, if that narration was exempted out of the copies of Chaucers workes: which notwithstanding now is restored agayne, and is extant, for euery man to read that is disposed. This Geffray Chauser being borne (as is thought) in Oxfordshire, & dwelllyng in Wodstocke, lyeth buried in the Churche of the minster of S. Peter at Westminster, in an Ile on the South side of the sayd Churche, not far from the doore leading to the cloyster, and vpon his graue stone first were written these ii old verses

Galfridus Chauser vates et fama poesis
Maternae, hac sacra sum tumulatus humo.

Afterward, about the yeare of our Lord 1556, one M. Brickam, bestowyng more cost vppon his tumbe, did adde therunto these verses folowyng . . .

[Here follow Brigham's lines, q. v. above, p. 94, 1556; and see above, p. 59.]


Tumulus of Geoffrey Chaucer (as follows):—

Musarum Phæbique decus, patriæque larisque
Chaucerum hoc clausit marmore parca brevis;
Cui patrisis numeris Musas Helicone reduxit
In patriam et tractus, Albion alma, tuos,
Mortales acri perstringere suetus aceto;
Anglica quo regio vate superba fuit,
Scilicet, Ausonio laudem quot Horatius orbi,
Hic patrispe peperit tot monumenta sua [sic, for sae ?].

To Chaucer's poems; as follows:—

Quantus erat Tusco Boccacius ore, favebat
Itala quantum olim lingua suada [sic] Petrarche tibi
Qualis os insurgit Gallo sermone Marottus
Aptat dum patria [sic, for patriæ?] verba poeta lyrae;
Tantus eras Galfride tuis Chaucere Britannis
Ingenio vates nec minus ore potens
Anglica quo veneris nunc spirat lingua magistro
Quas Italic, Gallis, ille vel ille dedit.
1572. Bossewell, John. Workes of Armorie dewyded into three booke, entituled, the Concordes of Armorie, the Armorie of Honor, and of Coates and Creastes. In sedibus Richardi Totelli ... 1572, sign. C iv, B v b-B viii, G iv b-G v, R ii b, U i-X.

(sign. C iv) The names of the authours ... owt of whiche these workes are chiefullye collected and amplified ... Englishe writers G. Chaucer, Jo. Gower ... .

(sign. B v b) Sentences concerning generositie, collected out of sundrye Authours, and firste certayne verses made by G. Chaucer, teaching what is gentlenes, or who is worthy to be called gentle.

The firste stocke father of gentlenes,

... [Gentilesse, ll. 1-21.]

(sign. B vi b) But nowe yet heare what M. G. Chaucer,oure noble poete of thys Realme doth write touching gentlenes of birthe, in hys taile of the wife of Bathe. These are hys woordes.

But for ye speake of suche gentlenesse. [ll. 1109-64.]

(sign. B vii b) M. G. Chaucer, lamenteth in hys second Booke (whiche hee entitleth the testament of loue) that Iaphetes children ...

[Chaucerian and other pieces, I, bk. ii, ch. ii, ll. 105, etc.]

(sign. G iv b) This game [chess] was first inuented by Athalus, as Master G. Chaucer reporteth in hys dreame, saying at the Chesse with me she gan to playe.

[Book of the Duchess, ll. 652-64.]

(sign. R ii b) For those, in whose power it is to do good, and doth it not, the Crowne of honor and worshippe shalbe taken from them, and (as Chaucer sayethe) with shame they shalbe annulled, & from all dignitie deposed.

(sign. U i) Chaucer in hys seconde and thirde bokes, entituled, the Testament of loue, maketh a great processe of them [mar- guerites] as gemmes very precious, clere, and little ...

[Chaucerian and other pieces, I, bk. iii, ch. i, ll. 35, etc.]

(sign. U i b) Chaucer writeth moche of thys floure [daisy] in many
places of hys workes: and in especially in hys preface to the
legend of good weomen . . . . [ll. 179-90,]
And the sayd Chaucer writeth in a goodly Balade of hys
also of the Daysie, where he calleth it
Daysie of lighte, verie grounde of comforte.
[The other references are quotations from *House of Fame*, ll. 1381-4; *Sir Thopas*, ll. 2096-7; *Romaunt of the Rose*, ll. 239-46, 1171-86; *Knightes Tale*, ll. 975-80, 2140-2.]


[Harvey describes his method of reading :]

At Petrarche and Bocace I must have a flynge.
Every idiot swayne
Can commende there veyne.
Chau
Now and then a spare hower is allotted to Gascoyne
sage Gower
And sum time I attende on gentle Master Ascham.
They sownde well enowghe withoute makinge ryme
That iumpe so well in cuntry tunge and tyrne.
Would God Inglande cowlde afforde a thowsande sutch and
better,
On condition my pore selfe knewe never a letter.


[sign. P 3 b] Retourning from *Plutos Kingdome, To noble Helicon;*
The place of Infinite Ioye.

[sign. Q 2 b] And Chaucer for his merie tales, was well esteemed there
And on his head as well ought best, a Laurell garland were,
All these I knewe and many moe, that were to long to name
That for their travelles were rewarde, for euermore with Fame.
[*The Author to the Reader* is dated The xix Maie 1574.]

[1574?] Unknown. *Eulogium Chaucerj.* Poem found in MS. in a
black letter Chaucer (1561); date of other MS. notes, etc., c. 1574, transcribed by T. A. S., in Notes and Queries, ser. i, 1853, vol. vii. p. 201.

Geffraye Chaucer, the worthiest flower
Of English Poetrie in all the Bower.

[26 lines]
Though for his other parts of grace
Chaucer will liue and shewe his face.


Thy brother Troylus eke, that gemme of gentle deedes
To thinke howe he abused was, alas, my heart it bleedes!
He bet about the bushe, while other caught the birds,
Whome crafty Cresside mockt to muche, yet fede him still
with words.
And god he knoweth, not I, who pluckt hir first-sprong rose,
Since Lollius and Chaucer both make doubt vpon that glose.

[There are several references to Cresside in Gascoigne’s poems; these are very possibly to Chaucer’s poem, but no special reference is made to him, see for instance immediately below, The Doale of disdaine.]


If Cressydes name were not so knownen
And written wide on euerie wall: [etc.]

Thou art as true as is the best
That euer came of Cressedys lyne.


(sign. T iij, p. 81) For it is not inough to roll in pleasant woordes
nor yet to thunder in Rym, Ram, Ruff, by letter (quoth my master Chaucer) nor yet to abound in apt vocables, or epytethes.

[From Prologue to Persones tale, l. 43]

(sign. T iij b, p. 84) Also our father Chaucer hath vsed the same libertie
in feete and measures that the Latinists do vse: and who so
euer do peruse and well consider his workes, he shall finde
that although his lines are not alwayes of one selfe same num-
ber of Syllables, yet beyng redde by one that hath under-
standing, the longest verse and that which hath most Syllables
in it, will fall (to the care) correspondent vnto that whiche
hath fewest sillables in it: and like wise that whiche hath in
it fewest sillables shalbe founde yet to consist of woordes that
haue suche naturall sounde, as may seeme equall in length to a verse which hath many moe sillables of lighter accentes.

[sign. V i b, p. 40] I had forgotten a notable kinde of ryme, called ryding rime, and that is suche as our Mayster and Father Chaucer vsed in his Canterburie tales, and in diuers other delectable and light enterprises.

[For 'Rym, Ram, Ruff,' cf. 1595, Peele, below, p. 142.]


The Printer in Commendation of Gascoigne and his workes.

Chaucer by writing purchast fame
And Gower got a worthie name:
Sweete Surrey suckt Parnassus springs:
And Wiat wrote of wondrous things:
Old Rochfort clambe the stately Throne,
Which Muses holde, in Hellicone.
Then thither let good Gascoigne go,
For sure his verse deserueth so.


Yet for remedie of this disease (pin in the Hawkes foote) some do aduise to open the vain of the leg, a thing not only friuolous to talke of and a verie olde womans fable or Cantor-burie tale, but also verie perillous to be put in practise.


1575. Wharton, John. *To the Christian Reader John Wharton wisheth all good gifts of vertue* [Prefatory address to] *A misticall devise of the spirituall and godlye loue betwene Christ... and the Church. Firste made by... Salomon, and now newly set forthe in verse,* by Jud Smith [i. e. the Song of Solomon]... sign. A 2.

For surely (gentle Reader) if thou couit to heare any olde bables [*sic*], as I may terme them, or stale tales of Chauser, or to learne howe Acteon came by his horned head: If thy mynde be fixed to any such metamorphocall toyes, this booke is not apt nor fit for thy purpose.
[1576.] A. F. [Arthur Hall]. A letter sent by F. A. touchyng the proceeding in a private quarell and vnkindnesse, betwenee Arthur Hall, and Melchisedech Mallerie ... With an admonition to the Father of F. A. to him being a Burgesse of the Parliament, for his better behaviour therein, sign. E iv, E iv b and F i. [There are a separate set of signatures for the “Letter” and the “Admonition,” our reference is to the latter tract.] (Reprinted in Miscellanea Antiqua Anglicana, or a Select Collection of Curious Tracts, 1816; the two tracts here referred to are dated 1815; pp. 85–6).

[sign. E iv] Now are we come to consider howe to answere the office your trusters put you in, not for any perticular profit, but for the whole common good ... Will you go to Law of nature, to the Law of God, to the Law of Princes, too ye Law of Confederats: wil not al condemne you if you iugle: I haue found it so. Although in very deede some men accept iuggling for an English word in good part, yet I neuer understooode it in Chaucer or olde English, neyther in the conscience of the professors of Charity or well deailing: part the wordes at your pleasure enter too Ethinickes or too Christianes.

[sign. E iv b]


The first Songe

The greeues or discommodities of lustie yowth.

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . I venter my good will

Yn barreyne verse, to doe the best I can

Lyke Chaucers boye, and Petrarks iorneyman.

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . But if some Englishse woorde herein seme sweet,

Let Chaucers name exalted be therefore.

Yf any verse doe passe on pleasant feet

The praise thercof, redownd to Petrarks lore.

1576. Hanmer, Meredith. The Auncient Ecclesiasticall Histories of the First Six Hundred Yeares After Christ ... by Eusebius, Socrates, and Euagrius ... translated ... by Meredith Hanmer, 1577. The Epistle Dedicatorie, sign. * iij. The Preface vnto the Reader [hist. of Euagrius], p. 408.

Many nowe adayes had rather reade the stories of Kinge Arthur: The monstrous fables of Garagantua: the Pallace of pleasure: the Dial of Princes, ... the Monke of Burie full of good stories: Pierce ploweman, the tales of Chaucer, where there is excellent wit, good reading, and good decorum obersued,
the life of Marcus Aurelius . . . the Epistles of Antonie Guevarra . . . the pilgremage of Princes . . . Reinard the Fox: Beuis of Hampton: the hundred merry tales: skoggan: Fortunatus . . . but as for bookes of diuinitie . . . it is the least part of their care.

There is hope the dayes shall neuer be scene when the prophesie of Chaucer shall take place, where he sayth

When fayth fayleth in priestes sawes

Than shall the land of Albion

Be brought to great confusion,

and to the end our wished desire may take effect, let vs hearken what exhortation he geueth vnto the chiefe magistrate, his wordes are these

Prince desire to be honorable

. . . . . . . . .

And wedde thy folke ayen to stedfastnes.

[Lak of Stedfastnesse, II. 22-8.]

[The first quotation is from sayings printed by Caxton; Chaucerian and other pieces, ed. W. W. Skeat, 1897, p. 450, II. 1-6. The dedication is dated 1576, as are the histories of Socrates and Evagrius, each with separate title pages.]


. . . . . . . . For folye is to mary,
Fra tyme that baih their strenthe and nature faillis;
And tak ane wyf to bring him selfe in tarye
For fresche Maii, and cauld Januarij,
Agreeis nocht upon ane sang in tune.

[Reference to the Marchantes Tale?]

1576. Thynne, Francis. Another discourse vppon the Philosophers Armes. Ms. Ashmole 766, ff. 85 b, 86. Two mentions of Chaucer among a list of alchemists, such as Bacon, Ripley, Norton, etc. (Thynne's Animadversions, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc., 1876, p. 135; for date, etc., see also ibid., pp. xlix, 115, 134.)

1576. Whetstone, George. The Rocke of Regard, Part i. The Castle of delight; Cressid's complaint, p. 21, sign. B iij. (Reprinted by J. Payne Collier, 1870?)

[Cressid complains of her age;]
Or as the horse, in whom disorder growes,
His iadish trickes, againe wil hardly loose;
So they in youth, which Venus ioyes do proue,
In drouping age, Syr Chaucers iestes will loue.
1577. **Dee, John, Dr.** Transcript by Dr. John Dee of Thomas Norton's Ordinall of Alchemy. Ashmole MS. 57 [no pagination].

Authors recited in this book:

- Bacon
- Boetius
- Chaucer
- Chanon of Lichfeld

[See 1477, Norton, above, p. 57.]

1577. **Harvey, Gabriel.** Letter Book. A settle and trechrous advantagge (poetically imagined) taken at unawares by the 3 fatall sisters to bereue M. Gascoigne of his life . . . fol. 35, p. 57. (Letter Book of Gabriel Harvey, A.D. 1573–1580, ed. from MS. Sloane 93, by E. J. L. Scott, Camden soc., 1884. See also for dates, Preface, pp. viii, xv, xvi.)

[Harvey imagines Gascoigne in Purgatory.]

This pleasure reape: and shake thou hands
With auncient countrysmen of thine:
Acquayntaunce take of Chaucer first
And then with Gower and Lydgate dine.


But nowe to rehearse what writers of oure English nation liued in the days of this Kyng, [Henry the Fourth]. that renowned Poete Geffreye Chaucer is worthily named as principall, a man so exquisitely learned in all sciences, that hys matche was not lightly founde anye where in those dayes, and for reducing our Englishe tong to perfect conformitie, hee hath excelled therein all other. He departed this life about the yeare of our Lord 1402, as Bale gathereth, but by other it appeareth, that he deceased the fift and twentieth of October in the yeare 1400, and lyeth buried at Westminster, in the South parte of the great Church there, as by a monumynte erected by Nicholas Brigham it doth appeare: John Gower . . . studied not only the common lawes of this Realme, but also other kindes of literature, and grew to greate knowledge in the same, . . . applying his endeuor with Chaucer, to garnish the Englishe tong, in bringing it from a rude unperfectnesse, unto a more apt elegancie: for whereas before those dayes, the
learned vsed to write onely in latine or Frenche, and not in Englishe, ourc tong remayned very barreyne, rude, and unperfect, but now by the diligent industrie of Chaucer and Gower, it was within a while greatly amended, so as it grew not only to be very riche and plentifull in wordes, but also so proper and apt to expresse that which the minde conceyued as any other usuall language. Gower departed this life shortly after the decease of his deere and louing friend Chaucer, to witte, in the yere 1402.

1577. Northbrooke, John. Spiritus est vicarius Christi in terra. A Treatise wherein Dicing, Daunting, Vaine plaies ... commonly vsed on the Sabboth day, are reprooued, by the authoritie of the worde of God, and auncient Writers. Imprinted ... 1579, pp. 49, 49 b. (Ed., same title, by J. P. Collier, Shakespeare soc. 1843, pp. 131-2.)

Youth. Hath any honest man of credite and reputation beene euill thought of, for playing at Dice . . . .
Age. That there hath, and not of the meanest sorte . . . . I will recite to you Chaucer, which saieth hereof [of Demetrius] in verses.
Youth. I praye you doe so . . . .
Age. [quotes Pardoner's tale, ll. 603-28.]
Youth. This is verie notable: but yet I pray you shewe me, what Chaucers owne opinion is touching Diceplaie:
Age. His opinion is this, in verses also.

[Entered at Stationers' Hall, Dec. 2, 1577. The first attack on theatrical representations, six months before Stephen Gosson's. There is another edn., undated, attributed by Collier to 1578, but by other authorities, and in B. M. catalogue given as 1579.]


Praecones mulierum omnes, scribaeque procique
Hae in delicijs Bibliotheca siet,
Chaucerusque adsit, Surreius & inclytus adsit;
Gascoignoque aliquis sit, Mea Corda, locus.


. . . . though Aeneas were to fickle to Didò, yet Troylus was to faithfull to Cressida . . . .

[See below, Appendix A, [1578], for further notes on Lyly's debt to Chaucer.]
1578. Procter, T[homas]. Preface to Of the knowledge and conducte of warres, sign. ¶ v.

. . . . Yet amonge so manye booke, as are written daylie of dreames & fantacies, . . . . of pleasant meetinges & fables amonge women, of Caunterbury, or courser tales, with diuers iestes, & vaine deuises: in earnest; there is least labour layd on that arte, wheareby kinges rule . . . .


If Chaucer yet did lyue, whose English tongue did passe,
Who sucked dry Pernassus spring, and raste the Juice there was;
If Surrey had not scalde the height of Iowe his Throne,
Unto whose head a pillow softe became Mount Helycon:
They with their Muses, could not haue pronounst the fame,
Of D. faire Dame, lo, a staming stock, the cheefe of natures frame.

[The Roxburgh edition was printed from a copy at Northumberland House. There is also one in the Bodleian library.]


La[mia]
And can then the force of lawe, or death, thy minde of loue bereaue?
In good faith, no: the wight that once hath tast the fruits of loue,
Untill hir dying daye will long, Sir Chaucers iests to proue.

1579. Fulke, W. D. Heskings, D. Sanders, and M. Rastel accounted . . . three pillers and Archpatriarches of the Popish Synagogue, etc. The Third Booke of Maister Heskings Parlement repealed, by W. Fulke, chap. 34, p. 422.

To shutt vp this Chapter, he flappeth vs in the mouth, with S. Mathewes Masse, testifide by Abdias in the diuels name, a disciple of the Apostles (as he [H.] saith) but one that sawe Christ him selfe, (as M. Harding sayeth) In verie deed a lewd counterfeter of more then Caunterburie tales.

Chaucer in pleasant vain can rebuke sin vncontrold; & though he be lauish in the letter his sence is serious.


[Vncouthe, vnkiste, sayde the olde famous Poete Chaucer, whom for his excellencie and wonderfull skil in making, his scholler Lidgate, a worthy scholler of so excellent a maister, calleth the Loadestarre of our Language [see above, 1430, Fall of Princes, p. 37] and whom our Colin clout in his Æglogue calleth Tityrus the God of shepheardes, comparing hym to the worthiness of the Roman Tityrus, Virgile. Which prouerbe myne owne good friend Ma. Haruey, as in that good olde Poete it serued well Pandares purpose for the bolstering of his baudy brocage, so very well taketh place in this our new Poete, who for that he is vncouthe (as said Chaucer), is vnkiste, and vnknown to most men, is regarded but of few. But I doubt not, so soone as his name shall come into the knowledge of men, and his worthines be sounded in the tromp of fame, but that he shall be not onely kiste, but also beloved of all, embraced of the most, and wondred at of the best. ["From my lodging at London thys 10. of Aprill, 1579."]

[Glosse to Feb.] Heardgromes. Chaucers verse almost whole. [The whole line is:—
"So loytringe line you little heardgromes."]

Tityrus. I suppose he meanes Chaucer, whose prayse for pleaasunt tales cannot dye, so long as the memorie of hys name shal liue, and the name of Poetrie shall endure.

This tale of the Oake and the Brese, he telleth as learned of Chaucer, but it is cleane in another kind and rather like to Æsopes fables.
[Glosse to June] *Tityrus.* That by Tityrus is meant Chaucer, hath bene already sufficiently sayde; and by thys more playne appeareth, that he sayth, he tolde merye tales. Such as be hys Canterburie tales, whom he calleth the God of Poetes for hys excellencie; ... 

[These are only specimen extracts from the Glosses, but the rest are mainly notes on words. Cf. 1595, below, p. 142, Unknown.]


[fol. iv b] *Thenot.* But shall I tel thee a tale of truth, Which I cond of *Tityrus* in my youth Keeping his sheepe on the hills of Kent...

[fol. 24] The God of shepheards *Tityrus* is dead, Who taught me homely, as I can, to make. He, whilst he lived, was the soueraigne head Of shepheards all, that bene with lone ytake: Well couth he wayle his Woes, and lightly slake The flames, which loue within his heart had bredd And tell vs mery tales, to keep vs wake, The while our sheepe about vs safely fedde.

Nowe dead he is, and lyeth wrapt in lead, (O why should death on hym such outrage showe?) And all hys passing skil with him is fledge, The fame whereof doth dayly greater growe. But if on me some little drops would flowe Of that the spring was in his learned hedde I soone would learne these woods, to wayle my woe And teache the trees, their trickling teares to shedde.

[fol. 48 b] The gentle shepheard satte beside a springe

That Colin hight which wel could pype and singe For he of Tityrus his songes did lere.

[Envoy] Goe lyttle Calender, thou hast a free passeporte, Goe but a lowly gate emongste the meaner sorte
Dare not to match thy pype with Tityrus lvs style
Nor with the Pilgrim that the Ploughman playde awhyle,
But followe them farre off, and their high steppes adore
The better please, the worse despise, I ask no more.


Then Morpheus sayd, loe where he stands that worthy Chauzer hight
The cheepest of all Englishmen, and yet hee was a knight.
There Goure did stand with cap in hand, and Skelton did the same,
And Edwards hee, who, while he liude, did sit in chaire of fame.


I can not tell whether it bee a Caunterbury tale, or a Fable in Aesope . . .

[See also Bond's edition, biographical appendix, vol. i, p. 401, where the editor notes that the expression is used as a synonym for a fable.]


[For the text of this reference see p. 164 below, under 1600, The Annales of England, pp. 527-8, which is to the same purport as that in this edn., only much more expanded. Below are given all the Chaucer references. Where any change was made in them in the various edns. of this work, the text of the new edition will be found under the year in which it first appeared. In the last edn., revised by Stowe just before his death in 1605, the Chaucer references are identical with those in the 1600 edn.]


Ruine the rewarde of Vice.

Is not the pride of Helens prayse bereft?
And Cresside staynde, that Troian knight imbrased:
Whose bewties bright but darke defame hath left,
Unto them both through wanton deeds preferred.
As they by dynte of Death their dayes haue ended,
So shall your youth, your pompe, and bewties grace
When nothing else but vertue may take place.

[Howell borrows many phrases from Chaucer in the ‘Devises’; see Walter Raleigh's introduction to Howell's Devises, Clarendon Press, 1906, pp. xi-xiv, and see above p. 100.]

1581. Lawson, John. *Lawsons Orchet*, wharin thou shall fynde most pleasant fructe of all mannor of sortes. That is to saie, the true acte, fact, or drade, of every Prince reininge in this lande sens yt was first inhabit, with the yeares of thaire contynuance: and the variete of the opinyons of the Historiographers, newly gathered, and augmented, contynuinge unto the Conquest.—1581.—[Then follows a note at the foot of the page] A°. Dm. 1581. et Regin. Elizab. 23. Jhō. lawson feodary in ye County of Northūb: sent me this booke. [And below it in a modern hand] This is Lord Burghleigh's Handwriting. Lansdowne MSS. 208, ff. 411-411 b. (This extract is printed by S. E. Brydges in Restituta, vol. iv, 1814, p. 29.)

[A personal Address from the Author] To the Reader [at the end of the Chronicle is followed by a kind of Dedicatory and explanatory address.]

[fol. 411] To the right honorable lorde Burghley &c. sir William Damsell Knight, and to all his other good maisters off the courte of wairdes and liuereis theire humble seruaunte John lawson, wisheethe the healthe, &c.

Yet not so contented for more ease to have vnderstande
Thaire travell all, whiche shynede as pearles in dede,
I tooke maister John lydgaite strighte then in my hande,
With whom the reste of my tyme I thought to leede:
Whose wordye praise and everlastynge meade,

[fol. 411 b] Thoo he was a monnke at that Abbey late Bury,
Myghte be in equale prase with maister Chawcer truly.
I might thaire reade the greate and actyve chyuelrie;
Betwene ye Troyaine knightes, and ye Greekes all;
Chawcer nor Gowere was neuer of more antiquitie
In proise or miter, with theire Englishe literall,
Thaire ortographia, stile, nor syllapes in especiall:
(Whiche lyghtned my harte the enterpryse for to take)
Than was master lydgaite in the verses he did make.

That tedyous tyme he haithe discouered out at lardge:
In englysshe verse, right plesaunde to the eare;
Shewing all the Pamfylie thaire hyttered and rage,
Under blossomes of rethorick, ye style it shoulde not dere:
To attempte suche eloquence in als wightye a matter;
Made me take on hande ye lyke, to followe at laser.


So in the Italian language, the first that made it aspire to be a Treasure-house of Science, were the Poets Dante, Boccace, and Petrach. So in our English were Gower and Chauwer.

After whom, encouraged and delighted with theyr excellent fore-going, others haue followed, to beautifie our mother tongue, as wel in the same kinde as in other Arts.

See whether wisdome and temperance in Vlisses and Diomedes, valure in Achilles, friendship in Nisus, and Eurialus, euen to an ignoraunt man, carry not an apparent shyning: and contrarily, the remorse of conscience in Oedipus, the soone repenting pride in Agamemnon, the selfe-deuouring crueltie in his Father Atreus, the violence of ambition in the two Thieban brothers, the sowre-sweetnes of reuenge in Medeea, and to fall lower, the Terentian Gnato, and our Chaucer's Pandar, so exprest, that we nowe vse their names to signifie their trades.

Thirdly, that it [Poetry] is the Nurse of abuse, infecting vs with many pestilent desires: with a Syrens sweetnes, drawing the mind to the Serpents tayle of sinfull fancy. And
heerein especially, Comedies giue the largest field to erre, as Chauncer sayth: howe both in other nations and in ours, before Poets did soften vs, we were full of courage, giuen to martiall exercises; the pillers of manlyke liberty and not lulled a sleepe in shady idlenes with Poets pastimes.

Chauncer, vndoubtedly did excellently in hys Troylus and Cresseid, of whom, truly I know not, whether to meruaile more, either that he in that mistie time, could see so clearly, or that wee in this cleare age, walke so stumblingly after him. Yet had he great wants, fitte to be forgiuen, in so reuerent antiquity.


[For the whole question of Chauncer's translation of Dante, see note above, p. 38.]


[Prefatory address] Too Thee Right Honourable my verie loouing Broother the Lord Baron of Dunsanye.

Butoure Virgil not content wyth such meigre stuffe, dooth laboure, in telling, as yt were a Cantorburye tale . . .

Too lyke effect Chauncer bringeth, in thee fift booke, Troilus thus mourning.

Thee owle eeke, which that hight Ascaphylo,
Hath after mee shright al theees nightes two:
And God Mercurye, now of mee woful wreche  
Thee soule gyde, and when thee, yt seche.  

[Epitaph] Vpon thee Death of Thee right honourable  
thee Lord Girald fitz Girald, L. Baron of Offalye [died 1580] . . . .

O that I thy prayses could wel decipher in order,  
Like Homer or Virgil, or Geffray Chauncer in English:  
Then would thy Stanyhurst in pen bee liberal holden  
Thee poet is barrayn; for prays sic matter is offred.

[1582.] Watson, Thomas. *The ἐκατομπαθα, or Passionate Centurie of*  
(Reprinted for the Spenser soc., 1869, p. 19, and in English Reprints, ed. E. Arber, 1870, p. 41.)

[Sonnet v.] All this Passion (two verses only excepted) is  
wholly translated out of *Petrarch* where he writeth—

S'amor non è, che dunque è quel ch' isento?  
Ma s'egli è amor, per Dio que cosa, e quale?  
Se buona, ond' è l'effetto aspro e mortale?  
Se ria, ond' è si dolce ogni tormento?  

Heerein certaine contrarieties, whiche are incident to him  
that loueth extremelye, are liuely expressed by à Metaphore.  
And it may be noted that the Author, in his first halfe verse  
of this translation varieith from that sense, which Chauncer  
vseth in translating that selfe same : which he doth vpon no  
other warrant then his owne simple priuate opinion, which yet  
he will not greatly stand vpon.

If 't bee not loue I feele, what is it then?  
If loue it bee, what kind a thing is loue?  
If good, how chance he hurtes so many men?  
If badd, how happ's that none his hurtes disproue

[Chaucer's version:

If no love is, O god, what fele I so?  
And if love is, what thing and whiche is he?  
If love be good, from whennes comth my wo?  
If it be wikke, a wonder thinketh me,  
When every torment and adversitee  
That cometh of him, may to me savory thinke;  
For ay thurst I, the more that I it drinke.

*Troilus and Criseyde,* Bk. i, ll. 400-5.]

... Olde Chaucer so long agoe set his sentence downe against this exercise, and spares not to display the vertues of it in this maner:  

[Here follows the *Pardoners Tale*, II. 591–602, 627–5.]


*Montgomerie to Polwart.*

[p. 112] Thy scrowes obscur are borrowed fra some buik, 
Fra Lindsay thou tuik thou’rt Chaucers Cuike.

*Polwart to Montgomerie.*

[p. 165] Also I may bee Chaucers man
And yet thy master not the lesse ...  

[The Flytting was first published in 1621, and the only copy known was in the Harleian library at its dispersal, but all trace of it has since been lost. A portion of the poem was quoted in King James’s *Reulis and Cautelis of Scottis Poesie* in 1584, hence it must have been written before that date. Cf. above, p. 97, 1562, Alex. Scott.]


For tragicall materis, complaintis, or testamentis, use this kynde of verse following, callit *Troilus* verse, as

To thee, Echo, and thou to me agane
In the desert, amangs the wods and wells.

[From ‘Echo’ by A. Montgomerie.]


The censure of G. Chaucer, vpon the knauerie of Incubus.

The twelffe Chapter.

Now will I (after all this long discourse of abhominable cloked knaueries) here conclude with certeine of G. Chaucers verses, who as he smelt out the absurdities of poperie so found
he the priests knauerie in this matter of *Incubus* and (as the time would suffer him) he derided their follie and falshood in this wise:

For now the great charitie and praiers

There nis none other Incubus but hee, &c.

*Geffr. Chau.* in the beginning of the Wife of Baths tale. [II. 365-380]

[p. 353] Of the art of Alcumystrie . . .

Here I thought it not impertinent to saie somewhat of the art . . of Alcumystrie . . ; which *Chaucer*, of all other men, most linelie deciphereth . . [In this, and the following two chapters there are several quotations from the Chanon Yeoman's Prologue, as well as a prose summary of the tale.]


And in her Maiesties time that now is are sprong vp an other crew of Courtly makers, Noble men and Gentlemen of her Maiesties owne seruauntes, who haue written excellently well . . ., of which number is first that noble Gentleman, *Edward*, Earle of Oxford. *Thomas*, Lord of Bukhurst, when he was young, *Henry*, Lord Paget, Sir *Philip Sydney*, Sir *Walter Raneleigh*, Master *Edward Dyar*, Maister *Fulke Greuell*, Gascon, Britton, Turberuille, and a great many other learned Gentlemen . . . . But of them all particularly this is myne opinion, that *Chaucer*, with *Gower*, *Ludgat* and *Harding* for their antiquitie ought to haue the first place, and *Chaucer* as the most renowned of them all, for the much learning appeareth to be in him aboue any of the rest. And though many of his bookes be but bare translations out of the Latin and French, yet are they wel handled, as his bookes of *Troilus* and *Cresseid*, and the Romant of the Rose, whereof he translated but one halfe, the deuice was *John de Mehunes*, a French Poet, the Canterbury Tales were *Chaucers* owne inuention as I suppose, and where he sheweth more the naturall of his pleasant wit, than in any other of his workes, his similitudes, comparisons, and all other descriptions are such as can not be
amended. His metre Heroicall of *Troilus* and *Cresseid* is very graue and stately, keeping the staffe of seuen, and the verse of ten, his other verses of the Canterbury tales be but riding ryme, neuerthelesse very well becomming the matter of that pleasant pilgrimage in which every mans part is played with much decency.         

[p. 62] But our auncient rymers, as Chaucer, Lydgate, and others, vsed these Cesures either very seldom, or not at all, or else very licentiously, and many times made their mettres (they called them riding ryme) of such vnsapeloye wordes as would allow no conuenient Cesure, and therefore did let their rymes runne out at length, and neuer stayd till they came to the end.       

[p. 120] Our maker therfore at these dayes shall not follow *Piers plowman*, nor Gower, nor Lydgate, nor yet Chaucer, for their language is now out of use with vs.

These are the three longest references to Chaucer, the other allusions are generally to his verse; or quotations. Puttenham mentions Troillus and Crisyde four times, the C. Tales three times, and the Rom. of the Rose and Clerkes Tale once each. One of the allusions to Chaucer’s *Cresseida* however (Arber’s reprint, p. 221), and the quotation which follows, really refers to Henryson’s *Complaint of Cresseid*, 1475, and the quotation is from the opening lines of that poem.)


In the South Part of this Churehe [Westminster Abbey] lyeth *Geffrey Chaucer*, whose Tombe was re-edified in my Memorie by Mr Brigham, and of whome *Leland* sometyme made this Epitaphie

*Pradicat algerum merita florentia Dantem*  

*Cui veneres delect patria linguas suas*  

[See below, App. A, c. 1545, Leland.]

. . . And lastly, not farre from Chaucer lyeth Robert Halle, slayne by the Lord Latymer, as he kneled at Masse, upon a Strife growen betwene theim in Fraunce, for the takinge of a Prisonner: Thus muche of the Buryed.

(This work was probably written in 1585, as in that year, Lambarde wrote to Camden saying that he must give up his own work in favour of Camden’s; see Camden et illustrium virorum epistole, scriptore Thoma Smitho, 1691, pp. 28–30. See also below, p. 191, 1615, [allans], W., The Honourable Prentice.)
[c. 1585.] Harvey, Gabriel. _MS. notes_ in Gabriel Harvey’s handwriting, prefixed to his copy of The Surueye of the World, by Dionise Alexandrine; englished by T. Twine, 1572. (Gabriel Harvey’s Marginalia, ed. G. C. Moore Smith, Stratford-upon-Avon, 1913, pp. 159–161, 162.)

[These MS. notes deal with astronomy in connexion with Poets, notably Chaucer, Lydgate and Spenser, but they refer also to foreign writers, and contemporary Englishmen. They are prefixed to a collection of small Books of Travel bound together, one of them [The Trauailer, by Ierome Turler] presented by Spenser to Gabriel Harvey, 1578, most of them having Harvey’s name on the title pages. These books are in the possession of Prof. J. Gollancz.]

Notable _Astronomical descriptions_ in Chawcer, and Lidgate; fine artists in manie kinds, and much better learned than owre moderne poets.

Chawcers _conclusions of the Astrolabie_, still excellent and vnenpeachable: especially for the Horizon of Oxford. A worthie man, that initiated his little sonne Lewis with such cunning and subtil conclusions: as sensibly and plainly expressed as he could devise. ... In the Squiers tale. In the tale of the Nonnes preist. In the beginning of the seconde booke of Troilus.

The _Description of the Spring_, in the beginning of the prologues of Chawcers Canterburie tales.

In the beginning of the Complaint of the Black Knight. In the beginning of the flo[wre] and the leafe.

In the beginning of Lidgats Storie of Thebes. In the romant of the Rose: 122.6. In the beginning of the testament of Creseide, a winterlie springe.

... The _description of Winter_, in the Frankleins tale. In the beginning of the flowre of Courtesie: made bie Lidgate. In the beginning of the assemblie of Ladies. In a ballad 343.

The description of _the hower of the day_; in the Man of Lawes prologue. In the tale of the Nonnes preist. In the parsons prologue.

_Notable descriptions_, and not anie so artificial in Latin, or Greek.

_Eccè etiam personarum rerumque Iconismi._

The artificial description of a _cunning man_, or _Magician_, or Astrologer, in the Franklins tale.

Two _cristall stones_ artificially sett in the botom of the fresh well: in the romant of the Rose, 123. The _Nativitie of Hypermestre_: in her Legend.

Fowre presents of miraculos vertu: An horse, & a sword; a glasse & a ring: in the Squiers tale.
The *Natiuitie of Oedipus*, artificially calculated in the first part of Lidgats storie of Thebes: bie the cunningest Astronomers, and philosophers of Thebes.

The *discoverie of the counterfeit Alchymist*, in the tale of the Chanons Yeman.

Other commend Chawcer, & Lidgate for their Witt, pleasant veine, varietie of poetical discourse, & all humanitie: I specially note their *Astronomie, philosophie*, and other parts of *profound or cunning art*. Wherein few of their time were more exactly learned. It is not sufficient for poets to be superficial humanists: but they must be exquisite artists, and curious uniuersal schollers.

Saepe miratus sum, Chaucerum, & Lidgatum tantos fuisse in diebus illis astronomos.


**1585, Nov. 3.** *Order by the Court of Requests as to the payment of money at Chaucer's tomb*. Books of Decrees and Orders, Court of Requests, vol. xiv, fol. 29. (Life Records of Chaucer, ed. R. E. G. Kirk, Chaucer soc., 1900, pp. 334-5.)

Michaelmas term 27-28 Eliz., 3rd Nov.

Puttenham v. Puttenham.

Order as to £45 received by John Bowyer, Esquire, one of the Queen's [Serjeants-at-]arms, upon a lawful tender thereof by Thomas Colbie, Esquire, on 31st October last, “at the tombe of Jeffrey Chawcer, within the Church of St. Peter in Westminster, betwene the howers of two & fower of the clócke in the after noone of the same,” according to a Decree made on the 7th Feb. 8 Eliz. [1566].

*[This decree has not been traced. See 1506, below, p. 148, Caesar.]*


*Dobuni*, Oxfordshire . . . Oppidum ipsum [Woodstock] cum nihil habeat quod ostentet. Homerus nostrum Anglicum Galfredum Chaucerum alumnus suum fuisse gloriatur. De quo & nostris Poetis Anglicis illud verè asseram, quod de Homero, & Græcis eruditus ille Italus dixit:

*Hic ille est, cuius de gurgite sacro\nCombibit arcanos vatum omnis turba furores.*
Ille enim extra omnem ingenij aleam positus, & Poetastras nostros longo post se interuallio relinquens.

—*jam Monte potitus*

*Ridet anhelantem dura ad fastigia turbam.*

[For reference in later edn. see below, pp. 162–3, 1600.]


The bearer heereof [= Arms of Pressignie], ne none of his name be English: but bycause it is a french coate I will give it you in french blazonne: . . . But if you would blaze in french of Stratford at Bow, say, that Pressignie beareth barrewaies sixe peces, per pale counterchanged in chief . . . .

[Allusion to Prologue C. Tales, ii. 124–5.]


(sign. Cii b, Ciii)

The first of our English Poets that I have heard of was John Gower . . . his freend Chaucer . . . speaketh of him oftentimes in divers places of hisy worke. Chaucer, who for that excellent fame which hee obtayned in his Poetry, was alwayes accounted the God of English Poets (such a tytle for honours sake hath beene giuen him), . . . hath left many worke, both for delight and profitable knowledge, farre exceeding any other that as yet euer since hisy time directed theyr studies that way. Though the manner of hisy stile may seeme blunte and course to many fine English eares at these dayes, yet in trueth, if it be equally pondered, and with good judgment advised, and confirmed with the time wherein hee wrote, a man shall perceue thereby euyn a true picture or perfect shape of a right Poet. He by his delightsome vayne, so gulled the eares of men with his dewes, that, although corruption bare such sway in most matters, that learning and truth might skant bee admitted to shewe it selfe, yet without controllment, myght hee gyrdte at the vices and abuses of all states, and gawle with very sharpe and eger inventions, which hee did so learnedly and pleasantly, that none therefore would call him into question. For such was his bolde spyrit, that what enormities he saw in any, he would not spare to pay them home, eyther in playne words, or els in some pretie and pleasant couert, that the simplest might espy him.

*CHAUCER CRITICISM.*
Let thinges that are faigned for pleasures sake haue a neer resemblance of the truth. This precept may you perceiue to bee most duelie obserued of Chawcer: for who could with more delight prescribe such wholsome counsaile and sage aduise, where he seemeth onelie to respect the profitte of his lessons and instructions? or who could with greater wisedome, or more pithie skill, vnfold such pleasant and delightsome matters of mirth, as though they respected nothing but the telling of a merry tale? so that this is the very grounde of right poetrie, to give profitable counsaile, yet so as it must be mingled with delight.


If Ouidis skill I had, or could like Homer write,
Or Dant would make thy muses glad, to please ye worlds delite,
Or Chawser lent me in these daies, some of his learned tales,
As Petrarke did his Lavora praise, so would I speake of Wales.

1588. Fraunce, Abraham. The Lawiers Logike . . . Imprinted by W. How, 1588, fol. 27.

The like absurditie would it bee for a man of our age to afectuate such wordes as were quite wore out at heeles and elbowes long before the natuittie of Geoffrey Chawer.


The Reports of the Shepheardes.

Whoseouer Samela descanted of that loue, tolde you a Canterbury tale.


. . . Tut saies our English Italians, the finest witts our Climate sends foorth, are but drie braind doltes, in comparison of other countries: whome if you interrupt with rede rationem, they will tell you of Petrache, Tasso, Celiano, & with an infinite number of others; to whome if I should oppose Chaucer, Lidgate, Gower, with such like, that liued vnder the tirraunie of ignorance, I do think their best louers, would bee much discontented, with the collation of contraries, if I should write ouer al their heads, Haile fellow well met—One thing I am sure of, that each of these three, haue vaunted their meeters,
with as much admiration in English as ever the proudest
_Ariosto_ did his verse in Italian.


The emperor's court is like the house of Fame,
The palace full of tongues, of eyes and ears.

This is almost certainly a reference to Chaucer's _House of Fame_. It is true that there is a description of Fama's abode in Ovid (Metam. xii, 59-64), but the expression 'house of fame' is not in Golding's translation. Moreover, the idea of the many tongues, eyes, and ears, is derived, if not direct from Virgil (Aen. iv, 178-83), from the close imitation by Chaucer, whose _Fame_ had 'as seie eyen . . . As fetheres upon foules be' . . . and 'also seie up-standing eses And tongue's' (H. of F. III, 291-2, 299-300).

There may be a debt to Peele's _Honour of the Garter_, 1593, which would affect the question of the date of _Titus_. With regard to Shakespeare's authorship of the play, see Dr. M. M. Arnold Schröder, _Über Titus Andronicus_, Marburg 1891, Fley's Shakespeare Manual, 1876, p. 44, and H. B. Wheatley in New Shakespeare Soc. Transactions, 1874, pp. 129-9. For other possible Chaucer references in Shakespeare, and his indebtedness to Chaucer and knowledge of him, see below, Appendix A, 1580, Shakespeare.]

1590. Greene, Rob[ert]. _Greenes Mourning Garment_, 1616, sign. B 3, Huth library. (Greene's Works, ed. A. B. Grosart, 1881-6, vol. ix, 1881-3, pp. 130-1.) [Published originally in 1590, but no copy of this edn. is known; the only edn. that we have been able to trace is one of 1616.]

The description of the youngest sonne.

Phialdr . . . . . . was courteous to salute all, counting it commendable prodigality that grew from the Bonnet and the Tongue, alluding to this olde verse of Chaucer.

Mickle grace winnes he
That's franke of bonnet, tongue and knee.


. . . . . . Olde men, (saith Sir Ieffrie Chaucer, are then in their right vaine, when they haue In diebus illis, in theyr mouth; telling what passed long agoe, what warres they haue scene, what charitie, what cheapenes of victuals, alwaies blaming the time present, though neuer so fruitful.

[This is not in Chaucer, but see the description of Gower and Chaucer in Greene's _Vision_, 1592, xii, p. 209, 'In diebus illis,' hung upon their garments.]


. . . . . . to my booke, wherein are contained the tales that were told in the Barge betweene Billingsgate and Grauesend: imitating herein old father Chaucer, who with the like Method
set out his Canterbury tales: but as there must be admitted no compare betwenee a cup of Darby ale, and a dish of durtie water: So sir Jeffery Chaucer is so high aboue my reach, that I take Noli altum sapere for a warning; and onely looke at him with honour and reuerence .

[sign. B1 b] ... what say you to old father Chaucer? how like you of his Canterbury tales? are they not pleasant to delight, and wittie to instruct, and full of conceited learning to shewe the excellency of his wit? All men commend Chaucer as the father of English Poets, and said that he shot a shoote which many have aymed at, but neuer reacht too .

[sign. K1 b] Gentlemen . . . at the motion of the Cobler, wee haue imitated old Father Chaucer, haung in our little Barge, as he had in his trauell sundry tales .

[Of this work, the author of Greene's Vision [1592, below, pp. 187–8] says, "But now of late there came fourthe a booke called the Cobler of Canterbury, a merrie worke, and made by some madde fellow, containing pleasant tales, a little tainted with scurilitie, such reuerend Chaucer as your selfe set fourthe in your journey to Canterbury." Greene's Works, ed. A. B. Grosart, vol. xii, 1881–3, pp. 212–3. A copy of the first edn. of the Cobler is in the Bodl. library. The references are to the second edn., which is in the B. M., and varies from the first only very slightly. Cf. 1630, The Tinkecr of Turvey, p. 203, below.]


When Faythe the fayleth in prestes saws [wrytten by Jefferae Chawser be put to grett confusion.]

[From sayings printed by Caxton, see above, p. 119, 1576, Meredith Hanmer.]


[The Squire brings word to Sir Blandamour and Sir Paridell that two knights and two ladies they have overtaken are:]

(Book iv, canto 2, xxxi] Two of the provest Knights in Faery lond; And those two Ladies their two louers deare, Couragious Cambell, and stout Triamond, With Canacee and Cambine linckt in louely bond.
Whylome as antique stories tellen vs,
    Those two were foes the fellonest on ground,
    And battell made the dredest daungerous,
    That euer shrilling trumpet did resound;
    Though now their acts be no where to be found,
    As that renowned Poet them compyled,
    With warlike numbers and Heroicke sound,
Dan Chaucer, well of Englishe vndefyled,
On Fames eternall beadroll worthie to be fyled.

But wicked Time that all good thoughts doth waste,
    And workes of noblest wits to nought weare,
    That famous moniment hath quite defaste,
    And rob'd the world of threasure endlesse deare,
The which mote haue enriched all vs heare.
O cursed Eld the cankerworme of writs,
How may these rimes, so rude as doth appeare,
Hope to endure, sith workes of heauenly wits
Are quite deuourd, and brought to nought by little bits?

Then pardon, O most sacred happie spirit,
    That I thy labours lost may thus reuiue,
    And steale from thee the meede of thy due merit,
    That none durst euer whilest thou wast aliue,
    And being dead in vaine yet many striue:
Ne dare I like, but through infusion sweete
Of thine owne spirit, which doth in me surviue,
I follow here the footing of thy feete,
That with thy meaning so I may the rather meeete.

[Book vii,
canto 7,
st. ix]  
So heard it is for any liuing wight,
    All her [Dame Nature's] array and vestiments to tell
That old Dan Geoffrey (in whose gentle spright
    The pure well head of Poesie did dwell)
In his Foules parley durst not with it mel,
But it transfert to Alane, who he thought
Had in his Plaint of kindes describ'd it well:
Which who will read set forth so as it ought,
Go seek he out that Alane where he may be sought.

... me thinkes I can smile at the finesse of some that will condemne him (*i.e.* Ariosto), & yet not onely allow, but admire our Chaucer, who both in words & sence, incurrith far more the reprehension of flat scurrilitie, as I could recite many places, not onely in his millers tale, but in the good wife of Bathes tale, & many more, in which onely the decorum he keepes, is that that excuseth it, and maketh it more tolerable.

1591. **Lyly, John. Endimion.** [Character of Sir Tophas, name most probably suggested by Chaucer, see Works of John Lyly, ed. R. Warwick Bond, 1902; the play is reprinted in vol. iii; *cf*. notes *ibid.*, pp. 503-4.]


*Chaucers* bookez shall this yeere, provue more witty then euere they were: for there shall so many suddayne, or rather sodden wittes steppe abroad, that a Flea shall not friske foorth vnlesse they comment on her.


The shepheard boy (best known by that name)
That after Tityrus first sung his lay,
Laiis of sweet loue, without rebuke or blame,
Sate (as his custome was) vpon a day,
Charming his eaten pipe vnto his peres,
The shepheard swaines that did about him play.


... if mother Hubbard in the vaine of Chaucer, happen to tel one Canicular tale; father Elderton, and his sonne
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.

Greene, in the vaine of Shelton or Scoggin, will counterfeit an hundred dogged Fables, Libles...

Sonnet xxii.

L'enuoy: or an Answere to the Gentleman, that drunke to Chaucer, vpon view of the former Sonnets, and other Cantos, in honour of certaine Braue men.

Some Tales to tell, would I a Chaucer were:
Yet would I not eu-en-now an Homer be
Though Spencer me hath often Homer term'd;
And Monsieur Bodine vow'd as much as he,
Enuy, and Zoilus, two busy wightes,
No petty shade of Homer can appeere,
But he the Diuell, and she his Dam display:

[p. 74] And Furies fell annoy, sweete Muses cheere,
Nor Martins I, nor Counter-martins squibb:
Enough a doo, to cleere my simple selfe;
Momus gainst Heauen; and Zoilus gainst Earth,
A Quipp for Gibeline; and whip for Guelph.
Or purge this humour; or woe-worth the State,
That long endures the one, or other mate.


To the most copious Carminist of our time, &c.

[sign. A 2] Gentle M. William, ... I am bolde in steade of new Wine, to carowse to you a cuppe of newes: Which if your Worship (according to your wonted CHAUCERISME) shall accept in good part, Ill bee your daily Orator to pray that, &c., &c...

[sign. A 4] ... Procede to cherish thy surpassing carminicall arte of memorie with full cuppes (as thou dost) let Chaucer bee new scourd against the day of batalla, and Terence come but in nowe and then with the snuffe of a sentence...

[sign. G 3] Homer, and Virgil, two valorous Authors, yet were they never knighted, they wrote in Hexameter verses: Ergo, Chaucer, and Spencer the Homer and Virgil of England, were farre overseene that they wrote not all their Poems in Hexameter verses also.
(sign. K1) Chaucers authoritie I am certaine, shalbe alleadgd against mee for a many of these balductums [i.e. against coining new and Latinised words]. Had Chaucer liu'd to this age, I am verily perswaded hee wou'd haue discarded the tone halfe of the harsher sort of them.

They were the Oouse, which ouerflowing barbarisme, with-drawne to her Scottish Northren chanell, had left behind her. Art, like yong grasse in the spring of Chaucers florishing, was glad to peepe vp through any slime of corruption, to be beholding to she car'd not whome for apparaile, trauailing in those colde countries.


The fruits of Poetry To them that demaund what fruites the Poets of our time bring forth, or wherein they are able to proue themselves necessary to the state. Thus I answere. First and for most, they have cleansed our language from barbarisme and made the vulgar sort here in London . . . . to aspire to a richer puritie of speach . . . . What age will not praise immortal Sir Philip Sidney . . . . together with Sir Nicholas Bacon . . . . and merry sir Thomas Moore . . . . for the chiefe pillers of our english speche? Not so much but Chaucers host Baldy in Southworke, and his wife of Bath he keeps such a stirre with, in his Canterbury tales, shalbe talkt of whilst the Bath is vsde, or there be euer a badhouse in Southwork.

1592. Stowe, John. The Annales of England . . . from the first inhabitation vntill this present yeere 1592, pp. 431, 517-8. [This is the same book as the Chronicles of England, 1580, only revised and enlarged, see above, p. 119, note under 1580, Stowe.]

Chaucer and other sent into France About the same time the Eale [sic] of Salisbury, and sir Richard Anglision a Poyton, the Byshoppe of Saint Davids, the Byshoppe of Hereford, Geffrey Chaucer, (the famous Poet of England) and other, were sent into Fraunce to treat a peace, or at the least a truce for two yeere or more, but they coulde not obtayne any longer truce, then for one moneth, which they utterly refused. Whereupon they stayed in Fraunce about these things . . . .

[For this journey of Chaucer's, see above, 1377, p. 5; 1410, p. 20. For the text of the 2nd reference, pp. 517-18, see below, p. 164, under 1600, The Annales of England, pp. 527-8, where the reference is practically the same.]
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion. 137


. . . for the Sumner it bootes me to say little more against him, then Chaucer did in his Canterbury tales, who said hee was a knaue, briber, and a bawd: but leaving that authority although it be authenticall. . . .

[The whole substance of this pamphlet is taken from Francis Thynne’s poem, Pride and Lowlines, c. 1568, and the character descriptions in both pieces are much influenced by Chaucer.]


[This has hitherto been thought not to be by Greene, but see J. Churton Collins in his edn. of The Plays and Poems of Robert Greene, Oxford, 1905, vol. i, p. 26, note, who maintains that it is by Greene, and written in 1590. See *ibid.*, pp. 27, 28, for a full account of the contents of the pamphlet.]


His stature was not very tall,
Leane he was, his legs were small
Hosd within a stock of red,
A buttond bonnet on his head,
From vnder which did hang I weene
Siluer haires both bright and sheene,
His beard was white, trimmed round,
His countenance blithe and merry found,
A Sleeueslesse Jacquet large and wide,
With many pleights and skirts side,
Of water Chamlet did he weare,
A whittell by his belt he beare,
His shoes were corned broad before,
His Inckhorne at his side he wore,
And in his hand he bore a booke,
Thus did this auntient Poet looke.


[sign. C 3, p. 213] [Greene blames himself for the writings of his youth; Chaucer answers him:] . . . If thou doubtest blame for thy
wantones, let my selfe suffice for an instaunce, whose Canterbury tales are broad enough before, and written homely and pleasantly: yet who hath bin more canonised for his workes than Sir Geoffrey Chaucer?

[Gower on the contrary blames Greene.]... Therefore trust me John Gowers opinion is: thou hast applied thy wits ill, and hast sowed chaffe and shalt reape no harvest. But my maister Chaucer brings in his workes for an instance, that as his, so thine shalbe famoused: no it is not a promise to conclude vpon: for men honor his more for the antiquity of the verse, the english & prose, than for any deepe loue to the matter: for proofe marke how they weare out of vse.

[Greene's answer to Chaucer and Gower].... Now I perceive Father Chawcer, that I followed too long your pleasant vaine, in penning such Amorous workes, and that ye same that I sought after by such travauil, was nothing but smoke.

1593. Drayton, Michael. Idea. The Shepheards Garland, fashioned in nine Eglogs. Imprinted at London for Thomas Woodcocke... 1593, sign. D 3–D 3 b, I 2, pp. 21–2, 60. (Poems, ed. J. P. Collier, Roxb. club, 1856, pp. 82, 114–5. Cf. ibid., pp. xvii–xviii, where this copy is described; it has on the title-page the autograph of Robert, Earl of Essex, and a few MS. notes by him; the copy is now in the B. M., pr. m. C. 30, e. 21, Cf. also notes, p. 131.)

Come sit we downe vnder this Hawthorne tree
The morrowes light shall lend us daie enough
And tell a tale of Gawen or Sir Guy
Of Robin Hood, or of good Clem a Clough
Or else some Romant vnto vs areed [* of MS.]
Which good olde Geffrey* taught thee in thy youth
Of noble Lords and Ladies gentle deede,
Or of thy loue or of thy lasses truth

Eighth Eglog
Motto
Gorbo
Farre in the Country of Arden
There wond a knight hight Cassem, as bold as Isenbras,
Fell was he and eger bent,
In battell & in Tournament, as was the good Sir Thopas
He had as antique stories tell
A daughter cleaped Dousaballe
a mayden fayre & free

[In the Eglogs printed in Poemes lyrick and pastorall [1605-6], sign. E 8, the 'Godfrey' reference is omitted; the line runs—
By former Shepheardes taught thee in thy youth.]

[1593-1601.] Devereux, Robert, 2nd Earl of Essex. MS. note. [See above under 1593, Drayton, Michael, for notice of a copy of Drayton's Idea, which belonged to Essex, and in which he altered 'Godfrey' to 'Geffrey'.]

1593. Foulface, Philip, of Ale-foord, Student in good Fellowship [pseud.]. Bacchus Bountie ... by Philip Foulface, printed at London for Henry Kyrrkham, 1593. (Harleian Miscell., Oldys and Park, vol. ii, 1809, p. 306. We have been unable to trace the possessor of this tract. See Hazlitt, Handbook, p. 686.)

[In the palace of Bacchus] After these againe came stumbling in blind Homer, the Grecian poet; and with him came Aristophanes, Menander, and others; and along with these came Virgil, Horace, Ovid, olde father Ennius, Geffry Chaucer, Lydgate, Anthony Skelton, Will. Elderton, with infinite mo ... .


... and teach Chaucer to retell a Canterbury Tale.
Five Hundred Years of [A.D. 1593-]

[p. 173] Come divine poets and sweet Oratours, the siluer stream-
ing fountaines of flowingest witt and shiningest Art; come Chawcer and Spencer; More and Cheeke; Ascham and Astely; Sidney and Dier.

[sign. Fl. 1-2] Errors escaped in the Printing. With certaine Addi-
tions to be inserted . . . . In the Third booke, Page 205 [wrongly paged 135] insert . . . . that according to Chawcers English there can be little adling, without much gabling, that is, small getting, without greatly lying and cogging.


Why thither [to heauen] post not all good wits from hence,
To Chaucer, Gowre, and to the fayrest Phaer
That euer ventured on great Virgils works?

[There is a good deal of reminiscence of Chaucer's *Hous of Fame* in the poem itself, cf. II. 172-3.]

1594. B., O. *Questions of profitable and pleasant concernings. talked of by two olde Seniors . . . .*. Printed by Richard Field . . . 1594, sign. E 2, H 3 b, 1 2 b.

Their [the catholics'] harmles desire to instruct the ignorant . . . . is laid a sleepe and changed. I remember how they dallied out the matter like Chaucers Frier at the first, vnder pretence of spiced holinesse.

[sign. H 3 b] [A young] reueler . . . . hieth . . . . with his purse in his hand ready drawne, for loosing of time, and that as Chaucer saith, tied with a Leeke, that it may not be long in opening.

[sign. I 2 b] I beseech you sir haue you not taken this report out of Chaucer his Januarie and his May. [Reference to the *Merchantes Tale.*]

[The dedication to . . . Robert Devorax [sic, for Devereux], Earle of Essex, is signed “Yours [sic] honours most bounden O. B.”]


O, that I had Homer's abundant vaine,
I would hierof another Ilias make;
Or els the man of Mantua's charmèd braine,
In whose large throat great Joue the thunder spake.
O that I could old Gefferie's Muse awake
Or borrow Colin's fayre heroike stile,
Or smooth my rimes with Delia's servants' file.

[There is a (unique?) copy of this edn. in the Bodl. library. This verse does not occur in the 2nd edn. of 1622. The poem was entered for copyright in the Register of the Stationers' Company, under date June 25, 1594, although not published till 1596. See Notes and Queries, 3rd S. II, 1882, p. 461.]


[Here follows, sign. E 6-E 8, an explanation of 121 Chaucerian words. The preface is signed P. Gr.; the book is therefore catalogued in B. M. under Gr., P.]


Goore, Chaucer and the noble earls of Surry

In England lined three great men
Did Poetrie advance
And all they with the gift of pen
Gaue glorious world a glance
Our age and former fathers daies
(Leaue Goore and Chauer out)
Hath brought foorth heere but few to praise
Search all our soyle about.

1595. C[oveIl], W[illiam]. *Polumanteia, or The meanes lawfull and vn-

*Oxford,* thow maist extoll thy courte-deare-verse happie
*Daniell,* whose sweete refined muse . . . were sufficient
amongst men, to gaine pardon of the sinne to Rosemond . . . . Register your children’s petegree in Fames forehead, so may you fill volumes with Chauser’s praise, with Lydgate, the Scottish Knight, and such like, whose unrefined tongues farre shorte of the excellencie of this age, wrote simplie and purelie as the times weare. And when base and injurious trades . . . . shall haue deuoured them . . . . yet that then such (if you thinke them worthie) . . . . . may liue by your meanes, canonized in learnings catalogue.

[This book was formerly attributed to William Clerke, but in a copy which belonged to Prof. Dowden, the dedication is signed William Covell, see Athenaeum, July 14, 1906, p. 44, col. i.]


Huan[ebango] Ile nowe set my countenance and to hir in prose; it may be this rim ram raffe is too rude an encounter.

[Cf. above, pp. 110-1, 1675, Gascolne.]

1595. Unknown, [C., J.?] Alcilia, Philoparthen’s Loving Follie, 1595, stanza 48, sign. D 2. Unique copy in Town library, Hamburg. (Occasional issues of unique or very rare books, ed. A. B. Grosart, 1879, vol. viii, p. 27. See introduction for discussion on authorship, etc.)

Vncouth vnkist our auncient* Poet said,
And he that hides his wants, when he hath need, [Tr. & Cr. bk. 1. l. 809]
May after haue his want of wit bewraid,
And faile of his desire, when others speed.
Then boldly speak: the worst is at first entring,
Much good successe men misse for lack of ventring.

[Cf. above, p. 117, E. K.’s prefatory letter to Shepherd’s Calendar, 1579.]


Adde hereunto, that whatsoeuer grace any other language carrieth in verse or Prose, in Tropes or Metaphores, in Ecchoes and Agnominations, they may all bee liuely and exactly represented in ours: will you haue Platoes veine? reade Sir Thomas Smith, the Ionicke? Sir Thomas Moore. Ciceroes’ Ascham, Varro, Chaucer, Demosthenes? Sir John Cheeke (who
in his treatise to the Rebels, hath comprised all the figures of Rhetorick). Will you reade Virgill? take the Earle of Surrey, Catullus? Shakespheare and Marlowe [printed Barlows] fragment, Ovid? Daniell, Lucan? Spencer, Martial? Sir John Davies and others: will you have all in all for Prose and verse? Take the miracle of our age, Sir Philip Sidney.


So hardy was the true Knight Troilus,
And all for l vnwe of the vnconstant Cressed,
T'enounter with th' unworthy Diomed,
But l I here of Troilus ought to say,
Whose passions for the ranging Cressida,
Read as fair England's Chaucer doth vnfold,
Would tears exhale from eyes of iron mould.

[This reference is not in the earlier edn. of 1589, appended to Peele's Farewell to... Sir John Norris and Syr Frances Drake. This 1604 edn. is a tiny volume, one inch and a half high (4smo); a unique (?) copy exists in private hands. Peele died about 1597.]


Anno 18 Elizab. [1577]

9 Maij. fol. 212. Memorandum, that Mary Puttenham the wife of Richard Puttenham Esquire, hath this day in open Court received the summe of 13 shil. 8d. due vnto her for the halfe yeeres payment of one yearly annuitie to be taken and issuing out of the rentes revenues, and profits of the said Richard her husband, by force of a decree heretofore in that behalf made by her Maiesties Counsell of this Court, the same being due at the Annunciation of our Lady last past, and attached and defalked by Spencer esquire, one of her Maiesties Servieants at Armes, by order of this Court, vpon the last day of Aprill last past, out of such summes of money as were tendered vpon Chaucers tombe within the Cathedrall church of S. Peter in Westminster, by Rob. Cheynie Citizen of London, and there paid to the use of the same Rich: Puttenham.

[Cf. above, 1596, p. 99, and 1585, p. 128.]
1596. [Harington, Sir John.] Vlysses vpon Aiax. Written by Misdiaules to his friend Philaretes, sign. E 8 b.

A pleasant wench of the country (who beside Chaucers iest, had a great felicitie in iesting) . . . .

[1596-7.] Shakespeare, William. The First Part of King Henry IV, III, iii, 57.

How now, Dame Partlet the hen!

(The allusion must clearly be to Chaucer's Nonne Preestes Tale, as he first gave the name of 'Pertelote' to the hen. In the Roman de Renart and Reinhart Fuchis, the hen's name is 'Pinta.' See also above, App. A, 1589, Shakespeare.)


For Venus was a toy; and onely feigned fable
And Cresed but a Chaucers ieast, and Helen but a bable.


[There is no allusion whatever to Chaucer in the text. In the B. M. copy, sign. E 2 b, there is written in a late 17th or early 18th century hand:—"G. Chaucer was born at Woodstock in Oxfordshire in ye 14th Century, died in 1440." Cf. The Babees Book, ed. F. J. Furnivall, E. E. T. soc., 1868, Forewords, pp. lxix-lxxi.]

[1597.] Unknown. The Returne from Parnassus. [Part I.] MS. Rawlinson D 398, act iii, sc. 1; act iv, sc. 1. (The pilgrimage to Parnassus with . . . the return from Parnassus, ed. W. D. Macray, Oxford, 1886, pp. 58, 62-3. For date see ibid., p. viii; see also the 2nd part of this play under 1602, below, p. 171. The extracts are given from the modern edn.)

[Gullio wishes Ingenioso to make him verses, which he will himself polish and correct] . . . make mee them in two or three divers vayns, in Chaucer's, Gower's, and Spencer's and Mr Shakspeare's. . . .

[pp.62-3] [Ingenioso brings his verses] Gull. Lett mee heare Chaucer's vaine firste. I love antiquitie, if it be not harshe.

[Ingenioso recites three verses in close imitation of Chaucer's Troilus and Crisyde, bk. ii, ll. 967-73, 1026-27, 1091-2, 1037-43, ending with the lines]

With asse's feet and headed like an ape
It cordeth not; soe were it but a jape.

Gullio thereupon objects to the word jape :]
Ingen. Sir, the worde as Chaucer useth it hath noe unhonest meaninge in it, for it signifieth a jeste.

Gull. Tush! Chaucer is a foole, and you are another for defendinge of him.

Ingen. Then you shall heare Spencers veyne.

A gentle pen rides prickinge on the plaine

Gull. Stay man! Let me heare Mr Shakspear's veyne.

Ingen. [Seven lines in imitation of Shakespeare's 'Venus and Adonis'.]

Gull. ... Ey marry, Sir, these have some life in them! Let this duncified worlde esteeme of Spencer and Chaucer, I'le worshipp sweet Mr Shakspeare, and to honour him will lay his Venus and Adonis under my pillowе.

[For an account of Chaucer influence on this play, as well as on part II, 1602, see Chaucer's Einfluss auf das englische Drama, by O. Ballman, Anglia, xxv, pp. 45-8.]


[sign. a iii b] I am sorrie that neither the worthinesse of Chaucers owne praise, nor the importunate praiers of diuere your louing friends can yet mooue you to put into print those good obseruations and collections you haue written of him. For as for the obiections, that in our priuate talke you are wont to say are commonly alledged against him, as first that many of his wordes (as it were with ouerlong lying) are growne too hard and vnpleasant, and next that hee is somewhat too broad in some of his speeches, and that the worke therefore should be the lesse gratious: these are no causes, or no sufficient causes to withhold from Chaucer such desert of glorie, as at your pleasure you may bestow vpon him. For first to defend him against the first reproofe. [Beaumont shows that no man can so write in the shifting language of every day,] as that all his worde may remain currant many yeares. [This even happens among the Latin writers themselves, when Latin was a spoken tongue] ... .

But yet so pure were Chaucers wordes in his owne daies, as Lidgate that learned man calleth him The Loadstarre of the English language: and so good they are in our daies, as Maister Spencer ... hath adorned his owne stile with that beauty and grauitie, which Tully speaks of: [reviving ancient words] and his much frequenting of Chaucers antient speeches CHAUCER CRITICISM.
causeth many to allow farre better of him, then otherwise they would .

Touching the inciuitie Chaucer is charged withall; What Romane Poet hath lesse offended this way than hee? [Virgil and Ovid are worse, Plautus and Terence are most to be excused, because they observed decorum] in giuing to their comical persons such manner of speeches as did best fit their dispositions. And may not the same be saied for Chaucer? How much had hee swarued from Decorum, if hee had made his Miller, his Cooke, and his Carpenter, to haue told such honest and good tales, as hee made his Knight, his Squire, his Lawyer, and Scholler tell? .

Chaucers denies of his Canterburie Pilgrimage is meerely his owne, without following the example of any that euer writ before him. His drift is to touch all sortes of men, and to discouer all vices of that Age, and that he doth in such sort, as hee neuer failes to hit euery marke he leuels at .

Chaucer [may] bee rightly called, The pith and sinewes of eloquence, and the verie life it selfe of all mirth and pleasant writing: besides one gift hee hath abone other Authours, and that is, by the excellencie of his descriptions to possesse his Readers with a stronger imagination of seeing that done before their eyes, which they reade, than any other that euer writ in any tongue. And here I cannot forget to remember vnto you those auncient learned men of our time in Cambridge, whose diligence in reading of his workes them selues, and commending them to others of the younger sorte, did first bring you and mee in lune with him: and one of them at that time was and now is (as you knowe) one of the rarest Schollers of the worlde. The same may bee saide of that worthy man for learning, your good friend in Oxford, who with many other of like excellent judgement haue euer had Chaucer in most high reputation. .

From Leicester the last of Iune, Anno 1597.

Your assured and euer louing friend

Francis Beaumont.

[Francis Beaumont, Judge, d. 1598, was the father of the dramatist; he and Speght were both at Peterhouse between 1500-70; and he prided himself on being one of those who first urged Speght to edit Chaucer. "The rarest schoeller" alluded to is possibly Abp. John Whitgift, who was during those years Fellow of Peterhouse, Master of Trinity College, Regius Professor of Divinity, etc. We have been unable to trace the identity of "your good friend in Oxford." This letter, somewhat expanded, appeared again in Speght's edn. of 1602, though Beaumont died in 1598. See below, 1633–4, pp. 256–7, where Aubrey quotes this letter.]
1598. The Workes of our Antient and lerned English Poet

[Other title pages run, 'London Printed by Adam Islip, at the charges of Bonham Norton, Anno 1598'; or 'London Printed by Adam Islip at the charges of Thomas Wight, Anno 1598.' For second edition see below, p. 168.]

1598. Speght, Thomas. The Workes of our Antient and lerned English Poet, Geffrey Chaucer, newly printed. [See also App. A, 1598.]

[On title page]
In this Impression you shall find these Additions:

1. His Portraiture and Progenie shewed.
2. His Life collected.
3. Arguments to every Booke gathered. [For extracts, see App. A, 1598.]
4. Old and obscure Words explained.
5. Authors by him cited, declared.
6. Difficulties opened.
7. Two Bookes of his neuer before printed.


[Preliminary matter]

[Dedication] To . . . Sir Robert Cecil, sign. [a ij.]
To the Readers, sign. [a ii b, a iii.]
F. B. to his very loving friend T. S. sign. [a iii b—a v] [Francis Beaumont, q. v. above, under 1597, pp. 145-6.]
The Reader to Geffrey Chaucer, sign. [a v b] [signed H. B., see below, pp. 148-9.]

[Portrait of Chaucer after Occeleve], sign. [a vi.]
The Life of our learned English Poet, Geffray Chaucer, sign. b i—c iii b.
Arguments to every Tale and Booke, sign. c iii—c vi b. [For some extracts from these, see below, Appendix A, 1598.]
The Epistle of William Thinne to King Henry the eight, sign. [a i—f ii.
A Table of all the names of the workes, contained in this volume, sign. A ii b—A iii b.
[At end of volume]
The old and obscure words of Chaucer explained, sign. Aaaa i—Bbbb ii.
The French in Chaucer translated, sign. Bbbb i b—Bbbb ii.
Most of the Authours cited by G. Chaucer in his workes, by name declared, sign. Bbbb ii and b.
Corrections of some faults and Annotations vpon some places, sign. Bbbiij-vij b.

[See note under 1532, Thynne, above, p. 78, also under 1597, Beaumont, pp. 145–6. For a complete reprint of Speght's Life of Chaucer, see Chaucer, a bibliographical manual, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1908, pp. 19–35.]

To the Readers.

Some few yeers past, I was requested by certaine Gentlemen my neere friends, who loued Chaucer, as he well deserueth; to take a little pains in reuiuing the memorie of so rare a man, as also in doing some reparations on his works, which they judged to be much decayed by inuiure of time, ignorance of writers, and negligence of Printers. For whose sakes thus much was then by me undertaken, although neuer as yet fully finished. [Speght gives a list of the work he has done, much the same as on title page]. As that little which then was done, was done for those priuat friends, so was it neuer my mind that it should be published. But so it fell out of late, that Chaucers Works being in the Presse, and three parts thereof alreadie printed, not only these friends did by their Letters sollicit me, but certaine also of the best in the Companie of Stationers hearing of these Collections, came vnto me, and for better or worse, would have something done in this Impression. [Speght then apologises for the faultiness of his additional matter, on the score of its not having been originally intended for publication, and also because he was hurried over it.] . . . . I earnestly entreat al to accept these my endeuours in best part, as wel in regard of mine owne well meaning, as for the desert of our English Poet himselfe: who in most vnlearned times and greatest ignorance, being much esteemed, cannot in these our daies, wherein Learning and riper judgement so much flourisheth, but be had in great reuerence, vnlesse it bee of such as for want of wit and learning, were neuer yet able to iudge what wit or Learning meaneth . . . .

1598. B. H. The Reader to Geoffrey Chaucer. A short poem in praise of the editor, in Speght's first edn. of Chaucer's works, signed H. B., sign. [a v b].

The Reader to Geoffrey Chaucer.

Reader

Where hast thow dwelt, good Geoffrey, al this while
Unknowne to vs, saue only by thy bookes?
Chaucer

In haulks and heres, God wot, and in exile,
Where none vouchsaf't to yeeld me words or lookes,
Till one which saw me there, and knew my friends,
Did bring me forth; such grace sometime God sends.

Rea.

But who is he that hath thy Books repař'd,
And added moe, whereby thou art more graced?

Chau.

The selfe same man who hath no labor spar'd,
To helpe what time and writers had defaced:
And made old words, which were vnknown of many
So plaine, that now they may be known of any.

Rea.

Well fare his heart: I loue him for thy sake,
Who for thy sake hath taken all this pains.

Chau.

Would God I knew some means amends to make,
That for his toile he might receive some gains.
But wot ye what? I knowe his kindnesse such,
That for my good he thinks no pains too much:
And more than that; if he had knowne in time,
He would haue left no fault in prose nor rime.

H. B.

1598. Thynne, Francis. Animadversions uppon the annotaciouns and corrections of some imperfections of impressiones of Chaucer's Workes . . . 1598, sett downe by F. Thynne. MS. in the Bridge-water Library. (Ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc., 1875 and 1891, pp. 4-75.)

To Master Thomas Speighte

Francis Thynn sendeth the
greetinge

The Industrye and loue (master Speighte) whiche you haue vsed, and beare, vppon and tooure famous poete Geoffrye Chaucer, deserueth the bothe commendatione and furtherance: the one to recompense your trauayle, the other to accomplishe the duetye, whiche we all beare (or at the leaste, yf we reuerence lernyngge or regarde the honor of oure Countrye, sholde beare) to suche a singuler ornamente of oure tonge as the workes of Chaucer are: Yet since there is nothinge so fullye perfected, by anye one, whereine somme imperfectione maye not bee
founde, (for as the proverbe is, ‘Barnardus,’ or as others have, ‘Alanus, non videt omnia,’) yo whatsoever must be contented to gyue me leave, in discharge of the duetye and loue which I beare to Chaucer, (whome I suppose I have as great interesse to adorne with the my smale skyll as anye other hath, in regarde that the laborious care of my father made hym most acceptable to the worlde in correctinge and augmentinge his workes,) to enter into the examinatione of this newe editione, and that the rather, because yo whatsoever, with Horace his verse “si quid nouisti rectius istis, candidus imparti,” have willed all others to further the same, and to accepte your labors in good parte, whiche, as I most willingly doo, so meanye but we shall to the worke, I ame to lett yo whatsoever understande my conceyte thereof, whiche before this, yf yo whatsoever woulde have vouchesafed my howse, or have thoughte me worthy to have byn acqueynted with these matters (whiche yo whatsoever might we shall haue donne without anye whatsoeuer dispargement [sic] to your selfe,) yo whatsoever sholde haue understode before the impressione, although this whiche I here write ys not nowe vpon selfe will or fonnd conceyte to wrangle for one assesse shadowe, or to seke a knott in a rushe, but in frendlye sorte to bringe trutehe to lighte, a thinge whiche I wolde desire others to vse towards mee in whatsoeuer shall fall oute of my penne. Wherefore I will here shewe suche thinges as, in mye opynione, may seme to bee touched, not medlinge with the seconde editione to one inferior personne [John Stowe’s, 1561, above, p. 96] then my fathers editione was.

Fyrste in your forespeche to the reader, yo whatsoever saye secondly, the texte by written copies corrected’ by whiche worde corrected, I maye seme to gather, that yo whatsoever imagine greate imperfectione in my fathers editione, whiche peraduenture maye move others to saye (as some vnadvisedlye have sayed) that my father had wronged Chaucer:) Wherefore, to stoppe that gappe, I will answere, that Chancers workes have byn sithens printed twyce, yf not thrice, and therfore by oure careslesse (and for the most parte vnlerned) printers of Englande, not so we shall performed as yt ought to bee: so that, of necessarye, bothe in matter, myter, and meaninge, yt must needes gather corruptione, passinge throughe so manye handes, as the water dothe, the further it runmeth from the pure founteyne. To endeue me and all others to judge his editione (whiche I thinke yo whatsoever seuer sawe wholye to-gether, beinge fyrst printed but in one coolume [sic] in a page, whereof I will speake.
hereafter) was the perfectest: ys the earnest desire and loue
my father hadde to haue Chaucers Woorkes righteyle to
be published. for the performance wherof, my father not onlye
vsed the helpe of that lerned and eloquent kn[i]ghte and anti-
quarye Sir Briane Tuke, but had also made greate serche for
copies to perfecte his woorkes, as apperethe in the ende of the
squires tale, in his editione printed in the yere 1542; but
further had commisione to serche aH the liberaries of Englande
for Chaucers Workes, so that oute of aH the Abbies of this
Realme (whiche reserved anye monumentes thereof) he was
fully furnished with multitude of Bookes. emongst whiche,
one coppye of some part of his woorkes came to his handes
subscribed in diuers places withe "examinatur Chaucer." By
this Booke, and conferringe manye of the other written copies
to-gether, he delierede his editione, fullye corrected, as the
amendementes vnder his hande, in the fyrst printed booke that
euer was of his woorkes (beinge stamped by the fyrste impres-
sione that was in England) will weff declare, at what tyme he
added manye things whiche were not before printed, as you
nowe haue donne soome, of whiche I am perswaded (and that
not withoute reasone) the original came from mee. In whiche
his editione, beinge printed but with one coolume in a syde,
there was the pilgrymes tale, a thinge moore odious to the
Clergye, then the speche of the plowmanne; that pilgrimes
tale begynnynge in this sorte:

In Lincolneshyre fast by a fenne,
Standes a relligious howse who dothe
yt kenne, &c.¹

In this tale did Chaucer [that is, the unknown author] most
bitterlye enuye against the pride, state, couetousnes, and
extorcione of the Bysshoppes, their officialls, Archdeacons,
vicars generalls, comissaries, and other officers of the spirituaH
courte. The Inuentione and order whereof (as I haue herde yt
related by some, nowe of good worshippe bothe in courte and
countrye, but then my fathers clerkes,) was, that one comynge
into this relligious howse, walked vpp and doune the churche,
reholdinge goodlye pictures of Bishoppes in the windowes, at
lengthe the manne contynuynge in that contemplatione, not
knowinge what Bishoppes they were, a graue olde manne withe

¹ This appears in The Newe Courte of Venus, see above, p. 82 [1536-40 ?],
The Pilgrim’s Tale.
a longe white hedde and berde, in a large blacke garment girded vnto hym, came forthe and asked hym, what he judged of those pictures in the windowes, who sayed he knewe not what to make of them, but that they looked lyke vnto our mitred Bishoppes; to whome the old father replied, "yt is true, they are lyke, but not the same, for our byshoppes are farr degenerate from them," and withe that, made a large discourse of the Bishoppes and of their courtes.

This tale, when kinge henrye the eights had redde, he called my father unto hym, sayinge, "William Thynne! I dobe this wiH not be allowed; for I suspecte the Byshoppes wiH call the in questione for yt". to whome my father, beinge in great fauore with his prince, (as manye yet lyuinge canne testyfye,) sayed, "yf your grace be not offended, I hoope to be protected by you" :" wherevppon the kinge bydd hym goo his waye, and feare not. AH whiche not withstandinge, my father was called in questione by the Byshoppes, and heaued at by CardinaH Wolseye, his olde enymye, for manye causes, but mostly for that my father had furthered Skelton to publishe his ' Collen Cloute' againste the CardinaH, the moste parte of whiche Booke was compiled in my fathers howse at Erithie in Kente. But for all my fathers frendes, the Cardinalls per-swadinge auctorytye was so greate withe the kinge, that thoughe by the kinges fauor my father escaped bodelye daunger, yet the CardinaH caused the kinge so muche to myslyke of that tale, that chaucer must be newe printed, and that discourse of the pilgrymes tale lefte oute [with regard to this supposed cancelled edn. by Wm. Thynne, see note by Mr. Bradshaw in Thynne's Animadversions, ed. Furnivall, pp. 75–6]; and so beinge printed agayne, some thynges were forsed to be omitted, and the plowmans tale (supposed, but vntrulye, to be made by olde Sir Thomas Wyat, father to hym which was executed in the firste yere of Quene Marye, and not by Chaucer) with much ado permitted to passe with the reste, in suche sorte that in one open parliamente (as I haue herde Sir JoHne Thynne reporte, beinge then a member of the howse,) when talke was had of Bookes to be forbidden, Chaucer had there for euer byn condemned, had yt not byn that his workes had byn counted but fables. Whereunto yf yo" will replye, that their colde not be any suche pilgrymes tale, because Chaucer in his prologues makethe not mentione of anye suche personne, which he wolde haue donne yf yt had byn so : for after that
he had recyted the knighte, the squyer, the squiers yeomane, the prioresse, her noonze, and her thre preistes, the monke, the fryer, the marchant, the Clerke of Oxenforde, seriantes at the lawe, franckleyne, haberdassher, goldsmythe, webbe, dyer and tapyster, Cooke, shypmane, doctor of physicke, wyfe of Bathe, parsonne and plowmane, he sayethe at the ende of the plow-mans prologe,

There was also a Reue, and a millere,  
A Sumpnoure, and a Pardoner,  
A manciple, and myselfe; there was no mo.  

All whiche make xxx persons with Chaucer: Wherefore yf there had byn anye moore, he wolde also haue recyted them in those verses: whereunto I answere, that in the prologes he lefte oute somme of those whiche tolde their tales: as the chanons yomane, because he came after that they were passed out of theyre Inne, and did ouer-take them, as in lyke sorte this pilgrime did or mighte doo, and so afterwardes be one of their companye, as was that chanons yeomane, although Chaucer talke no moore of this pilgrime in his prologe then he doothe of the Chanons yeomane: whiche I dobt not wolde fullye appere, yf the pilgrimes prologe and tale mighte be restored to his former light, they being nowe looste, as manye other of Chaucers tales were before that, as I ame induced to thinke by manye reasons.  

But to leave this, I must saye that in those many written Bookes of Chaucer, whiche came to my fathers handes there were manye false copyes, whiche Chaucer sheweth in writinge of Adam Scruuener (as you haue noted): of whiche written copies there came to me after my fathers deathe some fyue and twentye, whereof some had moore, and some fewer, tales, and some but two, and some three. whiche bookes beinge by me (as one nothinge dobbing of this whiche ys' nowe donne for Chaucer) partly dispersed aboute xxyvj yeres a-goo and partye stoollen oute of my howse at Popler: I gaue diuers of them to Stephen Batemanne, person of Newington, and to diuers other, whiche beinge copies vnperfecte, and some of them corrected by my fathers hande, yt maye happen soome of them to coome to somme of your frendes handes; whiche I knowe yf I see agayne: and yf by anye suche written copies yo have corrected Chaucer, yo maye as well offende as seme to do good. But I judge the beste, for in doctes I will not resolue with a settled
ijudgemente although ye may judge this tedious discourse of my father a needless thing in setting forthe his diligence in breaking the yce, and gyuinge lighte to others, who may moore easilyly perfecte then begyne any thinge, for "facilium est addere quam Inuenire": and so to other matters.

[Next Thynne details 15 mistakes made by Speght, of which the following directly concern Chaucer, viz:—]

(pp. 12-13) (1) He states that Richard Chaucer (the poet's grandfather) was his father.

(pp. 14-15) (2) He says Heralds think Chaucer came of a mean house, because his arms are mean.—This "ys a slender coniecture".

(p. 17) (4) He conjectures (from merchants' arms in windows) that Chaucer's ancestors were merchants.—This has no validity.

(pp. 18-19) (5) He misquotes Gower; who does not call Chaucer "a worthye poet" nor "dethe he make hym iudge of his Workes". But on the contrary Chaucer submits his works to Gower in Troilus, book v. This error is Bales' and "ye have swallowed yt".

(pp. 21-2) (7) He assumes that because in the Temple Records it is noted that Chaucer beat a Franciscan Friar, that therefore Gower belonged to the Temple as well as Chaucer; whereas Thynne doubts whether Chaucer ever belonged to the Temple.

(p. 22) (8) He says he does not know the name of Chaucer's wife. Nor does Thynne; for though some think it was Elizabeth, a waiting woman to Queen Philippa, who had a grant of a yearly stipend, he believes this was Chaucer's sister or kinswoman, who became a nun at S. Helen's, London.

(pp. 27-30) Thynne then details mistakes made by Speght as to the 'Roman de la Rose' and Chaucer's 'Dreme' or 'Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse'.

(pp. 31-68) He then shows mistakes Speght has made in explaining Chaucer's old words, and in annotations on, and corrections of the text of Chaucer.—He then points out six more mistakes:—

(pp. 69-9) (1) That Speght has wrongly placed the 'Plowman's Tale' (before the Parson's Tale). Thynne's father put it after the Parson's Tale (which by Chaucer's own words was the last tale) because he could not see by any prologues of the other tales where else to place it. But it ought to "be sett in some other place before the maniple and persons tale, and not as yt ys in the last editione."

(2) One other thynge ys, that yt wolde be good that
Chaucer's proper worke was distinguyshedy from the adulterat, and suche as were not his, as the Testamente of Cressyde, The Letter of Cupide, and the ballade begynnynge 'I haue a layde, where so she bee' &c., whiche Chaucer never composed, as may suffycientlye be proved by the things them selues.

(3) The thirde matter ys, that in youre epistle dedicatorye [p. 70] to Sir Roberte Cecille, yo" saye, "This Booke, whene yt was first published in printe, was dedicate to Kinge Henrye the eighte." But that is not soo, for the firste dedicacione to that kinge was by mye father, when diuere of Chaucers workees [p. 71] had byn thrise printed before; whereof two editions were by William Caxtone, the fyreste printer of Englande, who first printed Chaucers tales in one column in a ragged letter, and after in one column in a better order; and the thirde editione was printed, as farre as I remember, by winkine de word or Richard Pynson, the seconde and thirde printers of Englande, as I take them. Whiche three edit[i]ons beinge verxe imperfecte and corrupte, occasioned my father (for the love he oughte to Chawcer's lernynge) to seeke the augmente and correctione of Chawcer's Woorkes, whiche he happely fynyshed; the same beinge, since that tyme, by often printinge mucho corrupted. . . .

[Francis Thynne makes two mistakes here. (1) Speght was alluding to the collected edn. of Chaucer's 'Workes' first made by William Thynne, which was the basis of his own edn. Wm. Thynne's dedication is reprinted in all the old editions, 1542 (1559), 1561, 1598, 1693, 1687 and 1721.

(2) Only one edn. of Chaucer's Works had been published before the date of Thynne's 1532, and that was Pynson's [see note under 1532, Thynne, p. 78]. But many separate works of Chaucer had been published before 1532.]

(4) [Speght, in his catalogue of authors, has omitted many authors 'vouched by chawcer'.

(5) & (6) Speght misreads 'Haroltes' for 'Harlottes'; and [p. 74] 'Minoressse' for 'Moueresse,' both in the 'Romaunt of the Rose'.

Thus hoopinge that yo" will accepte in good and frendlye [p. 75] parte, these my whatsoeuer concyeytes vtrted vnto yo", (to the ende Chawcer's Woorkes by mucho conference and manye judgments mighte at leng[5]he obteyne their true perfectione and glorye,—as I trusse they shall ye yt please godde to lende me tyme and leysure to reprinte, correcte, and comente the same, after the manner of the Italians, who haue largelie comented Petrarche;)—I sett ends to these matters: comytinge yo" to god, and me to your Curtesye. Clerkenwell Greene, the xvi of December, 1599. Your louinge frende,

FRANCIS THYNNE.

Chaucer is dead; and Gower liyes in grave!
The Earle of Survey, long age is gone!
Sir Philip Sidneis soule, the Haunens haue!
George Gascoigne him before was tomb'd in stone!
Yet, tho' their Bodies lye full low in ground,
(As every thing must dye, that earst was borne)
Their liuing fame no Fortune can confound;
Nor euer shall their labours be forlorne.
And you, that discommend sweet Poetrie
(So that the Subject of the same be good,)
Here may you see your fond simplicitie!
Sith Kings have fauord it, of royall Blood.
The King of Scots (now liuing), is a Poet;
As his Lepanto and his Furies shoe it!

[These poems are the last of four pamphlets in verse bound and issued together in 1598; the title of the first being The Encomion of Lady Pecunia. This reference is not in the edn. of 1605.]

1598. Chapman, George. *To the understanding, an address prefixed to Achilles Shield, translated as the other seven Bookes of Homer out of his eighteenth booke of Iliades by George Chapman Gent,* sign. B. 2. (Elizabethan critical essays, ed. G. Gregory Smith, 1904, vol. ii, p. 305.)

All tongues haue inricht themselues from their originall . . .
with good neighbourly borrowing . . . & why may not ours.

Chaucer (by whom we will needes authorise our true English), had more newe wordes for his time then any man needes to deuise now.


And as wee may say of our English, that it very much differeth from that of Chaucers time: so with Le Roy Regius of the French tongue, that within these fiftie yeerees, it is almost growen a newe language, and which still
like the French apparell; euery yeere altered . . . . But if you demand the best Authours, for the language it selfe, I thinke, as Tuscaine hath a Duarte [sic] and a Petrarch, Greece an Isocrates and a Demosthenes, Rome a Cicero and a Caesar, we a Sydney and a Chaucer: so France hath a Bertas and a Romsart [sic], in this Kinde most recommendable.


. . . . . For in these our times
Some of Opinions gulls carpe at the riemes
Of reverence Chaucer: other-some do praise them,
And vnto heau'n with wonders wings do raise them.
Some say the mark is out of Gowers mouth,
Others, he's better then a trick of youth.


[sign. **b] And lastly, our old English father Ennius, I meane, the learned, wittie, and profound Geoffrey Chaucer, under the person of his Knight, doeth full judicially and like a cunning Cosmographer, make report of the long voyages and woorthy exploits of our English Nobles, Knights, & Gentlemen, to the Northern, and to other partes of the world in his dayes.

[sign. **4b] II The Ambassages, Treatises, Priviledges, Letters, and other observations, depending upon the Voyages of this First Volume.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

10. Certaine verses of Geoffrey Chaucer, Concerning the long Voyages, and valiant exploits of the English Knights in his dayes. pag. 124.

[At the end of the voyage of Thomas of Woodstocke, Duke of Gloucester, into Prussia in the yeere 1391].

[p. 124] The verses of Geoffrey Chaucer in the Knights Prologues who liuing in the yeere 1402. (as hee writeth himselfe in his Epistle of Cupide) shewed that the English Knights after the losse of Acon, were wont in his time to trauaile into Prussia and Lettowe, and other heathen lands, to advance the
Christian faith against Infidels and miscreants, and to seeke honour by feats of arms.

The English Knights Prologue.

A Knight there was, and that a worthie man, [Hakluyt quotes (in black letter) to 'ayenst another Heathen in Turkie']

Written in the lustie moneth of May
in our Palace, where many a million
of louers true have habitation,
The yeere of grace lyoyfull and ioyond,
a thousand, foure hundred and second.

[None of these references are in the first edition of 1589.]


(sign, D 1) Till now he waxt a toothlesse Bacheler
He thaw's like Chaucers frostie Ianiuere ; And sets a Months minde vpon smyling May

(sign, E 7) Certes, if Pity died at Chaucers date,
He liu'd a widdower long behind his mate.

[A reference to the sepulchre of Pity in the Court of Love (not by Chaucer), l. 701.]


To those that seem judicall perusers.

Know I hate to affect too much obscuritie, & harshnes, because they profit no sense . . . Perseus is crabby, because antient, & his ierkes (being particularly giuen to priuate customs of his time) duskie, Juuenal (vpon the like occasion) seemes to our judgement, gloomie. Yet both of them goe a good seemely pace, not stumbling, shuffling. Chaucer is harde even to our vnderstandings; who knows not the reason? Howe much more those old Satyres which expresse themselues in terms, that breathed not long euem in their daies.

[For further traces of Chaucer influence on Marston, see Chaucer's Einfluss auf das englische Drama, by O. Ballman, Anglia, xxv, pp. 77-8.]

As Greece had three Poets of great antiquity, *Orpheus, Linus* and *Museus*; and Italy, other three auncient Poets *Liuius Andronicus, Ennius* and *Plantus*: so hath England three auncient Poets, *Chaucer, Gower* and *Lydgate*.

As Homer is reputed the Prince of Greek Poets; and Petrarch of Italian Poets: so Chaucer is accounted the God of English Poets.


[p. 107] Ealdegate Ward [speaking of the shaft set up before St. Andrew Undershaft] Geffrey Chawcer, writing of a vaine boaster, hath these wordes, meaning of the said shaft:

```
Chaucer,  
chance of Dice.  
Right well aloft and high ye beare your heade  
That all the streete may heare your body cloke.
```

Chaucer,  
fol. 334,  
385.  
[p. 109] [Stowe quotes 1st stanza of H. Scogan's moral ballad, then says] Then follow of verse 23 staues, containing a persuasion from losing of time, follily in lust, & vice, but to spend the same in vertue and in godlines, as ye may reade in Geffrey Chawcer his works lately printed.

```
Chaucer,  
fol. 334,  
385.  
[p. 198] 
Richard Chawcer Vintner gane lands to that church  
[Aldmary], & was there buried 1348. Richard Chawcer father to Geffrey Chawcer the poet, as may be supposed.
```

[p. 388–9] For the Inne of the Tabard Geffrey Chawcer Esquire, the most famous Poet of England, in commendation thereof, in the raigne of E. the 3 writeth thus [Stowe quotes ll. 19–29 Prologue Cant. Tales].

The Citie of Westminster.

Geffrey Chauker the famous poet of England.  

Geffrey Chauker the most famous Poet of England, also in the Cloyster [of the Abbey], 1400, but since Nicholas Brigham Gentleman, raysed a Monument for him in the South crosse Ile of the Church; his worke were partly published in print by William Caxton in
the raigne of Henry the sixt: Increased by William Thinne Esquire, in the raigne of Henry the eight: Corrected and twice increased through mine one painfull labours, in the raigne of Queene Elizabeth, to wit in the yeare 1561, and again beautified with noates, by me collected out of diuers Recordes and Monuments, which I deliuered to my louing friende Thomas Speight, and he hauing drawne the same into a good forme and methode, as also explained the old and obscure wordes, etc., hath published them in Anno 1597.

[The poem here called Chance of dice, a MS. of which is in the Bodleian (MS. Fairfax 16), is anonymous, it is certainly not by Chaucer. See above, c. 1440, p. 44.]

[1598-1600.] Harvey, Gabriel. MS. notes in his copy of Speght's Chauceo. See below, App. A [1598-1600].


But yet in all this interchange of all,
Virtue we see, with her faire grace, stands fast;
For what hy races hath there come to fall,
With low disgrace, quite vanished and past,
Since Chaucer liv'd who yet liues and yet shall,
Though (which I grieue to say) but in his last.

Yet what a time hath he wrested from time,
And won vpon the mighty waste of daies,
Vnto th' immortall honor of our clime,
That by his meanes came first adorn'd with Baies,
Vnto the sacred Relicks of whose rime
We yet are bound in zeale to offer praise?

And could our liues begotten in this age
Obtaine but such a blessed hand of yeeres,
And scape the fury of that threatning rage,
Which in confused clowdes gastly appeares.
Who would not straine his travailes to ingage,
When such true glory should succeed his cares?

But whereas he came planted in the spring,
And had the Sun, before him, of respect;
We set in th' autumnne, in the withering,
And sullen season of a cold defect.

[Musophilus was probably also issued separately in 1599, before being bound up with Poeticall Essayes; this was a common practice of Daniel's.]

The prayse of the red Herring.

. . . . had I my topickes by me in stead of my learned counsell to assist me, I might haps marshall my termes in better aray, and bestow such costly coquery on this *Marine magnifico* as you would preferre him before tart and galingale, which Chaucer preheminentest encomionizeth above all iunquetries or confectionaries whatsoever.


Pist. Shall I Sir Pandarus of Troy become,

And by my side wear steel?

[It is probable that this allusion is to Chaucer's Troilus. For the whole question of Chaucer references in Shakespeare, see below, App. A, 1589, Shakespeare.]


[p. 639] *Irenaeus*. All these that I have rehearsed unto you, be not Irish garments, but English; for the quilted leather Jacke is old English; for it was the proper weede of the horseman, as ye may reade in Chaucer, where he describeth Sir Thopas his apparrrell and armoure, when he went to fight agaynst the Gyant, in his robe of sheckett, which sheckett is that kind of guilded leather with which they use to embroder theyr Irish jackes. And there likewise by all that description ye may see the very fashion and manner of the Irish horseman most lively set foorth, his long hose, his shoos of costly cordewayne, his hacqueton, and his habberjon, with all the rest therto belonging.

[p. 676] For Borh in old Saxon signifyyeth a pledge or suretye, and yet it is soe used with us in some speaches, as Chaucer sayeth, St. John to *borrowe*, that is for assurance and warrantye.

[Squire's Tale, l. 596.]


In this first Impression, are omitted the Sentences of Chaucer, Gower, Lidgate and other auncient Poets, because it CHAUCER CRITICISM.
was not knowne how their forme would agree with these of ten syllables onely, and that sometime they exceed the compass herein observed, having none but lineall and couplet sentences, aboue and beyond which course, the Gentleman who was the cause of this collection (taking therin no meane paines him-selfe, besides his friends labour) could not be per-suaded, but determinately aimed at this observuation. Neuertheless, if this may enjoy but the fauour hee hopes it will, and the good intent thereof be no way misconstrued: at the next impression it shall be largely supplied, with things that

[p. 236]

[This is a collection of single 10-syllable lines or couplets from a number of poets, arranged under various subject headings, such as Hope, War, Learning, Life, Death, &c. A list of the poets from whom they were taken is given in the Address to the Reader.]


Shee that . . .

. . . .

. ready is to breake a Chaucers ieast.


[Text] Rhythmi genera partim syllabarum suarum numero, partim varià sonorum resonantium dispositione distinguui possunt: sed ea (4) optimorum poetae observatio optimè docebit.


[This 4th edn. of 1618 is the first in B.M. Edn. 1 is of 1600. In the next edition, London, 1629, the Chaucer reference—sign. E 3 and b—is identical.]


Wrongly Contumulantur in hoc templo (Westminster Abbey)
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.

... quique minimè tacendus Poètarum Anglorum princeps Galfredus Chaucer; & qui ad illum ingenij fælicitate, & diuiæ Poëseos vena proximè inter Anglicos poētas accessit Edm. Spencerus.

[This reference first appeared in the 5th edn. of 1600. For reference in the 1st edn. see above, under 1586, p. 128. The 6th and last edn., 1607, corrected by the author, contains both references on pp. 206 and 310.]


(sign. I) In Australi plagæ Ecclesiæ.

[Here follows epitaph, see above, p. 94: Qui fuit Anglorum vates ter maximus olim; illuminated coat of arms on margin.]


[With regard to the burial-places of Rachel Brigham and her father Nicholas, see Mrs. C. C. Stopes in Athenæum, April 28, 1904, p. 541, and Oct. 25, 1902, p. 552.]

(sign. I 2 b) Edwaklus Spenser Londinensis, Anglicorum Poetarum nostri seculi facilè princeps, quod eius poemata fauentibus Musis victuro genio conscripta comprobant. Obijt immatura morte anno salutis 1598. & prope Galfredum Chaucerum conditur qui fælicissimè poesin Anglicis literis primus illustravit. In quem hæc scripta sunt Epitaphia

Hic prope Chaucerum situs est Spenserius, illi Proximus ingenio, proximus vt tumulo.

Hic prope Chaucerum Spencere Poeta poetam Conderis, & versu, quàm tumulo propior.
Anglica te vivœ vixit, plausitque Poesis ;
Nunc moritura timet, te moriente, mori.

[Anne Clifford, Countess of Dorset, caused a monument to be erected to Spenser in 1620, but when it was repaired in 1878 no trace of these Latin lines was found. The change in Spenser's Christian name is added in contemporary MS. in the B.M. copy.]

[fol. 19] [Heading to Chaucer's 'Complaint to his Purse'] Chaucer.
[Colophon to same poem.] Thus farr is printed in Chauc[r] fol. 320 vnder ye name of Tho. Occleeue.

[fol. 37] [Marginal note to spurious Assembly of Ladies.] Chausar la samble des dames.

[See also below, c. 1640, Browne, William, p. 219.]


[For first reference, p. 437, see above, p. 136, under 1592, *The Annales of England*, p. 431, which is the same as here.]

[p. 458] [Under Richard the second.]

Jeffrey Chaucer in the tale of the Nunnes Priest.

There were that day beheaded manie, as well Flemings as Englishmen for no cause, but to fulfill the crueltie of the rude Commons: for it was a solemnne pastime to them, if they could take any that was not sworne to them, to take from such a one his hoode with their accustomed clamour, & forth with to behead him . . . .

So hidous was the noyse, a! *benedicite!*

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

As thilke day was maad upon the fox.

[Nonne Preestes Tale, ll. 4583–7.]

[pp. 527–8] [Under Henry the fourth.]


The famous Poet *Geoffrey Chaucer* esquire, the first illuminer of our English language, deceased. This was a worshipful Gentleman, and of faire possessions, whose abode was chiefly about Wodstocke, (where he had a faire manor) and New elme (in Oxford shire) which also was his, with diuers other manors: he was oft times imploied by K. Edward y*e* 3. as ambassador into france, and into other forrain lands: he had to wife the daughter of *Paine Roete* alias *Guian* King at armes, by whom [p. 528] he had issue *Tho. Chaucer*, who married *Mawd* daughter to Sir *Bartholomewe Borwash*, by whom he had issue *Alice*
Chaucer, first married to Sir John Philips Knight, after to the Earle of Salisbury, and thirdly to William Duke of Suffolke, who at his wiuues request founded an hospital called Gods house, by ye parish Church of Newelme: which Church he also builded, in this Church lieth buried Tho. Chawcer the last heire male . . . but our first named Chaucer the poet, by what occasion I know not, was buried at Westminster, his workes for the most part are extant, first published in print by William Caxton, sometime a mercer of London, the man that first brought the Art of printing into this lande, since more largely collected into one volume by William botewil, alias Thin, Esquier, chiefe Clearke of the Kitchin, and master of the household to K. Henry the 8. vtto whom he dedicated the fruite of that his labour Anno Christi 1540. [i.e. 1532 and 1542]. The which volume was since againe, to wit, in Anno 1560 [pub. 1561, see above, p. 86] by viewe of diuers written copies, corrected by my selfe, the author of this history, who at that time also corrected and added diuers workes of the said master Geoffrey Chauers neuer before imprinted, [and againe in the yeere 1597. further increased with other his workes, as also his life, preferment, issue and death, collected out of records in the towre and else where by my selfe, and giuen to Thomas Spight to be published, [in 1598]. and was performed. Besides the history of Oedipus and Iocasta, with the siege of Thebes, translated and made into English verse, by Don John Lidgate, a disciple of the said Chauers. 

[The above extract is an expanded version of the reference in the first edn. of 1580, see p. 119; and it is identical with that in the edn. of 1592, pp. 517-8 (p. 186, above), with the exception of the sentence towards the end within square brackets, which is here added.]


[p. 1] [Dedication] to the right honorable his Singuler good Lord, Sir Thomas Egerton, Knight, Lord Keper of the greate Seale

[p. 3] . . . . Thus, my good Lord, is all dutifull love commendinge these my slender poems (which may be equalled with Sir Topas ryme in Chaucer) vnto your good likinge . . . . I humblie take my leaue.
Glasses.
The sundrie sort of glasses which art doth put in vse for our delights, in severall kindes, sweeete pleasures doe procure:

besides, there is of glasse a temple fair and brighte which learned Chaucer builded hath with penn of heavenlie spright.

Spencers Fayrie Queene.
Renowned Spencer whose heavenlie sprite ecclipseth the sonne of former poetrie, in whome the muses harbor with delighte gracinge thy verse with Immortalitie Crowning thy fayrie Queene with deitie, The famous Chaucer yealds his Laurell crowne vnto thy sugred penn for thy renowne.

To Humfrie Waldoun.
A foolish Cherie I maye seeme to bee, that shame not to present vnto thy sight Sir Topas ridinge rime not meet for thee Nor Goulding's learned vewe, that famous wight whose hawtie verse with sugredd words well knitt bereaves the same of Chawcers flowing witt.
Ieffery Chaucer, the English Poet, was in great account with King Richard the second, who gaue him in reward of his Poems, the Mannour of Newelme in Oxford Shire.

AD EDMYNDVM SPENSERV

Male hercle! si tu quidpiam potes male
Namque ille noster Ennius, sed tu Maro.

[sign. N 2]

Edmondo Spencerio

[sign. N 2b]

In eiusdem Tumulum
Chaucere vicinum Westmonast[erium]

Spenserus cubat hic Chaucero æate priori
Inferior, tumulo proximus, arte prior.

John of Ghaunt, Duke of Lancaster, married Katharine daughter of Guyon King of Armes in the time of K. Edward the 3. and Geffrey Chaucer her sister.

[Ralph Winwood, English Resident at Paris, to Edmondes in London]: I am sure you are become a good Chaucerist, and therefore I speake unto yow in his language, and say that yf all the earthe were parchemin scribable, all water inck, and all trees pennes, and so the rest in proportion, yet were there noe meanes fully to declare the contentment which I doe enjoy by the happie tydinges of the late defaist welb those rebells receaved in Ireland, etc.

[This is a reference to Lydgate's "Balade: warning men to beware of deceitful women;" formerly attributed to Chaucer: see Chaucerian and other pieces, ed. W. W. Skeat, Chaucer soc. 1897, p. 296, ll. 43-9. Cf. 1645, Cavendish, William, p. 223.]

[For full title-page, see next entry, and for first edition see above, p. 147.]

1602. Speght, Thomas. The Workes of Our Ancient and learned English Poet, Geffrey Chaucer, newly Printed [T. Speght's 2nd edn. The following list is on the title-page].

To that which was done in the former Impression [1598] thus much is now added:

1 In the life of Chaucer many things inserted.
2 The whole worke by olde Copies reformed.
3 Sentences and Proverbes noted.
4 The Signification of the old and obscure words prooued: also Caracters shewing from what Tongue or Dialect they be derived.
5 The Latine and French, not Englished by Chaucer, translated.
6 The Treatise called Iacke Vpland against Friers: and Chaucers A. B. C. called La Priere de nostre Dame at this Impression added.


[Additions, which appear for the first time in this, the 2nd edn.]

[A new Dedication] To . . . Sir Robert Cecil. sign. [a iii.]
[An entirely new address] To the Readers. sign. [a iii b-a iv.]

After this booke was last printed, I understood, that M. Francis Thynn had a purpose, as indeed he hath when time shall serue, to set out Chaucer with a Coment in our tongue . . . Whereupon I purposed not to meddle any further in this work, although some promise made to the contrarie, but to referrre all to him; being a Gentleman for that purpose inferior to none, both in regard of his own skill, as also of those helps left to him by his father. Yet notwithstanding, Chaucer now being printed againe, I was willing not only to helpe some imperfections, but also to adde some things: whereunto he did not only persuade me, but most kindly lent me his helpe and direction. By this means most of his old words are restored: Proverbes and Sentences marked: Such Notes as were collected, drawne into better order: And the text by old Copies corrected.

But of some things I must aduertise the Reader; [1st, that Chaucer changes Latin and Greek proper names; 2nd, that
imitating the Greeks, he uses two negatives; 3rd, he contracts the verb with the negative, as, ‘I not’ for ‘I know not’; 4th, that instead of the author, he names some part of his work, as Argonauticon for Apollonius Rhodius.

And for his verses, although in divers places they may seeme to vs to stand of vnequall measures; yet a skilfull Reader, that can scan them in their nature, shall find it otherwise. And if a verse here and there fal out a sillable shorter or longer than another, I rather aret it to the negligence and rape of Adam Scriuener, that I may speake as Chaucer doth, than to any vnconning or oversight in the Author: For how fearfull he was to haue his works miswritten, or his verse mismasured, may appeare in the end of his fift booke of Troylus and Creseide, where he writeth thus:

And for there is so great diversitie
In English, and in writing of our tongue,
So pray I God, that none miswrite thee,
He thee mismetre for defaut of tongue, &c.

It were a labor worth commendation, if some scholler, that hath skil and leisure, would confer Chaucer with those learned Authors, both in Greek and Latin, from whom he hath drawn many excellent things; and at large report such Hystories, as in his Workes are very frequent, and many of them hard to be found: which would so grace this auncient Poet, that whereas divers haue thought him vnlearned, and his writings meere trifles, it should appeare, that besides the knowledge of sundrie tongues, he was a man of great reading, & deep judgement . . . .


[Under ‘Booke’s in Chaucer’s Life] M. William Thynn in his first printed booke of Chaucers works with one Columbe on a side, had a Tale called the Pilgrims tale, which was more odious to the Clergie, than the speach of the Plowman. The tale began thus: En Lincolnshire fast by a fenne: Standeth a religious house who doth it kenne. The argument of which tale as also the occasion thereof, and
the cause why it was left out of Chaucers works, shall hereafter be shewed, if God permit, in M. Fran. Thyns Coment vpon Chaucer: & the Tale it selfe published if possibly it can be found. sign. c j.

[Couplet on a second title page] sign. c iiij b.

[The headings to the 'Purse' and its envoy are altered, and are attributed to Hoccleve instead of to Chaucer as in 1598 edn.] Th. Occleue to his empty purse. fol. 320. Occleue vnto the King. fol. 320 b.

Chaucer's A. B. C. [printed for the first time], fol. 347.


[For a summary of the changes in the 'life' of Chaucer in this second edn., see Chaucer, a bibliographical manual, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1908, pp. 35, 36; for other differences between the two edns., ibid., p. 126.]

1602. Thynne, Francis. *Vpon the Picture of Chaucer.* A poem prefixed to the 2nd edn. of Speght's Chaucer, sign. b j. (Thynne's Animadversions, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. 1876, pp. cvi-vii.)

Vpon the picture of Chaucer.

What *Pallas* citie owes the heauenly mind
Of prudent *Socrates*, wise Greeces glorie;
What fame *Arpisas* spreadingly doth find
By *Tullies* eloquence and oratorie;
What lasting praise sharnewitted Italie
By *Tasso's* and by *Petrurkes* penne obtained;
What fame *Bartas* vnto proud France hath gained,
By seuen daies world Poetically strained:

What high renowne is purchas'd vnto Spaine,
Which fresh *Dianaes* verses do distill;
What praise our neighbour Scotland doth retaine,
By *Gawine Douglas*, in his *Virgill* quill,
Or other motions by sweet Poets skill,

The same, and more, faire England challenge may,
By that rare wit and art thou doest display,
In verse, which doth *Apolloes* muse bewray.
Then *Chaucer* liue, for still thy verse shall liue,
T' unborne Poëts, which life and light will giue.

*Fran. Thynn.*

In reading of the learn'd praise-worthie peine,
The helpefull notes explaining Chaucers mind
The Abstruse skill, the artificiall veine;
By true Annalogie I rightly find,
Speght is the child of Chaucers fruitfull breine
Vernishing his workes with life and grace,
Which enious age would otherwise deface;
Then be he lou'd and thanked for the same,
Since in his loue he hath reuiu'd his name.

1602. [Day, John ?] The Returne from Pernassvs, or the Scourge of Simony. Publiquely acted by the Students in Saint John's Colledge in Cambridge [1602?; first printed] 1606, sign. B 1 b, act i. sc. 2. (The Pilgrimage to Parnassus with the return from Parnassus, ed. W. D. Macray, 1886, pp. 84-5; or ed. Oliphant Smeaton, Temple Dramatists, 1905, p. 13. See also the 1st part of the play [1597, pp. 143-4].)

But softly may our honour's ashes rest
That lie by mery Chaucers noble chest.

[Macray, from a MS. reading, substitutes "Homer's" for "honour's." The preceding lines are in praise of Spenser. For I. Gollancz's views on John Day's authorship, see English dramatic literature ed. A. W. Ward, vol. ii. 1899, pp. 640-1, and the introduction to Smeaton's edn., see also note under 1597, Part I of this play, above, p. 144.]


Which Image here I would describe to thee,
But that long since it hath been paynted playne
By learned Chaucer, gemme of Poetry,
Who past the reach of any English brayne:
A folly therefore were it here for me,
To touch that he did often vse to say,
Writ in the Romauant of his Roses gay.

[Here follow ll. 413-48 of the Romauant of the Rose.]

Another thing was done they write.

They leesen God and eke his raigne.
Thus hath the golden pen of Chaucer old,
The Image playne described to the eye,
Who passing by long since, did it behold
And tooke a note thereof advisedly,
And left the same to his posterity,
That each man passing by, might playnely know
The perfit substance of that flattering show.

[Cf. above, 1569. B. G., p. 104. 'The Christian Navy' is merely a reprint of the 'Shippe of Safeguard,' a few lines and words only are altered; the Chaucer references are therefore exactly the same.]


Gentlemen.

Chaucer, our famous reuer'nt English Poet
When Canterbury tales he doth begin,
(Such as haue red his auncient verses know it)
Found store of Guests in South-warke at an Inne,
The Taberd cal'd, where he himselfe then lay,
And bare them Pilgrimes company next day.

A Kentish iourney they togither tooke,
Towards Canterbury marching nine and twentie
Knight, Marchant, Doctor, Miller & Cooke,
Scholler and Saylor, with Good-fellowes plentie,
But of blithe Wenches scarite he hath
Of all that Crue none but the wife of Bathe.

S. R.

[c. 1602.] Davies [Sir John ?] Letter to Sir Robert Cotton. MS. Cott. Julius, c. iii, fol. 133. (Printed in Queen Elizabeth and her times, ed. by Thomas Wright, 1838, vol. ii, p. 493.)

Sweet Robin, for a few sweet words, a client of mine hath presented me with sweet-meates, to what end I know not, except it be as Chaucer speakes

'To make mine English sweet vppon my tongue'

[Prol. to C. Tales, l. 265.]

that I may pleade the better for him to-morrow at the Seale.

Notwithstanding, the best vse I can make of it, is to present you with it, especially at this time when you are in physick, that you may sweeten your taste after the Rhewbarb.
1603. **Dekker, Thomas.** *The Pleasant Comodie of Patient Grissil.*

[For the resemblances in this play to Chaucer's *Clerkes Tale*, see Chaucers Einfluss auf das englische Drama by O. Ballman, in *Anglia*, vol. xxv, 1902, pp. 66-72.]


And *Geoffry Chaucer*, who had his two eyes, wit, and learning in his head, spying that all these brainlesse imaginations, of witchings, possessing . . . were the forgeries . . . of craftie priests . . . writes in good plaine termes of the holy Couent [sic] of Friers thus:

*For there as wont to walken was an Elfe*

. . . . . . . . .

*There nis none other Incubus but hee.*

[Wife of Bath's tale, ll. 873-4, 879-80.]

1603. **Holland, Hugh.** *Pancharis . . . containing the Preparation of the Lone betweene Owen Tudyr, and the Queene.* Unique copy Bodl. library, sign. A 5, C 2. (Illustrations of Old English literature, ed. J. P. Collier, vol. ii, 1866, pp. 5-6, 34.)

. . . . *amico Gulielmo Camdeno . . .

Cum Nasone tamen ponas (hic namque libellus Sanctior, ut multis doctior ille modis)

Vel cum Chaucero (nec enim mihi fidus amator Est minus, et multo Nymphæ pudica magis.)
Five Hundred Years of [A.D. 1603–

[The courtiers of Queen Katherine (Henry V’s wife) do] devise

(So soone as notice of her minde was had)
To entertaine her with some strange disguise,
Done by Dan Lidgate, a great learned Munke,
Who then in Poesie bare away the prise;
For after Chaucer had he deeply drunke
Of Helicon, as few besides have yet.

1603. Stowe, John. *A Suruay of London* 
... by John Stow ... increased with diuers rare notes of Antiquitie ... 1603, p. 377 [not in 1st edn. of 1598]. (Ed. C. L. Kingsford, Oxford, 1908, vol. ii, p. 24.)

This Gentleman (John Shirley) a great traveller in diuers countries amongst other his laboures, painefullly collected the workes of Geoffrey Chaucer, John Lidgate and other learned writers, which workes hee wrote in sundry volumes to remayne for posterity, I haue seene them, and partly do professe [sic] them.

[In the 1st edn. of 1598, p. 306, there is just the mention of Shirley, and no reference to Chaucer. Further additions were made to Stowe’s survey by Strype, 1720–g. v. below, p. 352. For Shirley see above, a. 1456, p. 53.]


If Englands Load-starre, pride of Poesie
Could the firme Centers regiment transpearse:

And formalize his peerlesse ingeny.
Thy all-surpassing vertues to rehearse,
A Princely matter fitts a princely verse:
Yet were his wit too weake thy [i. e. James I’s] deeds
to praise,

Which brought vs ioyes, in our most mournfull daies.

[1604.] Powel, Gabriel. *Disputationum theologicae* 
... de Antichristo ... Libri II. ... 1605 [Epistle dedicatory and title-page to vol. ii dated 1604], p. 32.

*Prefatio ad Academ. Oxon.*


Calls Players foole, the foole he judgeth wisest,
Will learne them Action out of *Chaucer's* Pander.

1605. [Camden, William.] *Remaines of a greater worke, concerning Britaine...* London, printed by G. E. for Simon Waterson, 1605, p. 40, pp. 6, 7. [This last reference is at the end of the volume after sign. Hh 2.] The 'Epistle Dedicatoire' addressed to Sir Robert Cotton is signed M. N. i.e. William Camden. (Remaines concerning Britaine, in Library of old authors, with notes by Thomas Moule, 1870, a reprint of the 7th edn. of 1674, pp. 67, 342-4.)

*p. 40*

*Usuall Christian names.*

Alan, is thought by Iulius Scaliger... to signifie an hownd in the Sclauonian tongue, and Chaucer vseth Aland in the same sense.

*pp. 6, 7*  
*Certaine Poemes or Poesies...* of the English Nation in former Times. Verses vpon the death of K. Richard the first penned by one Gaulfrid... . . .

... Nihil addere nouerat utra,
Ipse fuit quicquid potuit natura, sed istud
Causa fuit quare rapuisti, res pretiosas
Eligis, & viles quasi didignata relinquis.

These former verses were mentioned by Chaucer our English Homer in the description of the sodaine stirre & Panicall feare, when Chanteclere the Cocke was caried away by Reynold the Foxe with a relation to the said Galfride.

[Here follows a quotation from the Nonne Preestes Tale, ll. 4565-91, followed by ll. 4537-62.]

1605. Dekker, Thomas.  

*May[bery].* A Commedy, a Canterbury tale smells not halfe so sweete as the Commedy I haue for thee old Poet... . . .

In Commendation of this worthie Worke.

Foole that I was, I thought in younger times
That all the Muses had their graces sowne
In Chaucers Spencers and sweet Daniels Rimes
(So, good seemes best, where better is vnknowne).

Of the Antiquitie and proprietie of the Ancient English Tovng

Some few ages after [the Conquest] came the poet Geoffrey Chaucer, who, writing his poesies in English, is of some called the first illuminator of the English toung: of their opinion I am not (though I reuerence Chaucer as an excellent poet for his tyme). He was indeed a great mingler of English with French, vnto which language by lyke, for that hee was descended of French or rather wallon race, he caryed a great affection.

Since the tyme of Chaucer more Latin & French hath bin mingled with our toung then left out of it.

[p. 211] Buhsomnesse or Bughsomnesse. Plyablensse or bowsomnesse, to wit, humbly stooping or bowing doun in signe of obedience. Chaucer wrytes it Buxomnesse.

[See below, p. 225, 1617, Tooke, and 1655, p. 230, Fuller.]


And would at this time also gladly let thee understand, what I think aboue (sic) the rest of the last Ode of the twelue, or if thow wilt Ballad in my Book; for both the great master of Italian rymes Petrarch, & our Chaucer, & other of the vper house of the muses, haue thought their Canzons honoured in the title of a Ballade, which for that I labour to meet truely therein with the ould English garb, I hope as able to iustifie as the learned Colin Clout his Roundelaye . . . .
1606. **Unknown.** *The Plough-mans Tale.* Shewing by the doctrine and lives of the Romish Clergie, that the Pope is Antichrist, and they his Ministers. Written by Sir Geoffrey Chaucer, Knight, amongst his Canterburie tales; and now set out apart from the rest, with a short exposition of the words and matters, for the capacitie and understanding of the simpler sort of Readers. At London, printed by G. E. for Samuell Macham and Mathew Cooke . . . . 1606. [References to Chaucer in the notes], sign. A 2, note 3, A 2 b, head-note, A 3, stanza 3, note 3, G 1 and b stanza 46, note 1, H 3 b, note 3.

[This is a reprint of the older eds. of 1532-5, 1542, with the addition of notes, 'which,' says Thomas in his preface to Urry's Chaucer, 1721, 'are thought by some to be Mr. Francis Thynne's.' See Chaucer, a bibliographical manual, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1908, pp. 444-45, also above, [1532-5] p. 80.]


The best of these which first began to reduce the confused garden of our language into some proportion, were the two laureate knights of their times, Gower and his Scholler Chaucer, in the times of King Richard the second, and King Henry the fourth. One Lydgate a monke of Edmondsburie, succeeded them in that worke: Most of whose patternes were taken and translated out of Latine, French and Italian, intermingled with some other excellent inuentions of their owne, not including any great matters, tending vnto government and moralitie.


[Endymion] And sang the Song of vniversal Pan

.. . . .

A Subject fit for Sydneyes eloquence,
High Chaucers vaine, and Spencers influence.


Will: Marrie Sir, they are inuited to a greate supper tonight to your Lords house Captaine, the Lord Furnifall, and there will be your great cose Sir Gyles Gooscappe, the Lorde Tales, and your vncle Sir Cut: Rudsby, Sir Cubert Kingcob.

Foul[eweather]. The Lord Tales, what countriman is hee?

CHAUCER CRITICISM.
Ia[ck]. A kentish Lord Sir, his auncestors came forth off Canterburie.

Foul. Out of Canterburie.

Will. I indeed Sir the best Tales in England are your Canterburie tales I assure ye.

[There can be no doubt that the source of the plot of Sir Gyles Goosecappe is the first three books of Chaucer’s Troilus and Criseyde; see Kittredge in the Journal of Germanic Philology, vol. ii, 1898, pp. 10–15. He says: ‘Pandarus has become Earl Monford (Momford), a humorous nobleman. Troilus has become Clarence, a poor gentleman allied to Monford in the closest bonds of friendship. Criseyde is now Eugenia, a widow, the niece of Monford. Clarence wishes to marry Eugenia and Monford favours his suit. Not only is the correspondence of the stories unmistakable, but the dialogue of the play owes much to Chaucer.’ Many interesting parallel passages are then cited, for which see below, Appendix A, 1606.


To the Reader.

The Musits [sic] though themselues they please,
Their Dotage els finds Meede nor Ease;
Vouch’t Spencer in that Ranke preferd,
Per Accidens, only interr’d
Nigh Venerable Chaucer, lost,
Had not kinde Brigham reard him cost
Found next the doore Church-oued neere,
And yet a Knight, Arch-Laurniat Heere.

[See below, 1850, J. P. Collier.]


Beyond all these places is there a Groue, which . . . is called The Groue of Bay Trees, and to this Consort-Rome, resort none but the children of Phæbus (Poets and Musitions: . . . Full of pleasant Bowers and queint Arbours is all this Walke. In one of which, old Chaucer, reuereond for prioritie, blythe in cheare, buxsome in his speeches, and benigne in his
hauour, is circled a round with all the Makers or Poets of his time their hands leaning on one anothers shoulders, and their eyes fixt seriously vp on his, whilst their eares are all tied to his tongue, by the golden chaines of his Numbers; for here (like Euander's mother) they speake all in verse: no Attick eloquence is so sweete: their language is so pleasing to the goddes, that they vutter their Oracles in none other.

Graue Spencer was no sooner entred into this Chappell of Apollo, but these elder Fathers of the divine Furie, gaue him a Lawrer & sung his Welcome: Chaucer call'de him his Sonne, and plac'de him at his right hand. All of them (at a signe givne by the whole Quire of the Muses that brought him thither) closing vp their lippes in silence, and tuning all their eares for attention, to heare him sing out the rest of his Fayrie Queenes praises.


Ger[ardine]. Here me exemplify loue's Latine word,
Togethuer with thy selfe
As thus; hartes ioynd Amore: take A from thence
Then more is the perfect morall sence?
Plurall in manners, which in thee doe shine
Saintlike, immortal, spotles and diuine.
Take m away, ore in beauties name,
Craues an eternall Trophee to thy fame
Lastly take o, in re stands all my rest:
Which I in Chaucer stile do terme a iest.

[For Chaucer's influence on Middleton's plays, see Chaucer's Einfluss auf das englische Drama, by O. Ballmann, Anglia, xxv, pp. 74–6.]

[Passing reference to January and May, no mention of Chaucer himself.]


. . . wee see by experience in travaile, the rudenesse and simplicy of the people that are seated farre north; which no doubt is intimated by a vulgar speech, when wee say such a man hath a borrell wit, as if wee said boreale ingenium: whereof that old-english prophet of famous memory (whom one fondly tearmd Albion's ballad maker, the cunnicatcher of
time; and the second dish for fooles to feede their splenes vpon) G. Chauncer tooke notice when in his prologue to the Frankleines tale he sayes

But Sirs, because I am a borrell man
At my beginning first I you beseech,
Have me excus'd of my rude speech.

[p. 144] The history is well known of Cæsæus his dreames, whereof Pertelot speakes to Chaunticleere, in the merry tale of the Nuns priest.

Loe Cæsæus which was of Lydia king,
Met hee not that he sate upon a tree
Which signified that he should hanged be.

Many more be rehearsed in that place which is worthy to be read: wherein the poet shewes himselfe both a Divine, an Historian, a Philosopher and Physician.

(Th[e] references here are given from the undated edn. in B. M. Sidney Lee, in Walkington's life in the *D. N. B.*, says it cannot be earlier than 1631, and that the 1607 edn. is the earliest known; a copy was in the possession of Dr. C. M. Ingleby.)


[Reference to Nonne Preestes Tale.]


Of the Steward of which Temple [The Temple Law Courts] and Lawyers Chaucer speaketh in the Manciples prologue in the prologues of Chaucer, and diverse Authors mention how the Ribels in 4th of Richard the Second spoiled the Temple and burnt the Lawyers books . . .


[p. 27] [Chaucer's name among the] “autores qui Cantabri fabulae non meminerunt.”
Nec dissentit Galfredus Chaucer Oxoniensis poeta laureatus, in suō ad Ludovicum filium Astrolabio, quod à Mathematicis Oxoniensibus ob summam perspicuitatem, Lact puerorum dici consuevit.


[These are mainly short summaries of the various Canterbury Tales, of which the following are specimens.]

Out of Chaucer.

A covetous man is called a niggard and Sr Guy ye bribour he is his steward. in yᵉ eight quest:

He commendes ye prioress for her behauior at meate, ye she would not let on drap fall from her mouth. She honoured ye a b c much, for she had a crowned A in a golden broch, with this poesy, Amor uincit omnia.

The frier had his tippet furred and fased with knues and pins to giue wenches.

He saith of ye Frankelen ye bred and meate did snowe in his house.

I thinke in ye old time woaman did ride with spurs: for so Chaucer saith of ye wife of Bathe.

Of ye strange horse of brasse ye kinge of Arabia sent to Cambusean Kinge of Sarra ye by turninge of a scrue or pin would fly with you every where you would: and ye sworde of ye vertue it would pearce thorough any armor neuer so thicke and ye wounde incurable, it made: but if you stroke ye wounde againe with ye flat side, ye wounde shall close againe.

and a glasse wherein you might see euery though[el]s of men: and a ringe, by whose uertue birdes uoices might be understoode: and thes 2 wer giuen to Canace ye kings daughter: in ye squires tale.

There is a pretty note in ye friers tale, ye sompner and ye diuell goinge about for briberies and preys they met with a carter driuinge a loade of hay and cursinge his horses because they were amyred and wished ye diuell had them: ye Sompner would haue had ye diuell take them away presently: nay saith ye diuell you shall heare another thinge anone, then when ye horses had got out of ye slowe, Christ blesse you saith ye
Carter, soe saith ye diuell, ye carter speakes one thinge and meanes another.

In ye Sompners tale ye frier commendes glosinge vppon a text, for ye letter kills.

Howe ye angry judge judged 3 knights to death: ye one for suspition ye he had killed another knight: and when ye knight came home safe, they led ye condemned knight backe to ye judge againe: but he saide ye one must die because he was condemned: ye other, because he was ye cause of his fellows death: ye thirde because he did fulfill his commaundement: Somp: tale.

In ye sompners tale there is a fine tale of ye diuidinge of a fart amonge a couent of friers:

The scholler of Oxefords tale is howe Walter ye Marquesse of Saluce tried ye patience of his wife Grisilde: by takinge away her children and makinge her beleue ye he would diuorce her and marry a newe: it is taken out of Petrarch.

The second nonnes tale is of ye life and death of St. Cecily: which she deriueth either was celi lilia or else from Coecus because she was ye way to ye blinde by her doctrine: or else from ccelum an λαυ alde: or else quasi ccelum λαός ye heauen of ye people, because she did shine so much amongest ye rest.

He went as thirde bare as an Alchimist: for Chaucer in ye Canons yeomans tale giues 2 reasons howe Alchimists may be knowne: the one by their sent, for they allways stinke of brimstone: another way is by their threadbare apparrell: for they say if they should set forth themselues and be net, so they might be knowne, and euery man would kill them for their science: but indeede ye reason is because they spend all they haue in trienge their art: where you may reade many pretty thinges of Alchimy.

The Pardonor in his prologue to his tale saith ye whensoeuer he preached, he had alwayes but one them, and ye was, Radix omnium malorum est cupiditas.

Of ye white win of Lepe of which when you haue dranke 3 drafts, you will thinke your-selfe in Lepe in Spaine. Pardon: tale.

The Pardoners tale is of 3 drunken gluttons ye went about to kill death, and was killed by it [here follows a summary].

The nonnes preist tale is of a cocke and 5 hens which cocke
was beguiled by y\textsuperscript{e} fox who persuadéd him to crowe winkinge and then caught him and ran away. Me thinks y\textsuperscript{e} prettiest tale of all.

... ... ... ... ... ... ...

[fol. 122b] The arrowes of loue: in y\textsuperscript{e} Romant of y\textsuperscript{e} rose of beauty, of simplicity, of fraunchise y\textsuperscript{e} arrowe of company and semblant: loue also had other arrows, of pride, of shame, of vaine hope, of newe thought.

The Romant of y\textsuperscript{e} rose containeth all things appertaininge to loue: what loue is, and howe you must wooe.

He y\textsuperscript{b} knoweths [sic MS.] well y\textsuperscript{e} herbe may safely lay it to his eye. 1 lib: of fame.

Chaucer writes a treatise of fame, and howe y\textsuperscript{e} fame of every thinge comes to posterity: in his lib: 2 he hath a pretty demonstration y\textsuperscript{b} every thinge comes to fames house: he proues it by y\textsuperscript{e} like, by a circle in y\textsuperscript{e} water, for if you cast in a stone it will make a circle, and y\textsuperscript{b} another, and so forwarde untill it come to y\textsuperscript{e} banke side: so since every worde is but aire fractus (as flamma is fumus accensus) one ayre breaketh and stirreth another, vntil it comes to fames house: and this reason is so plaine, y\textsuperscript{b} as he saith, a man may shake it by y\textsuperscript{e} bill.

... ... ... ... ... ... ...


[The Chaucer reference is practically the same as that in Feareful and lamentable effects of two dangerous Comets by Simon Smel-Knaue [1591?] (q. v., above, p. 134), of which book this tract is an adaptation.]


Thenot . . . . . . .

Her beauty euer liuing like the Rime
Our blessed Tyterus did singe of yore.

1609. H[eale], W[illiam]. An Apologie for Women, or an Opposition to Mr. Dr. [Wm] G[ager] his assertion . . . That it was lawfull for husbands to beate their wivies . . . At Oxford, Printed by Joseph Barnes . . . 1609, p. 39.

All women (you saie) are altogether evil: of men you are sure there are some good. And are they evil all? Why then (ô graue Plutarch) how came it to passe thy wisdome so failed
Five Hundred Years of

d Chaucer, lib. familiarum eruditorum. I. & altemnum, de laudibus honorum seminar.

thee? ancient Hesiod, who corrupted thy mature judgement? . . . d Chaucer, how miscarried thy golden pen? Learned and most holy Saints, S. Hierom, S. Gregory . . . who deceived you al? for deceived you al are (if this position be received) who have severally written several tracts in honor of honorable women.


There rests, only, that we give the description (we promis’d) of the Scene, which was the House of Fame. The Structure, and Ornament of which . . . . was entirely Mr. Jones his invention, and designe . . . . In which, he profest to follow that noble description, made by Chaucer.

1609. Unknown. Pimlyco, or, Runne Red-Cap. 'Tis a mad world at Hogsdon, sign. B 2.

Skelton

By chance I found a Booke in Ryme,
Writ in an age when few wryt well,
(Pans Pipe (where none is) does excell.)
O learned Gower! It was not thine,
Nor Chaucer, (thou art more Divine.)
To Lydgate’s grave I should do wrong,
To call him vp by such a Song.

[The book he found was Skelton’s poem, the Tuning of Eleanor Rummin, which is quoted at length later in this tract. Our transcript is taken from the facsimile reprint published by the Oxford Univ. Press, ed. A. H. Bullen, 1891. The only known copy of the original is in the Bodleian.]

1609. Wyb[arne], Jos[eph]. The New Age of old Names by Jos. Wib, Master of Artes of Trinitie Colledge in Cambridge. To the Reader, sign. a 4 b. (Prefaces, etc., selected from early English books, by W. C. Hazlitt, 1874, p. 225.)

. . . . . if I have omitted something in a matter so variable remember that I talke of Errors Denne, celebrated by the penne of our second Chaucer [i. e. Spenser].


[Viola is seen by the Tinker] What’s this? a prayer, or a homilie, or a Ballad of good counsell.

(This play, written in 1610, was acted in 1612-13, but it was not printed till it appeared in the folio edn. of 1647.)
1612. *Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.* 185


Leon. Thou dotard! thou art woman-tired, unroosted
By thy dame Partlet here.

[See note to [1606–7] Shakespeare, and for the whole question of Chaucer references in Shakespeare, see below, App. A, 1589, Shakespeare.]


Incipit Ἀποθεμωντόφιλος.
Not Mahound, no nor Tarmagaunt
Could euer make halfe their aunant
Of deedes so sterne and fell,
As can this child Sir Thopas Squire
Inspired with a sparke of fire
Stolne out of wisdomes cell.

Yet would he not play *Cupids Ape*
In Chaucers jest lest he should shape
A Pigsnye like himselfe.

1611. Sydenham, George. *Note* to Poem [in] Coryat’s *Crudities.* See below, App. A.


Citie Rounds. [no.] 9.
My Mistris will not be content
To take a Iest, a Iest, a Iest, as Chaucer meant,
But following stil the womans fashion,
Allowes it, allowes it, for the new translation,
For with the word she would not dispence,
And yet, and yet, and yet, and yet I know the [sic] loues
the sence.


[1612.] Selden, John. *From the Author of the Illustrations.—To the Reader.—Illustrations.* [Prefatory address and notes by J. Selden to Poly-Olbion by Michael Drayton [1612], sign. a 3, a 3 b, and p. 68. (Works of Drayton, ed. R. Hooper, library of old authors, 1876, vol. i, pp. xlii–iii, 114.)
He [Robert of Gloster] was, in Time, an Age before, but in Learning and Wit, as most others, much behind our Worthy Chaucer: ... [here follows a long digression on the meaning of Dulcarnon, Tr. and Cr., bk. iii, l. 931, which he says] is Two-horned, [it] well fits the passage, either, as if hee had personated Creseide at the entrance of two wayes, not knowing which to take; ... or else, which is the truth of his conceit, that shee was at a Nonplus, as the interpretation in his next Staffe makes plaine. How many of Noble Chaucers Readers neuer so much as suspect this his short essay of knowledge, transcending the common Rode? and by his Treatise of the Astrolabe (which I dare sweare was chiefly learned out of Messahalah) it is plaine hee was much acquainted with the Mathematics, and amongst their Authors had it.

[p. 68] ... Some account him [St. George] an allegory of our Saviour Christ; and our admired Spencer hath made him an embleme of Religion. So Chaucer to the Knights of that order— but for Gods pleasance
And his mother, and in signification
That ye ben of S. Georges liuerie
Doeth him seruice and Knightly obeisance
For Christs cause is his, well knowne yee.


Carmina Epitaphica magistri Hickeman Auditoris composita Anno domini 1556 in Laudem Galfridi Chawser, que denno super ipsius Tumulum renovari fuit et Inscribi in Monasterio westmonasteriensi, et ipsum Tumulum suis Expensis decorari et repingi procuravit.

Qui fuit Anglorum Vates ter maximus olim
Galfridus Chaucer conditur hoc Tumulo
Annum si queras Domini, Si tempora mortis,
Ecce Nota subsunt, que tibi cuncta notent.
25. Octobris Anno 1400.

Galfridus Chaucer, Vates et Fama Poesis
Maternæ, hac sacra sum tumulatus Humo.

[The Rev. Robert Commaundre, [d. 1613] from whose Commonplace book the above is taken, was Rector of Tarporley, Cheshire, and chaplain to Sir Henry Sydney; the book was compiled in the latter part of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and a few additions were made in the reign of James I. See Catalogue of Addit. MSS. B. M., 1882-7, 1889, p. 359. As Nicholas Brigham’s name is carved on the tomb of Chaucer in the Abbey as its restorer, we can only suppose that Commaundre mistook the name. See above, p. 94, 1556, Brigham; the last two lines are Surigo’s, see above, 1479, p. 59, and note.]
[1613] Fletcher, John. Prologue to The Two Noble Kinsmen....
Written by the memorable Worthies of their time;
Mr John Fletcher and Mr William Shakspeare

[The Prologue says of the Play it introduces:]

It has a noble Breeder, and a pure,
A learned, and a Poet never went
More famous yet twixt Po and silver Trent.
Chaucer, (of all admir'd) the Story gives;
There constant to Eternity it lives;
If we let fall the Noblenesse of this,
And the first sound this child heare, be a hisse,
How will it shake the bones of that good man,
And make him cry from under ground, O fan
From me the wities chaffe of such a wrighter
That blastes my Bayes, and my fam'd works makes lighter
Then Robin Hood? This is the feare we bring;
For to say Truth, it were an endlesse thing;
And too ambitious to aspire to him;
Weake as we are, and almost breathlesse swim
In this deepe water. Do but you hold out
Your helping hands, and we shall take about
And something doe to save us; you shall heare
Sceneus though below his Art, may yet appeare
Worth two houres travell. To his bones sweet sleepe.
Content to you!....

[For the general likeness of the Two Noble Kinsmen to Chaucer's Knights' Tale, and the citation of a number of parallel passages, see Chaucer's Einfluss auf das englische Drama, by O. Ballmann, in Anglia, vol. xxv, 1902, pp. 36-44.]


... how many honest words have suffered corruption since Chaucer's days?

[Speaking of Occleve]

There are few such swaines as he
Nowadayes for harmony.

Willie. What was he thou praisest thus?

Roget. Scholler vnto Tityrus:

Tityrus the branest swaine
Euer liued on the plaine,
Taught him how to feed his Lambes,
How to cure them and their Dams:
How to pitch the fold, and then
How he should remove agen:
Taught him when the Corne was ripe,
How to make an Oaten Pipe,
How to ioyne them, how to cut them,
When to open, when to shut them,
And with all the skill he had
Did instruct this willing lad.

[Note at end of Eclogue 1, by Browne] THOMAS OCCLEEVE, one
of the privy Seale, composed first this tale, and was never till
now imprinted . . . . Hee wrote in CHAVCER's time.

1614. Freeman, Thomas. Runne and a great Cast, the Second Bowle
[being the 2nd part of] Rubbe and a great Cast. Epigrams by
Thomas Freeman . . . . Imprinted at London, and are to bee sold
at the Tigers Head, 1614, epigram 14, sign. G 2.

—Mediocribus esse Poetis
Non homines, non dix, non concessere columnne
Horat. arte.

Pitty o pitty, death had power
Ouer CHAUCER, LIDGATE, GOWER:
They that equal'd all the Sages
Of these, their owne, of former Ages,
And did their learned Lights aduance
In times of darkest ignorance,
When palpable impurity
Kept knowledge in obscurity,
And all went Hood-winkt in this Ile,
They could see and shine the while;
Nor Greece, nor Rome, could reckon vs,
As then, among the Barbarous:
Since these three knew to turne perdy
The Scru-pin of Phylosophy
As well as they; and left behind
As rich memorials of the mind:
By which they liue, though they are dead,
As all may see that will but read;
And on good workes will spend good howres
In Chaucer's Lidgates, and in Gowers.


Was[pe] . . . why Mistresse, I knew Adam the Clerke, your husband, when he was Adam Scruiener, and writ for two pence a sheet, as high as he beares his head now, or you your hood, Dame.

1614. Lane, John. Spensers Squiers tale which hath been loste . . . now brought to light. by J. L. 1616. Douce MS. 170, fly-leaf. [Revised Version] Chaucers Filler beinge his Master-peece, called the Squiers Tale, wch hath binn given [up as] lost, for all most these three hundred yeares: but now found out, and brought to light by John Lane 1630. Ashmole MS. 53 (ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. 1888–90, references as below):

[p. 3-6] Dedication.

[p. 8] George Haucocke (q. v. below, p. 190) commendatory verses.

[p. 8-10] The Poet Spencer concerning this invention of Chaucers lib. 4, canto 2, stave 31.

[p. 10-13] The discription of the Squier as it was written by Chaucer, etc.

[p. 13] Thus farr Chaucer; Now followeth a supplie to what heereof is missinge; finished by John Lane anno Domini 1615.


[p. 236] Extra lines in Ashmole MS.

1615. Hancocke, George. *George Hancocke, Somersettensis, to his frende J. L.* Commendatory lines prefixed to Chaucer’s Squire’s tale, by John Lane [q.v. above, p. 189]. Douce MS., fol. 1 b. (Ed. F. J. Furnivall, Chaucer soc. 1888–90, p. 8.)


Pal[las]. Yow farre-fam’d spirits of this happie Ile, That, for your sacred songs haue gain’d the stile Of PHæBVS sons: whose notes they aire aspire Of th’ old Ægyptian, or the Thracian lyre, That Chaucer, Gower, Lidgate, Spencer hight Put on your better flames, and larger light, To waite vpon the age that shall your names new nourish Since vertue prest shall grow, and buried arts shall flourish. Poets descend.


[Reference to January and May.]


I may not rash aread; but this I wot How Ianivere, his bitter rage forgot, For lustie greene y’chang’d his frostie gray, (As if he woed the sweet and daintie May).

1615. V[allans], W[illiam]. *The Honourable Prentice: or This Taylor is a man . . .* Where-unto is annexed the most lamentable murther of Robert Hall at the High Altar in Westminster Abbey. London, 1615. Bodl. library. (Dedication to his friend master Robert Valens, signed “W. V.”)

[p. 33, running title] The lamentable murder of Robert Hall. Hall lyeth buried in the Abbey at Westminster, not far from
Chaucer's Tomb, under a faire monument of a flat Marble stone, with his image of brasse in his armour: and about the same certainty verses in Lattin, which (though much defaced with treading, and neere wore out,) may be found in a booke called the Remaines of a greater Worke, set forth by Mr. Camden, al. Clareceaulx King at Arnes.

[The account of the 'Murther of Hall' is wanting in the 1616 edition, though it is given on the title-page. See also Wm. Lambarde in Dictionarium Anglice, etc., c. 1586, p. 390; p. 126, above.]


Petron[ius to Moroso who wishes to marry] Thou fond man,
Hast thou forgot the Ballard [sic], crabbed age,
Can May and January match together,
And nev'r a storm between 'em?

[a. 1616.] Pits, or Pitseus, John. Relationes Historiae de Rebus Anglicis, Parisiis, 1619, De illustribus Angliæ Scriptoribus, pp. 572-5 [life of Chaucer]. 576 [Gower] 632 [Lydgate] 953 [Index]. [Published after Pits's death by Dr. W. Bishop. For extract, see Appendix A, a, 1616, Pits].

De Illustribus Angliæ Scriptoribus.

[p. 953] Index illustrium Angliæ Scriptorum qui fuerunt Oxoniensis Academiae.


Pro Crista autem supra Cassidem et tortile ex suis coloribus,
A Cock in his proper and native colours, with a scrole in his bek inscribed EVIGILA QUI DORMIS vt clarius in margine depicta conspiciuntur: [on the back in Camden's hand.] The Cock given for the Crest in the Armes within described is like that in Geoffrey Chaucer in the Nonnes Priest his Tale and is called Chauntecleere.

His comb was redder then the fine corall

And like the burned gold was his colour.

[ll. 4049–54.]

... thine [fame] is lowest now,
But thou shalt live, and when thy name is grown,
Six ages elder, shalt be better knowne:
When th' art of Chaucers standing in thy tombe,
Thou shalt not shame [sic, for share], but take up all his roome.

I. Earle.

[Reprinted in the First Folio of Beaumont and Fletcher’s Comedies and Tragedies 1647, sign. C 4 b, where it is preceded by the remark: “Written thirty years since, presently after his [Beaumont’s] death.” Cf. Basse’s epitaph on Shakespeare, below, p. 196 and note.]

1617. [Brathwait, Richard.] Chaucer’s incensed Ghost, a poem appended to The Smoaking Age, or, the man in the mist, with the life and death of Tobacco ... ciicio cxvii.

[A copy of this first edn. was in the Huth library, and is fully described in Collect.-area Anglo-Poetica by T. Corser (Chetham soc.), part ii, 1801, pp. 555–61. It was reprinted in The Smoaking Age ... To which is added Chaucer’s Incensed Ghost, 1703, pp. 38–41; see also a reprint in R. Braithwait’s Comments, etc., ed. C. Spurgeon, Chaucer soc., 1901, pp. viii-xi.]

1617. Lane, John. The corrected historie of Sir Guy Earle of Warwick ... begun by Don Lidgatt, monk of St. Edmounds Berye; but now diligentie acquired from all antiquitie by John Lane, 1621. Harl. MSS. 5243, ff. 4, 5 b, 7, col. 1, 131, col. 2. Coloph: written by me John Lane, have licence to be printed July 13, 1617. (The references on ff. 4 and 5 b are printed in Bp. Percy’s Folio MS. Ballads and Romances, ed. J. W. Hales and F. J. Furnivall, 1867–8, vol. ii, 1868, part ii, pp. 522, 524.)

[Mere passing references to Chaucer.]

[1618 ?] Bolton, Edmund. Hypercritica; or A Rule of Judgment for writing or reading our History’s ... by Edmund Bolton ... now first published by Ant. Hall, Oxford, 1722 [at the end of Hall’s Nicolai Triveti Annalium Continuatio, etc.,] section iii, pp. 199, 235; Rawlinson MSS. (Reprinted in Ancient Critical Essays, etc., ed. J. Haslewood, vol. ii, 1815, p. 249.)

[p. 199] Address the Fourth, Prime Gardens for gathering English: according to the true Gage or Standard of the Tongue,¹ about 15 or 16 years ago. Sect. iii. In verse there are Ed. Spencer’s Hymns. I cannot advise the allowance of other his Poems, as for Practick English, no more than I can do Jeff. Chaucer, Lydgate, Peirce Ploughman, or Laureat Skelton ... for an Historian in our Tongue to affect the like [use of “outworn Words’’] out of those our Poets, would be accounted a foul Oversight.

¹ Anthony à Wood thought these addresses were written about 1610. [But see article on Bolton in D.N.B.]


Nam de Galfrido Chaucero illorum feré temporum æquali, poetarum nostrorum princepe, acris iudicie, non
lepidi tantum ingenij, viro, qui de Thoma: hoc nostrate non tacuit, nobis nefas sit hic tacere.


Prefatio ad Lectorem.

Huc vsque peregrinae voces in lingua Anglica inaudita. Tandem circa annum 1400, Galfridus Chaucerus, infansto omne, vocabulis Gallicis, & Latinis poesin suam famosas reddidit. Hic enim vulgi inducto stupor est, vt illa maximè quae non intelligit admiretur. Hinc nova profluxit scribendi, & loquendi scabies. Nam vt quisque sciolus videri vult, & linguae Latinae, Gallicae, aliusue suam peritiam venditare: ita quotidie fera vocum monstra cicuriat; horridasque, & male sonantes, nidique infausti picas, & cicumae nostra verba conari docet.


Galfr. Chaucerus. Opera Anglice, Lond, 1561, C. 4. 4 & MS. c. 7.11.

Of the Warre of Thebes (vt, vid.) MS. 40, 28.

[The war of Thebes is not entered either under War or Thebes. For the first catalogue (also by James), see above, 1605, p. 175 and for the third see below, 1674, p. 298, T. Hyde.]


Precipiendi modi. . . And as it is fit to reade the best Authors to youth first, so let them be of the openest and clearest: As Livy before Salust, Sydney before Donne: and beware of letting them taste Gower, or Chaucer at first, lest falling too much in love with Antiquity, and not apprehending the weight, they grow rough and barren in language onely. When their judgements are firme and out of danger, let them reade both, the old and the new: but no lesse take heed, that their new flowers, and sweetnesse doe not as much corrupt, as the others CHAUCER CRITICISM.
drinesse, and squallor, if they choose not carefully. *Spencer*, in affecting the Ancients writ no Language: Yet I would have him read for his matter; but as *Virgil* read *Ennius*.

*Custome* is the most certaine Mistresse of Language, as the publicke stampe makes the current money. But wee must [p. 118] not . . . . fetch words from the extreme and utmost ages; since the chiefe vertue of a style is perspicuitie, and nothing so vitious in it, as to need an Interpreter . . . . *Virgil* was most loving of Antiquity; yet how rarely doth hee insert *aquai* and *pictai! Lucretius* is scabrous and rough in these; hee seekes *hem*: As some do *Chaucerismes* with us, which were better expung'd and banish'd.


[A summary, in 20 lines, of part of the *Miller's Tale.*]


In paper, many a Poet now suruuiues
Or else their lines had perish'd with their lues.
Old *Chaucer*, *Gower*, and Sir *Thomas More,
Sir *Philip Sidney*, who the Lawrell wore,
*Spencer*, and *Shakespeare* did in Art excell,
Sir *Edward Dyer*, Greene, Nash, Daniell,
*Silvester*, *Beumont*, Sir *John Harrington*,
Forgetfulness their workes would ouerrun,
But that in paper they immortal
Doe lye in spight of death, and cannot die.


The chiefe in matter of Poesie haue bin 1 *Gower*, 2 *Chaucer*, of whom *Sir Philip Sidney* vsed to say, that he maruailed how that man in those mistie times could see so clearely, and how we in these cleare times goe so stumblingly after him, 3 *Edmund Spencer*, 4 *Drayton* . . .

[The title of the first edn., printed 1621, is Microcosmus, or *A little Description of the Great World* . . . By P. H. At Oxford. Printed by John Lichfield and James Short . . . 1621. This first edn. is not in the B. M. Heylyn enlarged this work and reprinted it in 1652, under the title of *Cosmographie*, where this reference, slightly altered, occurs on p. 268.]

And 'mongst the Laureat poets waite on her!

[This reference is given in An Introduction to Shakespeare's Midsummer Night's Dream by J. O. Halliwell, 1841, p. 66.]


[In speaking of the] "Bookes that I haue read of Poesie"

[Taylor says:]

Old Chaucer, Sidney, Spencer, Daniel, Nash,
I dipt my finger where they vs'd to wash.
As I haue read these Poets, I haue noted
Much good, which in my memory is quoted.


To any body.

The foolish Canterbury Tale in my scourge of Vanity (which I am now almost ashamed to read ouer), euen that, hath bin by some praysed for a witty passage.

1621-51-2. [Burton, Robert.] *The Anatomy of Melancholy... by Democritus Junior.* [1st edn. 1621, continually revised by the author till 1651, 6th edn. posthumously printed. The references are to the edn. of A. R. Shilleto, introduction A. H. Bullen, 3 vols. 1893. The subdivisions are given so that the references may be the more easily traced through the various edns.; they are all in vol. iii of the 1893 edn.]

p. 57. Part iii, sect. ii, mem. i, subs. ii.

60. " " " ii, "

65. " " " " i.

70 " " " "

89. " " " iii, " ii.

124. " " " ii, " iv.

129. " " " ii, " iv.

143. " " " "

148. " " " v.

154. " " " iii, " i.

161. " " " "

" " " "
Five Hundred Years of [A.D. 1622]

p. 181. Part iii, sect. ii, mem. iii, subs. i.
186. " " " "
190, 197. " " " "
233. " " " v, " ii.
248. " " " " iii.
254. " " " "
282. " " " " v.
292 [2 refs.], 295. " " " "
301, 302. " iii " i, " i.
339. " " " iv, " i.
351. " " " " ii.

[These references are practically all quotations from Chaucer, most frequently from the Wife of Bath’s Prologue (7 references), and next to that from the Knight’s Tale and Troilus and Cressida (6 each). It is worth notice that Burton only quotes Chaucer in connection with ‘Love.’ On p. 181 he refers to Chaucer as ‘our English Homer,’ and in a note on p. 339 he says ‘Read Petrarch’s Tale of Patient Grizel in Chaucer.’ These are the only references other than quotation from or allusion to some one of Chaucer’s poems.]


On Mr. Wm Shakespeare. he dyed in April 1616.
Renowned Spencer lye a thought more nye
To learned Chaucer, and rare Beaumont lye
A little neerer Spenser, to make roome
For Shakespeare in your threefold, fourfold Tombe.
To lodge all four in one bed make a shift
Vntill Doomesdaye, for hardly will a siff
Betwixt this day and that by Fate be slayne,
For whom your Curtaines may be drawn againe.
If your precedency in death doth barre
A fourth place in your sacred sepulcher,
Vnder this carued marble of thine owne,
Sleepe, rare Tragædian, Shakespeare, sleep alone;
Thy vn molested peace, vnshared Cae,
Possesse as Lord, not Tenant, of thy Graue,
That vnto us & others it may be
Honor hereafter to be layde by thee.

Wm. Basse.

[There are many versions of this poem, not only in the numerous MSS. in which it exists, but in the various edns. in which it appeared; a very complete list of these is given in the Allusion Book. The earliest printed version of it is in Poems, with Elegies on the Author’s Death, John Donne, 1633, p. 165. A distinct reference to it is made in Jonson’s own epitaph on Shakespeare, 1623, q.v. below, p. 193. The apparent reference to it by Earle, 1616, q.v. above, points to that year for its composition.]
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.

[a. 1622.] Middleton, Thomas. Two New Plays, viz. More Dissemblers besides Women, Women beware women, 1657. More Dissemblers, etc., act i, sc. 4, p. 17. (Works, ed. A. H. Bullen, 1885–6, 8 vols., vol. vi, 1885, p. 397; see note as to date, ibid., p. 375.)

... Tis not good to jest, as old Chaucer was wont to say, that broad famous English Poet.

[For Chaucer's influence on Middleton see O. Ballmann; Chaucers Einfluss auf das englische Drama, Anglia, vol. xxv, pp. 74–6.]

1622. Peacham, Henry. The Compleat Gentleman Fashioning him absolute in the most necessary and Commendable Qualities Concerning Minde or Bodie that may be required in a Noble Gentleman. By Henry Peacham ... 1622, Of Poetry, ch. 10, pp. 81–2, 94–5.

Hence hath Poetry neuer wanted her Patrones, and even the greatest Monarches and Princes ... have exercised their Invention herein: ... Every child knoweth how dear the workes of Homer were vnto Alexander ... in our owne Countrie, a Chaucer to Richard the second, Gower to Henrie the fourth with others I might allege.

[p. 81]

S Who gaue him, as it is thought, his Maunor of Echelune in Oxfordshire.

[p. 94] Sir Geoffrey Chaucer.

Sir Geoffrey Chaucer the father; although the stile for the antiquitie, may distast you, yet as vnder a bitter and rough rinde, there lyeth a delicate kernell of conceit and sweete inuention. What Examples, Similitudes, Times, Places, and above all, Persons, with their speeches, and attributes, doe as in Canterbury-tales (like these threds of gold, the rich Arras) beautifie his Worke quite thorough? And albeit divers of his workes, are but meerely translations out of Latine and French, yet he hath handled them so artificially, that thereby he hath made them his owne, as his Troilus and Cresseid. The Romant of the Rose, was the invention of Iehan de Mevnes, a French Poet, whereof he translated but onely the one halfe: his Canterbury-tales without question were his owne inuention, all circumstances being wholly English. Hee was a good Divine, and saw in those times without his spectacles, as may appeare by the Plough-man and the Parsons tale: withall an excellent Mathematician, as plainly appeareth by his discourse of the Astrolabe to his little sonne Lewes. In briefe, account him among the best of your English bookes in your librarie.

[p. 95] Gower ... was a knight, as also was Chaucer.

[1, 694] . . . . The Town of Woodstock is a good Market and a Corporation, and more graced with the birth of ancient Learned Chaucer and Doctor Case then with any Monument of Antiquity within it.

[In the preface to the edn. of 1318, vol. i, p. xv, Dr. White Kennett gives the following account of the MS.: "There was one Manuscript communicated to me by my very worthy Friend Mr. Blackwell, B.D., which (tho' of modern age and no great authority) immediately relating to these parts, I thought good with consent of the owner to join as an Appendix to this work. under the title of the History of Allchester near Bicester in Oxfordshire, etc. wrote in the year 1622."


[Reference to January and May.]


I, therefore, will begin. Soule of the Age!
The applause! delight! the wonder of our Stage!
My Shakespeare, rise; I will not lodge thee by
Chaucer, or Spenser, or bid Beaumont lye
A little further, to make thee a roome:
Thou art a Moniment, without a tombe,
And art alien still, while thy Booke doth liue,
And we haue wits to read, and praise to gine.

[1 This is a reference to Basse's lines on Shakespeare, q. v. above, 1622, p. 196.]


After my Lord Mayor's landing, . . . there first attends for his honor in Paul's churchyard, a beautiful spectacle, called the Temple of Honor . . . . In the highest seat a person repre-
senting Troy novant or the City . . . beneath her . . . sit five eminent cities, as Antwerp, Paris, Rome, Venice and Constantinople: under these sit five famous scholars and poets of this our kingdom, as Sir Jeffrey Chaucer, the learned Gower, the excellent John Lidgate, the sharp-witted sir Thomas More, and last, as worthy both soldier and scholar, sir Philip Sidney,—these being celebrators of honor, and the preservers both of the names of men and memories of cities above to posterity . . . My Lord is . . . saluted with two speeches; first by Troy novant in these lines following.

Beneath these, [the five cities] five learn’d poets, worthy men Who do eternise brave acts by their pen, Chaucer, Gower, Lidgate, More, and for our time Sir Philip Sidney, glory of our clime:

These beyond death a fame to monarchs give
And these make cities and societies live.

[This pageant was written for the Lord Mayor’s (John Gore’s) Show of 1624.]


[A tale of a young “Maide” of Kent, who is not allowed to go to her sister in the town, as the citizens fear she has come from London, and may bring the plague with her. She goes into the fields and dies. As a side note are these words:—]

A Kentish tale, but truer than those of Chaucers.

[Grosart used an edition in the Bodleian, there is none in the B.M.]


[speaking of the News Staple to its Register.]

P[eini-Boy] Itu [i.e. Junior] . . . good Register,

We’ll stand it out here, and oberserve your Office;

What Newes it issues. Reg[ister]. ’Tis the house of fame, Sir,

Where . . . . . . . . . all doe meet,

To taste the Cornucopia of her rumors,

Which she, the mother of sport, pleaseth to scatter

Among the vulgar.

[For resemblance of the ‘news staple’ to Chaucer’s House of Fame, see De Winter, in his edn. of The Staple of News . . . 1905, introduction, pp. xxii-iii, and also Emil Koeppel in Quellen-Studien zu den dramen Ben Jonson’s, etc. [in] Münchener Beiträge zur roman. u. engl. Philologie, Heft xi, 1895, pp. 16-18.]
[c. 1625.] Barry, James. A funerall Elegy on King James, Trinity Coll. MS. (Ireland), F. 4. 20. (652).

Shall it be his as't was greate Henery's fate
That none but poet Skelton should relate
His worth, whose worke may well deserve that doome,
Th' epitaph is more berayer than the tomb:
Rather awake, dead Muse, thy master's prayse
May grace thy accents and enriche thy layes
A thought of him had made that Skelton write
More wittily than Chaucer.

[c. 1625.] Unknown. Gaulfridus Chaucer', written, in an early 17th cent. hand, in the margin of fol. 1 of the Haistwell MS. of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, now Egerton 2726.
[See above, c. 1450, p. 50.]


It was a shepheard that was borne by-west,
And well of Tityrus had learnt to sing.
[ Cf. above, 1579, p. 118, Edmund Spenser, who also refers to Chaucer as Tityrus.]


That noble Chaucer, in those former times,
The first inrich'd our English with his rimes,
And was the first of ours, that euer brake,
Into the Muses treasure, and first spake
In weighty numbers, deluing in the Mine
Of perfect knowledge, which he could refine,
And coyne for currant, and asmuch as then
The English language could expresse to men,
He made it doe; and by his wondrous skill
Gaue vs much light from his abundant quill.
And honest Gower, who in respect of him,
Had only sipt at Aganippas brimme,
And though in yeares this last was him before,
Yet fell he far short of the others store.


[Verse 1] Olde CHAVCER doth of Topas tell,
Mad RABLAIS of Pantagruell,
A latter third of Dowsabell,
With such poore trifles playing:

[Cf. Drayton, 1593, above, pp. 138-9, in Idea, Eclogue 8, see p. 114 of Collier's edn. quoted under this latter reference.]


50. A vulgar-spirited Man [is one] . . . That cries Chaucer for his Money aboue all our English Poets, because the voice ha's gone so, and hee ha's read none.


111. To the Reuerend, learned, acute, and witty, Master Charles Fitz-Geoffrey, Bachelor in Diuinity, my especiall kind friend, most excellent Poet.

Blind Poet Homer you doe equalize,
Though he saw more with none, then most with eyes.
Our Geoffery Chaucer, who wrote quaintly, neat,
In verse you match equall him in conceit,
Featur'd you are like Homer in one eye,
Rightly surnam'd the Sonne of Geoffery.
1629. Jonson, Benjamin. *The New Inne*... as it was... negligently play'd... by... the Kings Servants, and beheld... 1629... Now... to be judged... 1631, act i, sc. 3; act ii, sc. 4; act iii, sc. 2, sign. B 4, C 5 b, C 6, E 5 and b. (Works, ed. W. Gifford and F. Cunningham, 1875, vol. v, pp. 313–14, act i, sc. i; p. 335, act II, sc. ii; pp. 370–71, act. III, sc. ii.)

[For a detailed account of Chaucer's influence on Jonson's plays, see. *Chaucers Einfluss auf das englische Drama*, by O. Fallman, Anglia, xxv, pp. 14–28.]

[Act i, sc. 1] [Lovel, praising men nurtured at court,]

Learne there the Centaures skill, the art of Thrace,
To ride? or Pollux mystery, to fence?

To make their English sweet vpon their tongue!
As reu'rend Chaucer says? [Prologue, l. 265]. Host. Sir you mistake
To play Sir Pandarus my copy hath it,
And carry messages to Madame Cresside.

[Act ii, sc. 2] Host. And speakes a little taynted, fly-blowne Latin,

After the Schoole Beaufort: of Stratford o' the Bow.
For Lillies Latine, is to him vnknow.

[Act iii sc. 2] Lad[y] What pennisance shall I doe, to be receiu'd
And reconcil'd, to the Church of Loue?
Goe on profession, bare-foot, to his Image,
An say some hundred penitentiall verses,
There, out of Chaucers Troilus, and Cresside?
Or to his Mother's shrine vow a Waxe candle
As large as the Towne May-pole is, and pay it!
Enioyne me any thing the Court thinks fit,
For I have trespass'd, and blasphemed Loue.


[Speaking of the royal patronage of letters in the past:—]

... to descend to our later times; how much were Jehan de Melhame, and Guillaume [sic] de Loris made of by the French Kings? and Jeffery Chaucer, Father of our English Poets, by Richard the second; who it was supposed, gave him the Mannor of Newholme in Oxfordshire?
[c. 1630.] **S[ndnam], J[onathan].** **A Paraphrase vpon the three first Bookes of Chaucers Troilus and Cressida Translated into our Moderne English For the satisfaction of those Who either cannot, or will not take ye paines to understand The Excellent Authors Farr more Exquisite, and significant Expressions Though now grown obsolete, and out of use.** By J. S[ndnam]. MS. Addit. B. M. 29,494, Folio, 70 leaves, in 7-line stanzas.

[Verse 1] The double cares of Troilus to tell
Who was ye Sonne of Priam King of Troy,
In his first love, how his adventures fell,
From Woe to blisse, and after to annoy.
Is now the task that must my Muse employ
Teach me Tysiphone how to endite
This mourneful verse, which weepes as I doe write.

[An unpublished MS. sold at Puttick and Simpson's in June 1873. There is no introductory matter. Extract from W. C. Hazlitt's Collections and Notes, 1876, p. 83.]


[sign. A 3] **The Epistle . . .** But now to the Tinkers Tales, which were told in the Barge betweene Billingsgate and Grauesend: Herein following the steppes of old Chaucer, (the first Father of Canterbury-Tales:) These comming as farre short of his, as Bragget goes beyond the Pigs wash or small Beere.


[sign. B 2] . . . lets pass away the time in telling of tales, and because I thinke most of us are for Canterbury we will call them Canterbury Tales.

[Cf. The Cobler of Canterbury, 1590, above, p. 132, to which there is a reference in Greene's Vision, 1592, above, pp. 137-8.]

[c. 1630?] **Unknown.** **Heading to ll. 1428-81, of Chanon Yemannes Tale in Sloane MS. 320, fol. 35b-36.**

J. Chawser The tale of the Channons Yeoman.
Lo thus saythe Arnolde of ye newe towne

God sende everie good man boote of his bale &c'.

. . . finis //
204  Five Hundred Years of  [A.D. 1631–


A Post-Master.

Hee rides altogether upon spurre, and no lesse is requisite for his dull supporter; who is as familiarly acquainted with a Canterbury, as hee who makes Chaucer his Author, is with his Tale.

[The "Epistle Dedicatorie" is signed Clitus Alexandrinus, and under this name the book is entered in the B. M. Catalogue.]


[p. 199] [A discussion of the fickleness of men and women in their desires] . . . one nayle driving out another; forgetting one, as they get another: (as Eurialus forgets his Lucretia, by a new Mistresse; Cressida, her Trojan* Troylus, for the Greeke Diomedes, Demophon his Phillis for a fairer . . .

[p. 236] [reference to] 'Chauceur in his Knights Tale.'


[See below, p. 296, 1708, Hatton.]


Pol[ish]. Where there are meanes, and Doctors, learned men, And their Apothecaries, who are not now, (As Chauceur sayes) their friendship to begin, Well, could they teach each other how to win I' their swath bands— [Prol. Cant. Tales, II. 425–8.]

Rut. Leave your Poetry, good gossip, Your Chauceurs clouts, and wash your dishes with 'hem.


Or call up him that left half told The story of Cambuscan bold,
Of Camball and of Algarsife,
And who had Canace to wife,
That own'd the vertuous King and Glass
And of the wondrous Hors of Brass
On which the Tartar king did ride.

[It Penseroso was probably written at the end of 1632, although not printed until 1645.]


... from the multitude . . . of the common rimers in these our moderne times, and moderne tongues I will exempt some few, as of a better ranke and condition than the rest . . .

[p. 8] I will returne home to my Countrey-men, and mother tongue: And heere, exempt from the rest, a Chaucer, for some of his poëms; chiefely his Troylus and Cresside: . . . [Then follow mentions of Sidney and Spenser.]

1633. Nash, Thomas (Philipolites). Quaternio, or a fourefold way to a happie life, p. 35. (Quoted by Sir S. E. Brydges in his Censura Literaria, vol. ix, 1809, p. 264.)

As for hawking, I commend it in some, condemne it in others; . . . Yet I must acknowledge, I haue in my youthfull dayes with Machabæus beene guiltie of this vanitie, & haue beene as glad as ener I was to come from Schoole, to see a little Martin in the dead time of the yeare when the Winter had put on her whitest coat, and the frosts had sealed vp the Brookes and Rivers, to make her way through the midst of a multitude of fowle-mouth'd ravenous Crows and Kites, which pursued her with more hydeous cryes and clamors,

* Chawcer in his Nunnes Priests tale. Fox in the Apologue,

When the geese for feare flew over the trees,
And out of their hiues came the swarme of Bees. [ll. 4581-2.] and maugre all their oppositions pulled down her prey, bigger than her selfe, being mounted aloft steeple-high, downe to the ground.

Wherefore I shall here approve & not condemn, the ancient Tragedy stiled *Christus passus* ... wherein Christ's passion is elegantly decyphered together with *Bernardinus Ochin* his *Tragedy of Freewill* ... &c, which like *Jeffry Chaucers & Pierce the Flowrmons tales* and Dialogues, were penned only to be read, not acted, their subjects being al serious, sacred, divine, not scurrilous wanton or prophan, as al modern Play poëms are.

1633. Ware, Sir James. *Preface* to his edition of Spenser's *View of the state of Ireland*, Dublin, 1633, sign. ¶ 3 b.

[Spenser buried near Chaucer, his epitaph quoted. See below, App. A, 1633.]


[p. 36] Moth. ... I am thine Lecke, thou Chaucer eloquent.

[p. 37] ... I'll be as faithfull to thee,

[p. 38] As Chaunticleere to Madam Partelot.

[p. 82] [Moth on his marriage changes his name to 'Giffery.']

[ Cf. also note in Hazlitt, p. 240, where the editor points out that Moth's words are generally borrowed from Chaucer, and gives their meaning from Tyrwhitt's Glossary. For an account of Chaucer influence on this play, see Chaucers Einfluss auf dasenglische Drama, by O. Ballman, Anglia, xxv, pp. 63-6.]


[Speaking of Calista, Lysander says to lay down his life] ... will cleare her, and write her name a-new in the faire legend of the best women.


The shot was easie, and what concerns us more,
The way was so, mine host did ride before,
Mine host was full of Ale, and History,
And on the Morrow when he brought us nigh
Where the two Roses joyned [Bosworth Field], you would suppose,

Chaucer nere writ the Romant of the Rose.
1635. **Kynaston**, Sir Francis. *Amorum Troili et Creseide libri duo priores Anglico-Latini*. Oxoniae. Two prefatory addresses, one to Patrick Junius, the other to the Reader, dated 1634, signs. A 2–†2 b, contain many references to Chaucer; for extracts from them, and for a specimen of the translation, see below, Appendix A, 1635, Kynaston.

This is a translation of the two first books of Chaucer's *Troilus* and *Criseyde* into Latin rhymed verse, the English and Latin being on opposite sides of the page. Kynaston completed this work, and wrote an erudite Latin commentary on it, but only the first two books were printed. In 1796 Kynaston's MS. was bought by F. G. Waldron (see below, p. 49, 1796, Waldron), who, in 1796, published a small book entitled: 'The loves of Troillus and Creseid, written by Chaucer; with a commentary by Sir Francis Kynaston; never before published.' This consists of an Advertisement by Waldron (see 1796, infra), followed by introductory extracts from various authors, relating to Kynaston, his MS., and its purchase by Waldron; then a few passages are quoted from Kynaston's commentary. Waldron prints (pp. vii, xii–xiii) from the MS., the note on Morter, which was incorrectly printed in the Glossary to Urry's Chaucer, 1721, and there signed 'Kyn'. Also Kynaston's note on the *Tale of Wade* is printed (pp. xvi–xvii), and his long note on Henderson's authorship of the Testament of Creseid (pp. xxix–xxxi), a portion of which had been misquoted, without acknowledgment, by Urry at the head of the Testament of Creseid. Then follow the twelve first stanzas of Troillus (from Chaucer), and after that 12 pp. of Kynaston's commentary on it (in English), expanded by Waldron's own notes. Nothing further was published, although Waldron intended to print the whole poem and the commentary. See extracts in Hearne's diary, 1711, p. 315 below; T. Corser, Collectanea, iv, Chetham soc., pp. 334–39, also a long review in the Retrospective Review, vol. xii, 1825, pp. 166–23; and Chaucer, a bibliographical manual, by E. P. Hammond, N. York, 1908, pp. 996–98.]


O

*LIM Chaucerus* Anglicus, Romano

Nunc ore loquitur, & ita Plano,
Vt ipse se, si renuiisceret,

Hinc intelligere fortassè disceret,
Tam bellè ardores suos vrget *Troilus*,
Vt nullus damnet, nullus Carpat *Zoilus*;
Tam lepidè *Creseida* petulantiam
Parem Amorem,arem inconstantiam;
Vt ego, si iam viueret, amarem,
Fortassè etiam plusquam Basiarem.

*ME* glad the stomacke of the time's so good,
That it can relish, can digest strong food:
That *Learning's* not absurd; and men dare know,
How Poets spake three hundred yeares agoe.
Like travellers, we had bin out so long,
Our Natiue was become an vnknowne tongue,
And homebred *Chaucer* vtvo vs was such,
As if he had bin written in High Dutch:
Till thou the Height didst Leuell, and didst Pierce
The depth of his unimitable verse
Let others praise thy how; I admire thy what.
Twas Noble, the adventure; to Translate
A booke, not tractable to every hand,
And such as few presum'd to vnderstand:
Those vpstart verse-wrights, that first steale his wit,
And then pronounce him Dull; or those that sit
In judgement of the Language they nere view'd,
And because they are lazie, Chaucer's Rude;
Blush they at these faire dealings, which haue shown
Thy worth, and yet reseru'd to him his owne.

Wake, wake renowned ghost from that cold clay,
Where Thou and Poetry both buried lay.
And in White Hall appeare, among those men
For whom thou'lt joy thou art aliue agen.
Where Mighty Charles his Rayes dar't [sic] Influence
Into a Thousand Poets, which from hence,
To after ages shall trans-mit his deeds
The subject of a Second Æneids.
If there among those Swans thou Him shal see,
That to our knowledge thus hath rescued thee.
Then call thine Eagle downe to raise his Name
From Troilus vp to the House of Fame.

Coll. Socius.

1635. Cartwright, William. To the worthy Author on this his Approved Translation, [prefatory verses in] Kynaston's Amorum Troilli et Cresseidae libri duo. sign. **1. (Reprinted in Comedies, Tragi-Comedies ... by Mr. William Cartwright, 1651, p. 250.)

'TIS to your Happy cares wee owe, that wee
Read Chaucer now without a Dictionary;
Whose faithfull Quill such constant light affords,
That we now read his thoughts, who read his words,
And though we know't done in our age by you,
May doubt which is the Coppy of the two.

Hee, that hitherto
Was dumbe to strangers, and 's owne Country too,
Speakes plainly now to all; being more our owne
Eu'n hence, in that thus made to Aliens knowne.

Guil. Cartwright.

Tvpes susurri, proba nefaria,
Ronchi maligni iam sileant, Enim
Musas potentes Nobilitas amat :
Et Literæ ducent genus,
Stirpem & suam à multis avis :
Clarus libris qui sanguine.
Doctrina tecto hand paupere clauditur,
Nec veste semper carmina rusticâ
Contenta : Sordes abstulit has tua
(Romane Chaucer) Gloria :
Et Nobilem gentem Tui
Noctes laboris vindicant.
Omnes Poetae Numen habent, Poli
Fervore, flammâ & Sidereâ calent.
Et nocte damnant, & Tenebris malis,
Quos Ense tangunt carminis :
Fanâ & vetant dignos mori.
Quantus (Precor) sancto frui
Ipsos Poetas qui facit Æthere?
Cælì Magistros, Lucis & arbitros
Qui donat Astris, Quantus habebitur ?
Curis (Eques) vivit Tuis
Chaucer, Britannis cognitus
Olim, manet Mundi incola.

Ioh. Corbet Baronetti filius natu
maximus ex Aulâ Alb.


A Dèone nil est fas habere privatum,
Britannidumque arcana sacra Musarum
Vulganda ? Nosterque (& nec omnium noster)
Chaucerus orbi perlegendus est toti ?
Itane insolentis semper in sinum Tybris
Exonerator Helicon alueos suos omnis ?
Nos quoque tributum liberè danus Linguæ ?
En quàm superbit invidenda linguarum

CHAUCER CRITICISM.
Regina, quàm se divitem hoc libro gestit.
Sic continenti quando reddit Aegyptum
In mare relabens ore Nilus averso.
Stupere Mediterraneus novas vndas,
Et intumescere haud suè capax capax molis.

Ios. Crouther, Art. Mag.,


SIC sic decebant Vatis Angli manibus
Cumulare viam post humam. Britannia
Arctum sepulchrum est. Fama tanti nominis
Iacere mundo debuit, non Insulâ.
Dudum sepultus cur at hoc vnum cinis
Spirare laxius: vmbra iam felix satis
Tumulo soluta iactat hoc solatium;
Orbisque lucis conscius novæ stupet.
Generose Vates feceris Nostrum magis,
Quod eruditum iuris exterii facis.
Neglecta penè Musa Chauceri iacet,
Tinee triumphus, blattulis spolium frequens:
Dediscit Anglus nuper indigenos sales,
Suique prorsus exul haud intelligit
Dulces lepores Musa quos vetustior
Effudit: alià debutit linguâ loqui
Chaucerus, aliter lateat ignotus domi.
Fruentur Angli vate clariûs suo,
Quod orbis vna gloriae, iubar colet.

Dudleius Digges, Equit. Aur. filius,


THANKS Noble Kynaston, to whose Learn'd Arte
We owe a limbe of Chaucer, th' other part
Expects thy happy hand, Me thinks I see
It pant, and heave for a recovery:
First let the Trojan Boy arise, and then
True Troians all, they are his Countrymen.
The Sumner, Franklin, oh that I might heare
The Manciple, and early Chaunticleare
Crowe latin, next might see the Reue, and Logge,
The Miller and leare Latine for a Cogge,
The Merchant, and Sir Topas height, the wife
Of Bathe, in vulgar Latine scold for life.
But aboue all the famous Legacie
Amongst the Count dealt, so Legally,
Where twelue divide the As, and everyone
Hath part without Defalcation
And all in Latine, surely when the Pope
Shall heare of this and all the sacred Troupe
Of Cardinalls pervse the Worke, theyle all
In generall Counsell mak't Canonically.

Sam. Evans, LL. Bac. Nov.
Coll. Socius.


TRUE Poet! Who could words endue
With life, that makes the fiction true;
All passages are scene as cleare
As if not pend, but acted here:
Each thing so well demonstrated
It comes to passe, when tis but read.

Here is no fault, but ours: through vs
True Poetry growes barbarous:
While aged Language must be thought
(Because 'twas good long since) now naught.

Thus time can silence Chaucer's tongue,
But not his witte, which now among
The Latines hath a lowder sound;
And what we lost, the World hath found.

Thus the Translation will become
Th' Originall, while that growes dumbe:
And this will crowne these labours: None
Sees Chaucer but in Kynaston.

Ed. Foulis, Equitis & Baronetti filius
ESTO; dixeris omnibus renasci
Faturn Vatibus esse, sed renasci
Fato dixeris Auspicatiiori.
Sic in Virgilio legas Homerum,
Sed præ Virgilium eligas Homero:
Est in Carmine Nævius Terentii,
Sed carmen melius Terentianum:
Sic tandem Numeris Tuis recoctum,
Iucundum, lepidum, aureum Poetam,
Quantum cunque fremant Tenebriones
Scabrum Tineæque Capsularum,
Iucundum, lepidum, aureum Poetam,
Chaucerum Ingenij redintegrati
Vitâ crescere duplici videmus;
Atque addi poterat Venustiori,
Sed Nostros pudor híc Tuus refrainat
Proclives Calamos: tamen, Calore
Cum sitis similes; pares Camænis;
Aptæ cum Stichus in Stichum recurrat;
Rythmum Rhymus agat sequens priorem
Primam Schedulam reflexa,
Cum sic assimilentur, hinc & inde
Versus versibus Anglicis Latini;
Astabis lateri Comes, locumque
Phœbi iudicio parem obtinebis;
Et Musæ Tibi Gratias rependent,
Quòd iam, Deliciis reduplicatis
Chaucero liceat frui Gemello.


CERTES, yt is a thinge right hard to done
Thee myckel Prayse, o doughtie KYNASTONE,
I peyne me sore to done Thee grace, for here
I thee alowth there no wight nys thy peere,
And who that saith it nat he is right nice,
I dare well wage, tho mote mine herte agrise
In bytter stound, all were my life etern,
Bote if I should thee prayse both late and yern.
There nas none wight couth wryte more thrifty
Ne eke more bet, ne eke more Clerkly,
There nyst none spoken bet of Troilus,
Ne of dame Creseid ne of Pandarus.

For that thy boke beareth alder prize,
That I nat how vnneth thou couth devise,
To maken Chaucer so right wise and sage.
Who couth all craft in werkes, take pilgrimage
To Rome, and sothly there lerne Latine verse
In little throwe, so seemlyche to reherse.

Withouten maugre, thou hast mowen the flower
Fulfilled of all Courtship and all honour,
Farced with pleasance and all goodlyhede
That deyntie is to see: Thee thus I reade,
Faire mought thee fall, who art the second Poet,
Fro Brittons Homer nephew to Payne Roet.

Sic officiose ἀπχαίξεσυ conatus est Franc James
[cf. verses by James, below, pp. 218-19.]


NSULA quos genuit Phenices adspice, quorum
Alter ab alterius lumine lumen habet.
Chaucerus patriam, sibi Kynastonus at orbem
Devinit, Latio sub Iove quantus erat.
Hic comes ingenio est terse facundia linguae,
Et nitor, immensus vincit vtramque labor.
Si quà fides vero, nil maius civibus istis
Insula quos genuit, maximus orbis habet.

Art. Ionstonus

1635. Kynaston, Samuel. In Translationem Authoris, [prefatory verses
in] Kynaston’s Amorum Troili et Creseidæ libri duo, sign. #2 b.

CHauceri ingenium densam quae condidit vmbram,
Vicit Sol Doctus radiis felicibus. Arcto
Carcere qui clausus regni, cantabitur orbe
Toto; Contendent venturaque secula, Vates
Vtrum Romano, an nostro sermone locutus?
Vrbes quot celebrant Chauceri carmina Graeci,
Angliacum poscent tot Regna ingentia Homerum.
Quam dedit ergo Interpres vitâ & laude fruatur;
Non aliud funus Calamus quam mundus habebit.
Om. An. Socius.


*C H A U C E R U S* redivivus audit; *Æson,
Pelops Hippilitus* vis potitus
Vita stamine non ministret omen;
Frustrato *Peliae* exitu fruatur.

*Sermon* Brittanicus *in invidum.*
Quin siste, livor, numen in partes tuas
Vocare nostrum. Conditum tandem caput,
*Chaucere*, tolle. Fata subijsti miser
Poetantum; surge sed felix simul
Pater Poetae: *Dubia & ignota* Sonant
Voces ameni Vatis. *En veris modis*
Resurgit Echo purior. *Mirum cano,*
Parente salvo nascitur Phaenix novus.
Conduplicatos nec decet quaestus sonos;
Meum *Maronem* qui dicit flammis, magis
Est sevus ipsis. Perge; meruisti bene,
Interpres alme. Flamma sic crescat tibi
Cælestis ignis Æmula: auspicis tuis
*Spencerus* olim sentiat sortes pares.

Extende Linguam patriam; discent Phrasin
Angli Latinam sedulò: Latii scient
Voces Britannas; sentient omnes, eos
Vtrinque victos, premio & dignos simul.

Obscurasne velis *Chauceri* exponere voces?
Siste: sat exposuit, qui transtulit Angla Latinis.

Tho. Lloyd, LL. Bac.


*C H A U C E R*, thou wert not dead; nor can we feare
Thy death, that hast out liu’d three hundred yeare.
Thou wert but out of fashion; then admit
This courtly habit, which may best befit
Thee and the times. Thou hast a friend, that while
He studies to translate, his Latine stile
Hath Englisht thee, and cunningly in one
Fram'd both a comment and Translation.
Once more thou'rt ours, by him whose happy veine
Hath not reviu'd, but made thee young againe.
Nor wert thou old, but in thy outward hew
Thy judgement and invention yet are new.
Thy seeming rudenesse might some ballad-poet,
That skill'd thee not, amaze, whereas we know it
The best adore thee; from which learned sect
Thou differ'st not in worth, but Dialect.
That was the vaile obscur'd thee; that the cloud
Ecclipst thy lustre, and is now remou'd
By our Sir Francis pen; to whose each line
Thou honour giu'st, whilst he addes light to thine.

Tho. Reade LL. Bac. Nov.
Col. Socius.


Vibus obsoleta Verba, carmen hirsutum,
Et Musa visa est rusticana Chauceri,
Quibus is profundè Lepidus, Acer, Antiquus,
Et visus obstupens arte celatâ,
Vtriusque partes factionis accedant,
Et consulant interpretem Kynastonum;
Galfridiorem perlegantque Chaucero;
Equiti Equitem, Aulico Aulicum coaptatum,
Verum Iudicem Poematis, Poetæque.
Troiam Britannam transferens Hic in Roman.
Lapis esto Lydius Ingenique, Versusque,
Si dicat Illum lector Ingeni plenum,
Deprædicare non dubito fidelemistum.
At non in eius laude stat Kynastoni
Laus summa: turpem turpiterne depinxit
Thersitem Homerus, Chœrilusve Alexandri
Decus decorè! Tabula par suo exemplo,
Seu pulchra Veneris Ora, siue rugose
Referat Sybillaæ membra, pariter oblectat.

Guil. Strode, Publicus Acad.
Oxon. Orator.
216

Five Hundred Years of [A.D. 1635–


To my most honoured Friend and Kinsman R. St. Esq.
Since Spencer hath a Stone; and Draytons browes
Stand petrefied ith’ wall, with Laurell bowes
Yet gilt about; and nigh wise Henries herse,
Old Chaucer got a Marble for his verse:
So courteous is Death; Death Poëts brings
So high a pompe, to lodge them with their Kings:
Yet still they mutiny.

1635. Marten, Sir Henry. Letter to King Charles I., Feb. 9, 1639. (Calendar of State Papers, Dom., 1634–5, 1864, vol. ccclxxxiii, no. 27, ii, p. 506.)

[Arthur Champernoon of Dartington petitions the King. He has had goods to the value of £570 seized in France, to pay compensation due on a French ship captured, 35 years previously, by an Englishman, Captain Andrew French. The case was heard at the time in the Admiralty Court, French was condemned, and a certain Arthur Champernoon of Childhay was surety for him. The Petitioner proved, but with no result, that he was not this Arthur Champernoon. Sir H. Marten (judge of the Court of Admiralty) says it seems strange that one man should be condemned for another without proof of identity, but it is evident that the judges (in Paris) did not much regard that point, because it is expressly stated in the sentence against French that the debt was to be supplied by the goods of any Englishman in France], so as if the petitioner’s name had been Jeffrey Chaucer, he would have suffered the like judgment and condemnation.


Who wisely reades thy lines may well be bolde,
Pythagoras his Paradoxe to holde
That dead mens soules (for which men fondly mourne)
Are not extinct, but after death returne
To other bodies, and may plainly see
Old Geoffry Chaucers soule reviu’d in thee.
Such heavenly Raptures, sentences divine
No soule could utter, but or his or thine;
If not his soule (which now to heaven is gone)
Yet is his verse reviu’d in thee (his Sonne).
So long as the worlds eye his light shall giue,
So long shall both you (Divine Poets) liue.

[Cf. 1646, G., E., below, pp. 224-5.]


A catalogue of Tavernes.

Oxfordshire. Woodstocke . . . . The town is a pretty Market towne, and chiefly famous for the breeding of the worthy _Ieffrey Chaucer_, the most ancient Arch-Poet of _England_.

[a. 1637.] Jonson, Benjamin. _The English Grammar, Made by Ben Johnson_. . . . 1640. The Second Booke, Of Syntaxe . . . . ch. i, p. 70 (1 ref.), ch. ii, p. 72 (3 refs.), ch. iii, p. 74 (2 refs.), p. 75 (3 refs.), p. 76 (2 refs.), ch. iv, p. 76 (2 refs.), ch. v, p. 77 (2 refs.), p. 78 (2 refs.), ch. vii, p. 80 (2 refs.), ch. viii, p. 82 (3 refs.), ch. ix, p. 83 (1 ref.), p. 84 (2 refs.). (Works, ed. W. Gifford and F. Cunningham, 1875, vol. ix, pp. 291-319.)

[p. 70] _Apostrophus_. . . .
Vowells also suffer this _Apostrophus_ before the Consonant _h_
Chaucer in the 3. Booke of _Troilus_.

_for of Fortunes sharpe adversitie,
The worst kind of infortune is this:
A man to have beene in prosperitie,
And it to remember when it passed is._

[p. 76] _Him_ and _Them_, be used reciprocally for the Compounds, himselfe, themselves: . . . .

Chaucer _in the Squires tale:_

_so deepe in graine he dyed his colours
Right, as a Serpent hideth him under flowers._ [ll. 1625-28.]

_His, their_ and _theirs_ have also a strange use; that is to say, being Possessives, they serve instead of Primitives:

Chaucer: _And shortly so farre forth this thing went,_
_That my will was his wills instrument._
Certaine Pronounes, governed of the Verbe doe, here abound

[p. 78] Chaucer, 3 booke of Fame:

And as I wondred me, ywis

Upon this house.

&c., &c.

[Altogether Jonson in his Syntax gives 25 references to Chaucer, as illustrating points of construction. They are taken from the Hous of Fame, (the most frequently quoted) Troilus, Pro. to Man of Law's Tale, Nonne Freestes Tale, Reeves Tale, Squires Tale, etc.]


In obitum Ben: Ionsoni Poetarum facile Principis.

Haud aliter nostri præmissa in principis ortum
Ludicra Chauceri, classisque incompta sequentum;
Nascenti apt a parum divina hæc machina regno,
In nostrum servanda fuit, tantæque decebat
Prelusisse Deos ævi certamina famæ;
Nec geminos vates, nec Te Shakspeare silebo,
Aut quicquid sacri nostros conjecit in annos
Consilium Fati:

T. Terrent.

1638. James, F[rancis]. To his Friend, A. H. on his translation of Achilles Tatius, on the loves of Leucippe and Cithophon, [in] The loves of Cithophon and Leucippe . . . . written in Greek by Achilles Tatius; and now Englished, Oxford, 1638, sign. A 6 b–A 7. [The notes are by James.]

As whilom for the lore of Engelond
Gafrid an orpyd Knight toke upon hon’d
To wryten thilk throwe; for all ages after
Of Troyl hight Pryams son and 1 Calchas daughter;
"2The double sorrows of those wights to tellen
"Froe woe to wele how their aventures fell
Clepend on Muse, to help for to endite
His balefull verse that weepen as he write 2
Forthy a 3 Muses sonne in gret nobles,
That can of Knighthode chivalrie and prowess

1 Cressida. 2–2 paraphrase of ll. 1–7 Troil. and Cres.
3 Sir Francis Kynaston.
The lore; whos goodship algates did deserve
The studdie of thilk Goddess 1 hight Minerve,
2 Payne Roëts Nephew so did understand,
As shope him to the language of Rome's loud.
1 Minerve Museum. 2 Chaucer.

[Q. dedicatory verses by the same author to Kynaston's translation of Troilus and Cressida, 1634, pp. 212-13 above.]

1645, pp. 73-4. (Poetical works of J. Milton, ed. D. Masson, 1890,
vol. i, pp. 522, 313 (English translation).)

N os etiam in nostro modulant es flumine cygnos
Credimus obscuras noctis sensisse per umbras,
Qua Thamesis latè puris argent eus urnis
Ocean glancos perfundit gurgite crines;
Quin & in has quondam pervenit Tityrus oras.

English Translation [by Masson].
[We also think that we have heard the swans in our river
Making music at night through all the shadowy darkness,
Where our silver Thames, at breadth of her pure-gushing current,
Bathes with tidal whirl the yellow locks of the Ocean:
Nay, and our Chaucer once came here [Italy] as a stranger before me.]

1638. Pick, Samuel. Festum Voluptatis, or the Banquet of Pleasure,
p. 32.

Friscus in secret jesting with a Lady,
(Which jesting Chaucer far more broadly stiles).

[c. 1640?] Browne, William?] A catalogue of the poems in MS.
Addit. 34,360 (formerly Phillipps 9053), on fol. 3, probably by
Browne, who was a former owner of this MS. Entries 2, 3, 8, 9
refer to Chaucer's Poems in this collection. For Stowe's notes in
this vol. see above, c. 1600, p. 104. [A late 18th or early 19th cent.
hand has written "Poems by Chaucer, Lydgate, etc." on fol. 1 of
this MS.]

of Chaucre's old English Into our now esmall Language. Whereunto is
added the Scots Pedder. Newly enlarged by A. B. [These are
satirical verses against Laud, archbp. of Canterbury, and other pre-
lates. The Scots Pedler is an imitation of Chaucer's Pardoner (see
Prot. li. 671-716, also Prot. to Pard. Tale, II. 329-402). For a full
account of the pamphlet, see Chaucer's Influence on English Litera-
ture, by Alfred Tobler, Berne, 1905.]

1641. Unknown. Witt's Recreation, Augmented with Ingenious Con-
cetes . . . Epitaph 140. On our prime English Poet, Geffery
Chaucer an ancient Epitaph, sign. R 7. (Facetiae Musarum Deliciae

[This is a stanza from John Lydgate's Fall of Princes, c. 1430, Harl. 1706, fol. 8,
quoted on p. 37 above. It is not in the first edn. of Witt's Recreation, 1640, but it is
reprinted in the augmented edns. of 1645 and 1650, Epitaph 162 and 168 respectively.]

Mau[dlin] The Swilland Dropsie enter in
The Lazie Cuke, and swell his skin;
And the old Mort-malon his shin
Now prick, and itch, withouten blin.

*Prol. Cant. Tales, l. 386.*


The Actors names.

Moccinigo, an old Gentleman that would appear yong.

*Moc.* Yet this I resolve on,
To have a Maid tender of age, and fair:
Old fish, and yong flesh, that's still my dyet.

[This is a reference to Merchant's Tale, ll. 1415-18:—
But one thing warn I you, my friends dere,
I wol no old wife have in no manere.
She shall not passin sixtene yere certime
Old fish, and young flesh woll I haue full faine.

For the influence of Chaucer's Merchant's T. on this play, see Chaucers Einfluss auf das englische Drama, by O. Ballman, Anglia, xxv, pp. 56-63.]


[p. 31] [Constantine did much harm to the Church.] And this was a truth well knowne in England before this Poet [Ariosto] was borne, as our Chaucers Plowman shall tell you by and by upon another occasion.

[p. 41] 'Tis only the merry Frier in Chaucer can disple [sic, i.e. discipline] them.

Full sweetly heard he confession
And pleasant was his absolution
He was an easie man to give pennance.

*Prol. Cant. Tales, ll. 221-3.*

[pp. 50-1] This [the encroachements of Rome] our Chaucer also hath observ'd and gives from hence a caution to England to beware of her Bishops in time... [Quotes 2 stanzas from spurious Plowmans Tale, ll. 693-708]. Thus he brings in the Plow-
man speaking. . . . Whether the Bishops of England have deserv’d thus to be fear’d by men so wise as our Chaucer is esteem’d . . . . he that is but meanly read in our Chronicles needs not be instructed.

1641. [Milton, John.] *Animadversions upon the Remonstrants Defence, against Smectymnuus*, p. 6. (Milton’s Prose Works, Bohn’s edn., 1848, vol. iii, p. 46.)

Remember how they mangle our British names abroad; what trespass were it, if wee in requitall should as much neglect theirs? and our learned Chaucer did not stick to doe so, writing Semyramus for Semiramis, Amphiorax for Amphioraus, K. Sejes for K. Ceyx the husband of Alcyone, with many other names strangely metamorphis’d [sic] from true Orthography, if he had made any account of that in these kind of words.


All Poets (as adition to their fames)
Have by their Works eternized their names,
As Chaucer, Spencer, and that noble earle,
Of Surrie, thought it the most precious pearl,
That dick’d his honour, to subscribe to what
His high engenue ever amed at . . . .

[a. 1642. Barkham, John?] *MS. note* at beginning of MS. Laud misc. 600 Bodl. library [formerly MS. Laud. K. 50].

[The first page contains two lists, side by side, of the Tales, viz., “The Order of this book MS.” and “The order of the Printed.”] The latter list ends:—]

13. The Franklin.
14 &c. All the rest are in the same order in both Bookes.

Only the *Plowmans Tale*, is not MS. & if it were Chaucers, it was left out of his Canterbury Tales for the tartnes against the Popish Clergie.

It is very probable ye it was severally written by Chaucer, & not as one of the Tales; wth were supposed to be spoken, & not written: for so the Plowman conclueth: f. 92 of the printed:
To holy Church I will me bow;
Each man to' amend him Christ send space,
And for my writeing me allow,
He, that is Almighty, for his Grace.

The same word of writeing is there vsed diuers times: as, For my writeing if I have blame,—&,
Of my writeing have me excused [Er?] go, it was not deliuered as a Tale told by mouth and all the rest were.

[Thomas Hearne says this note was written by John Barcham, [or Barkham] to whom the MS. belonged; see Hearne's Diary, May 9, 1709, vol. ii, p. 106, also the end of his long letter to Bagford [undated] 1709. See below, p. 309. In the last paragraph: Of my writeing have me excused go, 'excused' comes at the end of the line in the MS., and possibly it may have been followed by an 'Er,' but if so the 'Er' has got rubbed away, which is quite likely.]

1642. [Hall, Joseph, Bp. of Norwich?] A Modest Confutation of a Slanderous and Scurrilous Libell Entituled Animadversions upon the Remonstrants Defense against Smectymnuus, pp. 11-13.

[p. 11 quotes Pardoners tale, ll. 413-22.
" " Book of the Duchesse, ll. 62-5.
p. 13 " Lydgate's (as Chaucer's) Complaint of the Black Knight, ll. 92-3.]

1642. Kynaston, Sir Francis. Leoline and Sydanis, p. 89. [The author must surely, owing to his recent translation of Troilus, have had Chaucer's story in his mind when he wrote]

'Mongst other stories he did call to minde
That of the fairy Creseid, who instead
Of faithfull Troilus lov'd false Diomed.


[p. 181] The Life and Raigne of King Edward the Third.
Of men of note in his time.

. . . . . . . Sir Geoffrey Chawcer, the Homer of our Nation; and who found as sweete a Muse in the Groves of Woodstocke, as the Antients did upon the banks of Helicon.

The Reign of King Henry the Fourth.

Of men of note in his time.

The next place after these [William Wickham and Roger Walden] is justly due to Geoffrey Chaucer and John Gower, two famous Poets in this time, and the Fathers of English Poets in all the time after: Chaucer died in the fourth yeare of this king, and lyeth buried at Westminster: Gower, in this king's ninth yeare, and was buried in St. Mary Overys Church in Southwarke.

[The pagination is not continuous.]

1643. Unknown. Powers to be Resisted, pp. 39, 40. See App. A.

[1643.] Unknown. The Cities Warning-Peece ... or the Roundhead turn'd Poet, pp. 5, 6.

Written long since, but Printed in the Yeere
That every knave and foole turn'd Cavalleere.

[Date of publication, February 27, 1642[-3], added in MS. by Thomason, from whose collection in B. M. this copy comes (E 246/28). Catalogued under London.]

The Spanish Fleete in the Downs.

Twixt our Religions, Rome and Spaine, and we
Put all together, make but one of three:
And shall you feare us, or shall we feare you?
Tush, Spain is England, England is Spain now.

Pauls for your sakes is almost newly built,
And 'tis not long since Cheapside-crosse was gilt,
Old Charing shall be now re-edified
That lost his glory when old Chaucer died.

1645. Cavendish, William (Marquis, afterwards 1st Duke, of Newcastle). The Phanesys of the Marquesse of Newcastle, sett by him in verse at Paris [date in pencil under the last words 1645]. Old numbering pp. 77, 78; new numbering ff. 69 and 69 b. [MS. copy in B. M., Addit. 32,497.]

Loues Pretty Answer.

.... Oh what is woman att the best they fall
Under the title of Dissembling all
If wicked, weare the Otian all turnd Inkē
Each floatingē Riner Silver Brooke & Sinkē
And Eury stick a Pen for to Endite
And all the Earth smooth Parchment on to write
It were too litlē for their wickednesē
Old Jeffry Chauser thought them sure no lessē
For those four lines are his Expression, knew
Women so well he swore that it was truē.

[1645-6.] **Unknown.** A Parliament-Officer at Grantham, [name unknown.] *A Letter* [undated] *sent from a Parliament-Officer at Grantham* to John Cleveland (the royalist poet) in Newark; [printed in] The works of Mr John Cleveland, containing his Poems, Orations, Epistles, Collected into one volume . . . London . . . 1687, pp. 95-6.

[The Officer writes satirically, saying Cleveland is such a good preacher, he is a great loss to the Church.] Such an Holy Father might have begot as many Babes for the Mother-Church of Newark, as our Party of late hath done Garrisons, and converted as many Souls as Chaucer's Friar with the Shoulder-bone of the lost Sheep.

[John Cleveland was appointed Judge-Advocate to Charles I.'s garrison at Newark in 1645, and remained there until the surrender of the city in May 1646. The reference is of course to Chaucer's Pardoner, not to the Friar. Prol. to Pardoner's Tale, ll. 22-29.]

---


But thinke thee [Albion] fairest, Sweetest, richest, Best; forgetting Chaucer, and Dan Lidgate's Rhime; Loe here, the Glorie of our modern time, A learnèd Age; Since great Eliza's reigne And peace came in; the proud Italian [p. 34] And iustly proud in Poesie, will allow The English (though not Equall) next him now [goes on to mention Sidney, Spencer, Jonson, etc.]

[p. 80] Shall we derive Our English flame our Glories Primitive From antique Chaucer? Blesse me witt, if right Were onlie right, I feare a present night Would cover all his credit. This I wage Onlye for Truth; in reverence to the Age Wherein he writ.

1646. **G., E.** *Commendatory Verses to the author* [in] *Men Miracles with other Poems* by M[artin] L[luelyn], Student of Ch[rist] Ch[urch] in Oxon, Printed in the yeare 1646, sign. A 5. (These verses are reprinted in T. Corser's Collectanea, Chetham soc., part 8, 1878, p. 366.)

*To the Author.*

If ever I believ'd *Pythagoras,* (My dearest friend) even now it was
While the grosse Bodies of the Poets die  
Their Souls doe onely shift. And Poesie  
Transmigrates, not by chance or lucke  
So Chaucers learned soule in Spencer sung,  
(Edmund the quaintest of the Fairy throng)  
And when that doubled Spirit quitted place  
It fill’d up Ben . . . .

[cf. 1636, above, pp. 216-17, Haxby, Stephen.]


. . . unde Galfredus Chaucerus qui sub Edwardo tertio floruit, de uxore sua Bathoniensi

Shee was a worthy woman all hir live  
Husbands at the Church dore had she five. [ProL Cant. Tales, il. 450-60.]

Id est; foemina erat quamdiu vixit celebris, & ad ostium Ecclesie quinque maritos acceperat.

1647. Tooke, George. The Belides, or Eulogie of that Noble Martialist Major William Fairefax . . . To the Reader, Epistle Dedicatorie, p. 22. [This 1st edn. of 1647 is bound with “the Belides, or Eulogie of John, Lord Harrington,” by G. T., London. Printed, 1647. The pagination is continuous; the copy in B. M. is supposed to be unique. A separate edn. was printed in 1660; reference on sign. A 2 b.]

A Poet also has the prerogative freely to follow the propensitude of his Genius; and our language as supplied from abroad, is of richer variety for the cadence of either Prose or Verse. Verstegan will indeed upbraid Chauc[er] with it as prejudicial; and another Netherlander has objected our English to me, for made up of several shreds like a Beggars Cloake

[See above, p. 176, 1605, Verstegan.]


[p. 7] . . . till her Tongue travel’d tantivie, and more then a Canterbury pace.

[p. 10] . . . is not this in the Devills name, a trick of the beast, to tell the people of a Cock and a Bull, and bind them to beleive all the stories in Chawcer for Articles of Faith . . . .

CHAUCER CRITICISM.

(36)

Or was it Number’d verse? let Orpheus play;
Our Harrye has a deeper Sweeter Note
And from soft Groves, could his owne Act rehearse
As high as Pindare, or Tyrtaeus' verse.

(37)

That infancy of Time, (when vnfledg’d Witt
Imp’t from the ragged Sarcill Chaucer drop’t)
Was Smooth’d by him a-new; & fancy knitt
Harmonious Sence; it is but to be hop’d
A King & Poet; if it shall be Seene
Nature full-handed, made that Age to Him.

(290)

Like Rites perform’d to (him who like him fell)
Suffolke; old Chaucer's late inheritance
Proud to entombe him; as the first Summd Quill
Of England, not enough were to advance
Eweline [i.e. Ewelme]; an Athens, if his Pen that Fame
May merit; Sure this Sword, asserts that Claine.

[c. 1649–64.] Plume, Thomas. *Anecdotes of English writers* in Dr. Plume's pocket book, MS. no. 25, Maldon library. (A transcript has been made for the Bodl. library; the references here are, however, taken from Dr. Plume's pocket book, by Andrew Clark [in] Essex Review, vol. xiv, no. 53, 1905, pp. 13-14.)

Tis now the sign of the Talbott in Southwark but anciently it was of the Tabbert, i.e.—Herald's coat—old Chaucer's inne, from whence the Canterbury Tales come.

The time's coming when Doctors and Knites
Will be as common as woodcocks and snites
says old Chaucer's prophecy. You cannot quoit a stone up, but 'twill fall down upon a Doctor.

[The latter reference was 'made in connection with the deluge of honorary degrees exacted by Court pressure from the universities at the time of the Restoration.' The editor also adds, 'the Chaucerian attribution of the lines will hardly earn their inclusion in Professor Skeat's monumental edition.']
1650. Sheppard, Samuel. The Faerie King Fashioning Love and Honour In an Heroicall Heliconian Dresse, lib. 5. canto 6. verse 41. MS. Rawlinson, Poetry 28, fol. 65 b.

neare these were foure and twentie pillars more equall for height, and bulke, with any there the first supported by a Swaine of yore the bonniest and the blythest one yfere, CHAWCER a Knight readen in vertues lore who knew full wellen how to Jape and Jeere by MERCURY, compare these barbarous Times with his conceits, and you'll applaud his Rimes.


[The copy in B. M. (pr. ink. C. 28 e. 13) has copious MS. notes by the author and Richard Smyth.]


[These references are chiefly quotations from Chaucer.]

[p. 470] Now as Concerning CHAUCER (the Author of this Tale) [i. e. Chanon Yeoman's] he is ranked amongst the Hermetick Philosophers, and his Master in this Science was Sir John Gower . . . He is cited by Norton for an Authentique Author, in these words;

And Chaucer rehearseth how Tytans is the same. Besides he that Readeth the latter part of the CHANON'S YEOMAN'S Tale, wil easily perceiven him to be a Judicious Philosopher, and one that fully knew the Mistery. [Ashmole then quotes Speght, Bale, Pits and Stow.]

[Cf. above, c. 1477, Norton, p. 57. For Alchemy in general, and Chaucer's relation to it, see The Alchemist, by Ben Jonson, ed. C. M. Hathaway, N. York. 1908, Introduction.]
1652. Wharton, G [Sir George?]. To my very Honoured Friend Mr Robert Loveday upon this His Matchlessse Version, Entituled Love's Master-piece. Prefatory verses to Hymen's Preludia; or Love's Master-piece. Being the first Part of that so much admir'd Romance, intituled Cleopatra. Written originally in the French, [by Gauthier de Costes, Seigneur de la Calprenède] and now renderd into English by R. Loveday ... 1652, sign. A 6 b.

Chaucer and Gow'r our Language but Refin'd,
You (Sir) true Chemist-like, have it Calcin'd,
Hew'd out the Barbarous Knots, and made it Run
As Smooth, as doth the Chariot of the Sun.

[This poem does not appear in the later edns. of 1654 and 1655.]

[1653?] Bowyr, Ann. Ann Bowyr's writing-book, containing: Exercises or Extracts from various English poets: Chaucer, the Earl of Surrey, the Mirror for Magistrates, etc. MS. Ashmole 51, f 1 b, 7 b, 20 leaves of paper (Catalogue of Ashmole MSS., by W. H. Black, 1845, col. 91.)

Chaucer vpon The mancipels Talle.
harde it is to be restraned that
Which nature hath ingraft in ani creture.

Chaucer the Romont on the rose.
What is the cas that men complan in comon
of godes hie prouidenc & folish fortune
God gieneth vnto vs in sundri wis
far beter then our wits can deuis.

Chauser The Romont on the rose.
Alle knoledg is not toute in scouls
manitimes on may learne wit of foules
out of oulde feldes as men may say
hate wee our new come [corn i] from day to day
but out of oulde boukes in good fay
comes our new learning day by day.

Chaucer vpon ye wife of bathes prologue.
Who so buildeth his hous all of salowes
& pricketh his blind hors our e falowes
& suffreth his wife for to seche hallowes
he is worthy to be honged on ye gallowes.

Chaucer on ye man of Lawes tale.
in hir is hie beautie without pride
youth without grenhed or folie
to all her workes vertue is her guide
humblenes hath slain in her all tyrannie
she is a mirrour of all curtesie
her hert is very chamber of holinens [sic]
her hand minister of fredome & almes.

[ll. 162-8]

[There may be other extracts from Chaucer in this MS., but the above are the only ones that are noted as his. There is no date in the MS., but it is probably c.1653.]


Sir,
I give you many thanks for imparting so much (as I earnestly desired to know) of that Scotch Copy of Chaucer . . .

[This no doubt refers to the Selden MS. of the Canterbury Tales now in the Bodleian library.]


[Brief reference to certain spelling and word forms in Chaucer.]


Din'd at Marlborough . . . thence, to Newberry, a considerable towne, and Donnington, famous for its battle, siege, and castle; this last had ben in the possession of old Geofrie Chaucer.


Our Nation also had its Poets, and they their wives: To passe the Bards: Sir Jeffery Chaucer liv'd very honestly at Woodstock, with his Lady, (the house yet remaining), and wrote against the vice most wittily, which Wedlocke restraines. My father Ben begate sonnes and daughters; so did Spencer, Drayton, Shakespeare and more might be reckoned, who doe not only word it, and end in aiery Sylvia's, Galatea's, Anglaura's,

* Sed de virtute locuti.*

Chinem agitant . . .

46. We may couple with him [John de Trevisa], his contemporary, Geffrye Chaucer, born (some say) in Berks-shire, others in Oxon-shire, most and truest in London. If the Grecian Homer had seven, let our English have three places contest for his Nativity. Our Homer (I say) onely herein he differed.

Maenides nullas ipse reliquit opes  
Homer himself did leave no pelf,

Whereas our Chaucer left behind him a rich and worshipful estate.

47. His Father was a Vintner in London; and I have heard his Armes quarell'd at, being Argent and Gules strangely contrived, and hard to be blazon'd. Some more wits have made it the dashing of white and red wine (the parents of our ordinary Claret) as nicking his father's profession. But, were Chaucer alive, he would justifie his own Armes in the face of all his opposers, being not so devoted to the Muses, but he was also a son of Mars. He was the Prince of English Poets; married the daughter of Pain Roët, King of Armes in France, and sister to the Wife of John of Gaunt, King of Castile.

48. He was a great Refiner, and Illuminer of our English tongue (and, if he left it so bad, how much worse did he finde it?) witness Leland thus praising him, [quotes and translates Leland's lines beginning 'Prædicat Algerum,' see below, App. A, Leland, c. 1545.]

Indeed Verstegan, a learned Antiquary, condemns him, for spoiling the purity of the English tongue, by the mixture of so many French and Latin words. But, he who mingles wine with water, though he destroies the nature of water, improves the quality thereof.

49. I finde this Chaucer fined in the Temple two shillings, for striking a Franciscan Frier in Fleet-street, and it seemes his hands ever after itched to be revenged, and have his penniworths out of them, so tickling Religious Orders with his tales, and yet so pinching them with his truths, that Friers in reading his books, know not how to dispose their faces betwixt crying and laughing. He lies
buried in the South-Isle of St. Peters, Westminster, and since hath got the company of Spencer and Drayton (a pair-royal of Poets), enough (almost) to make passengers feet to move metrically, who go over the place, where so much Poetical dust is interred.

These Augustinians were also called Canons Reguar, where, by the way, I meet with such a nice distinction, which disheartens me from pretending to exactnesse in reckoning up these Orders. For, this I finde in our English Ennius:

And all such other Counter faitours
  Chanons, Canons and such disguised
Been Goddes enemies and Traytours
  His true religion hau[e] foule despised

[Chaucerian and other pieces, ll. 1061-4]

It seems that the H here amounteth to a letter so effectuall as to discriminate chanons from canons (though both Canonici in Latine) but what should be the difference betwixt them, I dare not interpose my conjecture.


[In the 2nd edition of 1656 the above references are on pp. 85-9.]


To the Reader.

. . . . words in Common Tongues like leaves, must of necessity have their buddings, their blossomings, their ripenings & their fallings: Which old Chaucer also thus remarks:—

I know that in form of speech is change
Within a hundred years, & words tho
That hadden price, now wonder nice & strange
Think we them, yet they spake them so
And sped as well in love as men now do.

[Tr. & Cres. ii, ll. 22-6.]

[The reference on sign, O 1 b is a note under Dulcaron.]

Find, Refind—These kind of Rhymes the French delight in, and call Rich Rhymes; but I do not allow of them in English ... They are very frequent in Chaucer, and our old Poets, but that is not good Authority for us now. There can be no Musick with only one Note.

[See also below, App. A., a. 1664.]


... the British Bards (forsooth) were also ingaged in quarrel for Superiority; and who think you, threw the Apple of Discord among them, but Ben Johnson, who had openly vaunted himself the first and best of English Poets; this Brave was resented by all with the highest indignation, for Chaucer (by most there) was esteemed the Father of English Poesie, whose onely unhappines it was, that he was made for the time he lived in, but the time not for him . . . [the various poets take sides] Skelton Gower and the Monk of Bury were at Daggers-drawing for Chaucer; . . .

[In another issue of the above, with same printers' names and date, the title runs differently, Don Zara del Fogo, A Mock Romance, Written originally in the British Tongue, and made English by a person of much Honor, Basilius Mvosophilus. This book was reprinted in 1660, with the author's name, under the title of Romancio-matrix; and later in 1719 under the title of The Spaniard, or Don Zara del Fogo. Translated from the Original Spanish by Basilius Mvosophilus. London. Printed for W. Chetwood . . . and R. Franklin, MDCXIX; in which edn. the above reference is on p. 71.]


I shall endeavour to marshall up some of our English Schollers . . .

For Poets of old, Chaucer, Spenser, Ockland.

[p. 91] England hath been famous for Learned men, and for her Seminaries of Learning, as well as other things.

Galfridus Chaucerus, Jeffery Chaucer, he was born in Oxfordshire. He first of all so illustrated the English Poetry, that he may be esteemed our English Homer. He is our best English Poet and Spencer the next. [quotes Latin verse from Leland beginning, 'Prædicat Algerum'; see below, App. A, c. 1545, Leland.] He seems in his Works to be a right Wiclevian, as that of the Pellican and Griffin shews.

He was an acute Logician, a sweet Rhetorician, a facetious Poet, a grave Philosopher, and a Holy Divine.

His Monument is in Westminster-Abbey.


Joannes Gouverus, sive Gouerus, a learned English Knight, and Poet Laureate.

Hic nomen suum extulit partim iis quæ & Gallicè & eleganter Anglicè elaboravit. Sane is & Gualterus Chaucerus primi Anglicam linguam expolire coeperunt. Vossius de Histor. Lat. I. 3. c. 3.

[For the question of Chaucer and Dante, see note above, p. 38.]

Why didst thou [the author's muse] play the wag? I'm very sure
I have commended thee above old Chaucer
And in a Tavern once I had a Sawcer
Of white-wine Vinegar dasht in my face
For saying thou deservedst a better grace.

1656. Unknown. **Verses written over the Chair of Ben Jonson** [in]
Wit and Drollery. Jovial Poems, by Sir J[ohn] M[ennis], etc. [see
last entry, under James Smith], p. 79.

And though our nation could afford no room
Near Chaucer, Spencer, Drayton, for thy tomb ...

1656. Unknown. **Choyce Drollery**: Songs and Sonnets, Being a collection of divers excellent pieces of Poetry, of several eminent Authors. Never before printed. London, Printed by J. G. for Robert Pollard, at the Ben Jonson's head . . . 1656. (No copy of original in B.M., but there is one in the Bodleian and there was one in the Huth collection. Reprinted by J. W. Ebsworth, 1876, p. 7.)

**On the Time Poets.**

. . . Of these sad Poets this way ran the stream,
And Decker followed after in a dream;
Rounce, Robble, Hobble, he that writ so high big[:]
Basse for a Ballad, John Shank for a Jig; [Win. Basse]
Sent by Ben Jonson, as some Authors say,
Broom went before and kindly swept the way:
Old Chaucer welcomes them into the Green,
And Spencer brings them to the fairy Queen.

1657. Poole, Josua. **The English Parnassus**: or, A Helpe to English Poesie. Containing a short Institution of that Art; a Collection of all Rhyming Monosyllables, the choicest Epithets and Phrases, p. 41.

[The book practically consists of lists of adjectives suitable to be applied to certain nouns. The reference to Chaucer consists of his name among the list of ‘Books principally made use of in the compiling of this work.’]


She [Thalia] lowr'd her flight, and soone assembled all
That since old Chaucer, had tane leave to call
Upon her name in print . . . .

[See above, 1656, Smith, James, p. 233.]
1658. Austin, Samuel (the Younger). To his ingenuous Friend, the Author, on his incomparable Poem. Naps upon Parnassus. 1658, sign. B 4 b and B 5. (Printed in Fresh allusions to Shakspeare, ed. F. J. Furnivall, New Shakspeare soc., 1886, pp. 181–2.)

Carmen Jocoserium.

If I may guess at Poets in our Land,
Thou beat'st them all above, and underhand;

To thee compar'd, our English Poets all stop,
An vail their Bonnets, even Shakespear's Falstop.¹

Chaucer the first of all wasn't worth a farthing,
Lidgate, and Huntingdon, with Gaffer Harding.

S. W., W. C. C. Oxon.

[The poet here addresses himself in a commendatory "Carmen Jocoserium" under the initials S.W., W. C. C. Oxon. The Advertisement to the Reader is signed Adoniram Banstittle, alias Tinderbox. This book may be found in the B.M. Catalogue under Q. K., with references from Banstittle and Austin.]


Our most famous Chaucer flourishing then, in his Description of the terrible Fright and Noise, at the carrying away of Chanticlere the Cock by Reinold the Fox, reflects upon these Crys, but in an Hyperbole of his Poetical feigned ones, and much undervaluing the Honor of the Kentish Throats, as he will have it.

They yellen as Fiends do in Hell, etc.
So hideous was the Noise, Ah benedicite!
Certes Jack-Straw ne his money
Ne made Shouts half so shrill;
When they would any Flemming kill.

[Nonne Preestes Tale, ll. 4579 and 4583–6.]


A Remedy for Love.

Of Chaucer, our true Ennius, whose old book
Hath taught our Nation so to Poetize,
That English rythmes now any equalize;
That we no more need envy at the straine
Of Tiber, Tagus, or our neighbour Seine.

To Mr. Humphry C. on his Poem entitled Loves Hawking-Bag.
Chaucer, we now commit thee to repose,
And care not for thy Romance of the Rose.
In thy grave at Saint Edmunds Bury, thy
Hector henceforth (Lydgate) may with thee ly;
Old Gower (in like manner) we despise,
Condemning him to silence for his Cryes
And Spencer all thy Knights may (from this time)
Go seek Adventures in another Clime
These Poets were but Footposts that did come
Halting unto 's, whom thou hast all outrun:

Epigrams. The first Book, 36 Of Chaucer [not in modern edition].
Our good old Chaucer some despise: and why?
Because say they he writeth barbarously.
Blame him not (Ignorants) but your selves, that do
Not at these years your native language know.


Miscellania. Fancy Awakened: Natural . . . Jovial Questions with their several Answers . . .
Q. What was old Chaucers Saw?
A. Lord be merciful unto us,
Fools or Knaves will else undo us.

1658. P[hillips], E[ward]. *The New World of Words, or a generall dictionary*, by E. P., preface, sign. b 4 b. [On the title-page are pictures of Spenser, Chaucer, Lambard, Camden, Selden, and Spelman.]

. . . . it is evident, that the Saxon, or German tongue is the
ground-work upon which our language is founded, the mighty
stream of forraigne words that hath since Chaucers time broke
in upon it, having not yet wash't away the root.


[Quotes Chaucer's description of the Franklin.]
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.

1659. J[ones], B[asset]. Hermaelogium; or an Essay at the rationality of the Art of Speaking. As a Supplement to Lillie's Grammar. Offered by B. J., pp. 42, 43, 69.

[p. 42] In that the first and second persons of the Verb be aswell digitally as vocally notified; but this third person never digitally, saving in order to contempt. So that it was not without reason that the old English usurped it for the heightning of perswasion. As Sir Geoffery Chaucer when representing the cheating Alchymist,

Thus said he in his game.

... ... ...

Put in your hond and looketh what is there.

[p. 43] The Verb Impersonal of the Passive Voice, I observe to vary from the sense of its personality only while it fixeth our observance to it self; just as the fore-quoted noble Chaucer doth by a personal Active, where* he thus singeth

*In Assembly of fowels [ll. 22-23]

So from awd books, by my faith, commen all new Science that men lere.

... ... ... ... ...

[p. 69] Whether there be any Books writ on this subject [i.e. of interjections conveyed by actions] I am not certain. But observe that before the use of Bandstrings, this gravity hath been emulated by the English. The noble Chaucer, as he encomiats the deportment of the Arabian Envoy in the Tartarian presence thus singing,

Accordant to his woordes was his chere

As teacheth art of speech hem that it lere.

1659. With, Elizabeth, of Woodbridge. Elizabeth Fools Warning ... Being a caveat for all young women to marry with old men ... By Elizabeth With of Woodbridge, pp. 4, 5.

[p. 4] Instead of smiles he gave me a frown
In his locking up my best silk gown,
Which with my pettycoats so neatly wrought
Into his Sisters Chest after he brought

... ... ... ... ...

Now patient Grisill what dost thou now say
Art thou contented with thy gown of gray.
At length I left this crying strain:
And when old Naboth plaid his part,
I did get patient Grisills heart.

1660. Parker, Martin. The Famous History of That Most Renowned Christian Worthy Arthur King of the Britaines, p. 13. [The preface is signed M. P., Parker's initials, under which he often wrote.]

King Arthur . . . . instituted at the City of Winchester where he was then residing the Order of the Round Table . . . . into this order were received 150 men . . . . which were called Knights of the Round Table, and because I find many of their names to be at this day great sirnames in the Monarchy of great Britain, I think it convenient . . . . to set down the names of the first Knights of the Round Table in Alphabetical order, as I found them long since in an old Chaucerian manuscript.


. . . . the devil's tail in Chaucer, being stuck in this, would look but like a maggot in a Tub of Tallow, and yet he saith—

That certainly Sathanas hath such a tail
Broader than of a Pinnace is the Sail.


[p. 79] His body [Edward III] was solemnly interred at Westminster Church, where he hath his monument, with this Epitaph engraven thereon, made by Geffery Chaucer the Poet.

Hic decus Anglorum, flos regum praetorium,
Forma futurorum, Rex clemens, pax populorum,
Tertius Edwardus, regni complems Jubileum,
Invictus Pardus, pollens bellis Machabæum.

[c. 1660.] Widdrington, Sir Thomas. Analecta Eboracensia. See below, App. A.


vol. i, ch. iv, p. 55, fol. 7 b. [Reference to Astrolab.

vol. i, ch. viii, p. 173, fol. 38 b. Soller Hall and Reeves Tale.


„ „ „ p. 290, „ 276 a. Reference in margin by Clarke to Twyne, xxiii, 729.]

1662. E[velyn], J[ohn]. Sylva, or a Discourse of Forest-Trees ... by J. E., Esq. ... as it was Deliver'd in the Royal Society ... 1662 ... Printed 1664; ch. xxix, p. 83. (Sylva, ed. John Nisbet, 1908, vol. ii, p. 43.)

Nor are we to over-pass those memorable Trees which so lately flourished in Dennington [sic] Park neer Newberry; amongst which three were most remarkable from the ingenious Planter, and dedication (if Tradition hold) the famous English Bard Jeoffry Chaucer; of which one was call'd the Kings, another the Queens, and a third Chaucers Oak. ... Chaucers Oak, though it were not of these dimensions, yet was it a very goodly Tree.


Proverbs

[p. 97
sign. Oo 1] Canterbury Tales]

So Chaucer calleth his Book, being a collection of several Tales, pretended to be told by Pilgrims in their passage to the Shrine of Saint Thomas in Canterbury. But since that time Canterbury Tales are parallel to Fabulae Milesiae, which are charactered, Nec vera, nec verisimiles, meerly made to marre precious time, and please fanciful people.

[p. 219
sign. Eee 4] Edmond Spencer ... especially most happy in English Poetry, as his works do declare. In which the many Chaucerisms used (for I will not say affected by him) are thought by
the ignorant to be blemishes, known by the learned to be beauties to his book; which notwithstanding had been more alable, if more conformed to our modern language. . . .

[p. 357]

Jeffrey Chaucer was by most probability born at Woodstock in this County [Oxfordshire], though other places lay stiff claim to his Nativity [i.e. Berkshire and London, the claims of all three places are then stated in parallel columns.]

[p. 358]

He was a terse and elegant Poet, (the Homer of his Age), and so refined our English Tongue, Ut inter expolitas gentium linguas potuit recte quidem connumerari, His skill in Mathematics was great (being instructed therein by Joannes Sombus and Nicholas of Linn); which he evidenceth in his book “De Sphaeræ.” He, being contemporary with Gower, was living anno Domini 1402. . . .

[p. 68]

John Lydgate . . . If Chaucer’s coin were of a greater weight for deeper learning, Lydgates were of a more refined standard for purer language, so that one might mistake him for a modern Writer.

[p. 361]


There is hardly any thing left to write upon, but what either the Ancients or Moderns have some way or other touch’d on:—Did not Apulejus take the Rise of his Golden Asse, from Lucian’s Lucius? and Erasmus, his Alcumnistica, from Chaucer’s Canons Yeomans Tale? and Ben Johnson his more happy Alchymist from both? The Argument were everlasting.


‘Tis true, that Sir Jeffrey Chaucer had but an ill opinion of my Faculty, when he saith of a Doctor of Physick,

His meat was good and digestible,
But not a word he had o’ th’ Bible.  [Prof. Cant. Tales, ii. 437-8]

To wipe off that stain and aspersion from our Botanick Tribe,
I wrote these *Meditations*, to show the world, that it is possible for a Physician of the Lower Form to be *Theologe*, at leastwise to seem to be one . . . .


June 14th 1663 . . . . So to Sir W. Pen's to visit him . . . .
By and by in comes Sir J. Minnes, and Sir W. Batten, and so we sat talking. Among other things Sir J. Minnes brought many fine expressions of Chaucer, which he doats on mightily, and without doubt he is a very fine poet.

Dec. 10, 1663. To St. Paul's Church Yard to my booksellers . . . . I could not tell whether to lay out my money for books of pleasure, as plays, which my nature was most earnest in; but at last, after seeing Chaucer, Dugdale's History of St. Paul's, Stow's London, Gesner, History of Trent, besides Shakespeare, Jonson, and Beaumont's plays, I at last chose Dr. Fuller's *Worthys*, the Cabbala or Collections of Letters of State, and a little book, *Delices de Hollande*, with another little book or two, all of good use or serious pleasure; and

Hudibras both parts, the book now in greatest fashion for drollery, though I cannot, I confess, see enough where the wit lies.

1664. July 8th . . . . So to Paul's Churchyarde about my books, and to the binder's and directed the doing of my Chaucer, though they were not full neate enough for me, but pretty well it is; and thence to the clasp-maker's to have it clasped and bossed. [This was Speght's edn. of 1602, still in the Pepysian library, bound in calf, with brass clasps and bosses.]

July 9th . . . . So home, by the way calling for my Chaucer and other books, and that is well done to my mind, which pleased me well.

Aug. 10th Up, and . . abroad to do several small businesses, among others to find out one to engrave my tables upon my new sliding rule with silver plates . . . So I find out Cocker, the famous writing master, and get him to do CHAUCER CRITICISM.
Five Hundred Years of [A.D. 1665-]

[p. 213] it . . . he says that the best light for his life to do a very small thing by (contrary to Chaucer's words to the Sun, "that he should lend his light to them that small seals grave"), it should be by an artificial light to a candle, set to advantage, as he could do it.

[Pepys here refers to the passage in Troilus & Cressida, book iii, st. 209, ll. 1457-63.]


Spenser's fairy Queen. fol.
Johnsons 2. vol.
Beaumont & ff. Fletcher.
Shakespeare.

1665. Brathwait, Richard. A comment upon the Two Tales of our Ancient . . . Poet. St' Jeffray Chaucer . . . The Miller's Tale [and the] Wife of Bath (ed. C. Spurgeon, Chaucer soc. 1901). [The whole is a running commentary on these Tales, we quote only Appendix, p. 98.]

A Critick . . . . said "that he could allow well of Chaucer, if his Language were Better."—Whereto the Author of these Commentaries return'd him this Answer: "Sir, it appears, you prefer Speech before the Head piece; Language before Invention; whereas Weight of Judgment has ever given Invention Priority before Language. And not to leave you dissatisfied, As the Time wherein these Tales were writ, rendered him incapable of the one; so his Pregnancy of Fancy approv'd him incomparable for the other."

Which Answer still'd this Censor, and justified the Author; leaving New-holme to attest his Deserts; his Works to perpetuate his Honour.


[Concerning the robes of serjeants at law], I am of opinion, that the form of the Robe, and colour thereof, which they use at their Creation, is very antient: for in Chaucer's time (which is 3 hundred years since) it is evident, that parti-coloured Garments were much in fashion; and that the people of that age were grown to a great exorbitancy therein; so that in his
Parson’s Tale he sharply inveighs against the vanity thereof: and amongst other particulars which he there instanceth, takes notice, that the one half of their Hose was white, and the other red.]


[fol. 186 b] When King Henry 8th had dissolu’d all Monasteries and turnd the Friers out to grass, they overspre the whole Nation as Chaucer’s Friers did Hell. [Sommour’s Prologue]

Character of a Banker . . . .

[fol. 83] He borrows the king’s money of his officers to break his laws with, as Chaucer’s fryar borrow’d money of a merchant to corrupt his wife with, and makes him pay for his own injury. [Shipmannes Tale.]

[fol. 92] These are all that is left of the Devils oracles, that give answers to those that come to consult him, not as their forefathers did by being inspired & possed, but as if they possessed the Devil himself, & had him perfectly at command: for if they were not intrenched in their circles, he would serve them as they did Chaucer’s Sumner for daring to cite him to appeare . . . .

[Freres Tale, 11. 1610–40.]

[a. 1667.] Cowley, Abraham. See below, App. A.


Went to Mr Cowley’s funerall; whose corpse lay at Wallingford House, and was thence convey’d to Westminster Abby in a hearse with six horses and all funeral decency . . . . He was interred next Geoffry Chaucer and near Spenser.

[a. 1667.] Skinner, Stephen. Etymologicon Linguae Anglicae, 1671. Prefatio, sign. B 3. [Licence to be printed Sept. 7, 1668; Skinner died 1667. Throughout the whole work there are continual references to Chaucer, see specially the 3rd appendix to the Glossary.]

Ex hoc malesano novitatis pruritu, Belgae Gallicas voces passim civitate sua donando, patrii sermonis puritatem nuper non leviter inquinarunt, & Chaucerus poeta, pessimo exemplo, integris vacum planstris ex eadem Gallia in nostram Linguam invectis, eam, nimirum antea à Normannorum victoria adulteratam, omni fere nativa gratia & nitore spoliavit, pro genuinis coloribus fucum illinens, pro vera facie larvam induens.

The Truth is, it [the English language] has been hitherto a little too carelessly handled; and I think has had less labor spent about it's polishing, then it deserves. Till the time of *King Henry the Eighth*, there was scarce any man regarded it, but *Chaucer*; and nothing was written in it, which one would be willing to read twice, but some of his *Poetry*. But then it began to raise it self a little, and to sound tolerably well.


*On Mr Abraham Cowley, his Death and Burial amongst the Ancient Poets.*

Old *Chaucer*, like the Morning Star,  
To us discovers day from far,  
His light those Mists and Clouds dissolv'd,  
Which our dark Nation long involv'd;  
But he, descending to the shades,  
Darkness again the Age invades.  
Next (like *Aurora*) *Spencer* rose,  
Whose purple aurora the day foreshows.


Poets that lasting Marble seek  
Must carve in *Latine* or in *Greek*,  
We write in Sand, our Language grows,  
And like the Tide our work o're flows.

*Chaucer* his Sense can only boast,  
The glory of his numbers lost,  
Years have defac'd his matchless strain,  
And yet he did not sing in vain,

The Beauties which adorn'd that age  
The shining Subjects of his rage,  
Hoping they should immortal prove  
Rewarded with success his love.
1669-96. Aubrey, John. Brief Lives, chiefly of Contemporaries, set down by John Aubrey, between the years 1669 & 1696. Edited from the Author's MSS. by Andrew Clark, 1898. [MSS Aubrey 6, 7, 8, 9, Ashmole; for descriptions of MSS. see introduction, pp. 8-23.] Vol. i, pp. 96 (MS. Aubrey 6, fol. 116 b), 170-1 (8, fol. 27), 189 (6, fol. 113 b), 193 (8, fol. 25), 219 (6, fol. 105 b), vol. ii, pp. 318 (6, fol. 116), 319 (8, fol. 10 b).

[p. 96] [Francis Beaumont's prefatory letter in Speght's edn. of Chaucer.]

[p. 170] Sir Geoffrey Chaucer: memorandum—Sir Hamond L'Estrange, of . . . [Hunstanton?] in [Norfolk?] had his Workes in MS., a most curious piece, most rarely writ and illumined, which he valued at 100 li. His grandson and heire still haz it.—From Mr. Roger L'Estrange.

He taught his sonne the use of [the] astrolabe at 10; pront per his treatise of the Astrolabe.

Dunnington Castle, neer Newbury was his, . . .

Memorandum:—near this castle was an oake under which Sir Jeofrey was wont to sitt, called Chaucer's-oake, which was cutt downe by . . . tempore Caroli 1mo; and so it was that . . . was called into the starre chamber, and was fined for it . . . Judge Richardson¹ harangued against him long, and like an orator, had topiques from the Druides, etc. This information I had from . . . an able attorney that was at the hearing.

His picture is at his old howse at Woodstock (neer the parke-gate), a foot high, halfe way: has passed from proprietor to proprietor.

One Mr. Goresuch of Woodstock dined with us at Runmey marsh, who told me that at the old Gothique-built howse neere the parke-gate at Woodstock, which was the howse of Sir Jeffrey Chaucer, that there is his picture, which goes with the howse from one to another—which see.

[p. 189] [Cowley buried next to Chaucer.]

[p. 193] [Elizabeth Danvers, dau. of John Nevill, last lord Latimer.] His [i.e. Henry, earl of Danby's] mother, an Italian, prodigious parts for a woman. I have heard my father's mother say that she had Chaucer at her fingers' ends.

¹ Sir Thomas Richardson, Chief Justice of the King's Bench, 1631; we have been unable to trace this case.]
[Sir John Denham buried near Chaucer].

[reference to Chaucer's 'Prologue of the Doctor of Physick'].

[reference to clocks in Chaucer's Nonnes Priest's Tale].


[The author gives a list of books to be read, amongst others] and among our selves, old Sir Jeffery Chaucer, Ben. Johnson, Shakespear, Spencer, Beaumont and Fletcher, Dryden, and what other Playes from time to time you find best Penn'd.

[c 1669.] Unknown. *Verses, set to music.* Harl. MS. 6947, fol. 401. (See Athenaeum, Aug. 9, 1902, p. 191, col. 3, where these verses are given by Dr. E. J. L. Scott, who dates them as above.)

To heauen once ther caime a poett / a frend of mine swore hee did know itt
No sooner ther butt hee did cale / the aengills littell Cupitts all
Ther haleluiaes sung in time butt angry cause itt was not rime
And when ther prayers they did reherse hee wondred that
is [sic] was not verse
Seeing sutch gloris hee did aske whether twere not a twelph night mask.

Then hee satt downe vpon a bench askt for a tauerne and a wench
What sports they had ther in ther dayes and who catch terme
did wright new playes
What joyes to sencis great delights and how they past long winters nights
In sweet discorse tongs best depaints the ould wines tales of liues of saints
Butt had no aunser mayd him ther wondred wher all his ould frends weare.

No store of companey ther hee then did jeere the shepperds fishermen
And asked wher the good fellowes bee and could not one jentillman see
Swore that the place was dull so fell from thence to Lusefer in hell
Ould Chauscer mett him in great state Spenser and Johnson at the gate
Beamon and Flollecthers witt mayd one butt Shakspeers witt
did goe aloane.
Butt ther the poetts nothing lack they had burnt Claritt and
muld sack
And for a rasher of the coales the had good tuff vserers sooles
And neuer ther did want a fire to light ther pipes to ther desire
Will Dauenants health they drunke amaine to all the poets of
the trayne
By no meanes they would goe from thence drunke a full quart
to his exselence.

... for let him try it when he will, and come himself upon the stage, with all the scurrility of the Wife of Bath ...


Know yee, that wee ... do ... appoint ... John Dryden, our Poet Laureat and Historiographer Royal; giving and granting unto him the said John Dryden all & singular the rights, privileges, benefits, and advantages, thereunto belonging, as fully & amply as Sir Geoffrey Chaucer, Knight, Sir John Gower, Knight, John Leland, Esquire, William Camden, Esquire, Benjamin Johnson, Esquire, James Howell, Esquire, Sir William D'Avenant, Knight ...

1671. [Culpeper, Sir Thomas.] Essays or Moral Discourses on several Subjects Written by a Person of Honour, 1671, pp. 110, 118.

[p. 110] I would willingly be resolved if caress, trepan, harange, and the like, had been written by Chaucer, whether they had not appeared as harsh and barbarous to us now, as any of the most obsolet used by him; ...

[p. 118] Some have thought to honour Antiquity by using such [words] as were obsolete, as hath been done by our famous Spencer and others, though the times past are no more respected by an unnecessary continuing of their words then if wee wore constantly the same trimming to our Cloaths as they did, for it is not Speech, but things which render antiquity venerable, besides the danger of expressing no
Language; if as Spencer made use of Chaucers, we should likewise introduce his; ... 

1672. Unknown. Chaucer's Ghost; Or a Piece of Antiquity. Containing twelve pleasant Fables of Ovid penned after the ancient manner of writing in England, Which makes them prove. Mock-Poems to the present Poetry ... By a Lover of Antiquity.

[No mention of Chaucer save in the title and in a short poem at end of the book, entitled The Authors Friend to the Readers. See next entry. It is not the ghost of Chaucer, but of Gower, which is here revived. See Studies in Chaucer, by T. R. Lounsbury, vol. iii, pp. 118-19.]

1672. Unknown. The Authors Friend to the Readers upon his perusal of the Work.

.......

my loving friend

His Conjuring-glass unto the World doth lend;
Where both his worth appearing we may finde,
And Chaucer's Ghost, or else we all are blinde.

1672. V[ean], R[obert]. See below, App. A.

1673. Phillips, John. Maronides or Virgil Travesty, ... a ... paraphrase upon the Sixth Book of Virgil's Æneids, p. 108.

[p. 103] They came to the capacious High-lands,
That always look like Summer-islands;

[p. 108] There sits Ben Johnson like a Tetrarch
With Chaucer, Carew, Shakespeare, Petrarch,
Fletcher and Beaumont, and Menander,
Plautus and Terence.


1641 ... his majesty ... leaving a garrison ... in Donnington castle (a house of John Packer's, but more famous for having been the seat of Geoffrey Chaucer).


De liberis educandis. Vide de scientia literarum. Not to labour, as most men doe, to make them bold and pert while they are young, which ripens them too soon; and true boldnes and spirit is not bred but of vertuous causes, which are wrought in them by sober discipline: to this purpose Chaucer speaking of feasts revells and daunces, "such things maken children for to be too soon ripe and bold, as men may see, which is full perillous," &c., Doctor of Phys. tale, fol. 58.

[Physiciens Tale, ll. 67–9.]


[ll. 1177–1206 f.]


[ll. 1109–76; R. of the R., ll. 2187–2205.]


[For the two first Bodleian catalogues see above, 1605, p. 175, and 1620, p. 193.]


[Chaucer's use of 'recketh,' 'stot,' 'to wite,' 'yed,' 'bucksome.']


[Rymer is about to discuss the "Heroick Poets" of England. I shall leave the Author of the Romance of the Rose (whom Sir Richard Baker makes an Englishman) for the French to boast of, because he writ in their Language. Nor shall I speak of Chaucer, in whose time our Language, I presume, was not capable of any Heroick character. Nor indeed was the most polite Wit of Europe in that Age sufficient to a great design . . . . . . . Spencer I think may be reckon'd the first of our Heroick Poets.
250

Five Hundred Years of [A.D. 1674–]


Old Chaucer, who though sickly, full of ails,
From hence collects a Book as full of Tales.
His Neighbour Drayton, who was his Amoris,
Studying to write Encomiums on Authoris.


[Preface sign. **2] . . . True it is that the style of Poetry till Henry the 8th’s time, and partly also within his Reign, may very well appear unecouth, strange and unpleasant to those that are affected only with what is familiar and accustom’d to them, not but there were even before those times some that had their Poetical excellencies if well examin’d, and chiefly among the rest Chaucer, who through all the neglect of former ag’d Poets still keeps a name, being by some few admir’d for his real worth, to others not unpleasing for his facetious way, which joynd with his old English entertains them with a kind of Drollery.

[pp. 50-51] Sir Geoffry Chaucer, the Prince and Coryphaeus, generally so reputed, till this Age, of our English Poets, and as much as we triumph over his old fashion’d phrase, and obsolete words, one of the first refiners of the English Language, of how great Esteem he was in the Age wherein he flourisht, namely the Reigns of Henry the 4th, Henry the 5th, and part of Henry the 6th, appears, besides his being Knight and Poet Laureat, by the Honour he had to be allyed by marriage to the great Earl of Lancaster, John of Gaunt: How great a part we have lost of his Works above what Extant of him is manifest from an Author of good Credit, who reckons up many Considerable Poems, which are not in his publisht works; besides the Squires Tale, which is said to be compleat in Arundel-House Library.
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.

[p. 109] Sir John Gower, a very famous English Poet in his time, and counted little inferior, if not equal to Chaucer himself; who was his Contemporry, and some say his Scholar and Successor in the Laurel. For Gower was also both Poet Laureat and Knight.

[p. 112] John Lane... but they [his poems] are all to be product in Manuscript, namely... his Supplement to Chaucers Squires Tale.

[p. 223] The Supplement. Gaulfrid, one of the oldest of our Modern Poets, for he was contemporary with Joseph of Exeter: he is mentioned by Chaucer in his Description of Chaunticleer, the Cock's being carried away by Reynard the Fox, with great veneration... 

[p. 233] Thomas Ocleeve, a very famous English poet in his time, which was the reign of King Henry the Fourth and Henry the Fifth; to which last he dedicated his Government of a Prince, the chiefly remember'd of what he writ in Poetry, and so much the more famous he is by being remember'd to have been the Disciple of the most fam'd Chaucer.


[p. 347 col. a] Anno 1648. The new Serjeants appeared at the Chancery Bar, and Whitelock made the speech to them to this Effect:

Our old English Poet Chaucer (whom I think not unproper to cite, being one of the greatest Clerks and Wits of his time) had a better Opinion of the state of a Sergeant, as he expresseth in his Prologue of the Sergeant.

A Sergeant at Law wary and wise,  
That oft had been at the pervise,  
There was also, full of rich Excellence,  
Discreet he was, and of great Reverence.

[Can't. T., prol. ii. 309-12.]
And in his description of the Franklyn he saith of him,

At Sessions there was he Lord, and Sire,
Full oft had he bin Knight of Shire;
A Sheriff had he bin, and Countor,
Was no where such a worthy Vavasor.

[Cant. T., prol. ii. 355-6, 359-60.

A Countor was a Sergeant, and a Vavasour was the next in degree to a Baron.

[1676? Adam, Ben.] Lennæ Redewina, or a Description of Kyngs Lynn in Norfolk . . . in English by Ben Adam. [Poem in MS. formerly lost, and now in the Castle Museum, Norwich; the MS. is a transcript on paper dated 1814: see N. & Q., 3rd series, vol. iv, p. 326, 1863; vol. vii, pp. 399 and 445, 1865. Mr. H. J. Hillen published the whole MS. in the “Lynn News,” and reprinted it as a pamphlet in 1909. The date 1676 occurs on the margin of the MS.; but the style suggests a date of perhaps a generation earlier. Mr. Hillen’s attribution of it to temp. Edward IV (History of the Borough of King’s Lynn [1907], pp. 249, etc.) is impossible; the chronicle stops at that period. (Information kindly given by the Curator.)

Lynn had the honour to present the world
With Geoffrey Chaucer, Capgrave, and the curled
Pate Allanus de Lenna . . .

All famous in theyr time, Lynn, nursed by thee.


Those that I call Old Words, are generally such as occur in
Chaucer, Gower, Pierce Ploughman, and Julian Barns.

At Dulcarnon, in a maze, at my wits end. Chaucer, l. 3, fol. 161.


§ 15. As for Polysyllabical articulate Echo’s, the strongest and best I have met with here, is in the Park at Woodstock . . . . The object of which Echo, or the Centrum phonocamp- ticum, I take to be the hill with the trees on the summit of it, about half a mile distant from Woodstock town . . . . And the true place of the speaker or Centrum phonicum the opposite Hill just without the gate at the Townsend, about thirty paces directly below the corner of a wall inclosing some hay-ricks, near Chaucer’s house . . . .

(1) The annotations, which are very numerous, are almost all such as the following: "Vide Annotat.," "404 m.," "5971," "64 i." There are one or two references to other works, e.g. "Vide Anium Gallium," "vide etymol. Anglicum." There are some Latin notes on the text, but not many. At the end is a "Syllabus operum Chauceri hoc libro contentorum," in Junius's handwriting, preceded by a few notes, such as the following: "Spelmanni glossarium, in Colobium. Hue pertinet illud Chauceri de Colono peregrinante, Hee tooke his taburd, and his staffe eke." (2) The references in this dictionary correspond with the notation used by Junius in the copy of Speght's Chaucer, so that no doubt the two volumes belong together. See Wanley's Catalogus, 1705, p. 292; and Hearne, 1711, p. 317 below. For a further account of all these notes, and evidence that Junius really planned a new edition of Chaucer's works, with notes, see Mark Liddell in Athenæum, June 12, 1897, p. 779.

1677. A Catalogue of all the Bookes in his Highnesse Prince Rupert's Library, November 1677. Sloane MSS. 555, fol. 5.

Titles. Folio. | Authores. | Printed
136. The Workes of Chaucer | Jeffery Chaucer | Lond. 1602.

1678. Perrot, Charles. Inscription in a printed copy of Chaucer's Works, chained in his house at Woodstock, transcribed [by Timothy Thomas] and given as a note to the Life of Chaucer [by Dart] in Urry's edn. of Chaucer, 1721. Sign. b 2, note K.

Ædium harum
Quas olim vivus incoluit,
Ut per hac ingenii monumenta,
In quibus æternum vivet
Unà cum antiquae prosapiæ, fidei, fortitudinis Viro
Nicolaö Bayntun
ursus inoleret,
Galfrido Chaucer,
Poetarum sui temporis facile Principi,
Principum Poete, amico, adfini,
A priori hospite vi dejecto
Læto lubenti, lætus lubens.
Possessionem restituit
Carolus, Perrot L.L.D.
MDCLXXVIII

[In W. Thomas's handwriting, in his interleaved copy of Urry's Chaucer (B. M. pr. m. 643, m. 4) there is the following unfinished note: 'Since this Inscription was transer bed by T. T. it has been taken out of the Bock; and I saw the original since in the hands of—-.']
1679. **Dryden, John.** *Troilus and Cressida, or Truth Found too Late.*  
(Dryden's works, ed. Sir W. Scott; revised G. Saintsbury, 1882-93, vol. vi, 1883, pp. 252, 255.)

[p. 252] It would mortify an Englishman to consider that from the time of Boccace and Petrarch the Italian has varied very little; and that the English of Chaucer their contemporary, is not to be understood without the help of an old dictionary.

[p. 255] The original story was written by one Lollius, a Lombard, in Latin verse, and translated by Chaucer into English.

[1679?] **Howell, Dr. William.** *Medulla Historiae Anglicanae, The Ancient and Present State of England.* ... Written by Dr. Howel; and Continued by an Impartial Hand ... 1712, p. 123.


[The earliest edn. of this work mentioned by Wood is 1679; the above extract is taken from the 6th edn., the earliest in the B. M.]


[Under the heading Poëtae recentiores Angli & Scoti, a very brief notice of Chaucer, Gower, Lydgate, etc.]


*Chaucer* alone fix'd on this solid Base;  
In his old Stile, conserves a modern grace:  
Too happy, if the freedom of his Rhymes  
Offended not the method of our Times.

[Corresponding French lines:  
De ces maîtres savans disciple ingénieux,  
Régnier, seul parmi nous formés sur leurs modèles  
Dans son vieux style encore a des graces nouvelles;  
Heureux, si ses discours, craints du chaste lecteur,  
Ne se sentoient des lieux où fréquentoit l'auteur]
Et si, du son hardi de ses rimes cyniques
Il n’alarmoit souvent les oreilles pudiques.]

[This is Sir William Sonmes’s translation made in 1680; the reference is placed under Dryden’s name on account of the following remark of Tonson’s (reprinted in Dryden’s works, ed. Sir W. Scott, revised G. Saintsbury, 1882-93, vol. xv, 1892, p. 223): “I saw the MS. lie in Mr. Dryden’s hands for above six months, who made very considerable alterations in it... and it being his opinion, that it would be better to apply the poem to English writers, than keep to the French names as it was first translated, Sir William desired he would take the pains to make that alteration, and accordingly that was entirely done by Mr. Dryden.”]

c. 1680-90.] Unknown. Note at foot of Egerton MS. 2622, fol. 50.
A Treatise of ye Fabrique and use of ye Astrolabe, written by ye famous Clerke Sr Geffery Chaucer Kt. (In contents, fol. 1.)
Chaucer of the Astrolabe.

c. 1680?] Unknown. MS. note, referring to Brigham’s tomb of Chaucer, in a copy of Petit’s edn. of Chaucer’s works, in the Library of the Royal College of Physicians, at foot of last leaf, fol. 355 b.

Galfridus Chaucer poeta celeberrimus qui primus Anglicam poësin ita illustravit ut Anglicus Homerus habeatur, obiit 1400. anno vero 1555 Nicholaus Brigham Musarum nomine hujus ossa transtulit et illi novum tumulum ex marmore in Austral! plaga ecclesiae Beati Petri Westmonasterii his versibus inscriptum posuit

Qui fuit Anglorum vates ter maximus olim
Galfridus Chaucer conditur hoc tumulo
Annun si queras domini, si tempora mortis,
Ecce nota [sic, for note] subsunt, quæ tibi cuncta notant.

25 Oct: 1400
Ærumnarum requies mors .

N: Brigham hoc fecit Musarum nomine sumptus
Si rogitas quis eram, forsan te fama docebit
Quod si fama neget, mundi quia gloria transit.

[One word, possibly signature, cut off.]

[Cf. above, 1479, pp. 58-9.]


And now come we to the first and last best Poets of the English Nation Geffrey Chaucer and Abraham Cowley, the one being the Sun just rising, and shewing itself on the English Horizon and so by degrees increasing and growing in strength till it came to its full Glory and Meridian in the incomparable
Cowley, whose admirable Genius hard to be imitated but never equalled, hath set the bounds to succeeding times. Chaucer lies in an antient Tomb, Canopied of grey Marble, with his Picture painted thereon in plano, with some Verses by; he died in the Year 1400.


'Tis next to be observ'd that care is due, And sparingness in framing words anew. . . . . . if there be need For some uncommon matter to be said Pow'r of inventing terms may be allow'd, Which Chaucer and his Age n'eer understood.


[This catalogue was compiled by Richard Chiswel at the Rose and Crown in St. Paul's Churchyard.]


Chapter XX. Mundane Prudence.

[fol. 95] Mr. J. Dreyden, in his preface to the Spanish Fryar, saies that Description is the most principal part of Poetrie, and deserves the greatest Praye: in order to this, and to please their ingeniouse minds, let 'em read Mr. J. Milton's Paradise lost; and Paradise regain'd: as also The Tales of Sr' Geofrey Chaucer, "who may be rightly called the pith, and Sinews of Eloquence, and very life it selfe of all mirth and pleasant writing. Besides one gift he hath above other Authors, and that is, By excellency of his Descriptions, to possesse his Readers with a more forcible imagination of seeing that (as it were)
done before their eies, which they read, than any other that ever hath written in any tongue." ¹

These exercises of Descriptions, I would have in Blank verse: in English or in prose (Latin, and English for variety).

Chapter XX. Mundane Prudence.

Courtesie [or common Civility] is the cheapest thing in the World, and the most usefull. Great men doe understand well, the Respect that is due unto them . . .

Sr Geoffrey Chaucer's Character of a Young Knight.

That from the time he first began
To riden out, he loved Chevalrie,
Trouth, honour, freedome, and Courtesie.

Chapter XX. Mundane Prudence.

[fol. 84] 

[The following is among a list of quotations from various writers, which Aubrey introduces in speaking of the advantages of boys brought up in towns:]

Chaucer, p. 71 b. With Scorners ne make no company,
but fly her words of venome.

[Tale of Melibea, l. 2519.]

¹ Mr Francis Beaumont's letter to Mr. Th. Speght before Sr Geoffrey Chaucers workes printed London 1602. [See above, 1597, pp. 145-6.]

1684. Chetwood, Knightly. To the Earl of Roscomon on his Excellent Poem, sign. A 3 b. [Commendatory Verses prefixed to] An Essay on Translated Verse, by the Earl of Roscommon, 1684. [In B. M. Catalogue, see under Dillon, Wentworth.]

Such was the case when Chaucer's early toyd
Founded the Muses Empire in our Soyl.
Spencer improv'd it with his painful hand
But lost a Noble Muse in Fairy-land.
Shakspear say'd all that Nature cou'd impart,
And Johnson added Industry and Art.
Cowley, and Denham gained immortal praise;
And some who merit as they wear, the Bays, [etc.].

1684. S., G. Anglorum Speculum, or the Worthies of England in Church and State. Alphabetically digested into the several Shires and Counties therein contained. London . . 1684, pp. 497-8. [The Preface is signed G. S. He was once Chaplain to the Princess Henrietta.]

Edm. Spencer, bred in Camb. A great Poet who imitated Chaucer . . . Returning into England, he was robb'd by the Rebels of that little he had, and dying for Grief in great Want 1598, was honourably buried nigh Chaucer in Westminster.

CHAUCER CRITICISM.

Old *Chaucer* shall, for his facetious style,
Be read, and prais'd by warlike *Britains*, while
The Sea enriches, and defends their Isle.


[p. 95] Scarce peeps out the Sun with a blushing young Ray,
Ere my brisk feather'd Bell-man will tell me 'tis Day;

[Note 6, p. 97]: Meaning Chaunticleer,—as Gransire Chaucer has it; or in new English, no better nor worse than a Cock,—


The Fame, I seek, shall know Eternity:
My Wit a lasting Monument shall raise,
And all the world shall loudly sing my Praise.

*Chaucer* shall live, whilst this our *Brittish Land*,
Or the vast *Cornwall-Mount* in it shall stand:

*Sidneys* great Name shall last, whilst there are Swains,
That feed their Flocks on the *Arcadian Plains*;

The Majesty of mighty *Cowley's* name,

[p. 156] Shall travel thro' the farthest coasts of Fame;

*Dryden*, great King of Verse, shall ever live,

The Lawrel shall the matchless *Johnson* Crown.

*Shake'spear* [sic], tho rude, yet his immortal Wit
Shall never to the stroke of time submit,
And the loud thund'ring flights of lofty *Lee*;
Shall strike the Ears of all Posterity.

*Greeches* Sublimest Verse in God-like State,
Shall soar above the reach of humble Fate;

*Spencer's* Heroick Lines no death shall fear—

[Stephen and *Suckling* are the two last poets praised.]
1687. The Works of our Ancient, Learned & Excellent English Poet, Jeffrey Chaucer: As they have lately been Compar'd with the best Manuscripts; and several things added, never before in Print. To which is adjoin'd, The Story of the Siege of Thebes, By John Lidgate, Monk of Bury. Together with The Life of Chaucer, Shewing His Countrey, Parentage, Education, Marriage, Children, Revenues, Service, Reward, Friends, Books, Death. Also a Table, wherein the old and Obscure Words in Chaucer are explained, and such Words (which are many) that either are, by Nature or Derivation, Arabick, Greek, Latine, Italian, French, Dutch, or Saxon, mark'd with particular Notes for the better understanding their Original. London, Printed in the Year MDCLXXXVII.

[This edition is really a reprint of Speght's 2nd edition of 1602 (see above, p. 168), with a different title page, otherwise the only differences are the following small additions under 'J. H.' below, and the omission of ff. 376–7 of Speght's edn., which contain a catalogue of Lidgate's works, and a list of Errata. The text is in black letter.]

1687. H., J. Advertisement to the Reader and Advertisement [on last page] in The Works of our Ancient ... Poet, Jeffrey Chaucer ... 1687, ff. b 4, Sss 1 h.

Advertisement to the Reader.

Having, for some Years last past, been greatly sollicited by many Learned and Worthy Gentlemen, to Re-print the Works of this Ancient Poet; I have now, not only to answer their Desire, but I hope to their full satisfaction, perform'd the Obligation long since laid upon me, and sent Chaucer abroad into the World again, in his old dress, and under the Protection of his own Merits, without any new Preface or Letters Commendatory, it being the Opinion of those Learned Persons, that his own Works are his best Encomium.

Whereas in the Life of Chaucer, mention is made of a Tale call'd the Pilgrims Tale, which is there said to have been seen in the Library of Mr. Stow, and promis'd to be printed so soon as opportunity should offer; I have, for the procuring of it, used all Diligence imaginable, not only in searching the publick Libraries of both Universities, but also all private Libraries that I could have Access unto; but having no Success therein I beg you will please to accept my earnest Endeavour to have serv'd you, and take what is here printed, it being all that at present can be found that was Chaucer's.

J. H.
Five Hundred Years of

Advertisement.

Whilst this Work was just finishing, we hapned to meet with a Manuscript, wherein we found the Conclusion of the Cook’s Tale, and also of the Squires Tale, (which in the Printed Books are said to be lost, or never finish’d by the Author,) but coming so late to our hands, they could not be inserted in their proper places, therefore the Reader is desir’d to add them, as here directed.

Immediately after what you find of the Cooks Tale, add this:

What thorow himself & his felaw y\textsuperscript{t} fought,
Unto a mischief both they were brought,
The tone ydamned to prison perpetually.
The tother to deth, for he couth not of clergy,
And therefore yong men learne while ye may,
That with many divers thoughts beth pricked all the day,
Remembre you what mischief cometh of misgovernaunce,
Thus mowe ye learn worship and come to substance:
Think how grace and governaunce hath brought aboune
Many a poore man’y’s Son chefe state of the Town
Euer rule thee after the best man of name,
And God may grace thee to come to ye same.

Immediately after these words, at the end of the Squires Tale,

Apollo whirleth up his chare so hie,
Untill the God Mercurius house he flie.

Let this be added,
But I here now maken a knotte,
To the time it come next to my lotte,
For here ben felawes behind, an hepe truly,
That wolden talk full besily,
And have here sport as well as I,
And the day passeth certainly,
So on this materre I may no lenger dwell,
But stint my clack, and let the other tell,
Therefore oft taketh now good hede
Who shall next tell, and late him sped.

[Possibly ‘J. H.’ stands for Joseph Hindmarsh the printer. All the above lines are spurious additions. The twelve lines in conclusion to the Cook’s Tale are in MS. Bodley 686; and those at end of the Squire’s Tale in MS. Selden B 14. See Tyrwhitt’s edn. of the C. Tales, 1775–8, Appendix to the preface note m. See also c. 1450, Spurious links, above, p. 51.]
1689. Chaucer Criticism and Allusion. 261


[For extract, see below, Appendix A, under c. 1687, Wharton.]

[Note from Illustrations of Gower and Chaucer by H. J. Todd, 1810. Introduction, p. xxxvi—"... the celebrated Henry Wharton has left in manuscript a sketch of Chaucer [as a theological writer], which is preserved in the Manuscript Library at Lambeth, and was intended by him as an addition to Cave's Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum... although in the republication of Cave's work in 1740, this Historiola of Chaucer... is given, but not correctly, to Archbishop Tenison. See MSS. Lamb 906." Todd gives an extract from Wharton.]


... The late Lord Chancellor Hyde... to adorn his stately palace (since demolished), he collected the pictures of as many of our famous countrymen as he could purchase or procure...

[p. 444]... There were the pictures of Fisher, Fox, Sr Tho. More, Tho. Lord Cromwell, Dr Nowel, &c. And what was most agreeable to his L." general humor, old Chaucer, Shakspere, Beamont & Fletcher, who were both in one piece, Spencer, Mr. Waller, Cowley, Hudibras, which last he plac'd in the roome where he vs'd to eate & dine in publiaq, most of which, if not all, are at the present at Cornebery in Oxfordshire.

1689. [Howard, Edward.] Caroloiades, or, the Rebellion of Forty One... A Heroick Poem. London... 1689, p. 137. [Re-issued 1695 with a fresh title-page—Caroloiades Redivivus; or the War and Revolutions in the Time of King Charles the First. An Heroick Poem. By a Person of Honour,—Preface signed by Edward Howard. See N. & Q., 7th ser. vii, 1889, p. 285, for Chaucer reference.]

[A description of Polyaster's study "a Character of Science... Whose then aboad near Oxfords confines stood," which is adorned by busts of the poets.]
Five Hundred Years of [A.D. 1689–

[p. 137] ... around their brows were Lawrells plac'd,
Large next to those Apollo's Temples Grac'd:
Of which, he Chaucer, Spencer, much beheld,
And where their Learned Poems most excell'd.
Tho' words now obsolete express their Flame,
Like Gemms that out of Fashion value Claim.
Near these in Statue witty Shakspeare stood,
Whose early Plays were soonest next to Good.


The works of ... Jeffry [sic] Chaucer, as they have lately been compared with the best Manuscripts. ... Sold by S. Crouch in Cornhill; Math. Gilliflower, and W. Hensman in Westminster Hall; and A. Roper, and G. Grafton, in Fleet Street.

[For full title, see above, 1687, p. 259; this is an entry of the 1689 reprint.]


1691. Gibson, Edmund]. Notes [to] Polemo-Middmia, see below, Appendix A, 1691.

1691. Langbaine, Gerard. An Account of the English Dramatick Poets. [Copy in B. M., C. 45. d. 14, with MS. notes of Bishop Percy and Oldys, etc. See J. Haslewood's note on first page], pp. 86, 127, 173, 215 [for last page see under Oldys, 1725].

[p. 86] [Abraham Cowley] He was Buried at Westminster Abby, near Two of our most eminent English Bards, Chaucer and Spencer ...

[p. 127] [Sir John Denham] ... was Buried the Twenty-third Instant [March 1668] at Westminster, amongst those Noble Poets, Chaucer, Spencer, and Cowley.

[p. 173] [Dryden's] Troilus and Cressida, or Truth found out too late; a Tragedy acted at the Duke's Theatre, to which is prefixt a Preface containing the Grounds of Criticisme in Tragedy, printed in quarto Lond. 1679 ... This Play was likewise first written by Shakespear and revis'd by Mr. Dryden, to which he added several new Scenes, and even cultivated and improv'd what he borrow'd from the Original. The last scene in the third Act is a Masterpiece, and whether it be copied from Shakespear, Fletcher, or Euripides, or all of
them, I think it justly deserves Commendation. The Plot of
this Play was taken by Mr. Shakespear from Chaucer's Troilus
and Cressida; which was translated (according to Mr. Dryden)
from the Original Story, written in Latine Verse, by one
Lollius, a Lombard.
[For a later edition see below, 1699, Gildon, p. 270.]

1691. Unknown. The Athenian Mercury, vol. ii, no. 14, Saturday,
July 11, 1691. [The Athenian Mercury began March 17, 1691,
under the title The Athenian Gazette or Casuistical Mercury,
Resolving all the most Nice and Curious Questions proposed by the
Ingenious . . . . Printed for John Dunton at the Raven in the
Poultry. The second and following numbers are called The
Athenian Mercury, but the original title is preserved at the head
of each vol. See extract from a later vol., below, p. 265.]

[In answer to] Question 3. Which is the best Poem that
ever was made, and who in your Opinion, deserves the Title of
the best Poet that ever was? [the following occurs]: Plautus
wrote wittyl, Terence neatly—and Seneca has very fine
thoughts.—But since we can't go through all the world, let's
look home a little. Grandsire Chaucer, in spite of the Age,
was a Man of as much wit, sence and honesty as any that have
writ after him. Father Ben was excellent at Humour,
Shakespeare deserves the Name of sweetest which Milton
gave him.—Spencer was a noble poet, his Fairy-Queen an excellent
piece of Morality, Policy, History. Davenant had a great
genius.—Too much can't be said of Mr. Coley [sic]. Milton's
Paradise lost and some other Poems of his will never be
equal'd. Waller is the most correct Poet we have.

1691. Harington, James. The Introduction [to vol. ii of] Anthony a
Wood's Athenae Oxonienses, 1691, sign. a i b.

As to the Poetry of the Age, the beauty of Speech, and
the Graces of measure and numbers, which are the inseparable
ornaments of a good Poem, are not to be expected in a rude
and unsettled Language; And tho Chaucer, the Father of
our Poets, had not taken equal care of the force of expression,
as of the greatness of thought; yet the refining of a Tongue
is such a Work, as never was begun, and finished by the same
hand. We had before only words of common use, coin'd by
our need, or invented by our passions: Nature had generally
furnish'd this Island with the supports of Necessity, not the
instruments of Luxury; the elegance of our speech, as well as
the finess [sic] of our garb, is owing to foreign Correspondence.
And as in Clothes, so in Words, at first usually they broke in
unalter'd upon us from abroad; and consequently, as in Chaucer's time, come not over like Captives, but Invaders. But then only they are made our own, when, after a short Naturalization, they fit themselves to our Dress, become incorporated with our Language, and take the air, turn, and fashion of the Country that adopted them.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Stephen Hawes</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Stephen Hawes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>52-3</td>
<td>William Thynne</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Thomas Richard [not in 1st edn.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>Nicholas Brigham</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>William Thynne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>319-20</td>
<td>Francis Thynne</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Nicholas Brigham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Introduction by J. Harington, sign.</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>Francis Thynne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 1 and a 1 b [q.v., p. 263]</td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Francis Kynaston</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Francis Kynaston</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>604</td>
<td>Franciscus Junius [not in 1st edn.]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


[Ashmole notes that Scogan's Moral Ballad was printed in Godfray's *[i.e. Thynne's] edn. of Chaucer's works, 1532, see above, p. 79, and against the 14th stanza he notes,] These 3 following verses were made by Geoffrey Chaucer.


[p. viii] His [Milton's] Antiquated words were his Choice, not his Necessity; for therein he imitated *Spencer,* as *Spencer* did
Chaucer. And tho', perhaps, the love of their Masters, may have transported both too far.

I found in him a true sublimity, lofty thoughts, which were cloth'd with admirable Grecisms, and ancient words, which he had been digging from the Mines of Chaucer, and of Spencer, and which, with all their rusticity, had somewhat of Venerable in them.

Chaucer threw in Latin, French, Provencial [sic], and other Languages, like new Stum to raise a Fermentation; In Queen Elizabeth's time it grew fine, but came not to an Head and Spirit, did not shine and sparkle till Mr. Waller set it a running.


Quest. 4. What Books of Poetry wou'd you Advise one that's Young, and extreamly delights in it, to read, both Divine and other?

Answ. For Divine, David's Psalms, Sandys's and Woodford's Versions, Lloyd's Canticles, Cowley's Davideis, Sir J.
Davis's Nosce Teipsum, Herbert's and Crashaw's Poems, Milton's Paradices, and (if you have Patience) Wesley's Life of Christ. For others, Old Merry Chaucer, Gawen Douglas's Æneads (if you can get it) the best Version that ever was, or We believe, ever will be, of that incomparable Poem; Spencer's Fairy Queen, &c., Tasso's Godfrey of Bulloign, Shakespear, Beaumont and Fletcher, Ben. Johnson, Randul, Cleaveland, Dr. Donne, Gondibert, WALLER, all DRYDEN, Tate, Oldham, Flatman, The Plain Dealer—and when you have done of these, We'll promise to provide you more.


[Speaking of the neglect shown to poets:—]

Thus did the world thy great fore-fathers use;
Thus all th' inspir'd bards before
Did their hereditary ills deplore;
From tuneful Chaucer's down to thy own Dryden's Muse.


Since, Dearest Harry, you will needs request
A short Account of all the Muse possesst;
That, down from Chaucer's days to Dryden's Times,
Have spent their Noble Rage in Brittish Rhimes;

I'll try to make they're sev'ral Beauties known
And show their Verses worth, tho' not my Own.

Long had our dull Fore-Fathers slept Supine,
Nor felt the Raptures of the Tuneful Nine;
Till Chaucer first, a merry Bard, arose;
And many a Story told in Rhime and Prose.
But Age has Rusted what the Poet writ,
Worn out his Language, and obscure'd his Wit;
In vain he jests in his unpolish'd strain
And tries to make his Readers laugh in vain.

*Geoffry Chaucer.*

Three several Places contend for the Birth of this Famous Poet. *First, Berkshire,* from the words of Leland, that he was born in *Barocensi Provincia*; and Mr. Cambden affirms, that *Dunington Castle,* nigh unto *Newbury,* was Anciently his Inheritance. *Secondly, Oxfordshire,* where, *John Pits* is positive, that his Father (who was a Knight) liv'd, and that he was born at *Woodstock.* *Thirdly,* the Author of his Life, Printed 1602. Supposes him to be born at *London* [see note, p. 148 above]. But though the place of his Birth is not certainly known, yet this is agreed upon by all hands, that he was counted the chief of the *English Poets,* not only of his time, but continued to be so esteem'd till this Age; and as much as we despise his old fashion'd Phrase, and Obsolete Words, *He* was one of the first Refiners of the *English Language.*

Of how great esteem he was in the Age wherein he flourish'd, viz. the Reigns of *Henry* the IV. *Henry* the V. and part of *Henry* the VI. appears, besides his being Knighted, and made *Poet Lauriate* [sic] by the Honour he had to be ally'd by Marriage to the great Earl of *Lancaster,* *John* of *Gaunt.*

We have several of his Works yet extant, but his *Squires Tale,* and some other of his Pieces are not to be found.


Time has devour'd the Younger Sons of Wit,
Who liv'd when Chaucer, Spencer, Johnson writ:
Those lofty Trees are of their Leaves bereft,
And to a reverend Nakedness are left...

T. B.


[Reference to Thinne's explanation of 'Gawyn' in his edn. of Chaucer, with a quotation from Chaucer's Squire's Tale.]


Indeed his [A. O.] chiefest Talent lies in composing such sort of Ballads, as Patient Grissel, or old Chaucers goodly Ballad of our Lady, whose Title is usually a most lamentable Example of the doleful Desperation of a miserable Worldling, who alas! most wickedly forsook the Truth of Gods Gospel, for fear of the loss of Life, and worldly goods.

This poem is evidently a satire on the smaller writers of the day; a kind of mock Court is held, each poet (designated by initials only) appearing before the bar in turn, and 'A. O.' is one of these.


Old Chaucer, who first taught the use of Verse,
No longer has the Tribute of our Tears.


[p. 86] In time of thunder they invoke St. Barbara. 'So Sir Geof. Chaucer, speaking of the great hostesse, her guests would cry St. Barbara when she let off her gun [ginne].


For I am siker that ther be sciences,
By which men maken divers apparencces,
Swiche as thise subtil Tregetoures play.
For oft at festes have I wel herd say
That Tregetoures, within an hall large,
Hath made come in a water and a barge,
And in the halle rowen up and down.
Sometime hath seemed come a grim leoun
And sometimes floures spring as in a mede,
Sometime a vine and grapes white and red,
Sometime a castel al of lime and ston,
And when hem liketh voideth it anon.

Chaucer's Franklin's Tale, [ll. 1139–1150].

I have heard my grandfather Lyte say, that old father Davis told
him, he saw such a thinges done [sic] in a gentleman's hall at
Christmas, at or near Durseley in Gloucestershire, about the
middle of King Henry the Eighth's reigne. Edmund Wylde,
Esq. saies that it is credibly reported that one shewed the now
King of France, in anno 1689 or 1690, this trick, sc. to make
the apparition of an oake, &c. in a hall, as described by Chaucer:
and no conjuration. The King of France gave him (the
person) five hundred Louis d'or for it.

Mr. a Hamborough merchant, now (or lately) in London, did
see this trick done at a wedding in Hamborough about 1687,
by the same person that shewed it to the King of France.

[p. 110] The Friars Mendicant heretofore would take their oppor-
tunity to come into houses when the good women did bake,
and would read a Gospels over the batch, and the good women
would give them a cake, &c. It should seem by Chaucer's tale
that they had a fashion to beg in rhyme.

Of your white bread I would desire a shiver,
And of your hen the liver.

From old Mr. Frederick Vaughan.

1697. De la Pryme, Abraham. See below, Appendix A, 1697.

1697. Dryden, John. The Works of Virgil . . . Translated into
English Verse by Mr Dryden. Dedication to . . . Lord Clifford,
sign. A 2, postscript to the reader, p. 621. (Dryden's works, ed.
Sir W. Scott, revised G. Saintsbury, 1882–93, vol. xiii, 1887, p. 325,
vol. xv, 1892, p. 188; also Dryden's Essays, ed. W. P. Ker, 1900,
vol. ii, p. 241, postscript only.)

[sign. A 2] Spencer being Master of our Northern Dialect, and skill'd
in Chaucer's English.

[p. 621] One [speaking of Poets] is for raking in Chaucer (our
English Ennius) for antiquated Words, which are never to
be reviv'd, but when Sound or Significancy is wanting in
the present Language. But many of his deserve not this
Redemption.
1698. Dennis, [John]. *The Usefulness of the Stage*, pp. 39, 40.

And tho I will not presume to affirm, that before the Reign of King Henry the Eighth we had no good Writers, yet I will confidently assert, that, excepting Chaucer, no not in any sort of Writing whatever, we had not a first rate Writer.


I pass my time sometimes with Ovid, and sometimes with our old English poet Chaucer; translating such stories as best please my fancy; and intend, besides them, to add somewhat of my own.


**July the 14th, 1699.**

Padron Mio,

I remember last year, when I had the honour of dining with you, you were pleased to recommend to me the character of Chaucer's "Good Parson." Any desire of yours is a command to me; and accordingly, I have put it into my English, with such additions and alterations as I thought fit. Having translated as many Fables from Ovid, and as many Novills from Boccace and Tales from Chaucer, as will make an indifferent large volume in folio, I intend them for the Press in Michaelmas term next. In the mean time my Parson desires the favour of being known to you, and promises, if you find any fault in his character, he will reform it. Whenever you please, he shall wait on you, and for the safer conveyance, I will carry him in my pocket; who am

My Padrons most obedient servant,

*For Samuel Pepys, Esq.*

*Att his house in York-street, These.*

[1699. Gildon, Charles.] *The Lives and Characters of the English Dramatic Poets . . . First begun by Mr Langbaine, improv'd and continued down to this Time by a Careful Hand* [i.e. Gildon], pp. 27, 47, 129.

[p 129] *Troilus and Cressida*, a Tragedy, fol. This was reviv'd with Alterations, by Mr Dryden; who added divers new Scenes. Plot from Chaucer's *Troilus and Cressida*. [The reference on p. 47 is of the same kind, that on p. 27 to the burial of Cowley next Chaucer. *See* above, 1691, Langbaine, p. 262.]

Sir,

You truly have obliged mee; and possibly in saying so, I am more in earnest then you can readily think; as verily hopeing, from this your copy of one “Good Parson” to fancy some amends made mee for the hourly offence I beare with from the sight of so many lewd originalls.

[a. 1700. Cobb, Samuel.] Poëtae Britannici. A Poem, p. 10. [A pamphlet, folio, no title page; from internal evidence (Dryden, old, but alive, &c.) it must have been written just before 1700. It is reprinted in Poems on Several Occasions, by Samuel Cobb, 3rd edition, London, 1710, pp. 188–9, under the title Of Poetry. 1. Its Antiquity. 2. Its Progress. 3. Its Improvement.]

Sunk in a Sea of Ignorance we lay,
Till Chaucer rose, and pointed out the Day,
A joking Bard, whose Antiquated Muse
In mouldy Words could solid Sense produce.
Our English Ennius He, who claim’d his part
In wealthy Nature, tho’ unskilld in Art.
The sparkling Diamond on his Dung-hill shines,
And Golden Fragments glitter in his Lines.
Which Spencer gather’d for his Learning known,
And by successful Gleanings made his own.
So careful Bees, on a fair Summer’s Day,
Hum o’er the Flowers, and suck the sweets away.
Of Gloriana, and her Knights he sung,
Of Beasts, which from his pregnant Fancy sprung.
O had thy Poet, Britany, rely’d
On native Strength, and Foreign Aid deny’d!
Had not wild Fairies blasted his design,
Maenides and Virgil had been Thine!
Their finish’d Poems he exactly view’d,
But Chaucer’s steps Religiously pursu’d.
He cull’d and pick’d, and thought it greater praise
T’adore his Master, than improve his Phrase.
Twas counted Sin to deviate from his Page;
So sacred was th’ Authority of Age!
The Coyn must sure for currant Sterling pass
Stamp’d with old Chaucer’s Venerable Face.
But Johnson found it of a gross Alloy,
Melted it down and flung the Scum away.
He dug pure Silver from a Roman Mine
And prest his Sacred Image on the Coyn.

[The 1710 edn. omits ‘Of Gloriana, and her knights he sung’ and the following line, and reads ‘Dress’ for ‘Scum’ in the 3rd line from the bottom. In the Bodleian Catalogue there is an edn. of Cobb’s ‘Poems on Several Occasions’ printed in 1709. Allibone and Watts mention a Collection of Poems 1707.]


(sign. *A 1) ... Spencer and Fairfax both flourish’d in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth: Great Masters in our Language ... Milton was the Poetical Son of Spencer; and Mr. Waller of Fairfax; for we have our Lineal Descents and Clans, as well as other Families: Spencer more than once insinuates, that the Soul of Chaucer was transfus’d into his Body; and that he was begotten by him Two Hundred years after his Decease. Milton has acknowledg’d to me that Spencer was his Original; ...

But to return: Having done with Ovid for this time, it came into my mind, that our old English poet, Chaucer, in many Things resembled him, and that with no disadvantage on the Side of the Modern Author, as I shall endeavour to prove when I compare them: And as I am, and always have been studious to promote the Honour of my Native Country, so I soon resolv’d to put their Merits to the Trial, by turning some of the Canterbury Tales into our Language, as it is now refin’d: For by this Means, both the Poets being set in the same Light, and dress’d in the same English habit, Story to be compared with Story, a certain Judgment may be made betwixt them, by the Reader, without obtruding my Opinion on him: Or if I seem partial to my Country-man, and Predecessor in the Laurel, the Friends of Antiquity are not few: And, besides many of the Learn’d, Ovid has almost all the Beaux, and the whole Fair Sex his declar’d Patrons. Perhaps I have assum’d somewhat more to my self than they allow me; because I have adventur’d to sum up the Evidence; but the Readers are the Jury; and their Privilege remains entire to decide according to the Merits of the Cause: Or, if they please, to bring it to another Hearing, before some
other Court. In the mean time, to follow the Thrid of my Discourse (as Thoughts, according to Mr. Hobbs, have always some Connexion,) so from Chaucer I was led to think on Boccace, who was not only his Contemporary, but also pursu'd the same Studies; wrote Novels in Prose, and many Works in Verse; particularly is said to have invented the Octave Rhyme, or Stanzæ of Eight Lines, which ever since has been maintain'd by the Practice of all Italian Writers, who are, or at least assume the title of Heroick Poets: He and Chaucer, among other Things, had this in common, that they refin'd their Mother-Tongues; but with this difference, that Dante had begun to file their Language, at least in Verse, before the time of Boccace, who likewise receiv'd no little Help from his Master Petrarch: But the Reformation of their Prose was wholly owing to Boccace himself; who is yet the Standard of Purity in the Italian Tongue, though many of his Phrases are become obsolete, as in process of Time it must needs happen. Chaucer (as you have formerly been told by our learn'd Mr. Rhymer) first adorn'd and amplified our barren Tongue from the Provençall, which was then the most polish'd of all the Modern Languages: But this Subject has been copiously treated by that great Critick, who deserves no little Commendation from us his Countrymen. For these Reasons of Time, and Resemblance of Genius, in Chaucer and Boccace, I resolv'd to join them in my present Work; to which I have added some Original Papers of my own; which whether they are equal or inferior to my other Poems, an Author is the most improper Judge; and therefore I leave them wholly to the Mercy of the Reader: I will hope the best, that they will not be condemn'd; but if they should, I have the Excuse of an old Gentleman, who, mounting on Horseback before some Ladies, when I was present, got up somewhat heavily, but desir'd of the Fair Spectators, that they would count Fourscore and eight before they judg'd him.

[sign. *B1] I proceed to Ovid, and Chaucer; considering the former only in relation to the latter. With Ovid ended the Golden Age of the Roman Tongue: From Chaucer the Purity of the English Tongue began. The Manners of the Poets were not unlike: Both of them were well-bred, well-natur'd, amorous, and Libertine, at least in their Writings, it may be, also in their Lives. Their Studies were the same, Philosophy, and Philology. Both of them were knowing in Astronomy; of which Ovid's
Books of the Roman Feasts, and Chaucer's Treatise of the Astrolabe, are sufficient Witnesses. But Chaucer was likewise an Astrologer, as were Virgil, Horace, Persius, and Manilius. Both writ with wonderful Facility and Clearness; neither were great Inventors: For Ovid only copied the Grecian Fables; and most of Chaucer's Stories were taken from his Italian Contemporaries, or their Predecessors: Boccace his Decameron was first publish'd, and from thence our Englishman has borrow'd many of his Canterbury Tales: Yet that of Palamon and Arcite was written in all probability by some Italian Wit, in a former Age; as I shall prove hereafter: The tale of Grizild was the Invention of Petrarch: by him sent to Boccace; from whom it came to Chaucer: Troilus and Cressida was also written by a Lombard Author; but much amplified by our English Translatour, as well as beautified; the Genius of our Countrymen, in general, being rather to improve an Invention than to invent themselves; as is evident not only in our Poetry, but in many of our Manufactures. I find I have anticipated already, and taken up from Boccace before I come to him: But there is so much less behind; and I am of the Temper of most Kings, who love to be in Debt; are all for present Money, no matter how they pay it afterwards: Besides, the Nature of a Preface is rambling; never wholly out of the Way, nor in it. This I have learn'd from the Practice of honest Montaign, and return at pleasure to Ovid and Chaucer, of whom I have little more to say. Both of them built on the Inventions of other Men; yet since Chaucer had something of his own, as The Wife of Baths Tale, The Cock and the Fox, which I have translated, and some others, I may justly give our Countryman the Precedence in that Part; since I can remember nothing of Ovid which was wholly his. Both of them understood the Manners; under which Name I comprehend the Passions, and, in a larger Sense, the Descriptions of Persons, and their very Habits: For an Example, I see Baucis and Philemon as perfectly before me, as if some ancient Painter had drawn them; and all the Pilgrims in the Canterbury Tales, their Humours, their Features, and the very Dress, as distinctly as if I had supp'd with them at the Tabard in Southwark: Yet even there, too, the Figures of Chaucer are much more lively, and set in a better Light: Which though I have not time to prove; yet I appeal to the Reader, and am sure he will clear me from Partiality. The Thoughts and Words remain to be consider'd, in the Comparison of the
two Poets; and I have sav’d my self one half of that Labour, by
owning that Ovid liv’d when the Róman Tongue was in its
Meridian; Chaucer, in the Dawning of our Language; There-
fore that Part of the Comparison stands not on an equal
Foot, any more than the Diction of Ennius and Ovid; or of
Chaucer and our present English. The Words are given up
as a Post not to be defended in our Poet, because he wanted
the Modern Art of Fortifying. The Thoughts remain to be
consider’d: And they are to be measur’d only by their
Propriety; that is, as they flow more or less naturally from the
Persons describ’d, on such and such Occasions. The Vulgar
Judges, which are Nine Parts in Ten of all Nations, who call
Conceits and Jingles Wit, who see Ovid full of them, and
Chaucer altogether without them, will think me little less than
mad for preferring the Englishman to the Roman: Yet, with
their leave, I must presume to say, that the Things they admire
are only glittering Trifles, and so far from being Witty, that in
a serious Poem they are nauseous, because they are unnatural.
Wou’d any Man, who is ready to die for Love, describe his
Passion like Narcissus? Wou’d he think of inopem me copia
jecit, and a Dozen more of such Expressions, pour’d on the
Neck of one another, and signifying all the same Thing? If
this were Wit, was this a Time to be witty, when the poor
Wretch was in the Agony of Death? This is just John Little-
wit, in Bartholomew Fair, who had a Conceit (as he tells you)
left him in his Misery; a miserable Conceit. On these
Occasions the Poet shou’d endeavour to raise Pity: But, instead
of this, Ovid is tickling you to laugh. Virgil never made use
of such Machines when he was moving you to commiserate the
Death of Dido: He would not destroy what he was building.
Chaucer makes Arcite violent in his Love, and unjust in the
Pursuit of it: Yet, when he came to die, he made him think
more reasonably: He repents not of his Love, for that had
alter’d his Character; but acknowledges the Injustice of his
Proceedings, and resigns Emilia to Palamon. What would
Ovid have done on this Occasion? He would certainly have
made Arcite witty on his Death-bed. He had complain’d he was
further off from Possession, by being so near, and a thousand
such Boyisms, which Chaucer rejected as below the Dignity of
the Subject. They who think otherwise, would by the same
Reason, prefer Lucan and Ovid to Homer and Virgil, and
Martial to all Four of them. As for the Turn of Words, in
which Ovid particularly excels all Poets; they are sometimes a Fault, and sometimes a Beauty, as they are us'd properly or improperly; but in strong Passions always to be shunn'd, because Passions are serious, and will admit no Playing. The French have a high Value for them; and, I confess, they are often what they call Delicate, when they are introduc'd with Judgment; but Chaucer writ with more Simplicity, and follow'd Nature more closely, than to use them. I have thus far, to the best of my Knowledge, been an upright Judge betwixt the Parties in Competition, not medling with the Design nor the Disposition of it; because the Design was not their own; and in the disposing of it they were equal. It remains that I say somewhat of Chaucer in particular.

In the first place, as he is the Father of English Poetry, so I hold him in the same Degree of Veneration as the Grecians held Homer, or the Romans Virgil: He is a perpetual Fountain of good Sense; learn'd in all Sciences; and, therefore speaks properly on all Subjects: As he knew what to say, so he knows also when to leave off; a Continence which is practis'd by few Writers, and scarcely by any of the Ancients, excepting Virgil and Horace. One of our late great Poets is sunk in his Reputation, because he cou'd never forgive any Conceit which came in his way; but swept like a Drag-net, great and small. There was plenty enough, but the Dishes were ill sorted; whole Pyramids of Sweet-meats for Boys and Women; but little of solid Meat for Men: All this proceeded not from any want of Knowledge, but of Judgment; neither did he want that in discerning the Beauties and Faults of other Poets; but only indulg'd himself in the Luxury of Writing; and perhaps knew it was a Fault, but hoped the Reader would not find it. For this Reason, though he must always be thought a great Poet, he is no longer esteemed a good Writer: And for Ten Impressions, which his Works have had in so many successive Years, yet at present a hundred Books are scarcely purchased once a Twelvemonth: For, as my last Lord Rochester said, though somewhat profanely, Not being of God, he could not stand.

Chaucer follow'd Nature every where, but was never so bold to go beyond her: And there is a great Difference of being Poeta and nimis Poeta, if we may believe Catullus, as much as betwixt a modest Behaviour and Affectation. The Verse of Chaucer, I confess, is not Harmonious to us; but 'tis like the
Eloquence of one whom Tacitus commends, it was auribus istius temporis accommodata: They who liv'd with him, and some time after him, thought it Musical; and it continues so even in our Judgment, if compar'd with the Numbers of Lidgate and Gower, his Contemporaries: There is the rude Sweetness of a Scotch Tune in it, which is natural and pleasing, though not perfect. 'Tis true, I cannot go so far as he who publish'd the last Edition of him; for he would make us believe the Fault is in our Ears, and that there were really Ten Syllables in a Verse where we find but Nine: But this Opinion is not worth confuting; 'tis so gross and obvious an Error, that common Sense (which is a Rule in everything but Matters of Faith and Revelation) must convince the Reader, that Equality of Numbers, in every Verse which we call Heroick, was either not known, or not always practis'd, in Chaucer's Age. It were an easie Matter to produce some thousands of his Verses, which are lame for want of half a Foot, and sometimes a whole one, and which no Pronunciation can make otherwise. We can only say, that he liv'd in the Infancy of our Poetry, and that nothing is brought to Perfection at the first. We must be Children before we grow Men. There was an Ennius, and in process of Time a Lucilius, and a Lucretius, before Virgil and Horace; even after Chaucer there was a Spencer, a Harrington, a Fairfax, before Waller and Denham were in being: And our Numbers were in their Nonage till these last appear'd. I need say little of his Parentage, Life, and Fortunes: They are to be found at large in all the Editions of his Works. He was employ'd abroad, and favour'd by Edward the Third, Richard the Second, and Henry the Fourth, and was Poet, as I suppose, to all Three of them. In Richard's Time, I doubt, he was a little dipt in the Rebellion of the Commons; and being Brother-in-Law to John of Ghant, it was no wonder if he follow'd the Fortunes of that Family; and was well with Henry the Fourth when he depos'd his Predecessor. Neither is it to be admir'd, that Henry, who was a wise as well as a valiant Prince, who claim'd by Succession, and was sensible that his Title was not sound, but was rightfully in Mortimer, who had married the Heir of York; it was not to be admir'd, I say, if that great Politician should be pleas'd to have the greatest Wit of those Times in his Interests, and to be the Trumpet of his Praises. Augustus had given him the Example, by the Advice of
Mecenas, who recommended Virgil and Horace to him; whose Praises helped to make him Popular while he was alive, and after his Death have made him Precious to Posterity. As for the Religion of our Poet, he seems to have some little Byas towards the Opinions of Wicliff, after John of Ghart his Patron; somewhat of which appears in the Tale of Piers Plowman: Yet I cannot blame him for inveighing so sharply against the Vices of the Clergy in his Age: Their Pride, their Ambition, their Pomp, their Avarice, their Worldly Interest, deserv'd the Lashes which he gave them, both in that, and in most of his Canterbury Tales: Neither has his Contemporary Boccace, spar'd them. Yet both those Poets liv'd in much esteem, with good and holy Men in Orders: For the Scandal which is given by particular Priests reflects not on the Sacred Function. Chaucer's Monk, his Chanov, and his Fryar, took not from the Character of his Good Parson. A Satirical Poet is the Check of the Laymen on bad Priests. . . . .

I have followed Chaucer, in his Character of a Holy Man, and have enlarg'd on that Subject with some Pleasure, reserving to myself the Right, if I shall think fit hereafter, to describe another sort of Priests, such as are more easily to be found than the Good Parson; such as have given the last Blow to Christianity in this Age, by a Practice so contrary to their Doctriné. But this will keep cold till another time. In the mean while, I take up Chaucer where I left him. He must have been a Man of a most wonderful comprehensive Nature, because, as it has been truly observ'd of him, he has taken into the Compass of his Canterbury Tales the various Manners and Humours (as we now call them) of the whole English Nation, in his Age. Not a single Character has escap'd him. All his Pilgrims are severally distinguish'd from each other; and not only in their Inclinations, but in their very Phisiognomies and Persons. *Baptista Porta* could not have describ'd their Natures better, than by the Marks which the Poet gives them. The Matter and Manner of their Tales, and of their Telling, are so suited to their different Educations, Humours, and Callings, that each of them would be improper in any other Mouth. Even the grave and serious Characters are distinguish'd by their several sorts of Gravity: Their Discourses are such as belong to their Age, their Calling, and their Breeding; such as are becoming of them, and of them
only. Some of his Persons are Vicious, and some Virtuous; some are unlearn'd, or (as Chaucer calls them) Lewd, and some are Learn'd. Even the Ribaldry of the Low Characters is different: the Reeve, the Miller, and the Cook, are several Men, and are distinguish'd from each other, as much as the mincing Lady-Prioress, and the broad-speaking, gap-toothed Wife of Bathe. But enough of this: There is such a Variety of Game springing up before me, that I am distracted in my Choice, and know not which to follow. 'Tis sufficient to say according to the Proverb, that here is God's Plenty. We have our Fore-fathers and Great Grand-dames all before us, as they were in Chaucer's Days; their general Characters are still remaining in Mankind, and even in England, though they are call'd by other Names than those of Moncks, and Fryars, and Chanons, and Lady Abbesses, and Nuns: For Mankind is ever the same, and nothing lost out of Nature, though everything is alter'd. May I have leave to do myself the Justice, (since my Enemies will do me none, and are so far from granting me to be a good Poet, that they will not allow me so much as to be a Christian, or a Moral Man), may I have leave, I say, to inform my Reader, that I have confined my Choice to such Tales of Chaucer as savour nothing of Immodesty. If I desir'd more to please than to instruct, the Reeve, the Miller, the Shipman, the Merchant, the Sumner, and above all, the Wife of Bathe, in the Prologue to her Tale, would have procur'd me as many Friends and Readers, as there are Beaux and Ladies of Pleasure in the Town. But I will no more offend against Good Manners: I am sensible as I ought to be of the Scandal I have given by my loose Writings; and make what Reparation I am able, by this Public Acknowledgment. If anything of this Nature, or of Profaneness, be crept into these Poems, I am so far from defending it, that I disown it. Totum hoc indictum volo. Chaucer makes another manner of Apologie for his broad speaking, and Boccace makes the like; but I will follow neither of them. Our Country-man, in the end of his Characters, before the Canterbury Tales, thus excuses the Ribaldry, which is very gross in many of his Novels.

*But firste, I pray you of your courtesy,
That ye ne arrete it nought my villany,
Though that I plainly speak in this mattere,* [etc.].

[quotes ll. 725-42 of Prologue.]

[sign. *C2] Yet if a Man should have enquir'd of Boccace or of Chaucer,
what need they had of introducing such Characters, when obscene Words were proper in their Mouths, but very undecent to be heard; I know not what Answer they could have made: For that Reason, such Tales shall be left untold by me. You have here a Specimen of Chaucer's Language, which is so obsolete, that his Sense is scarce to be understood; and you have likewise more than one Example of his unequal Numbers, which were mention'd before. Yet many of his Verses consist of Ten Syllables, and the Words not much behind our present English: as for Example, these two Lines, in the Description of the Carpenter's Young Wife:

Wincing she was, as is a jolly Colt,
Long as a Mast, and upright as a Bolt.

I have almost done with Chaucer, when I have answer'd some Objections relating to my present Work. I find some People are offended that I have turn'd these Tales into modern English; because they think them unworthy of my Pains, and look on Chaucer as a dry, old-fashion'd Wit, not worth receiving [edn. of 1723 'reviving']. I have often heard the late Earl of Leicester say, that Mr. Cowley himself was of that opinion; who, having read him over at my Lord's Request, declared he had no Taste of him. I dare not advance my Opinion against the Judgment of so great an Author: But I think it fair, however, to leave the Decision to the Publick. Mr. Cowley, was too modest to set up for a Dictatour; and, being shock'd perhaps with his old Style, never examin'd into the depth of his good Sense. Chaucer, I confess, is a rough Diamond, and must first be polish'd, e'er he shines. I deny not likewise, that, living in our early Days of Poetry, he writes not always of a piece; but sometimes mingles trivial Things with those of greater Moment. Sometimes also, though not often, he runs riot, like Ovid, and knows not when he has said enough. But there are more great Wits besides Chaucer, whose Fault is their Excess of Conceits, and those ill sorted. An Author is not to write all he can, but only all he ought. Having observ'd this Redundancy in Chaucer, (as it is an easie Matter for a Man of ordinary Parts to find a Fault in one of greater,) I have not ty'd my self to a Literal Translation; but have often omitted what I judg'd unnecessary, or not of Dignity enough to appear in the Company of better Thoughts. I have presum'd farther in some Places, and added somewhat of my own where I
thought my Author was deficient, and had not given his
thoughts their true Lustre, for want of Words in the Beginning
of our Language. And to this I was the more embolden'd,
because, (if I may be permitted to say it of my self) I found I
had a Soul congenial to his, and that I had been conversant in
the same Studies. Another Poet, in another Age, may take the
same Liberty with my Writings; if at least they live long
enough to deserve Correction. It was also necessary some-
times to restore the Sense of Chaucer, which was lost or
mangled in the Errors of the Press: Let this Example suffice
at present in the Story of Palamon and Arcite, where the
temple of Diana is describ'd, you find these Verses in all the
Editions of our Author:

There saw I Danè turned unto a Tree,
I mean not the goddess Diane,
But Venus Daughter, which that hight Danè.

Which, after a little Consideration, I knew was to be reform'd
into this Sense, that Daphne, the daughter of Peneus, was
turn'd into a Tree. I durst not make thus free with Ovid,
lest some future Milbourn should arise, and say, I varied from
my Author, because I understood him not.

But there are other Judges, who think I ought not to have
translated Chaucer into English, out of a quite contrary Notion:
They suppose there is a certain Veneration due to his old
Language; and that it is little less than Profanation and
Sacrilege to alter it. They are farther of opinion, that some-
what of his good Sense will suffer in this Transfusion, and
much of the Beauty of his Thoughts will infallibly be lost,
which appear with more Grace in their old Habit. Of this
Opinion was that excellent Person, whom I mention'd, the
late Earl of Leicester, who valued Chaucer as much as Mr.
Cowley despis'd him. My Lord dissuaded me from this
Attempt, (for I was thinking of it some Years before his Death,)
and his Authority prevail'd so far with me, as to defer my
Undertaking while he liv'd, in deference to him: Yet my
Reason was not convinc'd with what he urg'd against it. If
the first End of a Writer be to be understood, then, as his
Language grows obsolete, his Thoughts must grow obscure,
multa renascuntur, quae nunc cecidere; cadentque quae nunc
sunt in honore vocabula, si volet usus, quem penes arbitrium est
et jus et norma loquendi. When an ancient Word for
its Sound and Significance, deserves to be reviv'd, I have that reasonable Veneration for Antiquity, to restore it. All beyond this is Superstition. Words are not like Land-marks, so sacred as never to be remov'd: Customs are chang'd, and even Statutes are silently repeal'd, when the Reason ceases for which they were enacted. As for the other Part of the Argument, that his Thoughts will lose of their original Beauty by the innovation of Words; in the first place, not only their Beauty, but their Being is lost, when they are no longer understood, which is the present Case. I grant that something must be lost in all Transfusion, that is, in all Translations; but the Sense will remain, which would otherwise be lost, or at least be maim'd, where it is scarce intelligible; and that but to a few. How few are they who can read Chaucer, so as to understand him perfectly? And if imperfectly, then with less Profit, and no Pleasure. 'Tis not for the Use of some old Saxon Friends, that I have taken these Pains with him: Let them neglect my Version, because they have no need of it. I made it for their sakes, who understand Sense and Poetry, as well as they; when that Poetry and Sense is put into Words which they understand. I will go farther, and dare to add, that what Beauties I lose in some Places, I give to others which had them not originally: But in this I may be partial to my self; let the Reader judge, and I submit to his Decision. Yet I think I have just Occasion to complain of them, who because they understand Chaucer, would deprive the greater part of their Countrymen of the same Advantage, and hoord him up, as Misers do their Grandam Gold, only to look on it themselves, and hinder others from making use of it. In sum, I seriously protest, that no Man ever had, or can have, a greater Veneration for Chaucer than my self. I have translated some part of his Works, only that I might perpetuate his Memory, or at least refresh it, amongst my Countrymen. If I have alter'd him anywhere for the better, I must at the same time acknowledge, that I could have done nothing without him: Facile est inventis addere, is no great Commendation; but I am not so vain to think I have deserv'd a greater. I will conclude what I have to say of him singly, with this one Remark: A Lady of my acquaintance, who keeps a kind of Correspondence with some Authors of the Fair Sex in France, has been inform'd by them, that Mademoiselle de Scudery, who is as old as Sibyl, and inspir'd like her by the same God of Poetry, is at
this time translating Chaucer into modern French. From which I gather, that he has been formerly translated into the old Provençall; (for, how she should come to understand Old English, I know not). But the Matter of Fact being true, it makes me think that there is something in it like Fatality; that, after certain Periods of Time, the Fame and Memory of Great Wits should be renew'd, as Chaucer is both in France and England. If this be wholly Chance, 'tis extraordinary; and I dare not call it more, for fear of being tax'd with Superstition.

Boccace comes last to be consider'd, who, living in the same Age with Chaucer, had the same Genius, and followed the same Studies: Both writ Novels, and each of them cultivated his Mother-Tongue: But the greatest Resemblance of our two Modern Authors being in their familiar Style, and pleasing way of relating Comical Adventures, I may pass it over, because I have translated nothing from Boccace of that Nature. In the serious part of Poetry, the Advantage is wholly on Chaucer's Side; for though the Englishman has borrow'd many Tales from the Italian, yet it Appears, that those of Boccace were not generally of his own making, but taken from Authors of former ages, and by him only modell'd: So that what there was of Invention, in either of them, may be judg'd equal. But Chaucer has refin'd on Boccace, and has mended the Stories, which he has borrow'd, in his way of telling; though Prose allows more Liberty of Thought, and the Expression is more easie, when unconfin'd by Numbers. Our Countryman carries Weight, and yet wins the Race at disadvantage. I desire not the Reader should take my Word; and, therefore, I will set two of their Discourses, on the same Subject, in the same Light, for every Man to judge betwixt them. I translated Chaucer first, and amongst the rest, pitch'd on The Wife of Bath's Tale; not daring, as I have said, to advance on her Prologue, because 'tis too licentious: There Chaucer introduces an old Woman of mean Parentage, whom a youthful Knight of Noble Blood, was forc'd to marry, and consequently loath'd her: The Crone being in bed with him on the wedding Night, and finding his Aversion, endeavours to win his Affection by Reason, and speaks a good Word for herself, (as who could blame her?) in hope to mollifie the sullen Bridegroom. She takes her Topiques from the Benefits of Poverty, the Advantages of old Age and Ugliness, the Vanity of Youth, and the silly Pride of Ancestry and Titles, without inherent
Vertue, which is the true Nobility. When I had clos’d Chaucer, I return’d to Ovid, and translated some more of his Fables; and, by this time, had so far forgotten The Wife of Bath’s Tale, that when I took up Boccace, unawares I fell on the same Argument of preferring Virtue to Nobility of Blood, and Titles, in the Story of Sigismonda; which I had certainly avoided for the Resemblance of the two Discourses, if my Memory had not fail’d me. Let the Reader weigh both; and if he thinks me partial to Chaucer, ’tis in him to right Boccace.

I prefer in our Countryman, far above all his other Stories, the Noble Poem of Palamon and Arcite, which is of the Epique kind, and perhaps not much inferior to the Ilias or the Eneis: the Story is more pleasing than either of them, the Manners as perfect, the Diction as poetical, the Learning as deep and various; and the Disposition full as artful: only it includes a greater length of time; as taking up seven years at least; but Aristotle has left undecided the Duration of the Action; which yet is easily reduc’d into the Compass of a year, by a Narration of what preceded the Return of Palamon to Athens. I had thought for the Honour of our Nation, and more particularly for his, whose Laurel, tho’ unworthy, I have worn after him, that this Story was of English Growth, and Chaucer’s own: But I was undeceiv’d by Boccace; for casually looking on the End of his seventh Giornata, I found Dioneo, (under which name he shadows himself,) and Fiametta, (who represents his Mistress, the natural Daughter of Robert, King of Naples) of whom these Words are spoken. Dioneo e Fiametta gran pezza cantarono insieme d’Arcita, e di Palemone: by which it appears, that this Story was written before the time of Boccace; but the Name of its Author being wholly lost, Chaucer is now become an Original; and I question not but the Poem has receiv’d many Beauties, by passing through his Noble Hands. Besides this Tale, there is another of his own Invention, after the manner of the Provençals, call’d The Flower and the Leaf; with which I was so particularly pleas’d, both for the Invention and the Moral, that I cannot hinder myself from recommending it to the Reader.

[Poem] To Her Grace The Dutchess of Ormond.

Madam,

The Bard who first adorn’d our Native Tongue
Tun’d to his British Lyre this ancient Song:
Which *Homer* might without a Blush rehearse,
And leaves a doubtful Psalm in *Virgil's* Verse:
He match'd their Beauties, where they most excell;
Of Love sung better, and of Arms as well.

Vouchsafe, Illustrious *Ormond*, to behold
What Pow'r the Charms of Beauty had of old;
Nor wonder if such Deeds of Arms were done,
Inspir'd by two fair Eyes, that sparkled like your own.

If *Chaucer* by the best Idea wrought,
And Poets can divine each others Thought,
The fairest Nymph before his Eyes he set;
And then the fairest was *Plantagenet*;
Who three contending Princes made her Prize,
And rul'd the Rival-Nations with her Eyes:

Thus, after length of Ages, she returns,
Restor'd in you, and the same Place adorns;
Or you perform her Office in the Sphere,
Born of her Blood, and make a new Platonick Year.

O true *Plantagenet*, O Race Divine,
(For Beauty still is fatal to the Line,)
Had *Chaucer* liv'd that Angel-Face to view,
Sure he had drawn his *Emily* from You;
Or had You liv'd to judge the doubtful Right;
Your noble *Palamon* had been the Knight:
And Conqu'ring *Theseus* from his Side had sent
Your Gen'rous Lord, to guide the *Theban* Government.
Time shall accomplish that; and I shall see
A *Palamon* in Him, in *You* an *Emily*.

Palamon and Arcite, or the Knight's Tale from *Chaucer*.

The Cock and the Fox; or The Tale of the Nun's Priest from *Chaucer*.

The Flower and the Leaf; or The Lady in the Arbour. A Vision.

The Wife of Bath Her Tale.

The Character of a Good Parson. Imitated from *Chaucer* and Inlarg'd.

[Chaucer's original versions of the above Tales are given later, on pp. 567 to 646.]

[Dryden to be buried] with Chaucer, Cowley, &c., at Westminster-Abbey on Monday next.


The death of the famous John Dryden Esq., . . . being a subject capable of employing the best pens; and several persons of quality, and others, having put a stop to his interment, which is designed to be in Chaucer’s grave, in Westminster-Abbey; this is to desire the gentlemen of the two famous Universities, and others, who have a respect for the memory of the deceased, and are inclined to such performances, to send what copies they please, as Epigrams, &c., to Henry Playford . . . and they shall be inserted in a Collection . . .

[This collection was published on June 19, 1700, under the title of Luctus Britannici, see below.]


[Dryden buried near Chaucer.]


**1700.** Hall, Henry. *[Verses] To the Memory of John Dryden, Esq.,* [in] Luctus Britannici: or the Tears of the British Muses for the Death of John Dryden, Esq. . . . written by the most Eminent Hands in the two Famous Universities, and by several Others. London . . . 1700, pp. 18, 19.

Nor is thy latest Work, unworthy Thee.
New Cloath’d by You, how Chaucer we esteem;
When You’ve new Polish’d it, how bright the Jem!
And lo, the Sacred Shade for thee make’s room,
Tho’ Souls so like, should take but up one tomb.

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
Let us look back, and Noble Numbers trace
Directly up from Ours, to Chaucer's days;
Chaucer, the first of Bards in Tune that Sung,
And to a better bent reduc'd the stubborn Tongue.

1700. Unknown. [Verses] To Dr. Samuel Garth, occasioned by the much Lamented Death of John Dryden, Esq., [in] Luctus Britannici, pp. 54-5.
But if the Greek, and if the Latin share
The Bounties of his Favours, and his Care,
If Foreign Tongues have His assistance known,
What Thanks are owing to Him from his own?

Rugged, and rough, the Bard her Language found,
Without a Meaning, or a proper sound,
As Saxon Syllabs Choak'd the Roads of Sense,
And Foreign Words were all Her Tongues Defence.
But Dryden's Diligence, and Dryden's Thought,
Chas'd back the Troops, which false Invaders brought,
New stamp'd the Language with another Face,
And gave it Majesty as well as Grace,

Yet though his Works are all sublimely Great;

Though, All H' [Dryden] has done dares Envy's Nicest Test,
And His worst Poem's better than our Best.
His latest Work, though in His last decays,
As far exceeds His former as Our Praise.
And Chaucer shall again with Joy be Read,
Whose Language with its Master lay for Dead,
Till Dryden, striving His Remains to save,
Sunk in His Tomb, who brought him from his Grave.

Methinks I see the Reverend Shades prepare
With Songs of Joy, to waft thee through the Air

Where Chaucer, Johnson, Shakespear, and the rest,
Kindly embrace their venerable Guest.

Whilst we in pensive Sables clad below
Bear hence in solemn Grief, & pompous Woe,
Thy sacred Dust to Chaucer's peaceful Urn.
1700. **Unknown.** *A Description of Mr. Dryden’s Funeral. A Poem* . . . p. 8, [a separate tract bound up with the B. M. copy of Luctus Britannici].

A Crowd of Fools attend him to the Grave,
A Crowd so nauseous, so profusely lewd,
With all the Vices of the Times endu’d,
That Cowley’s Marble wept to see the Throng,
Old Chaucer laugh’d at their unpolish’d Song,
And *Spencer* thought he once again had seen
The Imps attending of his *Fairy Queen*.

1700. **Unknown.** *Gallus [Latin Verses in Memory of John Dryden, bound as a supplement with the B.M. copy of Luctus Britannici]* signed Ex Aul. C. [probably Catherine Hall, Cambridge], p. 5.

1700. **H., N.** [Latin verses] *In obitum celeberrimi Joannis Dryden ... in Gallus [bound up with] Luctus Britannici*, p. 15.


1700. **Unknown.** *The New Wife of Beath [sic], much better Reformed, Enlarged, and Corrected, than it was formerly in the old uncortect Copy. With the Addition of many other Things.* Glasgow.

In Beath, once dwelt a worthy Wife,
Of whom brave Chaucer mention makes . . .

[An enlargement, ultimately, of the ballad “The Wanton Wife of Bath” (q.v. below, Appendix A, c. 1670), but the first words of the address “To the Reader,” “Courteous Reader, What was Papal or Heretical in the former copy is left out here in this second edition,” must refer to an intermediate version. The address to the reader was omitted in later editions. That of [1785?] has the misprint “Sanquer” for “Chaucer.” It was reprinted in Fugitive Poetical Tracts, ed. W. C. Hazlitt, 1875, Ser. ii, No. xxviii.]

Of CHAUCER'S Verse we scarce the Measures know,
So rough the Lines, and so unequal flow;
Whether by Injury of Time defac'd,
Or careless at the first, and writ in haste;
Or courstly, like old Ennius, he design'd
What After-days have polish'd and refin'd.


CHAUCER (Jeffrey), born at Woodstock in Oxfordshire, in the Fourteenth Century. He was called The English Homer, and was not only a Poet but a Mathematician, and understood, according to the Talent of his Time, the Polite Part of Learning. He died in 1440, and has a Tomb in Westminster-Abby. His Works are Printed in Folio, at London in 1561. Besides these, he left a Manuscript, in which he Laments the Liberties he had taken in some Part of his Poems, inconsistent with Modesty and Religion. This Manuscript is now in the Hands of the Reviser.

[Authorities] Leland, Bale, Cambden.


This I am sure of, that at Henham Hall and Park by the road side, the lovers of antiquity will find occasion of contemplation, when they recollect that the famous Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, in Henry VIII's time lived here; and before him the family of Kederston, whose estate devolved by heirs female to Thomas Chaucer, Esq., a descendant of the famous poet of that name . . .

1701. *Unknown.* *Chaucer's Whims: Being some select Fables and Tales in Verse, very applicable to the Present Times.* [See specially the] Preface.

If I have not done Justice to Chaucer by putting his Name to Fables and Stories which are Collected by another Hand; I have several Precedents to excuse me. . . .

CHAUCER CRITICISM.

[The letter is on the meaning of the title “Dan” in connection with the song of “Dan Hew.”] And this Monk is all along called by his Christian name in the rude song about him, as *Absolom, Nicholas*, and others in Chaucer; Surnames being not yet universally received.


From this Age [the time of Robert of Gloster] 'till Chaucer's time, I find but little variation in the English; his Works are extant, and the Readers of any thing of Antiquity will find him often quoted in Examples of his own English. He was a great Refiner of our English, as Leland saith,

*Our England honoureth Chaucer Poet, as principal,*

*To whom our Country Tongue doth owe her Beauties all.*

*Chaucer* died in October 1400, aged about 72 years: Such as have his Works may find a great alteration in his own English; his Lamentation of *Mary Magdalen* being much finer than his Works done in his younger days. You may read his life in *Mr. Winstanly's Worthies.* [q.v. above, 1660, p. 238.]


[Bysshe says he has inserted quotations from all our modern poets]; I say of our Modern: For though the Ancient, as *Chaucer, Spencer*, and others, have not been excell'd, perhaps not equall'd by any that have succeeded them, either in Justness of Description, or in Propriety and Greatness of Thought, yet the Garb in which they are Cloath'd, tho' then Alamode, is now become so out of Fashion, that the Readers of our Age have no Ear for them: And this is the Reason that the
Good Shakespeare himself is not so frequently Cited in the following Pages, as he would otherwise deserve to be. . . . .

[p. 25] Thus the Troilus and Cressida of Chaucer is compos'd in Stanzas consisting of 7 Verses.


A doly season til a carefull dite
Should correspond— . . .

[Throughout the book there are numerous references to Chaucer. There are separate title-pages for parts 1 and 2, each dated 1703.]


[A dialogue in one of the coffee-houses of hell, between Dryden and Chaucer.] Sir, cries he [Chaucer], you have done me a wonderful Honour to Furbish up some of my old musty Tales, and bestow modern Garniture upon them, and I look upon my self much oblig'd to you for so undeserv'd a favour; however, Sir, I must take the Freedom to tell you that you overstrain'd Matters a little, when you liken'd me to Ovid, as to our Wit and manner of Versification. Why, Sir, says Mr. Dryden, I maintain it, and who then dares be so sawcy as to oppose me? But under favour, Sir, cries the other, I think I should know Ovid pretty well, having now conversed with him almost three hundred Years, and the Devil's in it if I don't know my own Talent, and therefore tho' you past a mighty compliment upon me in drawing this Parallel between us, yet I tell you there's no more resemblance between us as to our manner of Writing, than there is between a Jolly well complexion'd Englishman and a black-hair'd thin-gutted Italian. Lord, Sir,
says Dryden to him, I tell you that you’re mistaken, and your two Stiles are as like one another as two Exchequer Tallies. But I, who should know it better, says Chaucer, tell you the contrary.


Nov. 19 (Mon.) . . . In the story of Thebes compiled by John Lidgate, pag. 374, at ye End of Chaucer’s Works, is a Testimony of Martianus Capella; wch ye Gentleman of Cambridge (of Queen’s Col. viz: Mr Wasse) who is publishing Capella anew should remember to put down among ye Testimonia.

Dec. 15. Quære wᵗ Armes are now in the Church of Ewe-Elme in Oxfordshire. There are several of them in the last Editions of Sr. Jeoff. Chaucer’s Works. His Arms were parted per Pale, Argent and Gules, a Bend Counter-changed . . .

1705. Unknown. The Tale of a Tub revers’d for the universal improvement of Mankind [a rehandling of Furetière’s Nouvelle allégorique des troubles arrivés au royaume d’éloquence], p. 35.

Not a part of the Poetick Country, but shewed their hearty Zeal upon this occasion, nay Chaucer himself, notwithstanding his Age, march’d at the head of his Invalides to Queen Rhetorick’s Assistance; and for the convenience of being supplied with an interpreter, had leave to take his post near Dryden.

[The only copy of this book now known is at Lambeth. Information was kindly supplied by Mr. A. Guthkelch.]


Jun. 26. Superioris Dictionarii Saxonico-Anglici . . . [William Lambarde’s note in the beginning of this Dictionary is then quoted, as given by Hearne 1711, see above, p. 104, below, p. 316.]

Libri impressi à cl. Junio notati & emendati.

Jun. 9. Galfridi Chauceri opera, edit. Lond. 1598. ad quæ
pariter pertinet opus Junii manu scriptum, & Jun. 6. sign. natum, in quo omnes obsoleta apud Chaucerum voces collectae sunt, præter illas quæ incipiant a littera A, quæ desiderantur.

[Cf. a. 1677, Junius, above, p. 253.]


Goddess, proceed; and as to relics found
Altars we raise, and consecrate the ground,
Pay thou thy homage to an aged seat,
Small in itself, but in its owner great;
Where Chaucer (sacred name!) whole years employ'd
Coy Nature courted, & at length enjoy'd;
Mov'd at his suit, the naked goddess came,
Reveal'd her charms, & recompens'd his flame.
Rome's pious king with like success retir'd,
And taught his people, what his Nymph inspir'd.
Hence flow descriptions regularly fine,
And beauties such as never can decline:
Each lively image makes the reader start,
And poetry invades the painter's art.
This Dryden saw, and with his wonted fate
(Rich in himself) endeavour'd to translate;
Took wond'rous pains to do the author wrong,
And set to modern time his ancient song.
Cadence, and sound, which we so prize, and use,
Ill suit the majesty of Chaucer's Muse;
His language only can his thoughts express,
Old honest Clytus scorns the Persian dress.

Inimitable bard!
In raptures loud I would thy praises tell,
And on th' inspiring theme for ever dwell.

[A copy of Harrison's poem is in the Bodleian (Gough, Oxford, 102), The title runs: Woodstock Park, a poem, by William Harison [sic], of New College. Oxon, 1706. See D. N. B.]


[The beginning of this poem is written by J. Haslewood in his interleaved copy of Winstanley's Lives of the Poets, to face p. 23. See below, c. 1833.]

The British muse in Chaucer first began,
All nature list'ning to the wondrous Man,
Our rugged youth upon his accents hung,
And melted at the musick of his song;
Strong was his voice, and sprightly were his lays,
Which warm'd, but wanted still the pow'r to raise,
Till the muse taught the following Bards to soar
Thro' beauteous worlds of Wit unknown before,
The tree he planted took a gen'rous root,
Shot into boughs and bent with golden fruit;
Under whose fair auspicious shade were seen
An Eden lost and won, a Fairy Queen,
A Moor to doubts betray'd, and lofty Cataline [sic].

c. 1707. Hughes. Jabez. [Verses] Upon Reading Mr. Dryden's Fables

Upon Reading
Mr. Dryden's Fables.

Our great Forefathers in Poetic Song,
Were rude in Diction, tho' their Sense was strong;
Well-measur'd Verse they knew not how to frame,
Their Words ungraceful, and the Cadence lame:
Too far they wildly rang'd to start the Prey,
And did too much of Fairy Land display;
And in their rugged Dissonance of Lines,
True manly thought debas'd with Trifles shines.

Such was the Scene, when Dryden came to found
More perfect Lays, with Harmony of Sound:
What lively Colours glow on ev'ry Draught!
How bright his Images, how rais'd his Thought!

Revolving Time had injur'd Chaucer's Name,
And dimm'd the brilliant Lustre of his Fame;
Deform'd his Language, and his Wit depress'd,
His serious Sense oft sinking to a Jest;
Almost a Stranger ev'n to British Eyes,
We scarcely knew him in the rude Disguise:
But cloath'd by Thee, the burnish'd Bard appears
In all his Glory, and new Honours wears.
Thus Ennius was by Virgil chang'd of old;
He found him Rubbish, and he left him Gold.

... the French stand in as much need of a Dictionary to understand the old Poem, call'd the Romance of the Rose, which is one of their oldest Pieces in Verse, as we do to read Robert of Gloucester; not to say Chaucer, with whom how-

[p. 128] ever his Readers will now and then be puzzl'd, if they don't know a little French and a little Dutch too, there is so much of the Saxon or German Tongue in his Language. ... The French ... As for their Romance of the Rose, of which they talk as much as we do of Chaucer's Poems, we have more Right to it than they, for the Author was an Englishman, his name John Moon: He was a Student in Paris, and there writ that Poem, which Chaucer translated into English ... The English, till Chaucer's time, might be look'd upon to be no more than a confus'd Mixture of Saxon and the Norman Jargon ...

[p. 130] About 70 Years after Longland [sic] came Chaucer, the Father of the English Poesy, of whom an old Historian writes, He was a Man so exquisitely learn'd in all Sciences that his Match was not easily found anywhere in those days, etc., etc. [i.e. John Pits, see below, p. 659, Appendix A, a. 1616.]

Chaucer, as much as he reform'd our Tongue, found it so rude, that he left a great deal to be done by those that came after him. His Numbers are in some places as hobling as his Contemporaries; in others as harmonious as ours. [Then follows a comparison between Chaucer and Lydgate, greatly [p. 131] in favour of the latter, including this remark:] Let the Wit of this Monk be what it will, his English, and his Numbers, are more polish'd than his Master's ...


The Man's the Master, Wrote by Sir William Davenant, being the last Play he ever Wrote, he Dying presently after; and was Bury'd in Westminster-Abbey, near Mr. Chaucer's Monument, Our whole Company attending his Funeral.

1708. [Freind, Robert.
Atterbury, Francis.
Smalridge, George.] Monument to John Philips in Westminster Abbey erected by Simon Harcourt Knight. Westmonasterium by John Dart, 1742, vol. i, pp. 82-4.]
Five Hundred Years of [A.D. 1708—

[The long latin inscription contains the following lines:]

O Poesis Anglicanae Pater atque Conditur [sic] CHAUCERE
Alterum Tibi latus claudere
Vatum certe Cineres Tuos undique stipantium
Non dedecebit Chorum.

[Phillips died in Feb. 1708. The article under his name in D. N. B. states that this inscription has been attributed to all three of the above.]


St. Peter's Westminster, . . . Geoffrey Chaucer, a learned and admirable Poet, his Monument is on the E. side of the S. Cross. . . .

[Then follow a description of the Monument, a copy of the inscription and references to John Weever's account of the tomb. See above, 1631, p. 204.]


Look upon Chaucer's Translation of Boëthius de Consolatione, in 8vo, p[r]inted at ye Exempt Monastery of Tavistoke in Denshire . . .

At ye end of ye Translation of Boethius by Chaucer (quære) 4o. L. 21, Art. in Bibl. Bodl. [Here Hearne gives the colophon.]


[The letter describes an edition of John Walton of Osney's translation of Boethius, 1525.] When I first saw this Book, I guess'd, that it might have been Chaucer's; but I presently recollected, that his is in Prose.

[See above, 1410, pp. 20–1.]


Those fowl who seem alive to sit,
Assembled by Dan Chaucer's wit,
In prose have slept three hundred years:
Exempt from worldly hopes and fears,
And, laid in state upon their hearse,
Are truly but embalm'd in verse.

[This poem was printed separately in 1723 as "The turtle and the sparrow, a poem by the late Matthew Prior." It did not appear in the 1718 edn. of his poems, but the title given is in the edn. of 1892.]


[p. 567. Grant to Chaucer of 20 marks yearly, 20 June, 1367; see above, p. 1. *Ib.*, p. 756: Commission, appointing Chaucer and others as envoys to treat with the Duke, citizens and merchants of Genoa, 12 Nov., 1372; see above, p. 2.]


[To T. Hearne] Apr. 14. . . as for ye Chausier I neuer intended the returne of it nor any thin else I euer send if ther [sic] are worth you exceptance and paying ye Carriage in a little time I shall send you a shet of paper by me Collected Relating to ye seuirall Imprison of Chausier which will geue you less troble. . . .

May 3. I geue you my hartey thanks for your last kind Letter and next thursday you will receue a parsell by ye Cayrier with my observaions and ye seuirall Impresiones of Chausers Workes which I am apt to thinke none hetherto as I haue herd of hath taken ye like paynes and all of them from ye Bookes themselues which haue run throw my handes.


My desier is onley to haue ye printed Copeyes loked ouer with ye dates & printers Names.


[p 190] April 24 (Sun.). [Notes from Chaucer in the Clerke of Oxenfordes Prologue] . . .

[p 194] May 9 (Mon.). Arch. Seld. B. 30. Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales. A very good MS. written in Velam, I believe not long after ye time that Chaucer liv’d. [Here follows the order of the Tales, and the conclusion of the MS. “Here enden the Talis of Caunturbury, and next thathour taketh leve” . . . “the booke of Seint Valenty.”] The Conclusion conteynynge Chaucer’s acknowledgment of his Faults &c. not in the Print. The Booke of Seint Valenty, & the Booke of xxy Ladies (unless it be the same with the Assembly of Ladies) not in his Printed Works. List of ye Canterbury Tales, alphabetical, from the last Edition.1

The Wife of Bathe’s Tale. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Chanon’s Yeoman’s T. 1. 2. 4. 5. deest 3.
Chaucer’s T. 1. 2. 4. 5. deest 3.
The Cooke T. 1. 2. 4. 5.
The Frankeleine’s T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Freres T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Knight’s T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Man of Laws T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Manciple’s T. 1. 2. 4. 5. deest 3.
The Marchant’s T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Miller’s T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Monke’s T. 1. 2. 4. 5. deest 3.

1 The Mark 1. denotes MS. Arch. Seld. B. 30. When only 1. or 2. &c., is put it shows that tale is in the MS.: but deest added it shews that the same Tale is wanting.—The Mark 2. Laud K. 50.—3. Cod. super. Art. A. 32.—4. Pynson’s Edition of ye Tales. 5. MS. Caroli Hatton num. 1. [Hearne’s note.]
The Second Nonne's T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Nonne's Priest's T. 1. 2. 4. 5. deest 3.
The Clerk of Oxenford's T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Pardoners T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Parson's T. 1. 2. 4. 5. deest 3.
The Doctor of Phisick's T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Plowman's T. deest 1. 2. 3. 4.
The Prioresse's T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Prologues to ye whole. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Reve's T. 1. 2. 3. 4. This is call'd the Carpenter's Tale in Cod. 5.
The Shipman's T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Sompnour's T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Squire's T. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
The Rime of Sr. Topas. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.

The Plowman's Tale is not in the MSS. If it were Chaucer's, it was left perhaps out of his Canterbury Tales, for ye Tartness against the Popish Clergy. It is very probable that it was severally written by Chaucer, and not as one of the Tales; which were supposed to be spoken, & not written. [Here follow some remarks, with quotation from Plowman's Tale, as at end of Hearne's Letter to Bagford q.v. below, p. 309]. . . .

At the Beginning of the Astrolabe of the last Ed.—

This Booke (written to his Sonne in the year of our Lord 1391, and in the 14 of K. Richard 2) standeth so good at this day, especially for the Horizon of Oxford, as in the opinion of the learned, it cannot be amended.

It was therefore written 9 years before his Death, viz. in the 63 year of his age, he being 72 Years old when he died. See his Life, written it was to his son Lewis, whom he calleth his little sonne Lewys, at ye beginning.

Arch. Seld. B. 24. Troilus & Cressida, and several other Pieces of Chaucer. At the End of Troilus is this Note, written in ye same Hand with ye Book, viz. Nativitas principis nostri Jacobi quarti anno Domini miiij. lxxij. & vij. die mensis Marciij, viz. in festo Sancti Patricij Confessoris In Monasterio sanctae Crucis prope Edinburgh. That wch is in ye Print call'd The Complaint of the blache Knight is here call'd the MAYING and DISPORTE of Chaucre.

The Parson's Tale in Chaucer's Cant. Tales in MS. Hatton (Carolii) num. 1, wch MS. seems to have been written either
in the author's Life Time, or very soon after, concludes thus: [quotes the full ending, 'This blisfull regne'... 'Qui cum patre, &c.'].

[p. 197] Chaucer not of Oxfordsh.—or Barksh. as Leland supposed, but of London, as appears from his Testament of Love. His Father suppos'd to be Rich. Chaucer vintner of Lond. in the 23 of Ed. 3. Eliz. Chaucer, in Rich. II\textsuperscript{a} time, a Nunne, who was perhaps his sister, or at least one of his Relations. The nobili loco of Leland & Bale to be understood of the Place of his Nativity, he being not of great Birth, as appears from his arms, wch were parted per Pale arg. & g. a Bend counterchang'd. Yet this argument rejected by the writer of his Life. Chaucer came in withe ye\textsuperscript{e} Conqueror, as appears from the Roll of Battle-Abbey. Some think his Father was a Merchant, but ye\textsuperscript{t} is uncertain. 'Tis however certain that his Parents were wealthy, otherwise they could not have given their son such Education as to render him fit for the Court, & to qualify for Business of State abroad. He was educated both at Oxford and Cambridge.

May 12 (Th.).

[p. 108] Troilus and Cresseida of Chaucer MS. in Bibl. Bodl. Seld. supra 56. written anno Dni. 1441, anno Regni H. VI. 19.—MS. Fairfax 16. contains several Poetical Pieces. Some bear Chaucer's Name, others have no Name, but I conjecture that they were however written by him, tho' not amongst his printed Pieces.

[p. 109] May 18 (Wed.). Leland saith that Chaucer was nobili loco natus, & summae spei juvenis.—William Botevil alias Thinne Esq. publish'd Chaucer & dedicated it to K. Hen. VIII. anno 1540. After ye\textsuperscript{d} in 1560 John Stow corrected the same with divers MSS., and added several Pieces not printed before. Afterwards in 1597 he added to it several Pieces of Lidgate, and drew up an Account of Chaucer's Life, Preferment, Issue & Death, collected out of Records in ye\textsuperscript{e} Tower & other Places, wch he communicated to Thomas Spight [sic] to be publish'd, wch was accordingly performed. Stow's Annals Edit. fol. p. 326.—Thinne found the Editions before his time of Chaucer very faulty, wch he therefore corrected according to MSS. See his Ded. to K. Hen. 8. His Edition was printed at Lond. in 1540. by Thomas Bertholet [sic] as appears from Leland.—Mr. Ashmole p. 227. of his Theatrum Chem. Lond. 1652, 4\textsuperscript{e}. has printed Geoff. Chaucer's Tale of ye
Chaucer’s Yeoman, and before it he has added Chaucer’s Picture and Epitaph from Westminster Abbey. Pitts says Chaucer was born of Noble Parents, and that Patrem habuit equestris ordinis virum, his Father was a Knight.—

The Plough-Man’s Tale. Shewing by ye Doctrine and lives of the Romish Clergie that the Pope is anti-christ and they his ministers, written by sir Geffrey Chauceer, Knight, amongst his Canterburie Tales: and now set apart from the rest, with short exposition of the words & matters, for ye capacite and understanding of ye simpler sort of Readers. Lond. 1606, printed by G. E. for Samuell Macham & Matthew Cooke. 4°. S. 77, Art. Seld. There is no Preface, nor any Account of ye Publisher in this Copy. At ye Beginning the Author of ye Notes (wth are very good) says, . . . [quotes from these: “In the former Editions . . . written near to Chaweer’s time.” See above, p. 177, Ploughman’s Tale, 1606]. The Title Page of our Pynson’s Edition of Chauceer’s Tales, amongst Mr. Selden’s MSS. is wanting, as is also the date. But there is the Preface of Mr. Pynson. From ye Preface it appears that he printed these Tales according to a Copy prepared in due Method by Mr. Wm. Caxton, but I much doubt whether Caxton ever printed all ye Tales, & am of opinion that he printed only some Pieces of his works, notwithstanding what Stow and others say.

In the Bodl. Library is a Collection of old Romantick Pieces, the first of wth is The story of ye Noble Kynge Richard Cure de lyon, pr. at Lond. by Wynkyn, de Worde an. 1528, without ye Author’s Name, but somebody has written at ye Beginning these words, By Jeffree Chawsher Pooot Laret. It is adorned with wooden Cutts.

John Shirley Esqr. Iyes buried in St. Bartholomew’s Church, Lond. He was a great Traveller in divers Countries, & amongst other his Labours, painfully collected the works of Geffrey Chawcer, John Lidgate, and other learned writers; wch workes he wrote in sundry volumes, to remain for posterity: Mr. Stow says he had seen them, and that he had some of them in his Possession. See Survey of London, p. 416. He died anno 1456.

I believe the Revocation annex’d to the Parson’s Tale in some Copies of Chaucer not to be genuine, but made by the Monks, who were strangely exasperated for the Freedom he took, especially in the Plow-man’s Tale of exposing their
Pride, Loosness and Debauchery. Pitts mentions among Chaucer’s Works Oratoris (read aratoris) narratio, wch he takes to be the same with Pierce Plow-man, and tells us 'tis extant in MS. at Oxon. and Cambridge. He also mentions Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales, with his Retraction, as being in MS. in the Lord Lumley’s Library.

[p. 201] May 24 (Tu.). It appeareth from ye Testament of Love that G. Chaucer was in some Trouble in the days of Rich. 2d, where he complains very much of his own Rashness in following the multitude, & of their hatred against him for bewraying their Purpose. And in that complaint wch he makes to his empty purse Mr. Speght found ten times more adjoyned in a MS. of it in Mr. Stowes hands than is in the Print, making therein great Lamentation for his wrongfull Imprisonment, wishing Death to end his Dayes. And 'tis plain from a Record in ye Tower that the King took Geff. Chaucer & his Lands into his Protection in ye 2d. year of his Reign, because there was much Danger from him by reason of his favouring some rash attempt of the common People.—Some of his Canterbury Tales were translated and penned in the Days of Rich. 2d., after the insurrection of Jack Straw, wch was in the 4th year of ye King’s Reign, & whereof Chaucer maketh Mention in the Tale of the Nunne’s Prest.


Sir,

§ 1. A laudable Undertaking, to endeavour to give an Account of the Life and Writings of Geffry Chaucer.

I cannot but highly commend your Industry, in being so inquisitive into the Life and Writings of Geffry Chaucer, the Prince of our English Poëts; and I am extremely oblig’d to you, for the Account you sent me of the Editions of him, that you have hitherto met with. Would others but imitate your Diligence, we should understand this excellent Poët much better than we do, and be able to give a far more correct Edition of him than has hither-to appear’d. Such an Undertaking will derive great Honour upon those, that shall ingage in it, and will be gratefully receiv’d by all true Scholars and Antiquaries. For Chaucer was not only an excellent Poët, but was admirably well
vers'd in most Parts of Learning. And besides his profound Learning, he was a compleat Gentleman, & skill'd in all the Arts of Address. These Qualifications made him belov'd and honour'd, and his Conversation & Acquaintance were courted by the Greatest Personages, insomuch that he was sent Ambassador into Forreign Parts, where he came of [sic] with as much Applause, as he did in any of his Performances in his own Native Country. This does not seem to be at all owing to his Birth, his Father, notwithstanding wealthy, being, in all probability, only a Merchant; tho' I know, that Leland, in which he is follow'd by Bale, tells us, that he was nobili loco natus, which seems to be a mistake, there being no Evidence now remaining, that we know of, to confirm such an Assertion, unless it be that from the Roll of Battle-Ab bey we learn, that the Chaucers came with the Conqueror into England, and that Pitts tells us, that his Father was a Knight. Nor are we uncertain only as to his Ancestors, and his Quality, but there are a great many other Particulars relating to him, which, at present, we know nothing of, which I am perswaded we might be satisfied in by a diligent Inspection into antient Records. I have not time myself to assist in any such Attempt: and therefore I leave it to your self and others, who have both leisure and opportunity of going through so desirable a Work.

§ 2. In which we have William Caxton, and several other eminent Persons for Precedents.

We have several eminent Persons for Precedents in this usefull Inquiry, which cannot but add Life and Vigour to those who concern themselves in it. For soon after Printing was established in this Island, William Caxton, besides divers other good Books, set himself carefully about searching out and publishing the several Pieces of Geffry Chaucer; but I much question whether he printed divers of them together. For tho' Stow and some others inform us, that he was the first that publish'd his Works, yet I believe they are to be understood of some Pieces printed by him in distinct and small Volumes, and not after the Method that was follow'd by his Successors. For Richard Pynson, in his Preface to his Edition of the Canterbury Tales (which we have amongst Mr. Selden's MSS., and contains nothing else) acquaints us, that he printed them from a Copy, that was prepar'd for the Press by his Master William Caxton, but gives not the least Hint that they had been before
printed. *Caxton* and *Pynson* having spent their time so successfully upon *Chaucer*, and so much to the Content and Approbation of learned Men, others were soon animated to advance and promote what they had begun; and accordingly several Editions follow'd with Improvements, as you have particularly specify'd in your Paper: but *Caxton* and *Pynson* were exceeded in their Labours by *William Boteril*, alias *Thinne*, Esq., who having collected all the old Copies of *Chaucer* that he could any ways procure, and having with great Exactness corrected a vast number of Places, and made considerable Additions, amongst which must not be passed by his Notes and Explications, publish'd the Work in one Volume in *Folio* in the Year¹ *mdxl.* (not in *mdxli.* as Mr. *Wood* insinuates²) which was printed at *London* by *Thomas Bertholet [sic]*, as is noted by Mr. *Leland*,³ and dedicated to *K. H. viii.* Twenty Years after this *John Stow*⁴ the Antiquary collated this Edition with several MSS. (some of which, I suppose, are part of those that had been collected a great many Years before by *John Shirley* Esq., who died in the Year *mccccxvi.*⁵ and not in *mccccclxv.* as you mistake) added some Pieces not printed before, and in the Year *mdxcvii.* joyn'd to him divers Poëms of *Lydgate*; which being done, he drew up an Account of *Chaucer's Life*, of his Preferment, Issue and Death, collected out of Records in the Tower and other Places, which he at length communicated to *Thomas Speght*, who publish'd him the same Year, with the said Improvements of *Stow* and his own, and methodiz'd his Life according to his own Judgment. After this *Francis Thinne*, *Lancaster-Herald* at Arms, a Person very well vers'd in Antiquities, and descended, as it seems,⁶ from the before mentioned *William Thinne*, but not his Son as is affirm'd by *Speght* in his Life of *Chaucer*, corrected this Edition in abundance of Places, drew up several Notes to it, and put them into the Hands of the said Mr. *Speght*, who remitted them into another Edition of *Chaucer* printed in *Folio* in *mdcxi.* which is the most compleat Edition we have yet, and, besides the Explication of old and obscure Words, contains great Variety of Improvements, that were not in former Impressions. But I shall not trouble you with a Catalogue of the Editions of *Chaucer*, which you are acquainted

¹ See *Stow's Annals* Edit. fol. p. 326, and Mr. *Leland* de *Scriptorib. in vita Chaucerii.
² *Athenae Oxon.*, vol. i, col. 53. ³ Loco citato.
⁴ See his Annals loc. cit. ⁵ See *Stow's Survey of London*, p. 416.
⁶ See *Wood's Athenae Oxon.*, vol. i, col. 320.
with far better than I can pretend to. I shall, however, if I
meet with any Edition, that you have not specify'd, let you
know of it; and in the mean time I must take notice, that I
have seen some Pieces of him printed separately that you
have not mention'd, and 'tis likely I may meet with others
hereafter in my Searches. Amongst Mr. Selden's printed
Books in the Bodleian Library is a Quarto Collection of old
Romantick Pieces, the first of which is, The story of the noble
Kynge Richard Cure de Lyon, pr. at London by Wynkyn de
Worde an. MDXXVIII. The Author's name is not added, and
therefore 'tis put down in Dr. Hyde's Catalogue as an
anonymous Tract; but, upon consulting the Book, I find, that
some body, perhaps one that was formerly Owner of it, has
writ the following Words at the Beginning, By Jeffree Charsher
Poet Laret. What Authority he had for this, I will not
pretend to guess; but I thought fit to give you an account of
it, that you may, at your leisure, examine into it. In the
same Library we have another Collection of old English Pieces,
which was also Mr. Selden's, in which is the Ploughman's
Tale, with a short Exposition of the Words and Matters, pr.
at Lond, MDCVI. Quarto. This Exposition is very usefull, and
the Author, who, it may be, was the said Francis Thinne,
[p. 600] shews himself to be a Man of Skill, and to have been a Master
of Chaucer. Besides these two Pieces, I must hint to you,
that the famous Mr. Elias Ashmole has printed, The Tale of
the Chanon's Yeoman, in his Theatrum Chem.¹ [see above, 1652,
p. 227] (before which he has put Chaucer's Picture and
Epitaph from Westminster-Abbey) and that in his Museum
at Oxford is The Miller's Tale, and The Tale of the Wife of
Bath, with Comments, pr. at London in MDCLV. [see ante, 1665,
p. 242] which last I have not yet seen; but I shall take the
first opportunity to do it, and I will not fail to let you
know the Issue of my Inquiry.

§ 3. Who nevertheless have not
been so exact in their Editions,
but that they
might be still cor-
rected and sup-
ply'd from MSS.
and some Tracts
added that were
never yet pub-
lisht'd.

But notwithstanding these excellent
Persons Labours were so successfull, as that
they may seem, perhaps, to some to have
superseded all future Attempts, yet I may
with Modesty assert, that a much more
correct and compleat Edition of Chaucer
might be given than any that has hitherto
appear'd. I have consulted some of our
Oxford MSS. and find that the Print is in a

¹ Pag. 227.
great many Places corrupted, that in other Places whole Verses are wanting, which might by these Helps be supply'd, that sometimes the Titles of the Tales are chang'd, and that, lastly, intire Tracts might be added, that were never yet made publick.

I took more particular notice of one MS. there, which is a Collection of Poëms, some whereof bear Chaucer's name, and others have no name at all, which, nevertheless, I take to have been written by him, as being in the same Style, and all in the same Hand, which I guess to have been of the very Age of Chaucer. From this Collection, from those that were in Mr. Stow's Library, from that mention'd by Mr. Edw. Philips in his Theatrum Poëtarum [see above, 1675, p. 250], and from a multitude of others, we might, in all likelyhood, make another intire Volume of Chaucer in Folio.

§ 4. A Fragment of The Squire's Tale, with a Passage at the End of The Parson's Tale, by which Chaucer revokes some of his Works.

I shall not give myself the Trouble of multiplying Instances, to confirm what is before asserted, since those cannot but be obvious to every one, that shall have the Curiosity to inspect and examine a little the MSS. Yet I think it proper at present to inform you, that as the Prologue of the Squire's Tale, in an excellent MS. of Mr. Selden's, is quite different from that in the Print, so there are eight Verses in the Tale itself, which are not in the Common Editions. For whereas we have receiv'd as yet but two Verses of the third Part, with a Note signifying, that none of the rest, notwithstanding diligently sought after, could be recover'd, we have here the following ones, which immediately precede the two already printed, viz.

But I here now wol maken a knotte,
To the lyme it come neste to my lotte.
For here ben falawes behynde an hepe truly,
That wolden talke ful besily,
And have here sporte, as wel as I,
And the day passith certeynly.
Therefore Oste taketh now good hede,
Who shal neste telle, and late him spede.

And whereas you mention a Passage, intitl'd Penitentia ut dicitur pro fabula Rectoris, by which Chaucer revok'd several

1 Inter Codd. Fairfaxii, num. 16.
2 Arch. B. 30, in Bibl. Bodl.
of his Books, that you found printed in an Edition of his Poems with Mr. Tanner, which you have not seen in any other, I must, withall, acquaint you, that I have found the [p. 602] same Revocation in a 1 MS. in the Bodleian Library, which because it is fuller than that you mention, and somewhat different, I shall transcribe at large. Now pray E to hem all, that herken this litil treitise or reden, that if ther be any thing in it, that liketh hem, that thereof thei thanken our Lorde Ihesu Crist, of whom procedeth alle witte and all goodenesse. And if there be anything, that displese hem, E prey hem also, that thei arrange it to the desaute of myn unkonyng, and not to my will, that woldayne have seid better, if E haddde konnyng: for our boke seith, that al that is written for our doctrine, & that is myn extent. . . . [Here the whole passage is given which is printed at the end of the Persones Tale, ll. 1082–92.]

This Passage immediately follows these words, And the rest by travaile and the life by deth and mortification of [p. 603] Syn, and is so continued with the Tale, as if it were part of it; but tho' this Revocation be also extant in the above mention'd MS. of Mr. Selden, yet it is written as distinct from the Tales, which conclude with that of the Parson. For thus it is brought in, Here enden the Talis of Caunturbury, and next thautour taketh lene.—Now preye E to hem alle &c. So that it begins just as that which I have transcrib'd above; but however is much shorter, ending with the Booke of Seint Valency.

Besides the Tracts said in this Revocation to have been written by Chaucer, and the Difference of the three Copies, viz. our two, and that in Mr. Tanner's Book, we may observe, that the Scribe has intitl'd himself to a share in the Petition: whence I begin to think, that the Revocation is not genuine, but that it was made by the Monks. For not only the Regular, but Secular, Clergy were exasperated against Chaucer, for the Freedom he had taken to expose their Lewdness and Debauchery; but nothing gave them so much offense, as the Plowman's Tale, in which he has, in lively Colours, describ'd their Pride, Covetousness, and abominable Lusts, and shew'd that the

1 Inter Codd. Caroli Hattoni, num. 1.
Pope is Anti-Christ, and they his Ministers. Such a Satyr, made by a Person of his Note and Distinction, and so much celebrated for his wonderfull fine Parts and exquisite Learning and Judgment, could not but work mightily upon them, especially when many of them had arriv'd at so high a Pitch of Wickedness, and were, as it were, drown'd in Sloath and Luxury, being much worse now than their Predecessors above three hundred Years before, when most of even the Bishops themselves were illiterate, tho' ador'd and flatter'd upon account of their Dignity and unbounded Wealth; and attended upon by an amazing Number of Servants and Sycophants.

§ 6. If it be suppos'd to be authentick, 'tis likely 'twas written by Chaucer towards the latter end of Richard the second's Reign, he being then old and in disgrace, for striking in with the Multitude in some dangerous Enterprize. But if, notwithstanding, what has been alleg'd, it be suppos'd, that this Revocation is authentick, and that 'twas done by Chaucer himself, we may then conjecture, that 'twas done by him towards the latter end of the Reign of Richard II. when having lost the favour of his Prince, and most of his noble Friends here, and being, withall, grown old, he retired himself from the Pleasures of the World, and reflected seriously upon the Changes and Infirmitie

to which humane Nature is subject. This Consideration, with the thoughts of a future State, could not but make him renounce the Vanities of this Life, and retract those Passages, which he perceiv'd, either had [done] or might do Mischief to Religion and Morality. After which he became quite weary of this Life, and seem'd to have no relish for any thing in it; tho' that may be attributed chiefly, perhaps, to the Misdigues which happen'd to him, he and his Lands being taken into the King's Protection in the second Year of his Reign, because of some danger that seem'd to threaten from his favouring and striking in with the rash Attempts of the common-people. Whatever this Attempt was, whether Rebellion, or something bordering upon it, 'tis certain he forfeited the Love of his Prince and most of his Friends, and he was forced to lead afterwards a melancholy Life, which often extorted from him grievous Complaints, particularly of his own Rashness in following the Multitude, and sometimes would wish to exchange Life for Death, 1 which

1 This may be seen in the Complaint he made to his empty Purse, which Mr. Speght found ten times larger in Mr. Stow's MS. than in the Print.
Misery, however, was fortunate in this, that it prepar’d him the better for Eternity, and influenced him to retract all the loose Things in his Writings.

Now the Plough-man’s Tale having given more offence than all the rest of Chaucer’s Works, perhaps that is the reason why it appears in so few MSS. I have not found it in one of those I have consulted at Oxford, which has made some think, that ’tis not Chaucer’s, and they they believe confirm’d from the Style, which is different from his other Poëms. Mr. Pitts confounds it with the Satyr, that is call’d Piers Plowman; but the Publishers have skillfully ascrib’d it to him, being warranted from a MS. in Mr. Stow’s Library; tho’ it must be confessed, that ’tis not properly term’d a Tale, and it does not seem to have been put as one of the Tales by the Author himself: for they were suppos’d¹ to have been spoken and not written, as this is plainly said to be, the Plowman concluding thus:

To holy Church I will me vow,  
Ech man to amend him Christ send space:  
And for my writing me allow  
He, that is almighty, for his Grace.

The same word of writing is there made use of several times: as, For my writing if I have blame — and, Of my writing have me excused: which seems to me an undeniable Argument, that it was not delivered as all the rest were.

I might from this occasion insist upon divers other Particulars, but I have already exceeded the Bounds of a Letter, and I am afraid I have quite tired your Patience. I hope, however, you will take what I have said as an instance of my Readiness to serve you, being, with all sincerity,

Sir,

Your very humble Servant,

Tho. Hearne.

¹ See a Note at the Beginning of the Tales in MS. (in Bibl. Bodl. inter Codd. Laud. K. 50) by John Barcham. [See above, 1642, pp. 221-2.]

[This letter (which is not printed in the Hist. MSS.) concerns the various eds. and copies of Chaucer's poems. MSS. Cod. Fairfax, 16; Cod. Hatton, 1, and Selden MS. B. 30 are cited.]


*Achilles, a Gigantick Boy,*
Was wanted at the Siege of *Troy:*

*Venus,* although not over virtuous,
Yet still designing to be courteous,
Resolv’d for to procure the *Varlet*
A flaming and triumphant *Harlot;*
First stol’n by one she would not stay with,
Then married to be run away with.
*Her Paris* carried to his *Mother,*
And thence in *Greece* arose that *Pother,*
Of which old *Homer, Virgil, Dante,*
And *Chaucer* make us such a *Cant.*

1709. **[Maynwaring or Mainwaring, Arthur.]** *The Court of Love. A Tale from Chaucer* [in] *Ovid’s Art of Love.* . . . translated into English Verse by Several Eminent Hands . . . To which are added *The Court of Love.* . . Printed for Jacob Tonson . . . 1709, pp. 351-68.

[The central idea of the poem and a few images are all that Maynwaring has given here. *See below, 1715, p. 341, Oldmixon, John.*]


[The modern references to Pope are all to this latter edition, and are referred to in the entries below as “Works, 1871.”]


*Short is the date, alas! of modern rhymes,*
*And ’tis but just to let them live betimes.*
*No longer now that golden age appears,*
*When patriarch wits survived a thousand years*
Now length of fame (our second life) is lost,
And bare threescore is all ev'n that can boast;
Our sons their fathers' failing language see,
And such as Chaucer is shall Dryden be,

[In "The Works of Mr. Alexander Pope," printed 1717, it states under the title that the Essay on Criticism was written in 1709. See below, p. 314-15, 367, 369, 379, 383.]


[Vol. vii (1709), p. 35. Grant to Chaucer of a pitcher of wine, 23 April, 1374; see above, p. 3.—Vol. viii (1709), p. 39. Royal protection for Chaucer for two years, 4 May 1398; see above, p. 13.—Ib. p. 51. Grant to Chaucer of a butt of wine yearly, 13 Oct. 1398; see above, p. 13.—Ib. p. 94. Confirmation by Henry IV to Chaucer of Richard II's two patents of 20 marks and a butt of wine yearly (Feb. 28 and 13 Oct. 1398), 18 Oct. 1399; see above, p. 13.]


Rail on, ye Triflers, who to *Will's* repair
For new Lampoons, fresh Cant, or modish Air;
Rail on at *Milton's* Son, who wisely bold
Rejects new Phrases, and resumes the old:
Thus *Chaucer* lives in younger *Spencer's* Strains,
In *Maro's* Page reviving *Ennius* reigns;
The ancient Words the Majesty compleat,
And make the Poem venerably great.


I did not care for hearing a Canterbury tale.


I must own, it makes me very melancholy in Company when I hear a young Man begin a Story; and have often observed that one of a Quarter of an Hour long in a Man of Five and Twenty, gathers Circumstances every Time he tells it, till it grows into a long *Canterbury* Tale of Two Hours by that Time he is Threescore.

[Betterton died in 1710. Warton relates that Harte told him that Fenton believed this version of the Prologue to be by Pope. See below, p. 590, 1797, Warton, and also Johnson's Lives of the Poets, below, p. 459, 1779–81.]


Shakespeare is to be Excus'd in his falsifying the Character of Achilles, making him and Ajax perfect Idiots, . . . I say Shakespeare is excusable in this because he follow'd Lollius, or rather Chaucers Translation of him. But Mr. Dryden who had Homer to guide him right in this particular, is unpardonable.


Feb. 19 (Sun.). The Picture of Geoffrey Chaucer in a MS* of his Tales in Bibl. Bodl. super. Art. A. 32.—

Aug. 2 (Wed.). . . F. 1. 18. Th.—G. 2. 16. Th. We have in this Volume Geffry Chaucer's Translation of Boecius, printed by Caxton in the year I think 1515, & I believe 'tis not express'd in our Catalogue. Quære. At the End is a large Memorandum, about Chaucer by Caxton, & his Epitaph. . . .

Aug. 11 (Fri.). . . 4th H. 24. Art. Chaucer's Troilus and Cressida, in Latin & English. The Latin is a Translation by Sir Francis Kynaston, & the second Part is dedicated to Mr. John Rouse, Keeper of the Bodleian Library, the first Part being dedicated to Patrick Young the King's Librarian.

[See above, p. 207, 1635, Kynaston.]


[Preface] . . . By the help of the Glossary one may not only understand this Translation of Virgil, but be also very much assisted to Read with profit any other book written in the same Language. Yea Chaucer and the other English Writers
about that time are rendered more plain and easy by it.

Some have blam'd Him for the Inequality of the Measures... but this has been no less objected against the English Ennius Chaucer himself...


To the Author

So when revolving Years have run their Race,
Bright the same Fires in different Bosoms blaze:
Known by his glorious Scars, and deathless Lines,
Again the Hero, and the Poet shines.
In gentler Harison soft Waller sighs,
And Mira wounds with Sacharissa's Eyes.
Achilles lives, and Homer still delights,
Whilst Addison records, and Churchill fights.
This happy Age each Worthy shall renew,
And all dissolv'd in pleasing Wonder, view


... Rearing with majestick pomp thy tomb,
Swells the big honours of that hallow'd dome,
Where their dark gloomy vaults the Muses keep.
And, lov'd by Monarchs, near those Monarchs sleep;

Justly in death with those one mansion have,
Whose works redeem their glories from the grave;
Where venerable Chaucer's antient head,
And Spenser's much-ador'd remains are laid;
Where Cowley's precious stone, and the proud mould
That glories Dryden's mortal parts to hold,
Command high reverence and devotion just
To their great relicks and distinguish'd dust.


Chaucer had all that Beauty cou'd inspire,
And *Surry's* Numbers glow'd with warm Desire:
Both now are priz'd by few, unknown to most,
Because the Thoughts are in the Language lost;
Ev'n Spencer's Pearls in muddy Waters lye,
Rarely discover'd by the Diver's Eye:
Rich was their Imag'ry, till Time defac'd
The curious Works; but Waller came at last.
Waller the Muse with Heavenly Verse supplies...

[Quoted by Samuel Pegge (the Elder) in Anonymiana, 1778, pp. 1809, pp. 344-5, see below, 1778, p. 451; and by Dr. George Sewell, in his Memoirs prefixed to the Poems of Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey, 1717, pp. xv-xvi, see below, 1717, p. 346. In Chalmers the line "Rarely discover'd..." reads "Yet soon their beams attract the diver's eye."]

1711. Addison, Joseph. The Spectator for May 24, 1711, No. 73, fol. 1 b. (The Spectator, ed. G. Gregory Smith, 1897-8, vol. 1, p. 278.)

This Humour of an Idol is prettily described in a Tale of Chaucer: He represents one of them sitting at a Table with three of her Votaries about her, who are all of them courting her Favour, and paying their Adorations: She smiled upon one, drank to another, and trod upon the other's Foot which was under the Table. Now which of these three, says the old Bard, do you think was the Favourite. In troth, says he, not one of all the three.

"If the Behaviour of this old Idol in Chaucer puts me in mind of the Beautiful Clarinda, one of the greatest Idols among the Moderns.

[The reference is to the 'Remedy of Love,' not by Chaucer, but first printed by Thynne in the 1532 edn. of Chaucer's collected Works.]

[1711.] Dennis, John. Reflections, Critical and Satyrical, upon a late Rhapsody call'd an Essay on Criticism, pp. 18-20.

In the 28th Page there are no less than two or three Absurdities in the compass of four Lines:
Now length of Fame our second Life is lost,
And bare Threescore is all ev'n that can boast.

[p. 19] Our Sons their Fathers failing Language see
And such as Chaucer is shall Dryden be.

That is shall grow obsolete and neglected, and be either forgot
[p. 20] or be read by but a few... Mr. Dryden had one Quality in his Language, which Chaucer had not, and which must always remain. For having acquir'd some Justness of Numbers and some Truth of Harmony and of Versification, to which Chaucer th' the Rudeness of the Language or want of Ear, or want of Experience, or rather perhaps a mixture of
all, could not possibly attain, that Justness of Numbers, and Truth of Harmony and of Versification can never be destroy'd by any alteration of Language; and therefore Mr. Dryden, whatever alteration happens to the Language, can never be like Chaucer.

[This extract is not complete. See above, pp. 310–11, 1709, A. Pope, and below, pp. 367, 369, 379, 383.]


[p. 155] April 28 (Sat.)... Note out of Sr Fra. Kinaston of Oatly in Salop his Comments on Chaucer’s Troilus & Cressida [see above, 1635, p. 207]. (The said Sr. Fr. turn’d that piece into Latin Rhyme, & writ also Latin Notes upon it.)

For Chaucer’s Personage it appears by an excellent piece of him, limm’d by the Life by Thomas Oceleve his Schollar and now remaining as a high priz’d Jewell in the Hands of my honoured Friend Sr. Thomas Cotton K. and Bart. that Chaucer was a Man of an even Stature, neither too high nor too low, his Completion sanguine, His Face fleschie, but pale, his Forehead broad, but comly smooth and even. His Eyes rather little than great cast most part downward, with a grave Aspect, His Lipps plump and ruddy & both of an equal thickness, the hair on the upper being thin and short of a wheat Colour, on his Chin 2 thin forked Tuffs. His Cheeks of like coller with the rest of his Face being either shaved or wanting Hair. All which considered together with his Witt and Education in yᵉ Cort, and his Favour among Great Ladys one of whose Women he married: it was his Modesty made him speake of his Unlikeliness to be a Lover.

This Note I took out of a Book of Mr. Urry of Xᵗ Church, who transcrib’d several things of the English Comment from the MS. in the Dean of Xᵗ Church (Dr. Aldrich’s Study).

[p. 156] Ibid. [i.e. Kinaston’s Comments] 157. passed prime.

Our Ancestours in Chaucer’s time and before divided their Morning Devotions into two Space 1o. fr. 6 of the Morning 'till nine & it was called Spacium orationum primarum. The other from 9 a clock 'till twelve, wch was call’d Spacium Orationum nonarum & hence we have our word NOON.
In Chaucer’s time they had but found out the Invention of Felt & Beaver Hatts. Before that time they either wore Knitt Capps or Silk, or Cloath Hoods, as you may see in the prologues. The Invention of Hatts there you may see (in the Description of the Merchant, who wore a Flanders Beaver Hatt [l. 272]). His Meaning is that Cresid should find in or under his Hood some Waggery or Merry Conceits.

[p. 216] Aug. 27 (Mon.). . . Mr. Wm. Lambard writ a Saxon Dictionarie [see above, p. 104], wch we have in MS. in Bodley, inter Codd. Seld. supra n. 63, at ye Beginning of wch he hath this Note:

For the Degrees of the Declination of the old Inglishe, or Saxon tongue, reade 1. The Lawes before the Conquest. 2. The Saxon Chron. of Peterborough, after the Conquest. 3. The Saxon Writte of H. 3. to Oxordshyre: in the little Booke of olde Lawes, fo. 4. The Pater nostre, & Crede, of Rob. Grosted: in the Booke of Patrices Purgatiorie &c.

[p. 217] 5. The Rythme of Jacob: in the Booke called flos florum. 6. The Chronicles called Brute: Gower, Chaucier, &c. By the 7th, and such like it may appeare, how, and by what Steps, our Language is fallen from the old Inglishe, and drawen nearer to the Frenche. This may well be lightened by shorte Examples, taken from these Bookes, and is meete to be discover’d when this Dictionarie shall be emprinted.

W. Lambarde 1570.

Seld supra 57. Romanz de la Rose in French. Wch hath been translated by Chaucer & is to be found in his Works. In this MS are abundance of Pictures, from one of wch it appears ye women rid astride when ’twas written.

[p. 284] Sept. 20 (Th.). Mr. Urry tells me that he saw a MS. Chaucer in the Study of the I. Treasurer Harley, written, he believes, in, or very near, the time in which Chaucer liv’d, and that several things of the Cooks Tale are in this MS that are not in the common Editions.

[p. 264] Nov. 16 (Fri.). . . . De re literaria promovenda valde est sollicitus, & ut Aëdis Xth. alumni bona notae scriptores recenseant, notisque brevibus, sed necessarijs, illustrent sæpe
Janet atque incitat. Quin & D. Joannem Urrium, amicum nostrum probum integrumque ut novam Galfridi Chauceri operum Editionem aggrediatur hortatus est. Ut Urrius opus istud in se suscipiat ideo optandum esse puto, quod linguae Anglo-Saxonicae, & vocum obsoletarum nostrarum apprime sit peritus, & in hisce studijs non mediocriter versatus. Unus porro ex intimis Hickesij est familiaribus, qui proculdubio consilijs commodis Urrium sublevabit, & locos paullo difficiliores pro virili elucidabit.—

[p. 273] Dec. 5 (Wed.). Yesterday Mr. Urry came to the Bodleian Library on purpose to look over Junius's MSS. he having had a Letter from Dr. Hickes (whose Advice he ask'd about the Matter) that an Edition of Chaucer was there in great measure done to his Hands. Num. 9th of those MSS. is a printed Chaucer in Folio, with divers MSS. Notes throughout by Junius's own Hand, & divers of his other Books will be of signal Service in the Work, especially the Etymologicon of the English Tongue, & the Original of old English Words, wch are distinctly handled in three Volumes, wch Mr. Urry designs carefully to read over. . . . [see above, 1677, p. 253].

[See above, p. 292, 1705, Wanley, Humphrey.]

1711. Nicols, William. De Literis Inventis Libri Sex, London . . . 1711. Lib. ii, p. 49. [The B. M. copy has 1716 pasted on the title-page over 1711, which was the original date. This passage is referred to in Memoirs of Literature, 2nd edition, 1722, vol. iv, article 70, p. 422.

Aut quam nunc Anglis sunt hæc quæ nobilis olim
Vates Chaucerus carmina scripta dedit,
Chaucerus (quo olim tantum Woodstoca superba
Civè fuit, quantum Mantua Virgilio),
Jam lectore caret ; dum tot post secla leguntur
Tityrus, & segetes, armaque clara ducum.

Pauca manent nobis lingua monumenta Britanna,
Quæ modo Chauceri tempore scripta forent,
Quamvis ter centum vatis non amplius amnis
Temporibus duris abfuit ille meis.
Nulla diu vivent, quae vulgi condita lingua
Quamvis nec careant arte nec ingenio:
At quae Romano sublimia carmina felix
Eloquio condas, sæcula cuncta legent.

[This Index also gives under Chaucer, "Homerus Anglicus Cambdeno. Ibid. N."; but this has not been found.
For a review of this work and reference to Chaucer, see below, 1722, Delaroche, p. 362.]

1711. Pope, Alexander. The Temple of Fame: A Vision. Printed for Bernard Lintot 1715, p. 5, sign. A 3, advertisement, p. 46 Notes. The Works of Alexander Pope, Esq. Printed for H. Lintot, 1736. The Temple of Fame, vol. iii, pp. 1-35. [In this edn. another sentence is added to the Advertisement and also on each page there are numerous passages drawn from Chaucer. In the 1717 edn. of Pope's Works, and in several subsequent ones, the remark, "written in 1711" is placed under the Title "The Temple of Fame."] (Works, 1871, vol. i, pp. 185-230.)

Advertisement. The hint of the following piece was taken from Chaucer's House of Fame. The design is in a manner entirely altered, the descriptions and most of the particular thoughts my own: yet I could not suffer it to be printed without this acknowledgment, or think a concealment of this nature the less unfair for being common. The reader who would compare this with Chaucer, may begin with his third Book of Fame, there being nothing in the two first books that answers to their title. [The following sentence, and the parallel passages from Chaucer were not added until 1736.] Whenever any hint is taken from him, the passage itself is set down in the marginal notes.

[Note by Pope to 1st edn. Speaking of allegory:—]

... Chaucer introduced it here, whose Romaunt of the Rose, Court of Love, Flower and the Leaf, House of Fame, and some others of his writings, are master pieces of this sort. In epic poetry, it is true, too nice and exact a pursuit of the allegory is justly esteemed a fault; and Chaucer had the discernment to avoid it in his Knight's Tale, which was an attempt towards an epic poem.


Your heroick Intention of Flying to the Relief of a distressed Lady, was glorious and noble; such as might be expected from your Character, for as Chaucer says (I think)
As noblest Metals are most soft to melt
So Pity soonest runs in gentle Minds.

[The second line is a paraphrase of Chaucer, Knight’s Tale, I. 903, Merchant’s Tale, I. 742, Squire’s Tale, I. 471, and Legend of Good Women, B., I. 503.]

1711. **Unknown (?).** *Preface to Expostulatoria,* by Thomas Ken, Bishop of Bath and Wells, sign. A 4b.

Take his [Bishop Ken’s] Character from the following Lines, in which Mr. *Dryden* has very accurately and justly drawn his Picture.

[Here follows Dryden’s version of Chaucer’s character of a Good Parson.]


(Also in The Canterbury Tales of Chaucer Modernis’d, by Several Hands. Published by Mr. Ogle, 1741, vol. i, pp. 191–228, see below, 1741, pp. 389–90.)


On a Miscellany of Poems. To *Bernard Lintott.*

So, *Bernard,* must a Miscellany be
Compounded of all kinds of Poetry ;

Let *Prior’s* Muse with soft’ning Accents move,
Soft as the Strains of constant *Emma’s* Love :
Or let his Fancy chuse some jovial Theme,
As when he told *Hans Carvel’s* jealous Dream;
*Prior* th’ admiring Reader entertains,
With Chaucer’s Humour, and with *Spenser’s* Strains.


[p. 288] Jan. 4 (Fri.). An old Geffrey Chaucer in Mr. Urry’s Hands (belonging to my Ld. Harley) printed by Rich. Rele [Kele] dwelling in Lombard Street. [See above, 1542, p. 83.] In it is a MS* Bill of Fare at ye Beginning w*ch may be of use.
it seems to have been by the Hand in tem. Reg. Eliz. or soon after.

[p. 295] Jan. 24 (Th.). The word Stele is in Geffery Chaucer's Tale of the Miller. It signifies an Handle. I find it so written in the MSS.

[C. Tales, A, L 3755.]

[p. 317] March 3 (Mon.). . . On the Prologue to Chaucer's Frankelevyn's Tale about the Welch or British Songs upon their Instrum".

[p. 318] Ashmole 6928. The Cook's Tale, written by Mr. Ashmole's own hand. 43.4.—6937. Chaucer's Piller, or the Squire's Tale found out by John Lane, 1630. 4.º. 53. [See above, 1614, p. 189.]

[p. 330] April 9 (Wed.). . . Mr. Urry. . . hath got a Chaucer MS. from Mr. Pepys in wch are some Fragments not printed.

[p. 363] May 21 (Wed.). Dr. Sloane hath lent Mr. Urry (who is preparing for the Press a new Edition of Chaucer's Works) a MS. call'd The Conclusions of the Astrolabe Compiled by Geffray Chaucer newlye amendyd [now Sloane MS. 261]. The Author of these Emendations was Walter Stevins, as appears from his Dedication of the Work to the right honorable & his vearie good Lorde Edwarde (Courtney) Earle of Devonshire. Mr. Stevins, of whose Composition I never saw nor heard of any thing before, hath added a Comment or Paraphrase all along: Quære what this Stevins was, & whether he was of any University, & particularly whether of Oxford? [See above, c. 1555, p. 192.]

[p. 364] May 24 (Sat.). . . Mr. Urry hath borrow'd of Dr. Sloane a Q.º. MS. [now Sloane 314] which is written in Paper, and at the Beginning is thus intitled, Tractatus Astrologico-Magicus, with a Discourse written by Sr. Geoffrey Chaucer's own Hand of the Astrolabe. I know not what Ground there was for saying the Discourse of the Astrolabe was written by Chaucer's own Hand; for tho' he was the Author of it, & it be written in an Hand of about the Age of Hen. IV.º. yet 'tis certain
from the Faults and Corruptions of the MS. that it cannot have been written with his own Hand. Some Body or other (perhaps some body that publish'd Chaucer's Works) hath made Corrections and observations throughout. 'Tis possible the Person that put that Title had no other Ground for what he did than these Words that are added by some Body just at the Beginning of Chaucer's Discourse, viz. 1391. St. Jeffery Chawser's Worke. There had been another Discourse in this MS. but 'tis intirely cut out all but the first Page which is the 2d. Page of the last Leaf of Chaucer, & is thus intitled, Experimentum bonum Magistri Johannis de Belton . . .

[p. 373] June 9 (Mon.). . . . Dr. Sloane hath an imperfect Copy of William Caxton's Ed. of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. It is now in Mr. Urry's hands. Caxton's Name does not appear. But, I think, there is no doubt of his being the Printer, the Letter agreeing with the other Pieces I have seen printed by Caxton. . . .

[p. 423] Aug. 7 (Th.). To Mr. Urry.
Sir,—I haue at last sent you three Copies of the 8th Vol. of Leland's Itin. . . . I hope you continue to meet with excellent Materials for your Edition of Chaucer.

[p. 444] Sept. 3 (Wed.). . . . The following old Fragments given me by Thomas Rawlinson, Esq. — Two old Love Songs. I know not who the Author. Perhaps Chaucer. . . . Two other Love Songs. Perhaps also by Chaucer.


[With regard to the two Fragments referred to above, Doble adds the following note, iii, 444: On vellum, two leaves: pasted in. Printed: Reliquiae Hernianae (1809), i, p. 205 seq.]

CHAUCER CRITICISM.

[p. 46] Thus this house [Priory at Spalding] flourished; but never more than under the influence of its great and proper patron John of Gaunt... who... made frequent visits to this Convent, with his brother Geoffrey Chaucer, who married his lady's sister. No question but learning then flourished in this place when honoured by such company, the fathers of our kings, our language, and our verse; and most probably this place was the scene of action of that severest satire of Chaucer, mentioned by Mr. Dart in his life of that poet before Mr. Urry's edition from Mr. Speght which yet hath not been published, beginning thus:

In Lincolnshire fast by a fenne
Standeth a religious house who doth it kenne.

[The Society was founded in 1712, when Maurice Johnson junr. was among the Members, and Mr. Lyon was elected President. This introduction to the Minute books is addressed to Mr. Lyon, so possibly the date is 1712, it is certainly before 1721, when Urry's Chaucer was published. See Literary Anecdotes, vi, pp. 29, 34, 37.]


He [William Cartwright the poet] has a Copy of Verses on Sir Francis Kynaston's Translation of *Troilus* and *Cressida*... [See above, 1635, p. 207.]

Criticisms and Remarks in Poetry, &c. as might tend to the Honour of the British Name and Literature.

To collect some of *Spencer's*; particularly an *Eclogue of Colin,* very well turned into Latin verse. *Kynaston's Chaucer,* a peculiar Piece of Poetry; Dean Aldrich has taken Pains to give us Notes. The first Book only published.


[p. 24] When a Tongue is come to any degree of Perfection, who-


ever writes well in it will Live; ther'es [sic] a Thirst after Wit


In all Ages, and those that have a Taste of it will distinguish


the Thought from the Diction. Chaucer will, no doubt, be
admir'd as long as the English Tongue has a Being; and the changes that have happen'd to our Language have not hinder'd his Works out living their Contemporary Monuments of Brass or Marble.

[Swift wrote his letter, entitled, A Proposal for correcting, improving and ascertaining the English tongue, in Feb. 1712, printed in May 1712. It was addressed to Robert Harley, Earl of Oxford. Various answers were published on its appearance, amongst others Oldmixon's—whose name, however, does not appear. There are no references in Swift's letter to early English writers, and but one passing mention of Spenser.]


He who is forced to live wholly upon those ladies' favours, is indeed in as precarious a condition as any He who does what Chaucer says for sustenance. [Cokes Tale]

[This edition, known as the P. T. edition, is in 2 vols. bound together. The letters to Gay are the last in the book, and begin on p. 117; the preceding page being numbered 194.]


(sign. H 1) Susannah and the Two Elders, in Immitation of Chaucer.

*Earl Robert's Mice.*

(sign. H 2) TWA MICE, full Blythe and Amicable
Batten beside Earl Robert's Table.

. . . . . . . . . . . .

. . . Eftsoons the Lord
Of BOLING, whilome JOHN the SAINT,

. . . . . . . . . . . .

Laugh'd Jocound, and aloud he cry'd
To MATTHEW seated on the other side;

(sign. H 2 b) To thee lean Bard it doth pertain
To understand these Creatures Twain.
Come frame us now some clean Device,
Or pleasant Rhyme on yonder Mice:
They seem, God shield me, MAT. and CHARLES,
Bad as Sir TOPAZ,* or Squire QUARLES.
MATTHEW did for the nonce reply
At Emblem, or Device am I,
But could I Chant or Rhyme pardie,
Clear as Dan CHAUCER, or as Thee,
Ne Verse from me, so God me shrieve,
On Mouse, or any Beast alive.

[Note] * A sort of Ballad Rhymes, so call'd by CHAUCER.

(The two versions on Susannah were reprinted in Miscellaneous Poems. Translations by Several Hands. B. Lintot, 1712, p. 74.)


From Fields of Death to Woodstock's peaceful glooms
The Poets Haunt, Britannia's Hero [Duke of Marlborough] comes:
Begin, my Muse, and Softly touch the String:
Here Henry lov'd; and Chaucer learn'd to sing.
Hail fabled Grotto! hail Elysian Soil!
Thou fairest Spot of fair Britannia's Isle!
Where Kings of old conceal'd forgot the Throne,
And Beauty was content to shine unknown,
Where Love and War by turns Pavilions rear,
And Henry's Bower's near Blenheim's Dome appear;
Thy weary'd Champion lull in soft Alcoves,
The noblest Boast of thy Romantick Groves.
Oft, if the Muse presage, shall He be seen
By Rosamonda fleeting o'er the Green,
In Dreams be hail'd by Heroes mighty Shades
And hear old Chaucer warble through the glades.

Nor, Prior, hast thou hush'd the Trump in vain,
Thy Lyre shall now revive her mirthful Strain,
New Tales shall now be told; if right I see,
The Soul of Chaucer is restor'd in Thee.

1712. Unknown. *Parliament of Birds,* 1712. [A satire in verse, with no reference to Chaucer, the only connection with him being similarity of title.]

[p. 247] 1712, November 24—Mr. Dean of Christ Church tells me from Mr. Broxholm, your honour has found out another Tale of Chaucer's, that never was in print. I need not tell you I shall be glad to see it, and hope you will favour me with a sight of it when I come to Christ Church, which will be very soon. . . . Last week the Honourable Mrs. Thynn of Cawston sent me a MS. Chaucer, which she has lately purchased; it belonged to Mr. Long, Prebendary of Exeter Church. 'Tis all unbound and wants several leaves, and some whole Tales, but yet there are two in it that I have not met with anywhere else. The one is what passed at the inn at Canterbury, and how the Pilgrims disposed of themselves, and the Pardoner's misadventure with the Tapster of that inn [Prologue to *Beryn*]. The other is the Merchant's tale as they return from Canterbury; 'tis long; I have not read it, but after it are these two lines in the same hand with the rest of the MS—

Nomen autors presentis cronica Romæ  
Et translatoris filius Ecclesie Thomæ.

If what you have discovered is one of these, I shall be the better enabled to put it forth from two MSS., but if it is different from these, I shall thereby enlarge my collection of Chaucer's works, and that will be some commendation to the edition I am preparing. I transcribe every line, so that I, that am not a swift penman, find I have set myself a tedious task. I am advanced a great way in the Tales, and have taken as great care of the versification as I can, being persuaded Chaucer made them exact metre, but the transcribers have much injured them. In his *Troilus* and *Creseide* he says to his book—

And for there is so great diversitie  
In English and in writing of our tonge,  
So pray I God, that none miswrite the  
Ne the mismetre for default of tonge.

So that if I, by the help of MSS. and several printed editions can restore him to his feet again, I shall have done, though no great matter, as much as I am able to do, and that in a good measure I think I shall do.
I shall make no complaints of the difficulties I meet with in this trifling business. I shall reserve them to a paragraph in the preface, and there I’ll magnify my labours and talk as big, though but a paltry editor, as if I were the very author himself. But Chaucer was a modest man, and boasting will not become me. However, you will give me leave, I hope, to mention how much I am beholden to you in procuring me that valuable MS. from my Lord Treasurer’s library, and promising to get me the habits of the pilgrims, and finding out a new Tale to grace the edition, and many other favours, for all which I most humbly thank your Lordship, and with all respect kiss your hands.

[Mrs. Thynne's MS. afterwards passed to the Northumberland Collection at Alnwick. See below, Horwood and Martin, 1872.]


How happy, when I view’d the calm Retreat,
And Groves o’er-look’d by Winchcomb’s ancient Seat?
Here the smooth Kennet * takes his doubtful Way
In wanton Rounds the lingring Waters play,
And by their circling Streams prolong the grateful Stay.
Here good old Chaucer whilom cheer’d the Vale,
And sootely sung, and told the jocund Tale.

* A River in Berkshire.


1713. Prologue.

If ancient Poets thought the *Prologue* fit,
To sport away superfluous Starts of Wit;
Why should we Moderns lavish ours away,
And to supply the *Prologue* starve the *Play*?
Thus *Plays* of late, like Marriages in Fashion,
Have nothing good besides the Preparation.
How shall we do to help our Author out,
Who both for *Play* and *Prologue* is in doubt?
He draws his Characters from *Chaucer’s Days,*
On which our Grandsires are profuse of Praise.

...
Dramatis Personæ.

Men.

Chaucer.
Doggrell.
Franklyn, a Rich Yeoman of Kent.
Doublechin, a Monk.
Merit in Love with Florinda.
Astrolabe, an Astrologer.
Antony, Servants to Franklyn.
William, Servants to Franklyn.
A Drawer.

Women.

Myrtilla, a Lady of Quality.
Florinda, Franklyn's Daughter.
Alison, the Wife of Bath.
Busie, Myrtilla's Woman.

Scene, an Inn lying in the Road between London and Canterbury.

[Act 1, sc. 1, Frank. You must know, Sir, that we came thus far with the Canterbury Pilgrims,—certainly the most diverting Company that ever travell'd the Road—and my House lying in the way, I design to invite them all to the Wedding to Morrow.

Dog. And there is a Nun of Quality, I am told, hath just now joyned them.

Frank. The Wife of Bath is enough to make any Mortal split his Sides. She is as frolicksome as a young Wench in the Month of May, plays at Romps with the Pilgrims all round, throws out as many quaint Jokes as an Oxford Scholar;—and, in short, exerts herself so facetiously, that she is the Mirth of the whole Company.

Dog. But the Support of the Society is Mr. Chaucer—he is a Gentleman of such inexhaustible good Sense, Breeding, and Civility, that since I have had the Happiness to converse with him, he hath honour'd some of my Productions with his Approbation.

[This original 'Chaucer' form of the 'Wife of Bath' was not a success, so in 1730, Gay altered and revised it, striking out the characters of 'Chaucer' and 'Franklyn,' and substituting the modern characters of 'Sir Harry Gauntlet' and 'Plowdon' in their place. In this 2nd edn. the old Prologue is kept, and there is no word of the reason for the change. See Johnson, in his Life of Gay (Lives of the Poets, 1781), where he says: 'In 1713 he [Gay] brought a comedy called 'The Wife of Bath' upon the stage, but it received no applause; he printed it, however; and seventeen years...
after, having altered it, and, as he thought, adapted it more to the public taste, he offered it again to the town; but though he was flushed with the success of the "Beggar's Opera," had the mortification to see it again rejected.' Both versions are reprinted in vol. iii of Gay's Miscellaneous Works, 1772-3.

See letter from Gay to Swift, 9 Nov. 1729; also one of 3 March, 1729-30, in which he says, 'My old vamped play [The Wife of Bath] got me no money, for it had no success.' Pope, Works, 1871, pp. 165, 183.


April 5 (Sun.). Mr. Urry tells me ye Name Cornhil appears at ye End of the Retraction of Chaucer's Parson's Tale in a MS. he hath. Who [was] this Cornhill?

In a MS. Chaucer lent by the present Lt. Treasurer to Mr. Urry. 'Tis in Vellam, very near the time in wch the Author lived: [Here follow a list of births, &c. mostly of the Fox family, 1548 to 1585.] At the End of the said Book:

Edward Foxe oweythe this booke ex dono patris sui. In red Letters this followeth: Here endeth the book of the tales of Cauntirburey, Compiled by Geffraye Chaucers. Of whos soule Ihesu Crist have mercye. Amen quod CornhyH.

At the beginning in a spare Leaf: Thys boke belongith to me Edmond Foxe felow of LyncoUe Inne.

Equus de stanno for a Horse of Brass in one of the MS. Chaucers ye Mr. Urry hath, being a note of ye Scribe. The same ignorant Scribe in the Title of the Dr. of Physick's Tale, Fabula de le Fisician de Virginius Apius & Claudius. In the Tale of the Shipman he writes, fabula cujusd. Shipman.

In the title of the Manciple's Tale ye same scribe: Mancipij fab: de la Crowe.

In ye Margin of a Paper MS. (very much Shattered) of Chaucer, ye Mr. Urry borrowed of Col. Hen. Worsley at ye Beginning of the Sergeant of Law's Tale, where he mentions Europe, this Note: Europa est tercia pars mundi. It is ag the words of all Europe Queen. Hence, I think, it is plain ye this Book was written before ye Discovery of America. 

Nov. 28 (Sat.). . . . Mr. Bagford tells me ye Caxton printed Chaucer's Fragments in 4to, without Date wth are not taken into his Ed. of the Tales. This is now in the Hands of ye Bp. of Ely, who had it of Mr. Bagford. Dr. Tanner hath seen this Book. And 'tis certainly a Treasure.—K. Henry VIIIth. hath
an Act for reading of the Scriptures, in which also Chaucer's Canterbury Tales and Gower de Amore are allow'd to be read by the common People, and likewise the Legenda Aurea.  

[See above 1477–8, p. 58, for Caxton, and 1542–3, p. 84, an Acte for that vauncement of true Religion.]

1713. [Oldmixon, John?] Note to The Salisbury Ballad: with curious, learned and critical notes, by Dr. Walter Pope. London. Printed in the year 1713 [in] Poems and translations by Several Hands . . . printed for J. Pemberton . . . 1714, p. 8. [The sub-title runs] The Salisbury Ballad. With the Learned Commentaries of a friend to the Author's memory. [The dedication to the whole collection is signed by John Oldmixon, who was probably the author of these notes.]

[Text] With a Cup of Old Sack he'll wind up his *Jack.

[Note] *His Engine wherewith he makes Verses. So CHAUCER.

'As Winding up makes a Jack go,
So good Wine makes good Verses flow.'


[Dulness is speaking ]

Shall mortals then escape my power? she cried . . .
Shall Addison my empire here dispute
So justly founded, lov'd, and absolute,
Explode my children, ribaldry and rhyme,
Rever'd from Chaucer's down to Dryden's time?


[The above references (except those to the Preface) are to notes on the pages indicated, and are chiefly on similarities of words and expressions between Sir John Fortescue and Chaucer.]


[First Pastoral]

[Line 3] Welkin, the same as Welken, an old Saxon word signifying a Cloud; by Poetical License it is frequently taken for the Element or Sky, as may appear by this Verse in the Dream of Chaucer, Ne in all the Welkin was no Cloud.
Five Hundred Years of

[First Pastoral]

Queint has various Significations in the ancient English Authors. I have used it in this Place in the same Sense as Chaucer hath done in his Miller’s Tale. As Clerkes been full subtil and queint, (by which he means Arch or Waggish), and not in that obscene Sense wherein he useth it in the Line immediately following.

.

[Third Pastoral]

To ken, Scire Chaucero, to Ken; and Kende notus. A.S. cunnan. . . . This word is of general use, but not very common, though not unknown to the vulgar . . . Ray, F.R.S.

[See above, p. 249, 1674, Ray. The reference may be to the 2nd ed. of Ray’s Collection, 1691, with which, however, it does not really correspond.]


Dec. 27 (Mon.). Mr. Urry shew’d me a fine MS. of Chaucer’s Works written in Vellam (in an Hand of that time, as I take it) at the Beginning of which is Chaucer’s Picture in a Fragment of Ocleve. There are Pictures of some of the Pilgrims, & there have been others, but they have been taken out. This Book (which is a great Curiosity), belongs to the Publick Library of Cambridge, from whence Mr. Urry borrow’d it.


1714. Urry, John. Sketch of a Preface [to] Edition of Chaucer’s Works, not published until 1721 [q.v. below, pp. 353–6], also some remarks, quoted by Timothy Thomas in his Preface to Urry’s Chaucer 1721, [q.v.], also a note before the Coke’s Tale of Gamelyn, Urry’s edn. of Chaucer’s Works, 1721, p. 36. [For the licence for Urry’s edition, dated 20 July, 1714, see below, App. A., 1714.]

[Quoted at end of the Preface as being Urry’s own Words to the Reader:——] If this is the First Edition of Chaucer that ever thou didst read, it will be to little purpose to tell thee what pains I have been at to fit out this Edition for thee, Thou wilt, maybe, not thank me for what I have done, and complain of me for having left so much undone. All this I do believe thou mayst do justly: But if thou hast read any of the former Editions, thou wilt be my witness that I have been at some trouble in settling the Text, and giving Metre to the Poet’s Verse, in collating many MSS., and not a few Printed
Books, writing out Indexes, looking over a great many Dictionaries for words I could not find, as well as for words I could. In short, if thou ever wert an Editor of such Books thou wilt have some compassion on my failings, being sensible of the toil of such sort of creatures; and if thou art not yet an Editor, I beg truce of thee till thou art one, before thou censurest my Endeavours.

[Note before Tale of Gamelyn which, in the annotated copy, has "Urry" in Thomas's handwriting at foot.]

So many of the MSS. have this Tale, that I can hardly think it could be unknown to the former Editors of this Poet's Works. Nor can I think of a Reason why they neglected to publish it. Possibly they met only with those MSS. that had not this Tale in them, and contented themselves with the Number of Tales they found in those MSS. If they had any of those MSS. in which it is, I cannot give a Reason why they did not give it a Place amongst the rest, unless they doubted of its being genuine. But because I find it in so many MSS., I have no doubt of it, and therefore make it publick, and call it the Fifth Tale. In all the MSS. it is called the Cooke's Tale, and therefore I call it so in like manner: But had I found it without an Inscription, and had been left to my Fancy to have bestow'd it on which of the Pilgrims I had pleas'd, I should certainly have adjudg'd it to the Squire's Yeoman; who tho as minutely describ'd by Chaucer, and characteriz'd in the third Place, yet I find no Tale of his in any of the MSS. And because I think there is not any one that would fit him so well as this, I have ventur'd to place his Picture before this Tale, tho' I leave the Cook in Possession of the Title.


... I find Mr. Urry's Chaucer advertised as being to go to y° Press in a little time. I have not seen any specimen.

1714. Hearne, Thomas. Extracts from his Diary, Feb. 16, Mar. 19, 1714


Feb. 16 (Wed.). Last Night Mr. Urry shew'd me a very fine Chaucer in Vellam, the best preserved y° I have seen which formerly belong'd to Hamon Le Strange, and afterwards
to St. Nich. Le Strange to whom it belongs at present. [Now at Chatsworth.] [p. 33]

March 19 (Sat.). Yesterday about 3 Clock in the Afternoon died of a Feaver my great and good Friend Mr. John Urry, Student of Christ-Church. This Gentleman was Bachelor of Arts, & bore Arms against Monmouth in the Rebellion called Monmouth's Rebellion, as several other Oxford Scholars did. He was a stout, lusty Man, & of admirable Principles. His Integrity & Honesty & Loyalty gain'd him great Honour & Respect. He refused the Oaths, & died a Non-Juror . . . . He had published Proposals for a new Edition of Chaucer, which he had almost prepared for the Press before he died, & he was like to meet with very great Encouragement. . . . He was somewhat above 50 Years of Age, & had begun an Epitaph upon himself, which was found in his Pocket soon after his Decease, & is as follows: [Here Hearne quotes the epitaph, for the last verse of which see immediately below.]

[1718] Urry, John. Epitaphium Johannis Urry [in MS. on a piece of letter paper, inserted before the title page of Urry's edn. of Chaucer, with notes by T. and W. Thomas, B. M. pr. m. 643, m. 4. The following note is at the end of it: 'This is supposed to have been made by Mr. Urry himself; It was found in his Pocket after his Death (I think it was written in his own Hand). Timt. Thomas, 1717.']

[The epitaph ends thus:]

Et quamvis memorabile
Nihil perfectit unquam,
Jussus tamen est aggressus
Opus ultra vires magnum
Chaucerum, nec absolvit,
Magnus sed ausu excidit.

[For the date of above epitaph, see diary of Thomas Hearne for April 1, 1715, in Remarks and Collections of Thomas Hearne, Oxford Hist. Soc., vol. v, ed. D. W. Rannie, 1901, p. 39. 'Mr. Urry made his Epitaph as 'tis supposed a little before he kept his Bed, he being up one whole Night, or at least a good part of one.' Hearne also quotes the epitaph in full, ibid. p. 36.]


I am as sensible & sorry for the great Loss of Mr. Urry, as any Friend he hath left behind him, and desire to know to whom he hath left his Chaucer.
1715. **Abstract of the Articles for Printing Chaucer's [sic], 26th Aug., 1715.**

A MS. sheet inserted at the beginning [before the title page] of the interleaved copy of Urry's edition of Chaucer's Works with MS. notes by T. and W. Thomas [B. M. 643, m. 4].

An Agreement dat. 26. Aug'. 1715, Between Mr. Wm. Brome Exr. to Mr. John Urry, The Dean & Chapter of C. C. Oxon & Bern'd. Lintot Bookseller. Reciting the Queen's License to Mr. Urry for the sole Printing of Chaucer for 14 yrs from 25 July 1714. Assigned over by him to Lintot 17. Decr, & Mr. Urry Dying soon after left Mr. Brome Exr. & Reciting Mr. Urry's Intention to Apply part of the Profits to Mr. Building Peckwater Quadrangle.

Mr. Brome assigns his Right to Chaucer, Glossary & License to Mr. Lintot for the Remr. of the Term.

The Dean & Chapter and Mr. Brome to Deliver to Lintot a Compleat Copy of Chaucer & Glossary & to Correct ye same or get a person to Correct it at their Charge.

Mr. Lintot to print off 1250 Copys on Royal papr & Demy the No of each papr to be determined by ye parties before the Printing begins. Mr. L. to be at the Charge of printing Proposals and Receiv'd and if the Subscription exceed 1250, He is at his Charge to furnish Copys so they do not exceed 1500, Mr. L. being to have of the produce of the Subscription Books.

If the Subscriptions do not amount to 1250 Then such Books are [as?] remain to be Disposed of to Booksellers & the Produce to be equally Divided between the Three partys.

The Neat and Clear Share of ye Dean & Chapter to be apply'd to the Finishing of Peckwater. Subscriptions to be taken by all the partys & to acco[un]t to one another & Mr. Brome for wh. money had been received by Mr. Urry.

Subscriptions to be taken in till publication & then Books
Five Hundred Years of [A.D. 1715]

to be Delivered to the Subscribers Compl. in Quires on paym. of their Subscription Money & not otherwise.

Mr. Lintot to begin Printing as soon as the Copy is Certifyed by the Dean & Mr. Brome to be Compleat & to finish it with all convenient Speed & as soon as possible, & he is not to print nor wittingly or willingly suffer to be printed any more than 1500 Copys as above without Consent of the rest of the Partys, nor print or suffer to be printed the s'd Work, or any part thereof in any manner then as aforesd, untill this Agreement be in all respects fulfilled & Compleated.

If any Difference arise, the parties to be Determined by Mr. Arthur Trevor & Dr. Henry Levet.

The College Seal annext.

Witnesses G. Brookes Signed Will Brome
Rob. Philips Bern'd Lintot
J. Holloway

Printed in pursuance of this Agreement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Copy Type</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Large paper</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small paper</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[See, in connection with this edn., a letter from Wm. Brome to Mr. Rawlins, below, June 23, 1733, p. 375.]

[1715? Thomas, Timothy?] Est. of the produce of the Edn. of Chaucer; a small MS. sheet inserted in beginning of annotated copy of Urry's edition of Chaucer [B.M. 643. m. 4] endorsed as above.

There are printed 1000 Copys of Chaucer,

wch at £1. 10. p Book (in Small Paper) ... ... ... ... 1500

250 on Large Paper at £2. 10. ... ... 625

The Gross Product ... ... ... 2125

Out of wch by the Articles Lintot is to have 1/3 for the Charges of Paper, printing, Graving &c. ... ... ... 708 · 6 · 8

To be Divided between Christ Church & Brome, they paying for Correcting & Glossary. ... ... ... 1416 · 13 · 4

N.B. Lintot tells me he is assured all the Copys will go off.

If you are allowed a proportional part
You may insist on 1/3 of £1416 13 4 ... 472 · 4 · 5½

1/4 ... ... ... ... 354 · 3 · 4

1/5 ... ... ... ... 283 · 6 · 8

May 5, 1715. . . . I am to begg yo' favour in another matter which is the getting for me some MSS. & printed copies of Chaucer I lent Mr. Urry for forwarding his edition of that author. He had one in his own handwriting or at least said to be so, another of the Astrolabe fitted for the presse in folio & some more. You may find them out by 2 marks either MSS. or a letter of the alphabet in the under part of the back and a number on the upper. The same marks are generally on the inside. I should be glad to hear one of yo' qualifications would undertake the publication of so usefull a work even for the language. I begg pardon for this trouble and remain. . . .

June 30, 1715. . . . As to my MSS. of Chaucer, I shall only desire, as occasion offers, that you would (if you can easily) gett my books.

Oct. 29, 1715. . . . I have at last found the list of my books in Mr. Urry's hands, viz.:

The works of G. Chaucer London. 1518. in fol., markd P. 150.

The conclusion of the astrolabe by G. Chaucer mark'd MS. 324 in fol.

Tractatus Astrologico Magicus w. a discourse written by Sr. G. Chaucers own hand of the astrolabe mark'd MS. 378. in 4°.

You will do me a great favour to gett these books for me from Mr. Brome or any body may have the looking into Mr. Urry's papers. . . .

[Sir Hans Sloane had some difficulty in getting back the books he had lent to Urry, Mr. Brome on being applied to says [Brome to Hearne, c., Nov. 1, 1715, MS. Rawl. Lett. 13, f. 139] that all MSS. and printed books lent to Urry which came into his [Brome's] possession were delivered to Dr. Terry, Subdean of Ch: Ch.: Next follows Hearne's letter to Sloane, Nov. 18, 1715, q.v., and Sloane to Hearne, Nov. 15, 1715 [MS. Rawl. Lett. 9, f. 74, and Remarks, etc., ed. Rannie, v. p. 139]. The MS. was finally found with Dr. Keil [see Hearne's letter to Brome, Nov. 20, 1715], but Sir Hans Sloane did not get all his Chaucers back until Feb. 29, 1716, when he writes to Hearne in acknowledgment of them, q.v. Mar. 1, 1716. *See Remarks and Collections of T. Hearne*, vol. v, pp. 130-2, 138-40, 152, 175, 178-9. For present nos. of these MSS. see Skeat's Chaucer, vol. iii, p. ix;]

Nov. 1. [Hearne has communicated to Mr. Brome particulars in H. S.'s letter relating to Chaucer.]

Nov. 13, 1715. . . . I have been since my last, with Dr. [Moses] Terry, the Subdean of Xth Church, and look'd over the Chaucers in his Hands. I find two of these you mention, viz. that mark'd P. 150 and that mark'd MS. 378, but the 3d mark'd MS. 324 (which is the Conclusion of the Astrolabe) we did not meet with. Dr. Terry is ready to deliver up the two foresaid Books when he hath a Note of Release from Mr. Brome, to whom he gave his Hand for them, and to whom I design to write upon this Occasion. I intend also to ask Dr. [Edmund] Halley and Dr. [John] Keil, whether either of them know any thing of the MS. that is wanting. I mention them, because, if I am not much mistaken, I formerly heard Mr. Urry say that he would let one or both of them have it for a little while, that he might by that means be able to receive some Assistance in his Design, these Gentlemen being great Mathematicians.

Dec. 12. . . . [Hearne would have answered sooner Sloane's letter of Nov. 15 last] had I not waited for Mr. [William] Brome's Order to have the two Books of yours that are in Dr. Terry's Hands restored to me. But having receiv'd as yet no such Order, I could not defer writing to you any longer, especially since the 3d Book, mark'd MS. 324 hath been delivered to me by Dr. Keil, who gives you his humble service. I shall send this Book to-morrow by the Carrier that sets up at the Oxford Arms, and I will write again to Mr. Brome about the others. . . .


[To W. Brome] Nov. 20, 1715. Sir, I have been with Dr. Terry, and found two of Dr. Sloane's Books. The third is in Dr. Keil's Hands. I have spoke with Dr. Keil, who is ready to deliver it to me. Dr. Terry is likewise ready to put the other two
into my Hands, as soon as he hath an order from You. I therefore desire that you would be pleased to let him have your leave as soon as you can, and at the same time to give him leave withall to deliver to me Mr. Bagford’s Chaucer of Caxton’s Edition, Mr. Bagford having commission’d me to receive it by virtue of the following Note, viz.

Mr. Hearne, I would have you to demand my Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales, printed by William Caxton, lent to Mr. Urry sometime since. John Bagford.

... As soon as I have these Books I will deliver them to the right owners, tho’ I wish with all my heart the Edition were carried on.

[To J. Bagford, c. Nov. 28, 1715.] ... I have writ to Mr. Brome about your Chaucer. But have read no Answer as yet.


Oct. 24 (Mon.). Mr. [Richard] Smith had Chaucer’s works fol. the best Edit. 1602, with a MS of a Tale of Gamelyn, taken out of a MS of Chaucer’s Works in the University Library of Oxford, Cat. p. 274.

[See above, 1682, p. 256, Chiswell.]


Hard by, a Turfy Mount with Flowrets spread
Mantled in Green uprais’d its double Head:

High on the forky Ridge two Rev’rend Sires
Their Voices tun’d, and struck their Golden Lyres;
In Notes so sweet that ev’ry list’ning Ear
Was held attent their gentle Strains to hear:

Chaucer the Parent of Britannic Lays
His Brow begirt with everlasting Bays,
All in a Kirtle of green Silk array’d
With gleeful smile his merry Lesson play’d.
His fellow Bard beside him Spenser sate
And twitched the sounding chords in solemn State.

[The poet has first a vision of certain of the most famous of the monarchs of England, and it is significant that in the following vision the only two poets he sees are Chaucer and Spenser.]

[Paraphrase of pp. xi–xiii. An Examination of (1) whether the charge made against the Northern languages is true, that they consist of nothing but Monosyllables; and (2) whether the copiousness and variety of Monosyllables may be always justly reputed a fault. The answer to (1) is that the ancient Northern languages (Gothick, Saxon and Teutonick) do not wholly nor mostly consist of Monosyllables. The answer to (2) is that if copiousness and variety of Monosyllables be a fault, it is one that might as justly be charged upon Latin and Greek—here follow examples from Greek and Latin poets. Not only so, but in modern poets we find great use of monosyllables, even in Dryden, who would have us believe he had a great aversion to them; note Denham's lines on *Cooper's Hill,* which Dryden so admires.]

[p. xvi] To give greater Probability to what I have said concerning *Monosyllables,* I will give some Instances, as well from such Poets as have gone before him [Dryden], as those which have succeeded him. It will not be taken amiss by those who value the Judgment of Sir Philip Sydney, and that of Mr. *Dryden,* if I begin with Father Chaucer.

Er it was Day, as was her won to do.

Again,
And but I have her Mercy and her Grace,
That I may seen her at the lest way;
I nam but deed there nis no more to say.

[p. xvii] Again,
Alas, what is this wonder Makadye:
For heate of colde, for colde of heate I dye.

*Chaucer's* first Book of *Troylus,* fol. 159, b. [ll. 419-20]

But before, at least contemporary with *Chaucer,* we find Sir *John Gower,* not baulking *Monosyllables*;

[p. xviii, note] Besides the Purpose for which these Verses are here cited, it may not be amiss to observe from some Instances of Words contain'd in them, how necessary, at least useful, the Knowledge of the Saxon Tongue is, to the right understanding
our Old English Poets, and other Writers. For example, leuest, this is the same with the Saxon leofort, most beloved, or desirable. Goddes Folke, not God his Folk, this has plainly the Remains of the Saxon Genitive Case, [&c.].

[p. xiv] "Let Lydgate, Chaucer's Scholar also be brought in for a Voucher;

For Chaucer that my Master was and knew
What did belong to writing Verse and Prose,
Ne'er stumbled at small faults, nor yet did view
With scornful Eye the Works and Books of those
That in his time did write, nor yet would taunt
At any Man, to fear him or to daunt.

Tho' the Verse is somewhat antiquated, yet the Example ought not to be despised by our modern Criticks, especially those who have any Respect for Chaucer.

[p. xxvi] To these let me add the Testimony of that Darling of the Muses, Mr. Prior, with whom all the Poets of ancient and modern Times of other Nations, or our own, might seem to have intrusted the chief Secrets, and greatest Treasures of their Art. I shall speak only concerning our own Island, where his Imitation of Chaucer, of Spencer, and of the old Scotch Poem, inscribed the Nut-Brown Maid, shew how great a Master he is. . . .

[p. xxviii] Sir, from these numerous Instances, out of the writings of our greatest and noblest Poets, it is apparent, That had the Enmity against Monosyllables with which there are some who make so great a Clamour, been so great in all Times, we must have been deprived of some of the best Lines, and finest Flowers, that are to be met with in the beautiful Garden of our English Posie [sic] . . . .

I speak not this, upon Confidence of any Judgment I have in Poetry, but according to that Skill, which is natural to the Musick of a Northern Ear, which, if it be deficient, as I shall not be very obstinate in its Defence, I beg leave it may at least be permitted the Benefit of Mr. Dryden's Apology, for the Musick of old Father Chaucer's Numbers, "That there is the rude Sweetness of a Scotch Tune in it, which is natural and pleasing, tho' not perfect.

[All the verse quotations are in black letter.]

Mr. Rowe’s Jane Grey is to be played in Easter week, when Mrs. Oldfield is to personate a character directly opposite to female nature—for what woman ever despised sovereignty? Chaucer has a tale where a knight saves his head by discovering that it was the thing which all women most coveted.

[The first part of this letter is by Gay.]

1715. **Hughes,** [John]. *Works of Edmund Spenser... publish’d by Mr. Hughes,* six vols., vol. i, Life, pp. ii, xv, xvii, xviii (quotes Camden’s account of Spenser’s tomb: see above, p. 163).—Essay on Allegorical Poetry, pp. xxvi, xxxvii.—Remarks on the Fairy Queen, pp. lxxxvii, xciv.—Remarks on the Shepherd’s Calendar, pp. ci, cvii, Glossary cx, etc.

[p. ii]... Edmund Spenser, the most Eminent of our Poets till that time, unless we except Chaucer, who was in some respects his Master and Original... 

[Mr. Waller says that a great misfortune which attends English Poets is that they are writing in a tongue which is changing daily. They should therefore, like wise sculptors, choose more durable material, and carve in Latin or Greek, if they would have their labours preserved.] Notwithstanding the Disadvantage he has mention’d, we have two Antient English Poets, Chaucer and Spenser, who may perhaps be reckon’d as Exceptions to this Remark. These seem to have taken deep Root, like old British Oaks, and to flourish in defiance of all the Injuries of Time and Weather. The former is indeed much more obsolete in his Stile than the latter; but it is owing to an extraordinary native Strength in both, that they have been able thus far to survive amidst the Changes of our Tongue, and seem rather likely, among the Curious at least, to preserve the Knowledg of our Antient Language, than to be in danger of being destroy’d with it, and bury’d under its Ruins.

Tho Spenser’s Affection to his Master Chaucer led him in many things to copy after him, yet those who have read both will easily observe that these two Genius’s were of a very different kind. Chaucer excell’d in his Characters; Spenser in his Descriptions. The first study’d Humour, was an excellent Satirist, and a lively but rough Painter of the Manners of that rude Age in which he liv’d...
Before his [Spenser's] time, Musick seems to have been so much a Stranger to our Poetry, that, excepting the Earl of Surry's Lyricks, we have very few Examples of Verses that had any tolerable Cadence. In Chaucer there is so little of this, that many of his Lines are not even restrain'd to a certain Number of Syllables.


When I was inserting some of his Poetical Works, I should have remember'd that he was the Author of the Court of Love, which is annex'd to a Version of Ovid’s Art of Love, Printed by Mr. Tonson his Friend. I shall repeat only a few Lines. . . . Whoever will be at the Pains to compare this Court of Love with the Tale in Chaucer, from whence 'tis taken, will be extreamly well pleas'd to see how he has improv'd it; and will find the Poem intire, with Ovid's Art and Remedy of Love, Printed for Mr. Tonson.

[See above, p. 310, 1709, Maynwaring.]

1715. Sewell, [George]. The Life and Character of Mr. John Philips, written by Mr. Sewell, 2nd edn. 1715, [a small pamphlet], pp. 5, 6, 32, 34; [reprinted in] The Whole Works of Mr. John Philips, 1720, pp. iv, xxxv, xxxvii. [The two last references are to Philips's monument in Westminster; see above, 1708, Freind, etc., p. 295-6, and below, 1823, Neale.]

[p. 5] Nor was he less curious in observing the Force and Elegancy of his Mother Tongue, but, by the Example of his Darling Milton, search'd backwards into the Works of our Old English Poets, to furnish himself with proper, sounding, and significant Expressions, and prove the due Extent, and Compass of the Language. For this purpose, he carefully read over Chaucer, Spenser; and, afterwards, in his Writings, did not scruple to revive any Words, or Phrases, which he thought deserv'd it. . . .


Dear Sir I received yours of Jan. ye 6th . . . by the Bearer of this I intend to write to Dr. Terry to deliver the Books and MSS. belonging to Dr. Sloane and Mr. Bagford to
you; and shall acquaint him that your discharge shall be as obliging as one under my own hand, so I hope upon your waiting upon him they will be deliver'd to you, except the Editors of Chaucer have farther occasion for them, and then I suppose by your interposition Dr. Sloane will oblige them by a longer loan of them. 

17\(\frac{1}{8}\) Sir, I rec'd yesterday Dr. Sloane's two MSS. that were in Dr. Terry's Hands, and have left a note of them with Him. I have sent them this day to Dr. Sloane. At the same time Dr. Terry deliver'd me Mr. Bagford's Copy of Caxton's Ed. ... Dr. Terry hath not Mr. [Thomas] Rawlinson's Copy, at least he does not find it. I remember y\(^t\) it was a small old MS: but I did not take down the Title, and have no other note ab\(^b\) it then this, viz. June 16\(^{th}\) (Mond.) 1712. Rec'd. of Mr. Rawlinson a Chaucer for Mr. Urry, \(w^b\) I delivered to Mr. Urry the same day. I took no note for it of Mr. Urry. I hope you will be able to find it. I will write ab\(^b\) it to Mr. Rawlinson himself, who perhaps can recover the Title. I am, Sir, ...

[To H. Sloane] Feb. 28 ... Hon'd. Sir, I have at last heard from Mr. Brome, and yesterday Dr. Terry delivered me your two Chaucers, viz. (1) The works of G. Chaucer Lond. 1598. in fol. mark'd P. 150. (2) Tractatus Astrologico Magicus, with a discourse written by Sr. G. Chaucers own hand of the Astrolabe mark'd MS. 378. in 4\(o\).—I sent them to you by this day's waggon y\(^b\) sets up at y\(^e\) Oxford Arms. I formerly sent you the Conclusion of y\(^e\) Astrolabe by G. Chaucer mark'd MS. 324. in fol. so y\(^b\) now you have all y\(^b\) you was pleased to lend Mr. Urry. I hope the two I now send may come safe, and I am, ...
otherwise procure it for you. I did not put it down. And I do not find yt they are very ready to return Books unless the Titles can be given them distinctly.


Sr., I give you very many thanks for yo[r] favours and the books [edns. of Chaucer] which I received last night and which without yo[r] help I should have lost. I am much in yo[r] debt on that and many other accounts and should be glad to have it in my power to shew you that I am very sincerely yo[r] most obedient.


I saw Chaucer's Picture, wch Mr. Murray mentions to be in his Custody . . .


[To T. Rawlinson], March 30, 1716. . . . I desired you to send me the Title of the little MS. of Chaucer yt you lent Mr. Urry.—I urge the Request again, that I may get it again. If you do not call to mind what it was it will be lost, the Books being all at Christ-Church in Dr. Terry's Hands, to whom they were delivered by Mr. Broome. I got Dr. Sloane's and Mr. Bagford's, otherwise theirs would have been lost too.

[To T. Rawlinson], Ap. 27, 1716. . . . I hope you will take care to retrieve your two Chaucers. I suppose they are in Dr. Terry's Hands . . .

[To John Murray], June 3, 1716. I have preserved your notes about Hoccleve in one of my Books [see below, p. 344, Diary for June 26, 1716]. I long to see the MS. it self, particularly the Picture of Chaucer.

The Note here pasted in about Occleve I had from Mr. John Murray of London, who hath got a fine MS. of Occleve de Regimine Principis, with Chaucer's Picture done by Occleve:

Thomas Hoccleve wrote this Book about ye year of our Lord 1400, and dedicated and presented it to Henry, Duke of Monmouth. This Hoccleve was Friend and, by his own Testimony, Scholar of Geofry Chaucer & Jnº Gower, whose wit and Eloquence he largely Extolls, and has depicted the Portraiture of Geofry Chavcer in ye Margin of ye 71 Page, with ye praises of ye same Chavcer.


If you are acquainted with Mr. Tickell of Queen's Coll. Enquire of him whether he ever lent Mr. Urry an old Chaucer, that if he has, I may look after the Book.

1716. **Proposals for Printing Chaucer's Works**, dated June 30, 1716, inserted before the title page of the interleaved and annotated copy of Urry's edn. of Chaucer in B. M. [pr. m. 643. m. 4].

Proposals for printing by subscription the Works of the celebrated and ancient English Poet Jeoffrey Chaucer: Carefully compar'd, not only with former Editions of Value, but with many rare and ancient MANUSCRIPTS: From the Collating of which the Text is in a great Measure restor'd and perfected; many Errors and Corruptions that have crept in, and continued in all the Editions hitherto printed, are amended; and many whole Lines, omitted in all the Printed Editions, are inserted in their proper Places.

Three entire New TALES of this Author in Manuscript (never yet printed) have been recovered, and will be added to this Edition; by which Alterations, Amendments, and Additions, this Work is in a manner become new.

This Work was at first undertaken and was very near compleated by John Urry, Student of Christ-Church, Oxon, and is now finish'd from his Papers by a Member of the same College. A more Useful and Copious Glossary, for the better Under-
standing of this Poet, than has yet been printed, will be added at the End by Anthony Hall, A.M., Fellow of Queen’s-College, Oxon.

N.B. One third of the Monies, that shall arise from Subscriptions, will be Employ’d towards the finishing of Peck-Water Quadrangle in Christ-Church; so that all Subscribers to this Edition will be Benefactors to that College.

[On the back of the page of which we have given the text above, is printed the Queen’s Licence to Urry (or his executors) for the sole Printing of Chaucer for 14 years from 25 July 1714 (see below, Appendix A., 1714), and there follows a specimen page of the Prologue to the Canterbury Tales. Timothy Thomas did the Glossary eventually, not Anthony Hall, as advertised.]


[There is nothing about Chaucer in the poem, which is a satire in verse, the title being founded on the Prol. to W. of Bath’s Tale, ll. 143–4;

Lat hem be breed of pured whete-seed,
And lat us wyves hoten barley-breed.]


[A free paraphrase in heroic couplets of the original poem, which is not by Chaucer.]


... In all his Productions, he has been an Imitator ... His Pastorals were writ in Imitation of Virgil ... His Temple of Fame, of Chaucer.


Love, free as air, at sight of human ties,
Spreads his light wings, and in a moment flies.

[The reference is to the Frankeley's Tale, ii. 36–38. See below, p. 489.]


[Sewell quotes Fenton's lines on Chaucer. See above, 1710–11, p. 313.]


Your Tales be easy, natural and gay,
Nor all the Poet in that part display;
Nor let the Critic, there his skill unfold,
For Boccace thus, and Chaucer tales have told.

1718. **Dart,** John. *The Complaint of the Black Knight, from Chaucer,* by Mr. Dart. Preface, sign. a 2, a 5 b.

He [Chaucer] who doubtless was a gentleman indu'd with all the Accomplishments that could oblige the Learned, and the Fair; He who was finely turn'd for the Court, and excellently form'd for Love, seems now [through the obsolteness of his language] a very unfashionable courtier and an antiquated Lover. . . . I could wish that Gentlemen would unite their Endeavours to dress him intirely in a more refin'd Habit . . . that he may be fashionable to keep Company with the Ladies who otherwise are depriv'd of Conversing with the greatest Poet that England (or perhaps the World) ever produc'd.

[There are references to Chaucer on every page of the preface. This is really Lydgate's poem, 1402–3 (q. v. above, p. 16), and references to Chaucer's Knight's Tale are on pp. 19–20 of this edition.]


[Various objections to Poetry. That it is the mother of Lies, the Nurse of Abuse] 'Tis farther urged, that Chaucer says, that before Boers [sic for Poets] had soft'en'd us, we were full of Courage, and given to Martial Exercises, the Pillars of Manlike Liberty; not lull'd asleep in Shady Idleness, and Poetical Pastimes.
As for its Rise in England, especially in our native Tongue, we have very blind Footsteps to trace it; Chaucer, Gower, and Lydgate, were the first who made any tolerable Figure in that Dress; of whom Chaucer is the only one who may justly claim the Name of a Poet. After him, English Poetry was totally neglected.

[The first part of this book is an essay on Poetry, and the second part a collection of extracts from various poets on different subjects, of the same nature as Bysshe's Art of Poetry, 1702. In vol. ii, to face title page, Chaucer is among the list of "Authors cited in this Book," but all quotations are from Dryden's versions.]


[A poem in 4 accented rhyming couplets, with no Chaucer reference.]

Sewell, George. The Proclamation of Cupid, or, a Defence of Women, a poem from Chaucer, by Mr. Sewell. London . . . 1718 [a folio pamphlet of 20 pp.]. Sign. *a b., a and a b.

To the Ladies.

To You, bright British Fair, whom she defends,
The Muse her undesigning Verse commends:
Smile, while She makes old Chaucer plead your Cause;
It is no Crime to give the Dead Applause,
For never Man, nor even Woman yet
Made lewd Constructions on a buried Wit.
If Graves and Tombstones don't offend your Ears,
He has been shrouded—full three hundred Years;
And now returns to shame this graceless Age,
Who Libel Woman from the Press, and Stage: . . .

Our Bard, who if from Picture we may trace,
Had Strength, and Vigour, and an English Face,
Scorn'd the Design of Nature's Gifts to spoil,
And damn his comely Person by his Stile.
He knew, whate'er might be his secret Thoughts
The Sex too well, to tell them half their Faults,
Not that he flatter'd them, and gave Pretence
To those he courted, to suspect his Sense.

Chaucer, who shuns the Folly of Extremes,
With Wit and Truth records these common Themes;
Not wholly to the Fair devotes his Pen,
But wisely turns the Satyr on the Men:
Their Arts, their Stratagems at large displays,
And telling them, gives Woman silent Praise.

The Preface.

This Poem is generally admired by those who can taste it in the obsolete Language of the Author, which inclin'd me to believe it would not be unpleasing in a Modern Dress, the Subject being adapted to all Times, Humours, and almost every Stage of Life: ... Chaucer knew the State of the Case between the Sexes as well as the best Poets of any Age, and in this Piece has plainly shewn what a Master he was of Human Nature: ...

I must not dissemble that in some Editions of Chaucer this Work is attributed to Thomas Occlève a Scholar of his, and is said to have bore [sic] this Title, A Treatise of the Conversation of Men and Women in the little Island of Albion. But this in all Probability is a mere Fiction; the Title indeed might be added by Occlève, but Leland positively ascribes Epistolam Cupidinis to Chaucer, and reckons it among his genuine Pieces. What makes this more probable is, that Chaucer refers to his Legend of Good Women in this Poem, and to the Romaunt of the Rose, which he translated from the French of John de Mohun. I know the common Story of Occlève's Recantation, but I believe this Authority enough to overballance that; beside that Chaucer in his Praise of Woman has much the Same Thoughts, and goes upon the same Topicks as in this Letter of Cupid's.

I cannot call this Attempt of Mine an Imitation, for though I have commonly had the Poet's Scheme in my Eye, yet I have very often taken the Liberty of grafting upon his Stock, where I fancied it would bear it without forcing Nature too much. As to the Design, No one ought to be offended since the Satyr is pretty equally dealt on each Hand; there is Severity, but the Severity of a Court-Poet; much Wit and more good Manners. This I speak of the Original ...
1720. Jacob, Giles. An Historical Account of the Lives and Writings of our most Considerable English Poets [being the 2nd vol. of the] Poetical Register, 1719, pp. v, 26-30, 36, 55, 66, 93-4, 148-9, 191, 203, 277. [Opposite the title page are the pictures of Milton, Butler, Chaucer, Cowley, Waller; Chaucer's picture, in the middle, is the largest and most prominent.]

[p. v] [Dedication to the Duke of Buckingham.]

If all the Poets, whose writings I have enumerated, ... were yet living, they would approve my choice in Addressing to Your Grace as to the most proper Patron for a Work of this Nature: they would all jointly and unanimously trust the Decision of their Fame to Your Grace's Judgment; and Chaucer, Spenser, and Milton would stand by the Determination of the Duke of Buckingham.

[pp. 26-30] [Life of Chaucer.]

[The usual account of Chaucer, educated at both Universities, his Travels, position at Court, &c.] ... His liberal Education at the Universities, and his Improvements in foreign Countries, rendered him both fit for the Court at home, and also for the greatest Employments abroad; but it does not appear that he had any other Preferment than that of Poet Laureat in the Reigns of Henry the Fourth and Henry the Fifth. This he obtained by the Interest of John of Gaunt, the Great Earl of Lancaster (to whom he was allied by Marriage), and Knighted upon that occasion. ...

Some Authors, for the sweetness of his Poetry, compare him to Stesichorus; and as Cethegus was called, Suada Medulla, so Chaucer may be esteemed the Sinews of Eloquence, and the very Life of all Mirth and Pleasantry in Writing. He had one Excellency above all other Poets, and wherein, none, since his time, but the famous Shakespear, has come near him, viz. Such a lively Description of Persons and Things, that it seems to surpass Imagination, and you see everything before your Eyes which you only Read: And herein his Canterbury Tales are most valued and esteemed. [Here follow appreciations by Sir Henry Savile, Spenser, Sidney, Sir John Denham, Sir Richard Baker, Camden, Leland.] He died in the year 1400 after he had lived above Seventy two Years ...

[p. 29] [Life of Mr. Samuel Cobb, who wrote the Miller's Tale, from Chaucer. See above, 1712, p. 319.]

[p. 36] [Life of Elijah Fenton, and Works. He wrote A Tale in the manner of Chaucer. See above 1717, p. 345.]
Five Hundred Years of [A.D. 1720]

[pp. 66] [Life of Gower.]

[pp. 88-9] [Life of Lydgate.] . . . He justly acquired the Reputation of the best Author of the Age, wherein he lived; and if Chaucer's Works had greater Learning, Lydgate's were superior for Language. His Poetry is so pure, and so easie, that one might mistake him for a Modern writer.

[pp. 148-9] [Life of Pope. List of his Works.] The Temple of Fame. . . . The Hint of this Piece was taken from Chaucer's House of Fame.

January and May . . . from Chaucer. The Wife of Bath, from Chaucer.

[p. 191] [Life of John Skelton.] During his Restraint, either to amuse his solitude, or at the Request of the Abbot, he adorn'd the Monuments of Several great Personages in Westminster Abbey with Tables and Epitaphs; as those of Sigebert the Saxon, Henry VII, Chaucer, and others; some of which still remain, tho' most of them were destroy'd in the grand Rebellion.

[p. 203] [Life of Spenser, buried near Chaucer.]

[p. 277] [Life of N. Rowe, buried near Chaucer.]


An Account of the principal Persons who favoured Dr. Wicliffe and his Doctrines.

[Leland de scrip tor. Britann., p. 420] Geoffrey Chaucer. He is said to have been educated in Canterbury or Merton College with John Wicliffe, and thereupon to have commenced an acute [sic] Logician, a sweet Rhetorician, a pleasant Poet, a grave Philosopher, and an ingenious Mathematician, and an holy Divine. He died 1400, æta. 72.

[For Leland's Life see below, Appendix A, c. 1545.]


[The first poem here referred to, and the prefatory verses and Preface, are an exact reprint from The Proclamation of Cupid, 1718. See above, p. 347.]
Preface [to the Song of Troilus].

I have often wonder'd that Chaucer, the Father of our English Poetry, generally acknowledged as such, and frequently applauded for his Excellence, should be so little read, as appears from most of our Modern Compositions. His Fame is taken upon Credit, from the Recommendations of others; and they who speak of him, rather pay a blind Veneration to his Antiquity than his intrinsic Worth, which perhaps may bear a Competition with the Refiners of Poetry in any other Language. They who seem most to have studied him, are our incomparable Spenser, Milton, and Dryden; others have but mimick'd his Garb, without hitting his Air and Mien. An old Word, or Phrase or two, accidentally thrown among twenty modern and fashionable ones, have given an unjust Repute to some Imitations of Chaucer. In the mean time, the Boldness of his Imagery, the natural Beauty of his Similitudes, and the Delicacy of his Thoughts, are generally neglected, though his best Ornaments: They have rubb'd of his Rust for their own Use, and left the Steel in the Possession of the right Owner. Mr. Dryden indeed stands an exception to this Accusation, he never missing, but improving every noble Hint of this Author; regardless of the Expression, his view is at the Sense, the Spirit, the Figures of his Predecessor. Before ever he undertook to dress him in Modern English, it is plain to me, that he was an early Admirer of him, and transferr'd many of his Beauties into his own Poems; as commendable a Design, as Virgil's in borrowing from Ennius, and Lucretius. I could give many instances of this; but let one general, and one particular be sufficient. The manner of reasoning in Verse, which Mr. Dryden so artfully introduced into his Heroic Plays, is entirely Chaucer's, as may be seen even by this little Piece following. That he used his Images and Thoughts, be this a Testimony. In the Description of Absalom's Beauty, he summs up all with this Line;

And Paradise was open'd in his Face.

Chaucer in his Cresseide, says,

That Paradise stood formed in her Eyen.

The Thought in this Song has been used, and diversified a hundred times since Chaucer's Days; and yet he seems to
have said more, and that more pathetically than any of his Imitators. It is taken from the First Book of *Troilus* and *Cresside*; and the Reader by a Comparison may see how little Variation there is from the Original, and give his Judgment at Pleasure. I only wish that so excellent a Poet as Chaucer may be no longer admir'd at a Distance, but brought into the Acquaintance of the Polite World; and it it is to be hoped the New Edition of his Works [*Urry’s Chaucer, 1721*] will compleat that Wish.


In the South Ile.


> Qui fuit Anglorum Vates ter maximus olim,  
> Galfridus Chaucer, conditur hoc tumulo.  
> Annum si queras Domini, si tempora mortis,  
> Ecce notae subsunt, quæ tibi cuncta notant.

25 Octobris, 1400.

[This epitaph is not in the edition of 1598; in the enlarged sixth edition of 1755, it is in vol. ii, p. 604, col. 2.]

1720. **Theobald**, [Lewis]. *Preface to The Tragedy of King Richard the II*. . . . altered from Shakespear, By Mr. Theobald, 1720, sign. Aa 4 b, Bb 1.

Our late Laureat [Dryden], and some Others before him, have seem’d to be of Opinion that our Poet [Shakespeare] took his *Troilus* and *Cressida* from Lollius and Chaucer, who borrow’d his Argument from the Lombard. But the Incidents and Characters of these Poems are so few, their Arguments so narrow, and confin’d, in Comparison to that Scope which our Poet takes, that I dare be positive he drew out his Scheme, and modell’d it from *Homer* himself.

I was not willing to let the present Month, the fairest in the whole Circle of the Year, pass over, without entertaining my youthful Readers of either Sex, with something suitable to the Gayety of the Season. And yet, I should have been greatly at a Loss for a proper Entertainment, had not a Gentleman whose Knowledge of the Polite Writers in every Language is the least of his Commendations, obliged me with a Piece of fine Invention out of Chaucer, which is properly a very elegant May-poem . . .

It is hard to say, whether the copiousness of Chaucer's Invention, or the Liveliness of his Imagination, is most to be admired throughout his Writings. He flourished above Three Hundred Years ago: and yet through the Cloud of his antiquated Language, his Images still shine out with greater Brightness than those which appear in any of our succeeding Poets, if we except Spencer, and Shakespeare, and Milton. He was a great Master of Perspicuity and Simplicity, in all his Narrations; and his Expression is always precise to the Justness of his Ideas . . . Chaucer is, likewise, a diligent observer of Nature, whether he deals in Realities or in Fables.

1721. The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer, compared with the Former Editions and many valuable MSS. Out of which, Three Tales are added which were never before Printed; By John Urry, Student of Christ-Church, Oxon, Deceased: Together with a Glossary, By a Student of the same College. To the Whole is prefixed The Author's Life, newly written, and a Preface, giving an Account of this Edition. London, Printed for Bernard Lintot, between the Temple Gates. 1721.

[This edition is, from the point of view of the text, the worst ever issued. Urry, altered, respelt and even added words to Chaucer's text with the greatest freedom, without giving any indication that he had done so—see Preface by Timothy Thomas. Urry apparently did all the work of preparing the text for the press, and then died, on March 18, 1744, before the prefaces, glossary &c. were written. The rights of printing the edition were handed over by Urry to his executor Mr. Brome and the Dean and Chapter of Christ-Church and Bernard Lintot, bookseller, and proposals to publish the book by subscription were issued in 1716 [q. v., p. 344]. It was not, however, published till 1721, being then completed with Preface, Glossary, etc., by Timothy Thomas, which were revised for press by William Thomas. (See below for W. Thomas' annotated copy.) Urry included in this edition two spurious Tales, which had never before been printed: viz.: The Coke's Tale of Gamelyn, pp. 36-48, and the Mery Adventure of the Pardonere and Tapstere and Tale of Beryn, one piece, pp. 594-626. For an account of Urry, see extract here given from the diary]
of Thomas Hearne, Mar. 17, 1744, pp. 331–2 above, and also the whole entry in Remarks and Collections of Thomas Hearne, Oxford Hist. Soc., vol. v, ed. D. W. Rannie, 1901, pp. 33–6. See also the account of Urry's will given by Hearne, May 13, 1715, ibid., p. 58, also pp. 72 and 105.

For further information about Urry and the production of this edition, see Literary Anecdotes of the 18th century, by John Nichols, 1812, vol. i, pp. 106–9, where he says, amongst much else, "About the latter end of the year 1711, it was proposed to Mr. Urry, who was a native of Scotland, by some persons well acquainted with his qualifications (who he thought, had a right to command him) to put out a new edition of Chaucer; which he was persuaded to undertake, though much against his inclinations. This recommendation was, probably, from Dean Aldrich, who well knew the talents of his pupil." Then follows a full account of the production of the book, Urry's application for a patent, his death, and epitaph, his character, the Agreement for the printing of Chaucer (see under 1715), the Proposals (see under 1716), and the Glossary; also a reference to the copy of Urry's Chaucer annotated by T. Thomas, then in the possession of Mr. A. Chalmers (now in the British Museum, see below), in which Thomas says that Bishop Atterbury was the chief person who proposed to Urry to undertake an edition of Chaucer. Mr. Thomas adds, that the Bishop (then Dean of Christ-Church) "did by no means judge rightly of Mr. Urry's talents in this case; who, though in many respects a most worthy person, was not qualified for a work of this nature." See also Tyrwhitt, in his Appendix to the Preface to the Canterbury Tales, vol. i, 1775, pp. xix, xx and note. "I shall say but little of that (Urry's) edition, as a very fair and full account of it is to be seen in the modest and sensible Preface prefixed to it by Mr. Timothy Thomas, upon whom the charge of publishing Chaucer devolved, or rather was imposed, after Mr. Urry's death. The strange licence, in which Mr. Urry appears to have indulged himself, of lengthening and shortening Chaucer's words according to his own fancy, and of even adding words of his own, without giving his readers the least notice, has made the text of Chaucer in his Edition by far the worst that was ever published."

Tyrwhitt adds, in a footnote to p. xx, that he learns Timothy Thomas wrote the preface 'from a MS. note in an interleaved copy of Urry's Chaucer, presented to the British Museum by Mr. William Thomas, a brother, as I apprehend, of Mr. T. Thomas. T. Thomas was of Christ-Church, Oxford, and died in 1757, aged LXI. ... Mr. W. Thomas has taken a great deal of unnecessary pains in collating that copy of Urry's Edit. with several MSS. The best part of the various readings serves only to correct the arbitrary innovations, which Mr. Urry had introduced into the text. He has employed himself to better purpose upon the Glossary, where he has made many emendations and additions, which may be of considerable use, if ever a new Glossary to Chaucer shall be compiled." In Tyrwhitt's Advertisement to his Chaucer Glossary, published 1778, vol. v of the Canterbury Tales, p. 11, he acknowledges his debt to T. Thomas, saying he has "built upon his foundations, and often with its materials."

Testimonies of Learned Men concerning Chaucer and his Works. [By W. Thomas.]


The Preface. [By T. Thomas, revised by W. Thomas.]

The Contents [of the Text].

Eight godely Questions with their Answeres.

[The Licence, dated 20 July 1714, q.v. below, App. A, 1714.]

A Glossary explaining the obsolete and difficult words in Chaucer [by T. Thomas].

A Short Account of some of the Authors cited by Chaucer.

[Description of an interleaved and annotated copy of the above edition bound in two volumes [ordinary copies are in one volume], notes by T. and W. Thomas, in the British Museum, 643. m. 4.]

[Inserted at the beginning an Agreement for the printing of Chaucer, in MS., dated 1715. See above, pp. 333-4.]

Proposals [for printing Chaucer by subscription, two pages printed folio, dated June 30, 1716. See above, pp. 344-5].

[Title page as above, with engraved picture of Chaucer’s tomb.]

[Inserted between portrait of Urry and title page, two copies of Urry’s epitaph (1714, see above, p. 332), one in Urry’s writing, the other a copy.]

Testimonies of Learned Men concerning Chaucer and his Works, sign. f 2 b.–i 1 b. [MS. note “collected by W. T. 1720.”]

[MS. leaf inserted between sign. 1 1 b and 1 2, containing a description of three MS. copies of the Canterbury Tales belonging to the Earl of Oxford.]

[On blank page before the Glossary extract in MS. from a letter from Mr. Wotton, May 5, 1722. See below, p. 363.]

A Glossary explaining the obsolete and difficult words in Chaucer [MS. note “By Timothy Thomas”], sign. 7 U 2–8 Q 1.

[Copious MS. notes all through by Timothy Thomas and by W. Thomas.]


[Occasional references to Chaucer, e.g. Abedge. Chatterton is known to have used Bailey’s Dictionary; see below, a. 1770, p. 433.]

1721. Thomas, Timothy. *Preface and Glossary to The Works of Chaucer...* printed by John Urry... London, 1721. [MS. note in margin: “by T. T. with corrections and additions by W. T.”] also copious MS. notes to edn. of Urry's Chaucer [B. M. pr. m. 643. m. 4.]

The Reader will meet with no more interruption here, than will be necessary to acquaint him in some measure with Mr. Urry’s Design in this Edition... As for my self, I was equally a stranger to Mr. Urry and his Undertaking, till some time after his Death; when a Person [in a MS. note in margin ‘Dr. Smalridge, then Dean of Christ Church’] whose Commands I was in all Duty bound to obey, put the Works of Chaucer into my hands, with his Instructions to assist in carrying on this Edition, and to prepare Matter for a Glossary to it. Mr. Thomas Ainsworth of Christ-Church had been employed by Mr. Urry in transcribing part of the Work for the Press, and was therefore thought qualified to proceed in preparing the rest for my perusal. This Gentleman likewise dyed in August 1719, soon after the whole Text of Chaucer was printed off... 

About the latter end of the year 1711, some Persons well acquainted with Mr. Urry's Qualifications [MS. note:—‘Dr. Atterbury, Dean of Ch. Ch.’] (who, he thought, had a right to command him) proposed to him to put out a new Edition of Chaucer; which he was persuaded to undertake, though much against his inclination: “For, though (as he says) his skill in the Northern Language spoken in the Lowlands of Scotland qualified him to read this Poet with more ease and pleasure
than one altogether bred be-South Trent could do without more than common Application, yet he assures us, he had not the least thought of publishing his private Diversions.

Having thus undertaken the Work, he proposed to proceed in this Method, viz. to correct the Text of Chaucer, and add what he could find of his Works in MSS. which had not been printed; to make some Observations upon the Author, and among other things to shew where he had imitated or borrowed from the Greek or Latin Poets; to add a more copious Glossary than had been printed before; to write a fuller Account of his Life than had been yet published; and to acquaint the Reader in a Preface what he should have performed in this Edition.

His chief business was to make the Text more correct and compleat than before. He found it was the opinion of some learned Men that Chaucer's Verses originally consisted of an equal number of Feet; and he himself was perswaded that Chaucer made them exact Metre, and therefore he proposed in this Edition to restore him (to use his own Expression) to his feet again, which he thought might be performed by a careful Collation of the best printed Editions and good MSS.

He had observed that several Initial and Final Syllables in use in Chaucer's time, and since, had been omitted or added at pleasure in the MSS. by unskilful Transcribers, from whence the same Errors crept into the Printed Editions, whereby many Verses were rendered unjust in their Measure; so that the lameness of many of them might easily be remedied by the discreet Addition or Omission of such Syllables.

The Initial Syllables were chiefly a, i, and y. . . . The Final Syllables . . . the chiefest of which . . . was the Final è, which he always marked with an accent when he judged it necessary to pronounce it; . . . Whether the assistance of this Final è be not here too frequently, and sometimes unnecessarily, called in, is not my business at present to enquire into. . . . [Other methods used by Urry of lengthening the words were the pronunciation of the terminations ed and id in the past tenses of verbs, &c., of en and in as terminations of verbs, nouns and adverbs, and of the plural endings es and is] And in short I find it acknowledged by him, "That whenever he could by no other way help a Verse to a Foot, which he was perswaded it had when it came from the Maker's hands, but lost by the Ignorance of
Transcribers, or Negligence of Printers, he made no scruple to supply it with some Word or Syllable that serv'd for an Expletive": But I find at the same time that he had once a design of enclosing such words in hooks thus [ ] to distinguish them from what he found justified by the authority of MSS., but how it came to pass that so just, useful and necessary a Design was not executed, I cannot satisfy the curious Reader. . . .

[Then follows a complete list and description of the various MSS. and the printed editions of Chaucer consulted.]

[For some account of T. Thomas, and appreciation of his work, see Tyrwhitt’s Preface to the Canterbury Tales, vol. i, 1775, p. xx and note, also Advertisement to Glossary, vol. v, 1778, p. ii, partially reprinted here in the note to Urry’s edition, p. 354 above.]


[sign. b 2] Thus beloved, esteemed and honoured, he spent his younger years in a constant attendance upon the Court, and for the most part living near it, when residing at Woodstock, in a square stone house near the Park Gate, still called Chaucer’s House, That this was the chief place of his abode, appears by his frequent descriptions of the Park; as particularly a Park walled with green stone (note Bl. Kn. 42), that being the first Park walled in England, and not many years before his time. In most of his pieces, where he designs an imaginary Scene, he certainly copies it from a real Landskape: So in his Cuckow and Nightingale, the Morning walk: he takes was such as at this day may be traced from his House through part of the Park, and down by the Brook into the Vale under Blenheim Castle, as certainly as we may assert that Maples in stead of Phylireas, were the ornaments round the Bower; which place he likewise describes in his Dream, as a white Castle standing upon a hill; the Scene in that Poem being laid in Woodstock Park. . . .

[sign. e 2b] When disengaged from publick Affairs, his time was entirely spent in study and reading: So agreeable to him was this exercise, that he says, he preferred it to all other sports and diversions. He lived within himself, neither desirous to hear nor busy to concern himself with the affairs of his Neighbours. His course of living was temperate and regular: he went to rest with the Sun, and rose before it, and by that means enjoyed the pleasures of the better part of the
day, his morning walk and fresh contemplations. This gave him the Advantage of describing the Morning in so lively a manner as he does everywhere in his Works: The springing Sun glows warm in his lines, and the fragrant Air blows cool in his descriptions; we smell the sweets of the bloomy Haws, and hear the Musick of the feathered Choir, when ever we take a Forrest walk with him. The hour of the day is not easier to be discovered from the Reflexion of the Sun in Titian's Paintings, than in Chaucer's Morning Landskapes. 'Tis true those Descriptions are sometimes too long, and (as it is before observed) when he takes those early rambles, he almost tires his Reader with following him, and seldom knows how to get out of a Forrest, when once entered into it: But how advantageous this beautiful extravagance is, most of his Successors well know, who have very plentifully loft off his exuberant Beauties, and placed them as the chief Ornaments of their own Writings.

His Reading was deep, and extensive, his Judgment sound, and discerning: but yet (a thing rarely found in Men of great Learning and poignant Wit) he was communicative of his Knowledge, and ready to correct or pass over the Faults of his Cotemporary Writers. He knew how to judge of, and to excuse the slips of weaker Capacities, and pitied rather than exposed the Ignorance of that Age.

In one word, he was a great Scholar, a pleasant Wit, a candid Critick, a sociable Companion, a stedfast Friend, a grave Philosopher, a temperate OEconomist and a pious Christian. He was not unacquainted with the ancient Rules of Poetry, nor did he disdain to follow them, tho' he thought it the least part of a Poet's perfections. As he had a discerning Eye, he discovered Nature in all her appearances, and stript off every disguise with which the Gothick Writers had cloathed her: He knew that those Dresses would change as Times altered; but that she herself would always be the same, and that she could never fail to please in her simple attire, nor that Writer who drew her so; and therefore despising the mean assistances of Art, he copied her close. He knew what it was to be nimis Poeta, and avoided it as the most dangerous extreme. His Strokes are bold, and his Colours lively; but the first not too much laboured, nor the other too showy or glaring. There is a wild Beauty in his Works, which comes nearer the Descriptions of Homer, than any other that followed
him: And though his Pieces have not that regular disposition as those of the Grecians, yet the several Parts separately compared, bear an equal value with theirs; and Mr. Dryden, than whom there was no better Judge of the Beauties of Homer and Virgil, positively asserts that he exceeded the latter, and stands in competition with the former. Whoever reads the Knight's Tale, which is the best of his Performances, being a finished Epick Poem, and examines the Characters, the Sentiments, the Diction, Disposition, and Time, will find that he was not unacquainted with the Rules of that way of Writing; but this requires an abler hand, and longer time to enlarge upon it.

That he was a true Master of Satyr, none will deny. It is true the Persons levelled against, and the Crimes exposed, would not allow of the severe Scourge Juvenal made use of, nor was there such a variety of Follies as Horace facetiously exploded: Not but that Chaucer had a Scene of Vice in the Court of that time, capable of supplying him with matter sufficient for the sharpest strokes of Satyr; but he was wise enough not to exasperate a Court by which he was supported . . . and having a Court to back him, he has shewn by severely lashing an ignorant and corrupt Clergy, that he could (had it been safe) have applied as severe a lash to a vicious irreligious Laity. . . .

That in the Elegiack Kind of Poetry he was a compleat Master, appears plainly by his Complaint of the Black Knight, the Poem called La belle Dame sans mercy, and several of his Songs. He was an excellent Master of Love-Poetry. . . . His Troilus and Creseide is one of the most beautiful Poems of that kind. . . .

It is thought by some that his Verses every where consist of an equal number of feet, and that if read with a right accent, are no where deficient; but those nice discerning Persons would find it difficult with all their straining and working, to spin out some of his Verses into a measure of ten Syllables. He was not altogether regardless of his Numbers; but his thoughts were more intent upon solid sense than gingle, and he tells us plainly that we must not expect regularity in all his Verses.

His Language, how unintelligible soever it may seem, is more modern than that of any of his Cotemporaries, or of those that followed him at the distance of Fifty or Sixty
years, as Harding, Skelton and others; and in some places it is to this day so smooth, concise, and beautiful, that even Mr. Dryden would not attempt to alter it, but has copied some of his Verses almost literatim: And Chaucer was the first that adorned and amplified the English Tongue from the Provençal . . .

[In the annotated copy of Urry's Chaucer in B. M. (pr. m. 648. m. 4), Timothy Thomas has written the following note at the head of Dart's Life of Chaucer: "This Life was very uncorrectly drawn up by Mr. Dart, and corrected and enlarged by W. T. [i.e. William Thomas], especially in that part which gives an accot. of the Author's works, as will appear by the Original with W. T.'s corrected, reposited with the Rev. Hon's Edw. E. of Oxford &c, in his Library." See also Dart's remarks on the way his "Life" was cut down and altered, below, p. 365.]


I have found time to read some parts of Shakespeare, which I was least acquainted with. I protest to you in a hundred places I cannot construe him: I do not understand him. The hardest part of Chaucer is more intelligible to me than some of those scenes . . .


[vol. 1, p. xxxviii] To Chaucer's Name eternal Trophies raise,
And load the antique Stone with Wreaths of Bays;
Father of Verse! who in immortal Song
First taught the Muse to speak the English Tongue.
In early Time he rear'd his rev'rend Head,
When Learning was with thickening Mists o'erspread;
When rhyming Monks in barb'rous Numbers try
The Lives of Saints, and Feats of Errantry;
Above such trifling idle Tales as these
His Muse disdain'd by vulgar Ways to please:
On the fam'd Græcian Bard he fix'd his Sight,
And saw his Beauties thro' a Cloud of Night;
With Flight advent'rous dar'd the darksom Way,
And gave the promise of a following Day;
And that he might his Meaning better meet
He made the Mantuan Verse a Lanthorn to his Feet
Justly design'd, and with a steadly View
And piercing Eye he look'd all Nature thro',
Not thro' the gaudy Prism and painted Glass,
But saw her plain, and drew her as she was.
His rough bold Strokes, with rude unpolish'd Pride,
Art's curious Touch and nicest Care deride:
The Warrior Tale and Arcite's Love survey
And let the Greek and Roman Bards give way.

[There is no copy of the 1st edn. of this poem in the B. M.]


Here [in Britain] Chaucer first his comic Vein display'd,
And merry Tales in homely Guise convey'd;
Unpolish'd Beauties grac'd the artless Song,
Tho' rude the diction, yet the Sense was Strong.

[Amongst the other poets mentioned are Shakespeare, Cowley, Waller, Milton, Denham, Dryden, Congreve, Addison, Pope, etc. The MS. is dated 1721; the volume in which it is contained is inscribed: "A. Cowper. The family Miscellany." This poem was reprinted in The Poetical Calendar, by Francis Fawkes and William Woty, vol. iii, 1764, p. 21; it appeared separately in 1783, but there is no copy in the B. M., and it was also printed (without the author's name) in the Annual Register for 1772, pt. 2, p. 227. A short account of Mrs. Madan will be found in the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. liii, p. 152, 1783.]

1722. [De la Roche, Michel ? editor.] Memoirs of Literature, containing a large account of many valuable books . . . &c. 2nd edn., 1722, vol. iv, Art. 70, p. 422.

[The writer is reviewing "De Literis Inventis Libri Sex," by William Nicols, 1711 (see above, p. 317), and says] Mr. Nicols having observed, That our Modern Languages are liable to great Alterations, is afraid the Works of the best English Poets will not be very lasting, and that their Fate in Future Ages will be the same with that of Chaucer in our Days.

Nulla diu vivent quæ vulgi condita lingua
Eloquio condas, secula cuncta legent.

Mr. Waller expresses himself to the same Purpose in the following Verses.

[Here follow Waller's verses without the Chaucer reference. See above, 1668, p. 244.]

1722. Trapp, Joseph. Praelectiones Poeticae, 2nd edn., p. 386. [Chaucer reference is not in 1st edn. of 1711.]

In hoc Scripti genere parum inter se sunt comparandi Veteres & Neotrici; cum vix quidquam extet Neotericum, quod Poëmatis Heroici titulum mereatur. Novimus quidem Angli judicium Drydæi popularis nostri de Poëmate quodam
Chauceri, pulchro sane illo, & plurimum laudando; nimirum quod non modo vere Epicum sit, sed Iliada etiam, atque Aeneida æquet, imo superet.

[See below, 1779–81, p. 458, Dr. Johnson's reference to Trapp in his Life of Dryden, where he quotes this passage.]


I have lately at by Houres amused my self wth the new Edition of Chaucer. The Glossary I read with great Pleasure; who ever writ it is a very able Man. He seems to me to understand Welsh; he quotes Welsh words every now and then, & always to the purpose. If you know who writ it, let me know; for I perceive Mr. Urry did little or nothing in it.

[This extract is copied in MS. in the writing of Timothy Thomas (the author of the Glossary) in his copy of Urry's Chaucer [B. M. pr. m. 643, m. 4], vol. ii, on the blank page before the Glossary.]


[p. 82] Next adjoining to Mr. Drayton's, and between that and Chaucer's Monument, is a curious Cenotaph of White-Marble . . .

[p. 83] . . . Adjoining to this of Mr. Philips, is an antient Monument of grey Marble in the Wall, erected to the Memory of the Father of our English Poets, Geoffrey Chaucer, of whom I have given a large Account in his Life; printed before the last Edition of his Works; and shall therefore in this Place give only some Hints of him.

[Here follows the usual description of Chaucer's life, followed by one of his tomb.]

. . . His stone of broad Grey Marble, as I take it, was not long since remaining; but was taken up when Mr. Dryden's Monument was erected, and sawn to mend the pavement . .

[p. 86] . . . While I am speaking of Chaucer, give me the Liberty of one Digression, (for I think I shall not trouble you with many,) and that is to clear this great Man's Character, and at a long Distance —— my own. It has been for many Years believ'd, that Chaucer was the Author of that scandalous railing Ballad, The Ploughman's Tale, and, I think, it has not been contested. This, I know, makes him obnoxious to many
Men of Letters, especially those who are Roman Catholics. But their Resentment will cease to appear, when I almost evidently prove to them, that this Piece came from a Quarter of less Learning, and more ill Manners; and that Chaucer, who was a fine Gentleman, and one who had a Value for, and was valu'd by the better Sort of the Clergy of that Time, would never have fallen so rudely foul on the whole Order, when his Practice was only to lash those who were obnoxious to the rest. First then, we must observe, that this Tale is in none of the antient Manuscripts of Chaucer, nor in those in the King's Library, which were borrow'd for Mr. Urry: But after the verse, By this the Manciple had his Tale I ended, &c., comes on The Parson's Prologue and Tale; whereas they have in the printed Copies thrust this in between, and, to favour the Deceit, chang'd the very Verse, and made it, By this the Ploughman had his Tale y ended, &c. And, indeed, the Tale it self seems to be of a different Piece, having no Introduction; and this Ploughman seems abruptly to have fallen in with them by the way, and to be a different sort of a Creature from that modest, quiet, good Parishoner, that came with his Parson to them at Southwark; they are not more different in their Dresses, than in their Manners and Characters. The first came upon a Horse: This Fellow is presented with a Pilgrim's Staff, a cumbersome Utensil for one that rides. Chaucer has taken care to give his Farmer the Character of a quiet useful Man to others, and one that cheerfully paid his Tithes; or else indeed I think he would have been strangely out, to have brought the Parson with him: But this ill-bred, saucy Fellow minds nothing but the satisfaction of Gain, having left his Cattle in Grass up to the Chin; and indeed we may perceive him to be a covetous Hog, by his railing against Tithes, the too common Cry of those sordid Wretches. Now if, having set these two Men before you, you can still think them the same, I'll tell you the very Places they came from; and tho' I believe (with Mr. Stow) that they were both born at a time, yet they had very different Originals; one had to his Father our learned, I may safely say, religious, and well-bred Poet, (for the Obscenity of his Writings, I have sufficiently spoke of both Prose and 1 Verse, tho' the first, I think, is left out in the printed Copy of the Life:) The other was the Son of one

1 Poem on Chaucer and his Writings, Lond. 1722.
of his Name, a hot warm Incendary, as (pity it is, too many Creatures of the State-Faction pretending Wickliff's Opinions were) one Pierse Ploughman. And, I think, this will need no other Proof than what this Fellow says in his Tale of another of his Performances, Of Freers I have spoken before in a making of a Creed, &c. Now this same Pierse Ploughman wrote that very thing which is at the end of his Book, and call'd a Creed of Fryers, which I have by me: For Mr. Fox, who thinks Jack Upland must be it, or none, has mistaken a Catechism for a Creed. Mr. Stow is more modest, as he was more calm, and says, he had seen it in an antient Manuscript about Chaucer's Time, and (tho' he believes) does not positively assert it to be his. These Arguments, or to the like Purpose, I have laid down in the Life of Chaucer, which lately was printed before the Christ-Church Edition, the Copy of which was submitted to their Perusal, or some deputed by them; and upon the Queries mark'd, I submitted to such corrections as they thought proper. After which, when the Book had been some time out, I found upon perusing it, that all these Arguments were entirely omitted, and I am barely made to assert, by my own Authority, that Chaucer never wrote this Piece: Yet the Alterer has made me so modest (without my knowledge, I am sure,) to refer to the Preface. Upon which, at least, I expected the ingenious Gentleman who wrote it, (and, I believe, knew nothing of what was said in the Life,) had some better Arguments for what I had said. But suddenly, to my Suprize, old Mr. Fox was set there to stare me in the Face, and give the Lye, by no more Authority, than what they allow'd me; and one, who, I believe, was willing to make all the great Names he could oppose the Innovations of the Times, and whose Zeal, Passion, laborious Search, and Hurry, made him (I'm sorry to say it) guilty of too many errors. This Usage was such as, I hope, will influence the Reader to excuse my leading him out of the way. The Life was in other Places alter'd, as concerning Mr. Packer's Estate at Donington, and some few other Places, which I cannot now remember: For the Book I have never seen but upon a Bookseller's Compter, not being willing to buy it, when my old one, with my own written Notes, serv'd me as well. This Usage, I think undeserv'd, having spar'd no Pains, and was at a very extraordinary Expence to collect Records, and write as particular and full a Life as possible, of a Name I ever reverenc'd, and for a Body
of Men who have been always remark'd for a distinguishing Taste: A Life, which I have been told by no mean Judges, has not displeas'd. This I here mention to vindicate my self from those Mistakes of which I am not guilty; and this indeed was the chief Motive to my Conclusion of a Poem upon this Man and his Works, with which I shall likewise close this Account of his Tomb.

*Industrious thus to do my Master right,*  
*And save his Actions Time — conceal'd from Night;*  
*Long on the dusty Roll and mould'ring File,*  
*I urg'd the intricate laborious Toil;*  
*Toil ill return'd by this ungenerous Age,*  
*Unthank'd the Labour, and defac'd the Page.*

Yet not discouraged thus, with grateful Fire,  
*I try at Verse, and reassume the Lyre:  
Suspend, great Bard, this Tablet at thy Shrine,*  
*And bide the World to Fame, by sounding thine.*

[There is no copy of the 1st edn. at the B. M.; Westminster Abbey, a Poem, is prefixed to the edn. of 1742 (see above, 1721, Dart, J., p. 361). The "Poem on Chaucer and his Writings, 1722," is not in the B. M. or Bodl., nor have we been able to trace it. The edn. of 1742 contains also a full-page engraving of Chaucer's monument.]


[p. 80] I could wish you tried something in the descriptive way on any subject you please, mixed with vision and moral; like pieces of the old provençal poets, which abound with fancy, and are the most amusing scenes in nature. There are three or four of this kind in Chaucer's admirable: 'the Flower and the Leaf' every body has been delighted with.

[p. 81] ... I think, one or two of the Persian tales would give one hints for such an invention [a fairy tale]: and perhaps if the scenes were taken from real places that are known, in order to compliment particular gardens and buildings of a fine taste

[p. 82] (as I believe several of Chaucer descriptions do, though it is what nobody has observed), it would add great beauty to the whole.


That foolish young girl held us all in a Canterbury story;  
I thought she would never have done with it.

... dighte, sive dight. *dech'd, prepared, Qui pottas dightavit [non dihtavit, ut Ed. Oxon.] & assas *jecerat* [non jecerit, ut Ed. Oxon.] *extra* Polemo-Middin per Drummonde. Hac voce crebro utitur Chaucerūs. Vide cl. Gibsoni *Notas ad Jacobi v Christis kirk on the green*, p. 11. ...

[For Gibson, see below, Appendix A, 1691.]

1724. Welsted, [Leonard]. A *Dissertation concerning the Perfection of the English Language, the State of Poetry, &c.* [prefixed to] Epistles, Odes, &c. ... By Mr. Welsted, ... 1724, pp. x, xii, xiii.

The vulgar Opinion therefore is a vulgar Error, *viz.* that our Language will continue to go on from one Refinement to another, and pass through perpetual Variations and Improvements, till in Time the *English*, we now speak, is become as obsolete and unintelligible as that of *Chaucer*, and so on, as long as we are a People; this is what one of our Poets laid down some years ago as an undoubted maxim,

And what now *Chaucer* is, shall *Dryden* be.

But whoever this Writer is [Pope, in his Essay on Criticism, l. 483; see above, p. 311, and for other references to it see above, p. 315, and below, pp. 369, 379, 383], he certainly judg'd the Matter wrong; it is with Languages, as it is with Animals, Vegetables, and all other Things; they have their Rise, their Progress, their Maturity, and their Decay. ...

[p. xii] The Notion I have ... is, that the *English Language* [p. xiii] does, at this Day, possess all the Advantages and Excellencies, which are very many, that its Nature will admit of. ...

[The same idea, without any mention of Chaucer's name, is expressed in Welsted's Epistle to the Duke of Chandos, *ibid.* pp. 43-5.

The Growth of Learning, like the Growth of Trees,
Thrives unobserved, and springs by slow Degrees;
Like the famed *English Oak*, her Head she rears,
And gains Perfection thro' a Length of Years;
The first Essays in Verse are rudely writ,
The Numbers rough, and unchastized the Wit:
Thus, *Bridges*, in thy great Forefathers' Times,
Harsh was our Language, and unturned our Rhimes;
Great *Spencer* first, in blest *Eliza's Days,*
Smoothed our old Metre, and refined our Lays;
Next manly *Milton*, Prince of Poets, came,
And to our Numbers added Homer's Flame;
Since when, in Verse few Wonders have been wrought,
And our smooth Cadence flowers devoid of Thought.

[p. 44] Th' approaching Times my raptured Thought engage;
I see arise a New *Augustan* [sic] Age.]
Five Hundred Years of

[A.D. 1725–]

[1725 et seq.] Oldys, William. MS. note in annotated copy of An account of the English Dramatick Poets, by Gerard Langbaine, 1691 [This is Haslewood's copy with Oldys' notes, B. M., pr. m. C. 45. d. 14], to face p. 215. [See above, 1691, p. 262.]

[Beaumont & Fletcher. Two Noble Kinsmen.]
Note. The Story from Chaucer. Warburton says Shakespeare wrote only the first act in this Palemon and Arcite. O.


[p. xi] We may conclude him [Shakespeare] to be no less conversant with the Ancients of his own country, from the use he has made of Chaucer in Troilus and Cressida, and in the Two Noble Kinsmen. . .

[p. xii] [Reference to Ben Jonson's praise of Shakespeare:] He [p. xiii] exalts him not only above all his Contemporaries, but above Chaucer and Spenser.


[Sykes is ordered by his father's executors to apply for fifteen guineas, due for a picture of Chaucer. Has also pictures of Jonson, Shakspeire and Milton, which he desires to give the Earl the refusal of. Receipt annexed.]


[Theobald quotes Chaucer in support of his emendations in the text of Shakespeare.]


We had a fair View of that antient Whittl-making, Cutlering Town, called Sheffield; the Antiquity, not of the Town only, but of the Trade also, is established by those famous Lines of Geoffrey Chaucer on the Miller of Trumpington, which, however they vary from the print in Chaucer, as now extant, I give it you as I find it:

At Trumpington, not far from Cambridge,
There dwelt a Miller upon a Bridge;
With a rizzl'd Beard, and a hooked Nose,
And a Sheffield Whittl in his Hose.

Here Spenser's thoughts in solemn numbers roll,
Here lofty Milton seems to lift the soul.
There sprightly Chaucer charms our hours away
With stories queint, and gentle roundelay.
Muse! at that name each thought of pride recall,
Ah, think how soon the wise and glorious fall!

[p. 98] Not Chaucer's beauties could survive the rage
Of wasting envy, and devouring age:
One mingled heap of ruin now we see;
Thus Chaucer is, and Fenton thus shall be!

[ Cf. Pope, Essay on Criticism, 1709,
"And such as Chaucer is, shall Dryden be."
See above, pp. 310-11, 315, 367, and below, pp. 379, 383, 468.]


This town [Woodstock] . . . is not a little proud, that it is the Birth-place of our famous English Homer, Jeffrey Chaucer. Other Places indeed claim that Honour, as they did Homer's, viz.: Newbury in Berkshire, Dunnington Castle there being his Inheritance, and London, in which he says he was forth grown, which may rather imply his Education than Birth; but Woodstock has the greatest Probability on her Side; Leland, Pitts and Cambden, our greatest Antiquaries positively asserting it; and Pitts tells us his Father was a Knight; and since Authority much strengthens Learning, we may be thoroughly [p. 375] satisfied that here was he born, and dwelt, because Queen Elizabeth passed a fair Stone-house in this town, standing near CHAUCER CRITICISM.
her Palace, unto the Tenant, by the name of Chaucer's House, as 'tis called to this Day.

[There is a further reference to "Chaucer's House" on p. 374, in connection with the famous "Polysyllabical Ecchoes."]


[Advertised (as "just published") in "The Velvet Coffee-woman" (Anne Rochford), 1728, as "A Collection of Love Poetry." "The Tales from Boccace to Chaucer are moderniz'd in a smooth and easy manner by Mr. Markland, of Peterhouse." The advertisement claims that Pope had "a large share in it." No copy of this book has been found. See below, p. 389, 1741, Ogle.]

1728–30. Pope, Alexander. [Sayings reported in] Anecdotes . . . of Books and Men, collected from the Conversation of Mr. Pope . . . by the Rev. Joseph Spence. First published with notes by Samuel Weller Singer, 1820, Section i, pp. 19-21, 23, 49, 50. [See also below, 1734-6, p. 377.]

[p. 19] I read Chaucer still with as much pleasure as almost any of our poets. He is a master of manners, of description, and the first tale-teller in the true and enlivened natural way.

[p. 20] There is but little that is worth reading in Gower: he wants the spirit of poetry, and the descriptiveness, that are in Chaucer.

[p. 21] Mr. Sackville . . . was the best English poet, between Chaucer's and Spenser's time.

[p. 50] [Speaking of the Letter to Sacheverel, by Addison. See above, p. 266.] That was not published till after his [Addison's] death, and I dare say he would not have suffered it to have been printed had he been living; for he himself used to speak of it as a poor thing. He wrote it when he was very young; and as such, gave the characters of some of our best poets in it, only by hearsay. Thus his character of Chaucer is diametrically opposite to the truth; he blames him for want of humour.


We want, alas! the Voice and Gift Of charming Senesini; Permit us then to make a shift With Signor Cibberini.
What tho' his Lays he cannot raise
To soft Cuzzoni's Treble,
Like CHAUCER's Clark our tuneful Spark
Can squeak a sweet Quinible.


March 6. [Notes on Shakespeare's Troilus and Cressida] And to this old Treatise it is, [viz. The Recyles and Sieges of Troy, printed by W. de Worde, 1503] (and not to Lollius, or Chaucer, as the Editors imagine) that our Author owes his subject, for hence only could he derive the name of Hector's horse, Galathe . . .

[See Theobald's edn. of Shakespeare's Works, 1733, vol. vii, p. 114, where this reference is given, in slightly different words, in a note. See below, p. 375. J. O. Halliwell-Phillipps in his Memoranda on Shakespeare's Tragedy of Troilus and Cressida, 1880, quotes Theobald's letter of March 6, slightly altering the words.]

March 31. [Speaking of Shakespeare's use of "affects" for affections] In this he is an imitator of his two great masters, Chaucer and Spenser.

Sept. 15. [Speaking of Shakespeare's use of "gemell" in Midsummer Night's Dream "found Demetrius like a gemell."] This is so finely guessed, and gives so natural a sense where before there was none at all, that I wish heartily the word had ever been used again by Shakespeare; or that I could meet with it either in Spenser, Chaucer, or any of the old Glossaries.

[a. 1730.] Unknown. A Familiar Epistle from the Shades below giving an Account of the Station of the Poets [in] The Shrubs of Parnassus . . . by J. Copywell, of Lincoln's Inn Esq., 1760, pp. 129-130 [The above poem is preceded by this note.] The three following [poems] were written many years since by — Esq.; (lately deceased). [It is signed] Parnassus, Sept. 7, 1730. [See below, c. 1833, Haslewood's Collections.]

The Poets, both Grecian and Roman of old,
Of whom we so many fine things have been told,
Live here in great state, are Grandees of the Court
To whom all the Moderns most humbly resort.
Yet few find admittance, or favour with those,
So poor their appearance, so shabby their cloaths:
Some, indeed, a small pittance, or place, may obtain;
But the rest are a sad ragged crew in the main:

Old Chaucer and Drayton I found in good plight,
And Shakespear and Spencer appear pretty tight,
They've each a small freehold, tho' troth bounded in sore,
And live not unlike to our poor Knights of Windsor.
Ben Johnson sells ale on the side o' the hill,
And Beaumont and Fletcher go halves in a mill.

1730. B. Letter [signed B. and dated Cambridge June 23, 1730, in]

Mr. Bavius, [i.e. John Martyn, M.D.] Your just warmth
for restoring the true reading in some of our English poets,
must needs be very agreeable to every lover of criticism. . . .
It would be worth your while to collate all the most ancient
editions, which are commonly the best. Who can make
sense of the following passage concerning Venus in Chaucer's
House of Fame B. i, as it stands in Mr. Urry's edition?

And also on her hedde parde
*Her rose garlande, white and redde*
*And her combe for to kembe her hedde.*
*Her doves,* and dan Cupido.

But in that scarce and valuable edition *emprynted by Wylyyam
Caxton* the sense is clear,

*Rose garlondes smellyng as a mede,*
*And also flying about her hed*  
*Her doves,* etc.

That the passage ought to be read thus, may farther appear
by comparing it with the description of the statue of Venus
in the *Knight's tale.*

*A citrioile in her right hande had she*

Before she stode her sonne Cupido. [ll. 1959–63,]
If your learned Society approve of this reading as I have restored it, it will be a pleasure to

Your humble Servant B.

[The Grubstreet Journal commenced Jan. 8, 1730, and was continued till 1737. Unfortunately the number which contained this letter has not been preserved with the others in the Bodleian library. The Memoirs of the Society of Grubstreet are really a reprint of the best papers which appeared in the Journal.]


To Mr. Bavius, Secretary to the Grubæan Society. Sir,

Your industrious tho’ feeble efforts towards Criticism, manifested by some so-so emendations of Milton and Chaucer, have prevailed upon my Knave Humanity to enrich your Paper [by the Communication of an emendation to Butler’s Hudibras].

[c.1730. **Young, Edward.**] *Two Epistles to Mr. Pope.* See below, App. A.


Another Difficulty started by the writer of the Courant, is, the Fluctuation of our Language, whereby it may become unintelligible to Posterity, as Chaucer and Gower are now.

[For an Essay in the September No. see below, App. A.]

1731. **Unknown. Article against Law proceedings being in English,** [in the] Daily Courant, March 4, 1731. [See below, c. 1833, Haslewood, J.]

Many Technical words, or Terms of Art, have been invented and adapted to Legal Proceedings, which have long since acquired fixed and settled Meanings . . . This, with the fixed meaning of the Latin Tongue, shortens Debates, renders Judgments intelligible . . . Whereas if the Records and Deeds were to be in the Language in Use for the Time being, in two or three Generations a great Part of the meaning would be lost, as we see in Chaucer, Gower, and other ancient English Poets; which although not much above Two Hundred years old, and wrote in the best language of those Times, are scarce intelligible at this Day.

1731. **Unknown.** [A Newspaper cutting inserted by Haslewood in his annotated edn. of Giles Jacob’s Historical Account of the Lives and Writings of our most considerable English Poets, B. M. (pr. m. C. 45. d. 18.) to face p. 26. See below, c. 1833, Haslewood.]

From the PEGASUS in Grub-Street [Haslewood has added in writing] Journal, 11 Mar. 1731.
Mr. T. D. Attorney, who wrote the Letter to a Member of Parliament, printed in the Courant of Tuesday, Mar. 4, is desired to consult that accurate Work of our learned Brother Mr. Giles Jacob, The Poetical Register, Vol. I, where he will find himself under a great mistake, in asserting that Chaucer and Gower are (as he expresses it) not much above two hundred years old: the former of whom died in 1400, and the latter in 1402.

[The Grubstreet Journal is not in the B. M., and this extract is not in the Memoirs of the Society of Grub Street, 2 vols., 1737, a collection of the best pieces from the Journal. The Courant, or The Daily Courant, is also not in the B.M.]


[In a second edn. of this book, printed by Winkyn de Worde in 1529, there is] the Nut brown maid, suppos'd by Chaucer, as Skelton confirms, by having had a copy given him by Lidgate . . . Mr. Prior has made a paraphrase on it, and has also printed it from the old English but knew not that it was by Chaucer. [Quoted by Samuel Palmer, q.v., immediately below.]


[There is a flaw in the pagination of the B. M. copy; pp. 313 to 336 are wrongly numbered pp. 121 to 144; p. 136 should be p. 526.]


b. And Books for Mead.] This worthy Gentleman [Dr. Richard Mead] has a vast and valuable Library, stor'd with all sorts of Books Foreign and Domestic . . . he may very likely have some, among so prodigious a Collection, which he has hardly deign'd a reading. But I hope Mr. Pope's Works are none of that Number, tho' he may well save himself the Trouble even of looking into them; for whether Mr. Pope knows it or no, he can read Homer and Statius, nay, and Chaucer and Shakespear, in their Originals, without Recourse either to a rhiming Translator or a Modernizer to point him out their Meaning.


... I find you a very curious person (inter alia) about books, for I see your name among Mr. Hearne's subscribers; and if your acquaintance be much among the Litterati, as I suppose it is, you may do me a kindness. One Mr. Urry, student of Christ Church, was engaged to put out a new edition of Chaucer with a Glossary, &c. Before he had finished it, he dies, and leaves me executor with an intention that some of the profits arising from the impression should go towards building the new Quadrangle. The College, myself, and Mr. Lintot, the bookseller, enter into a tripartite agreement upon these terms. The College and myself to get the copy of Chaucer, with Prefaces, Indexes, Glossary, &c., for Mr. Lintot. Mr. Lintot to be at the expense of printing and paper: and the copies were to be equally divided in three parts between us. The College oblige scholars upon their entrance to take off a copy; and by their acquaintance dispose of their share. Mr. Lintot is in the way of business, and sells off his; but mine lie upon hand, so that I am like to be a great sufferer. By our articles we are not to sell a copy under the subscription price, which is, large paper fifty shillings, small paper thirty shillings, in sheets: the book is adorned with copper plates before each tale. If any friend of yours wants such a book, I can supply him at London: but by no means I would have you importunate with any person on my account. [For the Agreement, see above, 1715, p. 333.]

1733. Grosvenor, —. See below, App. A.

1733. [Theobald, Lewis.] The Works of Shakespeare (Troilus and Cressida), vol. vii, pp. 4, 12, 48, 96, 114 [See above, letter from Theobald to Warburton, March 6, 1729-30, p. 371. For additions in the second edition, see below, 1740, p. 388.]

[Notes on words] Sperre up the sons of Troy [Prol. 1. 19]. To sperre or spar . . . signifies to shut up, defend . . . And in this very Sense has CHAUCER used the Term in the 5th Book of his Troilus and Cresseide [I. 531].

[p. 12] Before the Sun rose, he was harness-dight [Act I, sc. ii, 1. 8]. . . . It is frequent with our Poet, from his Masters Chaucer and Spenser, to say dight for deck'd.

[p. 48] He shent our Messengers [Act II. sc. iii. 1. 74].
The word *shent*, disgraced, shamed . . . is frequent both in Chaucer and Spenser.

*But by the forge that stythied Mars his helm* [Act IV, sc. v, l. 255] . . .

A *Stithy* or *Stith* signifies an Anvil. So Chaucer in his *Knight's Tale* [l. 2025] . . . But I own I suspect this not to have been our Author's Word. [Theobald in the text emended the word to *smithied*.]

[p. 114] [Theobald refers to the Destruction of Troy printed by Caxton,] from which Book our Poet has borrow'd more Circumstances of this Play, than from *Lollius or Chaucer*.

[The Shakespeare references are to the edn. of W. G. Clark and W. A. Wright, vol. xxv, 1893.]


Dear Sir,

I thank you for the large parcel of books I received from you on Saturday last, the 15th inst. Several of them are old Chaucers', such as what you mentioned some time since. The more I look upon such old black-lettered editions, the more I wish that the late edition had been printed in the black letter, which was what my friend Mr. Urry intirely designed, as I have often heard him say, tho' the managers afterwards, for frivolous reasons, acted contrary to it. Curious men begin to esteem the old editions more than the new one, partly upon account of the letter, and partly upon account of the change that hath been made in the new edition, without giving the various lections, which would have been of great satisfaction to critical men. John Stowe was an honest man, and knowing in these affairs, and would never have taken such a liberty, and I have reason to think Mr. Urry would (what I used often to tell him to do) have accounted for the alterations with a particular nicety, had he lived to have printed the book himself. . . .


*Robert Burton* being so curious and diligent in collecting judicious and merry little pieces, 'tis no wonder, that he procured likewise Dr Borde's right pleasant and merry history of
the Mylner of Abington... 'Tis probable Dr. Borde took the hint of this merry piece from Chaucer's Reve's Tale, with which it ought by such as have opportunity to be compared, to see, whether it be not, in great measure, the same.


[The letter contains an allusion to Jacob Tonson's 6th vol. of Poetical Miscellanies, and the note added by Pope in 1735 states that some of his versions of Homer and Chaucer were first printed there.]


[See also above 1728-30, p. 370.]

[p. 171] It is easy to mark out the general course of our poetry. Chaucer, Spenser, Milton, and Dryden are the great land marks for it.

[p. 172] Chaucer and his contemporaries, borrowed a good deal from the Provençal poets.


... Went with Taylor White to his room, where he desired me to write out of Chaucer the character of a good parson, which I did, and he desired I would put it into verse.

1736. Entick, John. Proposals for Printing by Subscription in Two Volumes Folio the Works of that Most Learned Facetious and Ancient English Poet, Sir Geoffrey Chaucer Knt. Poet Laureat... Critical, Poetical, Historical and Explanatory Notes, to render the Work both easy and pleasant to the Reader, and, by shewing his unparallel'd Beauties, convince every judicious Englishman that this our Author is no ways inferior to the greatest Poets that have wrote in any Nation or Language, either before or after him... The Introduction.

[p. 2, col. 1] Poetry in England never flourisht more than in the days of Sir GEOFFERY CHAUCER, the Riches of his Understanding flow'd like Nectar on every Word; whose elegant stile adorn'd his happy Invention, and his Profession obtain'd for him Riches and Honours. Therefore my present Undertaking is to rescue that famous English Poet, Sir GEOFFERY CHAUCER out
of that Oblivion into which his piratical Imitators have endeavour'd to bring him... [The praises of Chaucer, by Denham, Lydgate, Spenser, Wm. Thynne, Francis Beaumont, Peacham, Dryden and Sir Henry Savil, are then quoted.]

Therefore, as it is agreed upon by all hands that Chaucer was accounted the Chief of the English Poets, not only in his Time, but continues to be so esteem'd in this Age: what should discourage my Undertaking to publish his Works in such a modern Dress, that it may be justly said I now restore to this Age the most valuable Treasure of the English-Poetic Library; so that, from the success we hope this Work will meet with from our Countrymen, as formerly Horace took the Liberty to speak of Himself and Works, Methinks I hear Chaucer say:

'Tis finish'd; I have rais'd a Monument,
More strong than Brass, and of a vast Extent,

Which eating Show'rs, nor North wind's piercing Blast,
Nor whirling Time, nor Flight of Years can waste:
Whole Chaucer shall not die, his Songs shall save
His greatest Portion from the silent Grave.

[A specimen of the Prologue then follows, with copious notes.]

1736-7. Bernard, John Peter.
Birch, Thomas.
Lockman, John.
A general Dictionary... in which a New and Accurate Translation of that of the celebrated Mr. Bayle... is included [by the above] and other Hands. 10 vols., 1734-41; vol. iv, 1736, pp. 292-9 [an ordinary life, followed by eulogies from Ascham, Sidney, Beaumont, Milton, etc.]; vol. v, 1737, p. 494 [Gower contemporary with Chaucer.]

1737. Amatory Poetry selected from Chaucer, Lidgate, Skelton, Surrey, Wyatt, Nash, Daniel, etc.
[Not in B. M. or Bodl. Known from a dealer's list.]

1737. [Cooper, Elizabeth.] The Muses Libray; or a Series of English Poetry from the Saxons, to the Reign of King Charles II... Preface, pp. viii, xi, xii, pp. 1, 7, 8, 19, 23, 24-33, 140.

[p. viii] Those, who read the ensuing Volume with Attention, will be convinc'd that Sense, and Genius have been of long standing in this Island; and 'tis not so much the Fault of our Writers, as the Language it self, that they are not read with Pleasure at this Day. This, naturally, provokes an Enquiry,
whether 'tis in the same Vagrant Condition still; or whether the Fame of our most admir'd Moderns, is not almost as precarious, as that of their now obsolete Predecessors has prov'd to be; agreeable to that Line in the celebrated Essay on Criticism,

And what now Chaucer is, shall Dryden be.

[See above, 1709, pp. 310-11, and pp. 315, 367, 369, and below, p. 383.]

[p. xi] Chaucer, not the next Writer, [to Langland] tho' the next extraordinary Genius, encountered the Follies of Mankind, as well as their Vices, and blended the acutest Raillery, with the most insinuating Humour. By his Writings, it plainly appears that Poetry, and Politeness grew up together; and had like to have been bury'd in his Grave.

[p. xii] 'Tis certain, very Few of these great Men are generally known to the present Age: And tho' Chaucer, and Spencer are ever nam'd with much Respect, not many are intimately acquainted with their Beauties.

[p. 23] Chaucer, The Morning-Star of the English Poetry! [short account of his life]. All agree he was the first Master of his Art among us, and that the Language, in general, is much oblig'd to him for Copiousness, Strength and Ornament. It would be endless, almost, to enumerate the Compliments that have been paid to his Merit, by the Gratitude of those Writers, who have enrich'd themselves so much by his inestimable Legacies.—But his own Works, are his best Monument. In those appear a real Genius, as capable of inventing, as improving; equally suited to the Gay, and the Sublime; soaring in high Life, and pleasant in low:

[p. 24] Ever both entertaining, and instructive! All which is so well known, 'tis, in a Manner, needless to repeat: it is not a little difficult to chuse one [a quotation] that will do him Justice: Most of his principal Tales have been already exhausted by the Moderns, and consequently, neither of them would appear to Advantage in their antiquated, original Dress . . . [The Pardoner's Prologue is then given.]

[p. 31] [Occleve] To his Care and Affection is owing the Original of that Print, which is now so common of Chaucer.

The courtiers indeed, at this time [the reign of Edward III] were disposed to buzz many thing[s] in the king's ear, that were prejudicial to the Church; in which they were encouraged by a flattering divine called John Wickliff, and the witty satires of sir Geoffrey Chaucer, who took all occasions to lessen the power of churchmen, and ridicule their character . . . As for sir Geoffrey Chaucer, he was, according to the stile of those days, esteemed an excellent poet, and being infected by Wickliff, could not fail of being acceptable to the libertines of the court.

Nicholas Brigham . . . having a natural genius for poetry, he sported away some of his youthful hours in that way; but quickly laying that passion asleep, he followed the more useful studies of law and history. However, the regard he had for poetry, and particularly for sir Geoffrey Chaucer's memory, engaged him to be at the expense of beautifying the monument of that celebrated person, in the year 1556, and removing it to a more conspicuous place, in Westminster church, as we now find it.

[See above, 1556, p. 94.]


Now it was but an hundred and twenty four Years since that Translation [Trevisa's of the Polychronicon] was made; whereas Archbishop Parker noted it as very strange, that our Language should be so changed in four hundred Years from his time, the Manuscript Book of the Lives of the Saints, written about A.D. 1200, in old English Verse, now in Bennet College Library, was so written, that People could not understand it. This seems owing to the generous Endeavours of those two great Genius's, Chaucer and Gower, to polish and improve their Mother-tongue.

He [John Gower] was an intimate Friend and Acquaintance of that eminent Poet Geoffrey Chaucer, as he shews in this Book, [Confessio Amantis] and used to submit his Lucrabortations [sic] to his Judgment, as Chaucer did his Loves of Troilus, to the Censure and Correction of Gower and Strode.

Of all our English Writers, Mr. Caxton most admired our Poet Geoffrey Chaucer. "In all his works, he sayd, he excelled, in his opinion, all other writers in our English."

This ancient Poet Geffery Chaucer, has now stood the Test of above 300 Years, still read, and still admired, notwithstanding he hath been so wretchedly abused, *miswrote and mismetred* by all his Editors, the last not excepted. I speak not this to derogate from the Fame of the late Mr. Urry, who died before he had completed his work... [Quotations from Thomas’s preface to Urry’s edn.: that Urry was of opinion that Chaucer wrote in exact Metre, and therefore he proposed, ‘to restore him to his Feet again.’] But if Chaucer was a Cripple before Mr. Urry restored him to his Feet, ... he was really born such; ’twas a natural Lameness, and no more a Blemish in Chaucer’s Time, than Round-Shoulders were in the Days of Alexander the Great...

From this last Line [from the H. of Fame, l. 1098, ‘Tho som Verse fail of a Syllable’], I conclude, that an exact
Numerosity (as Bp. Sprat expresses it in his Life of Cowley, which, by the way, runs parallel with our Author's in many Cases) was not Chaucer's main Care; but that he had sometimes a greater Regard for the Sense, than the Metre: His Numbers, however, are, by no Means so rough and inharmonious as some People imagine; there is a charming Simplicity in them, and they are always musical, whether they want or exceed their Complement. . . .

As to the final E, it was anciently pronounc'd, no doubt, in feminine Adjectives, both from the Saxon and French, and in those Substantives, that from the old Saxon are made English, by changing a into e. . . . However, our Author seems to have taken the Liberty to use it or not, as it best served his Metre; But give me leave to observe, that he has never used it in any even Place, except the 2d, where it is allowable, especially if the Accent be strong upon the 4th.

Whanne that Apryl. v. 1.
Thatté no Drop. v. 131.

I say, that the final E, (and I believe I might say the same of the plural es or is, especially of Monosyllables, . . .) is never used in the 4th, 6th, 8th, or last Syllable of the Verse, which is a Fault that most injudiciously runs thro' Mr. Urry's whole edition.

In a Gounè. v. 393.
And in a Glass haddè he, 699.

. . . [pp. xxviii—xxxiv, remarks on Chaucerian English and grammar].

So lively are Chaucer's Descriptions, that only to read them, is to carry Life back again, as it were, 300 Years, and to join Conference with his merry Crew in their Pilgrimage to Canterbury. From whence we may observe, that Nature is still the same, however alter'd in her outward Dress, and the Man that, like Chaucer and Shalcespear, can trace her in her most secret Recesses, will be sure, in every Age, to please.


Just in one instance, be it yet confess
Your People, Sir, are partial in the rest.
Foes to all living worth except your own,
And Advocates for Folly dead and gone.
Authors, like Coins, grow dear as they grow old;  
It is the rust we value, not the gold.  
Chaucer's worst ribaldry is learn'd by rote,  
And beastly Skelton Heads of Houses quote.


I met this passage in a book printed in 1737—"In a word they seemed to strive who should make us yawn first. The instant one of them had cited a passage from an Ancient author, the other would begin a long Canterbury story of a duel he had fought." Whence this expression? A. D.

[There follows an explanatory note in answer to the above, very long, but without mention of the source.]


[vol. i, p. 88] Perhaps in Chaucer's antient Page
We view the Hogarth of his Age:
Upon the Canvas first, like Thine,
His deathless Characters might shine.

[vol. ii, p. 206] If Dryden must, as Pope has wrote
Lose all the Charms he now has got;
If Pope must grow like Father Chaucer
Niceness is Nonsense for that Cause, Sir.

[For Pope's remark on Dryden and Chaucer, see above, 1709, pp. 310-11, and for other references to it, see above, pp. 315, 367, 369, 379.]


I cannot thank you too often for the noble Edition of Chaucer, valuable in itself, but more so for the sake of the expositor, and the giver.

[Nichols notes that this was Urry's Chaucer [1721], to which Thomas wrote the Preface and Glossary.]


[p. 86] [An account of W. Webbe's Discourse of English Poetrie, see above, 1586, p. 129.] Our end of reviving here, or reviewing this Discourse, is chiefly for the sake of those Characters,
which our Author has given in it, of the antient, and more especially the *English Poets*, from *Chaucer* and *Gower* down to the most considerable of those who flourish'd at the Time of this Publication; that the critical Reader may better know, whether the Opinions held of them in those Days, and ours, correspond. . . .

[p. 88] [Summary of Webbe’s criticism of Chaucer, see above, p. 129.]

[p. 128] [Account of Hakluyt’s Voyages, 1598, where there is a mention of Chaucer, see above, p. 157.]

[pp. 218, 223] [Account of Scot’s Discovery of Witchcraft, 1651, with Chaucer reference, see above, 1584, p. 124.]

[p. 309] [Chaucer criticism in A Restitution of decay’d Intelligence in Antiquities, by R. V[erstegan], 1605, see above, p. 176.]

[pp. 346, 360] [Chaucer references in Weever’s Ancient Funeral Monuments, 1631, see above, p. 204.]


... I percieved [sic] a Door unfold, and a venerable Figure enter, clothed in a deep Violet-coloured Robe, with a Wand in his Hand, and proceeding slowly to the Chair at the upper end of the Table, where he seated himself. *That Old Man*, said my Conductor, *whose Face you see wears the Furrows of Age, is the Father of English Poesy: Notwithstanding the Solemn Figure he makes here, if you were near enough to observe him aright, you might perceive an Archness in his Looks, and a certain Vivacity, that is either not to be found, or is very awkward, in most of his Poetical Descendants*. Here my Conductor was silent, and upon a narrow View of the old Personage, I could easily perceive that it must be *Chaucer*.

[For the continuation in February, 1739, see below, App. A.]


[p. vi] [In his “Letter to a Friend,” Ogle contends that Chaucer was one of Petrarch’s friends, and conjectures that] the Person of so much Humanity, whom Petrarch mentions [in his Latin
letter of 1373 to Boccaccio about Grisilda] to have seen at Padua, may be taken for our very Chaucer.

This Tale [of Griselda] . . . has already pass'd thro' the Hands of BOCCACE, PETRARCH and CHAUCER; that is, thro' the Hands of three Men of as great Genius as ever appear'd in one Age. Boccace may be suppos'd to have improv'd on Those He follow'd; PETRARCH most certainly improv'd on Him; and our Countryman undeniably improv'd on them Both . . .

[p. viii] I hold Mr. DRYDEN to have been the first Who put the Merit of CHAUCER into its full and true Light, by Turning Some of the Canterbury Tales into our Language, as it is now refin'd, or rather as He himself refin'd it. . . .

Treating of CHAUCER (Whom He puts on a Footing of Comparison in some Instances with Ovid) He observes; that, among other Excellencies, He was perfect Master of the Manners . . . .

[p. ix] As to the Point of Characterizing, at which CHAUCER was most singularly happy; You can name no Author even of Antiquity, whether in the Comic or in the Satiric Way, equal, at least superior, to Him. Give Me Leave, only to throw together a few Touches taken from his Descriptions of the Pilgrims. [Here follow a large number of quotations in this style] . . . The Squire; with Locks curl'd, just fresh from the Press! . . . The Lady Prioress; Who wept if She saw a Mouse taken in a Trap! . . . To conclude, the Doctor of Physic; whose Study was little in the Bible! And the Serjeant at Law; Who seemed much busier than he was! All these, I say, are the Strokes of no common Genius, but of a Man perfectly conversant in the Turns and Foibles of human Nature. Observe but his Manner of Throwing Them in, and You will not think I exaggerate, if I say, these Turns of Satire, are not unworthy of PERSIUS, JUVENAL, or HORACE himself. Before I cool upon this Subject, I shall venture (as far as the Ludicrous may hold Comparison with the Serious) to rank our CHAUCER with whatever We have of greatest Perfection in this Character of Painting; I shall venture to Rank Him (making this Allowance) either with SALUST [sic] or CLARENDON . . . .

[p. x] For it was not to the Distinguishing of Character from Character, that the Excellence of CHAUCER was confin'd; He was equally Master of Introducing them properly on the Stage; and after having introduced them, of Supporting them agreeably to the Part They were formed to personate. In This,
He claims equal Honour with the best Comedians; there is no Admirer of Plautus, Terence, or Aristophanes, that will pretend to say, Chaucer has not equally, thro' his Canterbury Tales, supported his Characters. And all must allow, that the Plan, by which He connects and unites his Tales, one with another, is well designed, and well executed. [Here Ogle gives a sketch of the plan of the Canterbury Tales, with long quotations.]

[A later edn. of the above appeared in 1741, 12mo, the same year as the Canterbury Tales, with the Title as above, except the place, and publisher, which are “Dublin: Printed for George Faulkner in Essex Street. 1741.” The “Letter to a Friend” was reprinted in extenso in Ogle’s edn. of the modernised “Canterbury Tales,” 1741, see below, pp. 389-90.]


[In 1738 “The Literary Magazine or the History of the Works of the Learned,” ed. by Ephraim Chambers, and “The Present state of the Republick of Letters,” ed. by Andrew Reid, were converted into “The History of the Works of the Learned.”]


... No one City in the Universe has produc’d so many Ornaments of polite Learning as this [London]: and when I mention the great Names of Chaucer, Spencer, Donne, Milton and Cowley, with those of Mr. Pope, and Mr. Glover, all Natives of London; no Body will presume to treat the Word Citizen, as a Term of Reproach any more.


Sir,

As there is a very noble Edition of the Prince of our English Poets, in a modern Dress, preparing for the Publick, it may not be disagreeable to some of your Readers to present them with a Specimen of that Undertaking, which I hope the generous Editor will forgive me for, as it proceeds from an
Apprehension you may receive the Part I send you, more incorrect from another Quarter.

I am, Sir, yours &c., Alcæus.

[Here follows an extract from Cambuscan, by Ogle, see below, 1741, pp. 389-90.]


Long veil'd in Gothick mists our Britain lay,
Ere dawning science beam'd a cheering ray,
Dark monkish systems, and dull senseless rhymes
Swell'd the vain volumes of those ruder times:
When Chaucer rose, the Phœbus of our isle,
And bid bright art on downward ages smile;
His genius pierc'd the gloom of error through,
And truth with nature rose at once to view.

In regal courts by princely favours grac'd
His easy muse acquir'd her skilful taste:
A universal genius she displays
In his mixt subject tun'd to various lays.
If in heroic strain he tries his art,
All Homer's fire and strength his strains impart.
Is love his theme? How soft the lays, how warm!
With Ovid's sweetness all his numbers charm
His thoughts so delicate, so bright his flame,
Not juster praise we owe the Roman name.
What pious strains the heavenly piece adorn,
Where guilty Magdalen is taught to mourn.
Devotion's charms their strongest powers combine,
And with the poet equal the divine.
When he some scene of tragic woe recites,
Our pity feels the strong distress he writes;
Like Sophocles majestic he appears,
And claims alike our wonder and our tears.
Does he to comic wit direct his aim?
His humour crowns th' attempt with equal fame.
Meer fictions for realities we take,
So just a picture his descriptions make;
So true with life his characters agree,
What e'er is read we almost think we see.

Such Chaucer was, bright mirror of his age
Tho' length of years has quite obscur'd his page;
His stile grown obsolete, his numbers rude,
Scarce read, and but with labour understood.
Yet by fam'd modern bards new minted o'er,
His standard wit has oft enrich'd their store;
Whose Canterbury Tales could task impart
For Pope's and Dryden's choice-refining art;
And in their graceful polish let us view
What wealth enrich'd the mind where first they grew.

Astrophil.


See the Fathers of Verse,
In their rough uncouth dress,
Old Chaucer and Gower array'd
And that Fairy-led Muse,
Which in Spenser we lose,
By Fashion's false power bewray'd.

[Five more verses, on Shakespeare, Fletcher, Beaumont, Ben Jonson, Milton Cowley, Butler, Waller, Dryden, Prior, Addison and Pope.]

1740. Theobald, [Lewis]. *Notes to The Works of Shakespeare*, in 8 volumes, 2nd edn. 1740, vol. i, p. 123 ["Gemell" not used by Chaucer], vi, pp. 80 ["Fumitory" written "femeter" by Chaucer], 237 [quotes glossary to Urry's Chaucer for or, = before, ere]. [For the first edition see above, 1733, p. 375.]


Æson (says Ovid in his book)
Medea takes in hand to cook,
 Him in a kettle first she fixes,
Then powerful charms and juices mixes,
Till warm'd all over up he sprung,
Danc'd with his daughter and was young!
Such Chaucer seems.—The Muse ordains
This fate should mark his endless strains:
That future bards who read his page,
Shall spread his praise from age to age,
Not by their own inferior thought,
But by restoring what he wrote!

[fol. 258] There is a Curious Edition of Chaucer now lately done by one Mr. Morell a Clergy man and member of our society, encouraged much by Mr. Harding Clark of the House of Coũs., one vol. is printed of, in 8o (and I purpose to let him have the use of my MS. of Chaucer's on the magnet never yet printed that I know of, it is Joyn'd with that of the astrolabe) without his name.

[F. Morell's Canterbury Tales appeared in 1737, see above, p. 381; see also below, 1771, p. 486. The references on the other pages are to various printers of Chaucer's works.]

[1741?] **Minshull, Randal.** *Proposals for Printing an exact and Ample Account of all the Books Printed by William Caxton... with a Vocabulary of the Old English Words, and an Explanation of them, which will greatly illustrate the Ancient English Language, as it was written in the Reign of Edward III and continued down to Henry VII Kings of England, contained in the Writings of Thomas Woodstock Duke of Glocester, Anthony Woodville Earl Rivers, John Gover, Geoffrey Chaucer, John Lydgate, and other famous Persons. By R. Minshull, Library-Keeper to the Right Honourable the Earl of Oxford, deceas'd.*

[These Proposals were apparently never carried into effect. On the back of a copy of the Proposals inserted in the beginning of W. Herbert's interleaved copy of Typographical Antiquities [B. M. pr. m. 824. k. 1-6] vol. I. i, there is a receipt by Minshull to Dr. [Richard] Mead for one guinea, being the first half of the subscription, dated March 1, 1741.]

1741. **Betterton, Thomas.**
**Boyse, Samuel.**
**Brooke, Henry.**
**Cobb, Samuel.**
**Grosvenor, ——. (See also below, App. A., 1733.)**
**Markland, Jeremiah. (See also above, 1728, p. 370.)**

All took part in modernising the Canterbury Tales, q. v. Ogle, immediately below.

1741. **Ogle, George and others.** *The Canterbury Tales of Chaucer, modernis'd by several hands. [i.e. Betterton, Ogle, Dryden, Cobb, Pope, Markland, Grosvenor, Boyse and Brooke.]* Publish'd by Mr. Ogle, 1741.

[Dart's] *Life of Chaucer,* [as published in Urry's edn. of Chaucer, 1721], vol. i, pp. iii–lx.

*A Letter to a Friend,* with the Poem of Gualtherus and Griselda, [by George Ogle] vol. iii, pp. v–xxviii [reprinted from Gualtherus and Griselda, 1739, see above, p. 384.]
### Contents.—Order of the Tales, and names of modernisers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Prologue</th>
<th>Characters of the Pilgrims</th>
<th>modernised by Ogle.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vol. i</td>
<td>Prologue</td>
<td>Characters of the Pilgrims</td>
<td>Ogle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Clerk of Oxford</td>
<td>Ogle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Man of Law and Franklin</td>
<td>Dryden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shipman to Wife of Bath</td>
<td>Betterton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Parson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plowman to Parliker</td>
<td>Betterton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prologue to Knight's Tale</td>
<td>Ogle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Knight's Tale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prologue to Miller's Tale</td>
<td>Ogle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Miller's Tale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prologue to Reeve's Tale</td>
<td>Ogle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reeve's Tale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prologue to Prologue's Tale</td>
<td>Ogle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prologue to W. of Bath</td>
<td>Pope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prologue to Wife of Bath</td>
<td>Ogle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wife of Bath's Tale</td>
<td>Dryden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prologue to Friar's Tale</td>
<td>Ogle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Friar's Tale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prologue to Summer's Tale</td>
<td>Ogle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer's Tale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prologue to Clerk of Oxford's Tale</td>
<td>Grosvenor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Clerk of Oxford's Tale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Conclusion to Clerk of Oxford's Tale</td>
<td>Ogle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Another edn. appeared in Dublin in 1742, in 2 vols.; the names of the contributors are given on the title page (Boyse being misprinted 'Boyle').]


They have given Mrs. Pulteney an admirable name, and one that is likely to stick by her—instead of Lady Bath, they call her the wife of Bath. Don’t you figure her squabbling at the gate with St. Peter for a halfpenny?

[Note by Walpole] In allusion to the old ballad. [See above, 1700, p. 288, and below, App. A., c. 1670.]


1744. **Thomson, James. Summer** [in] The Seasons, Printed for A. Millar, in the Strand, 1744, p. 119, ll. 1557–1564. [These lines are not in any of the earlier editions of "Summer." In that of 1746, which contained Thomson's final alterations, the references to the above are pp. 115–6, ll. 1557–64. (The Seasons and the Castle of Indolence, ed. J. Logie Robertson, Clarendon Press, 1891, p. 108. [Also notes on pp. 303, 306.])

Nor shall my Verse, that elder Bard forget,
The gentle SPENSER, Fancy's pleasing Son;
Who, like a copious River, pour'd his Song
O'er all the Mazes of enchanted Ground:
Nor Thee, his antient Master, laughing Sage,
CHAUCER, whose native Manners-painting Verse
Well-moraliz'd, shines thro' the Gothic cloud
Of Time and Language o'er thy Genius thrown.


[p. 198] One day this week we rode to Chaucer's Castle [Donnington] where you will suppose we made some verses no doubt, and when they showed us Chaucer's well, I desired some Helicon, hoping thereby to write you a more poetical letter, but the place having been, during the last Civil War, besieged, the Muses were frightened away, and forbade this spring to flow. . . .


[l. 275] Father of fancy, of descriptive verse,
And shadowy beings, gentle Edmund, hight
Spenser! the sweetest of the tuneful throng,
Or recent, or of Eld.

[p. 43] [Note to above, wrongly printed ver. 267.] The date of our English poetry may with great justice begin with Spenser. It is true, Chaucer, Gower, and Lydgate were masters of uncommon beauties, considering the age they lived in, and
have described the humours, passions &c. with great discernment. Yet none of them seem to have been half so well acquainted with the very life and being of poetry, invention, painting, and design, as Spenser. Chaucer was the best before him; but then he borrowed most of his poems, either from the ancients, or from Boccace, Petrarch, or the Provençal writers, &c. Thus his Troilus and Cressida, the largest of his works, was taken from Lollius; and the Romant of the Rose, was translated from the French of John Noon, [sic] an Englishman, who flourished in the reign of Richard II. and so of the rest. As for those who follow'd him, such as Heywood, Scogan, Skelton, &c. they seem to be wholly ignorant of either numbers, language, propriety, or even decency itself. I must be understood to except the Earl of Surry, Sir Thomas Wiat, Sir Philip Sidney, several pieces in the mirror of magistrates, and a few parts of Mr. G. Gascoign's and Turbervell's works.


In Chaucer's Bour.
Who is this thilke old bard which wonneth here?
This thilke old bard, sirs, is Dan Chaucer:
Full gentle knight was he, in very sooth,
Albee a little japepish [sic] in his youth.
He karoll'd deftly to his new psautry,
And eke couth tellen tales of jollity.
And sangs of solace, all the livelong day,
Soote as the ouzle or throstell in May.
Withouten words mo, a merie maker he,
Ne hopen I his permagall ¹ to see.
Ne Johnny Gay, perdie, ne Matthew Prior,
In diting tales of pleasaunce couth go higher.
Here in this gardyn full of flowers gend,
Betwixt this elder-tree and fresh woodbend,
He hearkeneth the foules' assemblie,
That fro the twigs maken their melodie.
Ye pied daisies, spring neath his feet,
Who sung so sootly, "The daisy is so sweet:"

¹ His equal.
And whilst, "benedicite," he sings,
Ryn little beck, in silver murmurrings,
O pleasautn poete, thyselfen solace here,
And merie be thy heart, old Dan Chaucer.

[1746. Rudd, Abraham Joseph. *Two letters* from S. John's College, Oxford, dated respectively April 21 and 29, [1746, to Mr. Ames [Joseph Ames, the bibliographer and antiquary] Wapping Street, near the Hermitage, London; describing Caxton's first edition of the Canterbury Tales [no criticism of Chaucer. These letters are now inserted in the copy of Caxton's first edn. of the Canterbury Tales in B. M. (pr. m. 167. c. 26).]
[See Ames's Typographical Antiquities, 1749, p. 55.]


[See the enlarged edn. of 1748, below, p. 396, for many more Chaucer allusions.]


First, sent from Cam's fair banks, like Palmer old,
Came Tityrus\(^1\) slow, with head all silver'd o'er,
And in his hand an oaken crook he bore,
And thus in antique guise short talk did hold.
'T Grete clerk of Fame's house, whose excellence
Maie wele befitt thilk place of eminence,
Mickle of wele betide thy houres last,
For mich gode wirkè to me don and past.
For syn the daies whereas my lyre ben strongen,
And deftly many a mery laie I songen,
Old Time, which alle things don maliciously,
Gnawen with rusty tooth continually,
Gnattrid my lines, that they all cancried ben,
Till at the last thou smoothen 'hem hast again;
Sisthence full semely gliden my rymes rude,
As, (if fitteth thilk similitude),
Whannè shallow brooke yrenneth hobling on,
Ovir rough stones it maken full rough song;
But, them stones removen, this lite rivere
Stealen forth by, making plesaunt murmere:
So my sely rymes, whoso may them note,
Thou maken everichone to ren right sote;

---

\(^1\) *i.e.* CHAUCER, a name frequently given him by Spenser. [Note by Mason.]
And in thy verse entuneth so fetisely,
That men sayen I make trewe melody,
And speaken every dele to myne honoure,
Mich wele, grete clerk, betide thy partinghoure!
He ceas'd his homely rhyme.

[After Chaucer come Colin Clout (Spenser) and Thyris (Milton).]


[The reference is to Chaucer's connection with Donnington Castle.]


. . . Chaucer in his Time mentions the Use of long piked Shoes, so long as to be tied up by Strings or small Chains to their Knees.


[A few references in the footnotes on words and phrases.]

1747. Warton, Thomas, the elder. Hereafter in English Metre ensueth a Paraphrase on the Holie Book entituled Leviticus Chap. xi, vers. 13 &c. Fashioned after the Maniere of Master Geoffery Chaucer in his Assemblie of Foulles: [a poem in] Poems on Several Occasions, by the Reverend Mr. Thomas Warton . . . sometime Professor of Poetry in the University of Oxford . . . London . . . 1747.

[For a specimen of this translation, see below, App. A., 1747.]


I have always observed, that the most learned people, that is those who have read the most Latin, write the worst; and that distinguishes the Latin of a Gentleman scholar, from that of a Pedant. . . . [A Pedant] will rather use olli than illi, . . . and any bad word, rather than any good one, provided he can but prove, that, strictly speaking, it is Latin; that is, that it was written by a Roman. By this rule, I might now write to you in the language of Chaucer or Spenser,
and assert that I wrote English, because it was English in their days; but I should be a most affected puppy if I did so, and you would not understand three words of my letter.

[In a letter dated Mar. 2, 1754, apropos of reading, Lord Chesterfield says: "A gentleman should know those which I call classical works, in every language; such as Boileau, Corneille, Racine, Mollière, &c., in French; Milton, Dryden, Pope, Swift, &c., in English, and Boccacio, Tasso, and Ariosto in Italian." This is of interest as mentioning no writer earlier than Milton as an English classic.]


CHAUCER (Geoffrey) the Father of our English Poets, and the first great improver and reformer of our language . . .

as he justly obtained the highest admiration amongst his contemporaries, so his memory has ever since been highly honoured. [Here follow the events of his life in great detail, and a statement of the difficulties of getting at the facts about it. Sprat, Pits, Leyland, Speght, Dart, Hearne, Ashmole, Bale, and others are quoted.] . . .

[p. 1305] If we look upon him as an author, he may truly be stiled the Father of English Poetry, and perhaps the Prince of it, for except the unavoidable defects of language, his Works have still all the beauties that can be wished for or expected, in every kind of composition. He was not unacquainted with the antient rules of Poetry, nor was he incapable of writing up to them, as very clearly appears by the *Knight's Tale*, which, as Mr. Dryden very justly says, is a finished Epick Poem, but he did not always judge this exactness necessary . . .

[p. 1307] We are not however to suppose, that with all these great qualifications ['true genius, extensive learning, and a free spirit'], Chaucer could entirely escape the fang of false criticks . . . Those who have attacked Chaucer have not presumed to question his wit, for of this perhaps no writer of our nation ever had more, neither have they disputed his poetical abilities, which certainly set his on a level with the greatest names in antiquity; nor have they dared to throw any aspersion on his learning, the extent of which is not greater than the masterly degree of propriety with which it is everywhere applied: but the point to which they object, is, his changing, debasing, or corrupting our language, by introducing
foreign words, as if the worth of all languages did not arise from their being thus enlarged and compounded ...

[p. 1808] It is however just to observe, that this reflection never made any great impression, and that with the best and most elegant writers in our tongue, Chaucer passes not only for a great improver, but for the very Father and Founder of it; and it is not a little to his honour, that amongst those who are of this opinion we may reckon one of the soundest of our Critics [Rymer], and one of the correctest writers in our language [Sprat].

[See above, 1692, p. 295, Rymer, and 1667, p. 244, Sprat.]


[Preface, p. xvi] There is an English author, which was much studied by Shakespeare, but very superficially by Shakespeare’s editors now lying before me. ’Tis well known that the Coke’s Tale of Gamelyn was the original of the play called As You Like It. A Midsummer Night’s Dream had its origin from The Knight’s Tale; which I don’t remember to have seen, as yet, taken notice of. There are some passages of Chaucer’s Troilus and Creside in a play of the same name by our Tragedian; and several imitations there are likewise, very elegantly interspersed, in other plays, which some time or other may be pointed out: at present I shall content myself with the following in King Lear, Act III. Where the Fool thus speaks,

“I’ll speak a prophecy or ere I go.”

... [Upton then quotes the prophecy, ending:]

[p. xix.] “This prophecy Merlin shall make, for I live before his time.”

This Merlin is the prophet Dan Geoffrey Chaucer. Among some verses prefixed to the prologues of the Canterbury tales are the following, intitled

Chaucer’s Prophecie.

“When faith faylith in Priests’sawes;
And lordes hestes are holde for lawes,
And robberie is holde purchase,
And letcherie is holde solace;
Then shall the lond of Albion
Be brought to great confusion."

Shakespeare has taken this prophecy; but to make it more resemble the oracular responses of antiquity, and the prophetical stile, he has artfully involved it in a seeming confusion: 'Tis one prophecy consisting of two parts; the former part having a relation to what now is; the latter to what never shall be. The fool to the two lines of Chaucer, has humorously added two lines of his own, which properly can be referred only to the former part of the prophecy . . .

[Upton next points out that in the expression "bold beating oaths" used by Falstaff in The Merry Wives II; beating is from the A.S. betan, excitare, as used by Chaucer in the Reve's Tale, v. 828—

"He was a Markit beter at the full,"

or in the Knight's Tale,

"I will don sacrifice, and firis bete."

Again, "alder lievest" as used by Shakespeare in Hen. VI. 2. I, has the same meaning as in Chaucer's Tr. and Cress. III. v. 240. So with overcome, meaning overcast, and Child Rowland (K. Lear III) meaning prince; as in Tale of Gamelyn, 225.

[A long note on the use of "fere" by Chaucer.]

In Troilus and Cressida. Act I.

"They say he is a very MAN PER SE
And stands alone."

As plausible as this reading appears, it seems to me originally to come from the corrector of the press. For our poet I imagine made use of Chaucer's expression, from whom he borrowed so many circumstances in this play . . .

"O faire Crescide the floury and A PER SE
Of Troie and Greece." [Test. of Cresside, v. 78.]

Douglas in his preface calls Virgil, The A PER SE, i.e. as the glossary explains it, an extraordinary or incomparable person, like the letter A by itself . . . I would therefore thus read in Shakespeare,

"They say he is a very A PER SE
And stands alone."
Five Hundred Years of

[Errors in transcription in old writers.] In the Legende of Hypsipyle and Medæa, l. 308,

"And of thy tongue the infynite graciousnesse?"

Can it be doubted then that Chaucer wrote yfained or ifained, i.e. feigned, dissembled . . .? There is another blunder . . . in line 381 of the Prologue,

"And powder Marchant, tarte and galingale,"

[p. 404] I would read

"And purveigh Manchet,"

i.e. They had a cook with them whose business 'twas to boil, &c., and to provide Manchet, &c.

[The phrases in italics are in black letter in the original.]


. . . In this search [for his possible descent from the house of Vere] I have crossed upon another descent, which I am taking great pains to verify (I don’t mean a pun), and that is a probability of my being descended from Chaucer, whose daughter, the Lady Alice, before her espousals with Thomas Montacute, Earl of Salisbury, and afterwards with William de la Pole, the great Duke of Suffolk . . . was married to a Sir John Philips, who I hope to find was of Picton Castle, and had children by her; but I have not yet brought these matters to a consistency; Mr. Chute is persuaded I shall, for he says anybody with two or three hundred years of pedigree may find themselves descended from whom they please; and thank my stars and my good cousin the present Sir J. Philipps, I have sufficient pedigree to work upon . . .

Yours ever, Chaucerides.

[Alice Chaucer was the daughter of Thomas Chaucer, who was probably the poet’s son. See D. N. B. She had no children by her first husband, Sir John Philip.]


to face sign. b 1. Specimen of Caxton’s printing of Boethius. [See above, p. 58.]
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.

pp. 54–8. Extracts from Canterbury Tales and Boethius by Caxton. [See above, pp. 58–9, 61–3.]
pp. 60–2. Book of Fame, &c., by Caxton. [See above, p. 61.]
p. 66. Werk of Sapience. [See above, pp. 16, 17.]
pp. 127–8, 130. Pynson’s edns. of Chaucer. [See above, pp. 64, 75, 76.]
p. 141. Godfray’s edn. [See above, p. 78.]
pp. 148–9. Rastell’s Terence in Englysh. [See above, p. 73.]
p. 281. Robt. Toy’s edn. 1546. [See above, p. 86.]
p. 296. John Kingston’s edn. 1561. [See above, p. 96.]
p. 404. Robert Robertson’s The northern mother’s blessing, 1597. “Written nine years before the death of G. Chaucer.” [See above, p. 144.]

[For additions in Herbert’s 2nd edn. of Ames, see below, 1785, p. 477, 1786, p. 483, and 1790, p. 491, and for Dibdin’s 3rd edn., 1810.]


Tho’ the works of Chaucer, and Spencer, do justly entitle them to a place among poets of a distinguished rank, yet is it for their language, or their sentiments, that we admire them? If for the latter, which is most assuredly the case, what has any poet of these days to do with the former? . . . Those authors, at the time they wrote, appeared in all the pomp and splendor of poetry, that the language of the times would admit of; which then, perhaps, seemed as well suited to the maintenance of their genius as did the ruff of Queen Elizabeth to that of her person.

—Se d tempora (& lingua) mutantur.—

Instead therefore of thus meanly borrowing their dress, it would be but justice to them, and to posterity, if we generously lent them our own. Who can read those embellished tales of Chaucer, and the no less improved satires of Dr. Donne without admiring the piety, as well as the poetry of him, who has rescued from oblivion, what must else have perished in the ruins of an antiquated style, and given them immortality by a language, which we trust will never die?

Nottinghamshire. C. B.

1749. Newton, Thomas. Paradise Lost . . . by . . . John Milton . . . with Notes . . . vol. i, pp. 60, 71, 340; vol. ii, p. 397. [All references to words or expressions used by Chaucer.]

1749. Potter, [Robert]. A Farewell Hymne to the Country, attempted in the manner of Spenser's Epithalamion, pp. 15, 16.

Oft too thy hallow'd Sonnes enthroned hie,
   O peerlesse Poesie!
Sounding great Thoughts my raptur'd Mind delight;
   He first, the glorious Child of Libertie,
Mceonian MILTON, beaming heav'nly bright,
   He who full fetously the Tale ytold,
The Kentish Tityrus old;
   And he above the Pride of Greatness Great,
Sweet COWLEY: . . .

[In the 2nd ed. of 1750 the reference to Chaucer (i.e. Tityrus) is identical; but there is also a list of contents to face the title page, with the following words:] Leisure-philosophic-poetic-Praise of Milton—of Chaucer.


Fig. VIII. The form of a woman's sandal, found in digging peat at Amcott's moor, in Lincolnshire . . . A very particular account of the discovery is given in the Philos. Trans., No. 484, just published. [See above, 1747, Vertue, George, p. 394.] . . . 'Chaucer mentions long piked men's shoes, ty'd up at the knee by strings, or silver chains . . .


Ev'n now confest to my adoring eyes,
In awful ranks thy [Oxford's] sacred sons arise:
With ev'ry various flow'r thy temples wreath'd,
That in thy gardens green its fragrance breath'd.
Tuning to knightly tale his British reeds,
Thy crowding Bards immortal CHAUCER leads:
His hoary head o'erlooks the gazing choir,
And beams on all around celestial fire.
1750. Jackson, Andrew. *Matrimonial Scenes; consisting of the Seaman's Tale, the Manciple's Tale, the Character of the Wife at Bath, the Tale of the Wife of Bath and her Five Husbands—all modernized from Chaucer.*

The first refiner of our native lays
Chaunted these tales in Second Richard's days;
Time grudg'd his wit, and on his language fed,
We rescue but the living from the dead;
And what was sterling verse so long ago
Is here new coined to make it current now.

[The above title and verse are quoted in a note by John Nichols, in his Literary Anecdotes of the 18th century, vol. iii, 1812, pp. 625-6 note. The author, Andrew Jackson, was, says Nichols, well known to many dealers in old books and black letter, and kept a shop for more than 40 years in Clare Court, Drury Lane. In 1740 he published the first book of Paradise Lost in rhyme. In 1751, in conjunction with Charles Marsh, he republished, as Shakespeare's, a "Briefe conceipte touching the Commonweale of this Realme of England; originally printed in 1581." He issued Book Catalogues (in rhyme) 1756, 57, 59. He died July 25, 1773. There is no copy of this book in either the B. M. or the Bodleian Library.]

[c. 1750?] Johnson, Samuel. *Extract from a catalogue of publications projected by Johnson at different periods; [printed in] Sir John Hawkins' Life of Johnson, 1787, p. 82. (This is given also by Boswell, in his Life of Johnson 1799 (vol. iv, p. 405), who adds "From the Catalogue of intended works presented by Johnson to Mr. [Bennet] Langton, and by him to the King." See also Essays Biographical ... illustrative of the Rambler ... by Nathan Drake, 1809 (q.v. below), vol. i, pp. 159, 160. (Boswell's Johnson, ed. G. Birkbeck Hill, vol. iv, 1887, p. 381.)

Chaucer, a new edition of him, from manuscripts and old editions, with various readings, conjectures, remarks on his language, and the changes it had undergone from the earliest times to his age, and from his to the present: with notes explanatory of customs, &c., and references to Boccace, and other authours from whom he has borrowed, with an account of the liberties he has taken in telling the stories; his life, and an exact etymological glossary.


Recitative

Old Chaucer once to this re-ecchoing [sic] grove
Sung "of the sweet bewitching tricks of love";
But soon he found, he'd sullied his renown,
And arm'd each charming hearer with a frown;

1 [Footnote, p. 230.] A song moderniz'd from the old English of Chaucer.

CHAUER CRITICISM.
Then self-condemn'd anew his lyre he strung,
And in repentant strains this recantation sung.

Air

I

Long since unto her native sky
Fled heav'n-descended Constancy;
Nought now that's stable's to be had,
The world's grown mutable and mad:
Save Women—They, we must confess,
Are miracles of stedfastness,
And every witty, pretty dame
Bears for her motto—Still the same.

[3 more Stanzas, and Chorus.]

[The above poem was reprinted in The London Magazine, August, 1750, p. 376.]

[c. 1750.] Unknown. Verses [in] Holkham MS. 667, Canterbury Tales, imperfect. In the blank 2nd column of fol. 42 (which has its back blank too) is written in an 18th century text hand:

Poetes haue licence, tis no matter what they write
be it good or bad for both they doe recite
Old Chaucer here hath kept as even a straine
twixt good and bad that alle comend his vaine.

1751. Birch, Thomas. The Life of Edmund Spenser, [in] The Faerie Queen ... with an exact collation of the two original editions, p. ii.

[Spenser], to whom we owe, not only the chief Improvement of our Poetry since the Time of CHAUCER, but likewise the forming of the genius of MILTON, etc.


Not far from these,¹ DAN CHAUCER, antient wight,
A lofty seat on Mount Parnassus held,
Who long had been the Muses' chief delight;
His reverend locks were silver'd o'er with eld;
Grave was his visage, and his habit plain;
And while he sung, fair nature he display'd,
In verse albeit uncouth, and simple strain;
Ne mote he well be seen, so thick the shade,
Which elms and aged oaks had all around him made.


¹ Spenser and Milton.
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.

1751. Upton, John. A Letter concerning a new edition of Spenser's Faerie Queene. To Gilbert West Esq., pp. 9-16, 19, 22-3, 25-8, 34-5, 37-8. [The letter is signed John Upton; it consists of some informal notes sent as a sketch of what the author might do, did he undertake to edit the Faerie Queene. A large portion of them is concerned with Spenser's debt to Chaucer; and we print some specimens only.]

[p. 9] ... My province at present is to consider ... our poet's knowledge of antiquity, and ancient books ... What poet shall I first take in hand? whom preferable to his Tityrus, 'his renowned poet, the well of undefiled English?' whose footsteps with reverence Spenser always followed? I could wish however that he never thought of complicating the Squier's tale,

'Or call up him that left half told
The story of Cambuscan bold,' ...

I must own that when I read Chaucer's tale, and the completion of it by Spenser, that he seemed below himself. 'Tis elegant however to imitate Chaucer in the introduction to the story,

'Whylome as antique stories tellen us,'

Which is the beginning of the Knight's tale. I hardly think that a story promising so fair in the beginning should be left half told. I rather think with Spenser, that wicked Time hath defaced that famous monument: or a negligent transcriber might have lost Chaucer's original copy. For as to those verses in Mr. Selden's MS. which perhaps influenced Milton's judgment, I make no doubt of their being surreptitious: and to me they seem to have been added by Lidgate ... for they are exactly after his cast.

Will you acknowledge with me, that the authority of Chaucer, considered merely as authority, stands in the same rank with the authorities of more antient poets? If so then Spenser had Chaucer's authority for making Morpheus the "God of Slepe." He had Chaucer too before him, when he wrote that beautiful description, in the first book of Morpheus' house. ...

[p. 15] Give me leave now to explain and correct a verse in Chaucer, where he is describing the Prioresse; having finished her mental qualifications, he speaks of her person and dress,

'Full fetise was her cloke, as I was ware.' v. 157.

I can get no insight into the meaning of this verse from any

1 The dreme of Chaucer, v. 136. [The Isle of Ladies, not by Chaucer.]
edition or glossary: I thought once that ware was thus written to rhyme to the word bare, and was the same as warne, i.e. assured. But Chaucer draws the characters of the Pilgrims, and describes their particular dresses, from his own observations. I think therefore the place corrupted, and without altering a letter, and by an easy transposition, we may read,

'Full fetise was her cloke as was iware':

i.e. Her cloak was very neat, and as handsome as was worn by any woman. . . .

I omit many expressions that Spenser borrows from Chaucer, such as, Put in his hole an ape—well, to file his tongue—doughty dousipeers—cost him many a Jane—well mote thou the—Sir: to become, suit, agree with . . .

[p. 16] [Satire against the clergy in the Ploughman's tale.]

[p. 25] Let me explain a difficult passage in Chaucer,

'That gifte nought to praisin is
That a man gevith malgre his.'

Rom. of Rose [ll. 2385–6].

[Upton also quotes Rom. of Rose, C. ll. 5933–4, and gives the French original in both cases.]

[p. 28] Chaucer should have said malgre him, himself; but the rime would not permit him, so that his stands for himself: and this is a usual liberty which the old poets took, and sometimes Spenser too has taken, viz. of risking a little false grammar rather than risk a false rime.

I have twice at least cited The Court of Love, as written by Chaucer, but accidentally turning over the new edition of Cave's History of the Ecclesiastical writers, I there met with a little History of Chaucer, drawn up by a learned archbishop of Canterbury [Tenison], who tells me I am mistaken in thinking The Court of Love was written by Chaucer.

'Sunt qui Cantabrigiae etiam literis illum incubuisse volunt; testimonio ex Amoris Aula desumpto innixi. Verum libellum istum Chauceri non esse nos infra adnotabimus.' And presently after 'Amoris Aula, quae quidem Chaucero abjudicanda videtur. In prooemio enim author ruditatem suam excuses, ait neque
Tullii flosculos nec Virgilii poesia [poemata] nec Galfridi (quod nomine Chaucerum designari parum est dubium) artem à se expectanda esse.’ [From H. Wharton's account of Chaucer, see below, App. A, c. 1687.]

Now if there were no other Jeffry in the world but Jeffry Chaucer, his Grace's criticism would have some weight: but with all submission, this Jeffry mentioned in the Court of Love was Jeffry Vinesaufe, or as he is called in Latin Galfridus de Vino Salvo. . . .

If this poem is not Chaucer's, by a parity of reasoning and learning, He did not write the House of Fame: for there . . . mention is made of an English Galfride: Nor did he write the Story of the Cock and the Fox, for there likewise we meet this same Galfride . . .

[See a letter signed 'Philologus,' in The Gentleman's Magazine, July 1790, vol. lx, p. 613, saying that he is disappointed no good life or account of Upton has been published, and that a new edition of his works would be very desirable, for he is "justly celebrated for his Canons of Criticism, Remarks upon Spenser, Observations on Shakespeare, and also for some Strictures on Chaucer."]


The following poem [viz. Proloug of the Description of May] . . . may also serve as an instance, that the Lowland Scotch language and the English, at that time were nearly the same. Chaucer and Douglas may be looked upon as the two bright stars that illumin'd England and Scotland, after a dark interval of dulness, a long night of ignorance and superstition, and foretold the return of day and the revival of learning.


. . . I am desirous, if possible, that we might all write with the same Certainty of Words and Purity of Phrase to which the Italians first arrived and then the French. It should mortify an Englishman to consider that from the time of
Boccace and Petrarch the Italian hath varied very little, and that the English of Chaucer their Co-temporary is not to be understood without the Help of a Dictionary: but their Goth and Vandal had the advantage to be grafted on a Roman stock.

1753. [Armstrong, John.] Taste. See below, App. A.


In this parish [Trumpington] was formerly a water [?-mill] on the Cam, (the ruins of which are still visible) chiefly noted for the diverting copy of verses made by the incomparable Chaucer, upon the Miller thereof, viz.

The Miller of Trumpington.

A Tale.

At Trumpington, not far from Cambridge, stood,
Across a pleasant stream, a Bridge of Wood . . .

[The whole tale is then quoted in Dryden's version, without comment.]

1753. Cibber, [Theophilus]. The Lives of the Poets of Great Britain and Ireland. . . . in 4 [or rather 5] vols. . . . vol. i, pp. 1-17; [Life of Chaucer, founded on Leland, Pits, Speght, and Dart], 18, 20, 21, 23, 25, 27, 30, 97; vol. ii, p. 53; vol. iii, p. 79.

[Robert Shiels, a Scotchman, was the author in whole or in part of this work. See Boswell's Johnson, April 10, 1776, and the following note made by Isaac Reed in his copy of Cibber's Lives (annotated by J. Haslewood, vol. i, flyleaf, Brit'sh Museum, 10384. a. 1): "Mr. Rob. Shields wrote the greater part of these Volumes. He was Amanuensis to Dr. S. Johnson and wrote several Poems. He dyed 27 Dec. 1753." See also Six Essays on Johnson, by Sir Walter Raleigh, Oxford, 1910, p. 120 note.]

[p. 13] His language, how unintelligible soever it may seem, is almost as modern as any of his cotemporaries ... and in some places it is so smooth and beautiful, that Dryden would not attempt to alter it; I shall now give some account of his works ... and subjoin a specimen of his poetry, [Pardoner's Prologue], of which profession as he may justly be called the Morning Star, so as we descend into later times, we may see the progress of poetry in England from its great original, Chaucer, to its full blaze, and perfect consummation in Dryden. . . .

[p. 18] Langland. It has been disputed amongst the critics whether this poet preceded or followed Chaucer. . . . I am rather inclined to believe that he was cotemporary with him . . . and my conjecture is strengthened by the consideration of his stile which is equally unmusical and obsolete with
Chaucer's: and tho' Dryden has told us that Chaucer exceeded those who followed him at 50 or 60 years distance, in point of smoothness, yet with great submission to his judgment, I think there is some alteration even in Skelton and Harding. One cannot read the works of this author, or Chaucer, without lamenting the unhappiness of a fluctuating language, that buries in its ruins even genius itself; for like edifices of sand, every breath of time defaces it, and if the form remain, the beauty is lost.


[p. 116] ... By command of Apollo and the Muses, all who have ever made any pretensions to fame by their writings, are injoined to sacrifice upon the altar in this temple, those parts of their works, which have hitherto been preserved to their infamy, that their names many [sic] descend spotless and unsullied to posterity. ... I marked with particular attention the several offerings of the most eminent English Writers. CHAUCER gave up his obscenity, and then delivered his works to DRYDEN, to clear them from the rubbish that encumbered them. DRYDEN executed his task with great address ... he not only repaired the injuries of time but threw in a thousand new graces.


[The Life is followed by "An Account of Chaucer's Works," i.e. chiefly of the occasions on which they were supposed to have been written, and "A Specimen of Chaucer's Poetry," from the Pardoner's Prologue, "Lordings, quoth he ... So that he offer good pens or grotes." This example was probably taken from Elizabeth Cooper's Muses' Library, 1737, q.v. above, p. 379.]

[1753.] Unknown. Newspaper Cutting of Publisher's advertisement of the Lives of the Poets by Theophilus Cibber, 1753, to come out in weekly numbers. [No name or date. In an interleaved copy of Cibber's Lives of the Poets, 1753, with MS. notes, &c. by Isaac Reed and Joseph Haslewood, (B. M. pr. m. 10854 a. 1) immediately before contents of vol. i.]

[A long and puffing account of the need there is for this work, and the excellence of its execution.] The Lives of
the Poets have been less perfectly given to the World, than the Figure they have made in it and the Share they have in our Admiration, naturally demand. ... The general Error into which Langbain, Mrs. Cooper, and all the other Biographiers have fallen, is this: They have Considered the Poets merely as such, without tracing their Connexions in civil Life, the various Circumstances they have been in, their Patronage, their Employments, in short ... while they have shewn us the Poet, they have quite neglected the Man. ...

We have ... taken in all who have had any Name as Poets, of whatever Class: ... We have likewise Considered the Poets, not as they rise Alphabetically, but Chronologically, from Chaucer, the Morning Star of English Poetry, to the present Times: And we promise in the Course of this Work, to make short Quotations by way of Specimen from every Author, so that the Readers will be able to discern the Progress of Poetry from its Origin in Chaucer to its Consummation in Dryden.


Chap. v. ... A Canterbury tale is told.

... 'If you would oblige me with a detail of it [your life] I should acknowledge it as a great favour.' 'With all my heart, colonel,' reply'd the old gentleman, 'if you can have the patience to attend to an old man's Canterbury tale; for in that city I drew my first breath.'


[p. ix] I have read over the works of Chaucer, Skelton, and Spenser, and have endeavoured to point out those passages, which Shakespeare probably borrowed from thence. ...

[It is remarkable what a very large number of notes are here given, compared for instance with Theobald, 1740, on resemblances between Shakespeare and Chaucer, mostly on
similar uses of words, but also on similar expressions and references to the same proverbs [i, pp. 20, 366]; or incidents [i, pp. 35, 137]; or things [i, 365]; or persons [ii, 142]; a suggested borrowing by Shakespeare [i, 155]; possible ref. to lines in Chaucer [ii, 125]; comparison of the description of the funeral of Marcius, Coriolanus, act v, sc. 6, and that of Arcite in Chaucer's Knight's Tale [ii, 170]; note on duels, Romeo and Juliet, act iii, sc. 4; [ii, 275] 'one might imagine that duels were prohibited in Chaucer's time from Knt's Tale' ll. 1704–13.]


[p. 141]  
[Of Spenser's Imitations from Chaucer.]  
I cannot dismiss this section without a wish, that this neglected author whom Spenser proposed in some measure, as the pattern of his language, and to whom he is not a little indebted for many noble strokes of poetry should be more universally and attentively studied. Chaucer seems to be regarded rather as an old poet, than as a good one, and that he wrote English verses four hundred years ago seems more frequently to be urged in his commendation, than that he wrote four hundred years ago with taste and judgment. We look upon his poems rather as venerable relics, than as finish'd patterns; as pieces calculated rather to gratify the antiquarian than the critic. When I sate down to read Chaucer with the curiosity of knowing how the first English poet wrote, I left him with the satisfaction of having found what later and more refin'd ages could hardly equal in true humour, pathos, or sublimity. It must be confess that his uncouth or rather unfamiliar language has deterr'd many from perusing him; but at the same time it must be allowed, that nothing has more contributed to his being little looked into, than the convenient opportunity of reading him with facility in modern imitations. Thus when translation (for such may imitations from Chaucer be call'd) becomes substituted as the means of attaining the knowledge of any difficult and antient author, the original not only begins to be neglected and excluded as less easy, but also to be despised as less ornamental and elegant. . . .

[p. 142]  
. . . Gower and Chaucer were reputed the first English
poets, because they first introduced invention into our poetry; they moralized their song, and strove to render virtue more amiable, by cloathing her in the veil of fiction. Chaucer, it must be acknowledged, deserves to be rank'd as one of the first English poets, on another account; his admirable artifice in painting the manners, which none before him had ever attempted even in the most imperfect degree; and it should be remember'd to his honour, that he was the first who gave the English nation, in its own language, an idea of humour.

[See the second edn. of 1762, p. 423 below, where the first of the two above passages is somewhat altered and expanded.]


[A brief summary of sect. 5 of Warton's Observations on . . Spenser, which deals with Spenser's imitations of Chaucer. See above, p. 409.]


[p. 9] The history of our language is now brought to the point at which the history of our poetry is generally supposed to commence, the time of the illustrious Geoffrey Chaucer, who may perhaps, with great justice, be stiled the first of our versifiers who wrote poetically. He does not however appear to have deserved all the praise which he has received, or all the censure that he has suffered. Dryden, who mistaking genius for learning, and in confidence of his abilities, ventured to write of what he had not examined, ascribes to Chaucer the first refinement of our numbers, the first production of easy and natural rhymes, and the improvement of our language, by words borrowed from the more polished languages of the Continent. Skinner [see above, 1667, p. 243] contrarily blames him in harsh terms for having vitiated his native speech by whole cartloads of foreign words. But he that reads the works of Gower will find smooth numbers and easy rhymes, of which Chaucer is supposed to have been the inventor, and the French
words, whether good or bad, of which Chaucer is charged as
the importer. Some innovations he might probably make, like
others, in the infancy of our poetry, which the paucity of books
does [not] allow us to discover with particular exactness; but
the works of Gower and Lydgate sufficiently evince that his
diction was in general like that of his contemporaries: and
some improvements he undoubtedly made by the various dis-
positions of his rhymes; and by the mixture of different
numbers, in which he seems to have been happy and judicious.
I have selected several specimens both of his prose and verse;
and among them, part of his translation of Boetius . . . ”
[Johnson quotes also from the Astrolabe, the Prol. of the Test.
of Love, the Prol. to Canterbury Tales, the House of Fame,
and some short poems.]

[Johnson quotes very rarely from Chaucer in the body of
the Dictionary, on the principle expressed in the Preface:
“I have been cautious lest my zeal for antiquity might drive
me into times too remote, and crowd my book with words now
no longer understood. I have fixed Sidney’s work for the
boundary, beyond which I make few excursions.” Thus for
“Reeve” he quotes Dryden, for “Chanticleer” Camden on
Chaucer, and for “Manciple” Betterton’s Miller of Trump-
ington, rather than quote Chaucer himself. But for “Welkin”
and “Shall” (“the faith I shall to God”), and probably for
a few other words, he quotes from Chaucer.]

1755. Unknown. The Praises of Isis; a poem. By a Gentleman of
Cambridge, p. 16.

... Why loves to bend
His lonely step to yonder aged oak,
Deep-musing, while bright Cynthia silvers o’er
The negro forehead of uncomely Night,
Th’ enraptur’d Bard? . . .

... there Fame records
Custom’d the merry Chaucer erst to frame
His laughter-moving tale: nor, when his harp
He tun’d to notes of louder pitch, and sung
Of ladies passing fair, and bloody jousts,
And warrior steeds, and valour-breathing knights
For matchless prowess fam’d, deserv’d he not
The laureat wreath; for he, like Phoebus, knew
To build in numbers apt the lofty song.—
Five Hundred Years of


[p. 12] We come now to consider the writings of Chaucer, from which we shall find, that if not the greatest, he was, without controversy, the most universal, genius that ever was. . . . There is not a single species of poetry in which this great man has not left some specimens of his excellency.

[PP. 11–15] [Quotes Chaucer’s ‘Flee from the prees’ (modernised), ‘O mercifull and O merciable,’ and dedication of the Treatise of the Astrolabe.]

[The title-page of the volume bears the motto:]

Sounding with Moral Virtue was his Speech,
And gladly would he learn, and gladly teach.—CHAUER.

[The frontispiece, by A. Walker, represents the Visiter writing before a row of busts of Chaucer, Spenser, Shakespeare, Waller and Dryden, and has a legend of six lines beginning:]

“To CHAUER! who the English Tongue designed.” . .

[The Universal Visiter is largely by Smart. This article, which is signed * * *, has been attributed to Johnson, but was rejected by Boswell (Life of Johnson, ed. G. Birkbeck Hill, i. 306). See below, 1791, p. 492.]

1756. **Warton, Joseph.** Essay on the Writings and Genius of Pope, vol. i, p. 155 [quotes Pope’s line “and such as Chaucer is, shall Dryden be,” and Waller’s “Chaucer his sense can only boast”], p. 257, [Chaucer appears to have been particularly struck with the tale of Ugolino in Dante]; 301, [Chaucer and John of Meung] p. 303 n. [Chaucer translated Boetius].

[For vol. ii, which was not printed till 1782, see below, p. 470.]


[p. 156] As I profess’d myself in this Canto to take Spenser for my Model, I chose the Stanza [a 7-lined stanza with Alexandrine at end, rhyming ababcc, not used by Chaucer]; which I think adds both a Sweetness and Solemnity at the same Time, to subjects of this rural and flowry Nature. The most descriptive of our old Poets have always used It from Chaucer down to Fairfaz, and even long after him.


[Ten lines in the style of Chaucer.]

[p. 336] I have seen, of Mr. Pope's drawing, a grave old Chaucer, from Occleve.


Such was old Chaucer, such the placid mien
Of him who first with harmony inform'd
The language of our fathers. Here he dwelt
For many a cheerful day, these ancient walls
Have often heard him, while his'legends blithe
He sang; of love, or knighthood, or the wiles
Of homely life: through each estate and age,
The fashions and the follies of the world

[p. 31] With cunning hand portraying. Though perchance
From Blenheim's towers, O stranger, thou art come,
Glowing with Churchill's trophies; yet in vain
Dost thou applaud them, if thy breast be cold
To him, this other hero; who, in times
Dark and untaught, began with charming verse
To tame the rudeness of his native land.


1758-9. Church, Ralph. *Notes [in] The Faerie Queene,* by Edmund Spenser, a new edition, with notes critical and explanatory, by Ralph Church... in four volumes... 1758. [Vol. ii is dated 1759.]

[There are numerous references to Chaucer in the notes.]


The botanists pretend to have made a new discovery, which they call by a very pretty metaphorical name, *the sleep of plants.*... The fact is remarkably observable in the daisy, which towards the evening always erects and brings close its petals... And this observation, concerning this flower, is as old as the time of Jeffrey Chaucer, who in the proeme to the *Legende of good women,* has the following lines:

'There loveth no wight harterly alyve
And whan that it is evyn I rynne belyve,
As sone as the sone ginneth to west,
To see this floure, how it woll go to rest,' &c.

[ProL. to Leg. of Good Women, Text B, II. 59-62.]

I have a MS. of this part of the author, from whence, to spare the trouble of reporting various readings, I have transcribed the above passage literatim. Those who are curious may compare it, if they please, with the printed copies of Chaucer, since there are some variations, which I think preferrable [sic] to what at present are read in Mr. Urry; however there are none that concern the subject of this letter.

[Quotes again twice from Chaucer.]


This scale is supposed to consist of 20 degrees for each column, of which 19 may be attained in any one qualification, but the 20th was never yet attain'd to.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Genius</th>
<th>Judgment</th>
<th>Learning</th>
<th>Versificatory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chaucer</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spencer</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drayton</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakespear</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson [Ben Jonson]</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowley</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waller</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairfax</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otway</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milton</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dryden</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congreve</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanburgh [sic]</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addison</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swift</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pope</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gay</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butler</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaumont and Fletcher</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill (Aaron)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowe</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farquhar</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garth</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[First attributed to Goldsmith in the Bohn edn., 1885, ed. by J. M. W. Gibbs.]

Tho' Chaucer is generally look'd upon as the father of English poetry, yet several writers in the North, where, as we have already hinted, the Anglo-Saxon tongue prevailed in its greatest purity, preceded him in point of time, and in some respects, of excellence. Barbour, who was a domestic chaplain to Robert the first of Scotland, and if I mistake not, a native of the North of England, wrote his master's life in the Anglo-Saxon language long before Chaucer's days.

[First recognised as Goldsmith's by J. M. W. Gibbs, the editor of Bohn's 1855 edn.]


The real cause of the somnus plantarum was not known till experiments very lately determined it, and as to the vigiliae florum it will scarcely be granted that Chaucer knew the physical cause, whatever use he might make of that phenomenon in a poetical way.


[See below, p. 416, 1759, Unknown.]


[This must be the Selden MS. of the King's Quhair.]


Apollo of old on Britannia did smile,
And Delphi forsook for the sake of this isle...
Then Chaucer and Spenser harmonious were heard,
Then Shakespear, and Milton, and Waller appear'd.

[p. 76] The most remarkable building in the parish is the celebrated Donnington-castle, which was (for the latter part of his life) the dwelling-place of that father of English poetry, Chaucer. I have often heard and read of that oak under which he is said to have composed some of his poems, but on the strictest search, and the most careful enquiry of the oldest people, I cannot find the least remains of it; though I think Camden says that in his time it was standing. . . .

[p. 80] There is at the house near Donnington castle [belonging to the Packers, descendants of Jack of Newbury] an original portrait of the celebrated Chaucer: the very same from which all those prints and drawings which we have of him are taken.

[For additions to the above, see below, 1782, p. 475.]

1759. **Astle, Thomas.** A Catalogue of the Harleian Collection of Manuscripts. Preface, p. 25; a general description of Chaucer MSS.; and see the Index.

[See below, p. 424, 1763, Unknown.]

1759. **Johnson, Samuel.** The Idler, no. 63, June 30, 1759; no. 69, August 11, 1759. (The Idler. Two vols., printed 1761, vol. ii, pp. 62–3, 91–2.)

[Merely passing references (1) to the fact that the improvement of the English language dates from the time of Gower and Chaucer; (2) to Chaucer's translation of Boethius.]


Pray where did you meet with William the Conqueror's Ode, and Chaucer's accompanying the Duke of Clarence to Milan, and being personally acquainted with Petrarch? I should be glad if you could give us your authorities for such curious matters.


1759. **[Unknown].** An Impartial Estimate of the Reverend Mr. Upton's Notes on the Fairy Queen, pp. 14–19.

[The author blames Upton for borrowing notes from Warton, (q.v. above, 1754, p. 409) among the rest those on Chaucer's influence upon Spenser.]
1759. [Young, Edward.] *Conjectures on Original Composition*, 2nd edn., pp. 7–8.

Moreover, if we consider life’s endless evils, what can be more prudent, than to provide for consolation under them? A consolation under them the wisest of men have found in the pleasures of the pen. Witness, among many more, Thucydides, Xenophon, Tully, Ovid, Seneca, Pliny the Younger ... And why not add to these their modern equals, Chaucer, Rawleigh, Bacon, Milton, Clarendon? ...

[The first edn. (also 1759) omits Chaucer, and begins "Rawleigh, Milton, Clarendon."]


[a. 1760.] Darrell, Dr. *An Excellent Ballad. To the Tune of Chevy-Chace* [a satire on Browne Willis, who died in 1760, in] *The Oxford Sausage*, 1764, p. 158. (See Hone’s *Every-Day Book*, vol. ii, p. 299.)

A stick, torn from that hallow’d Tree,
Where Chaucer us’d to sit,
And tell his Tales with leering Glee,
Supports his tott’ring Feet.


If any barbarian on this side the Alps deserves to be remembered [in connection with literature], it is our countryman Chaucer, whose Gothic dialect often conceals natural humour and poetical imagery.


[p. 325] Mr. Vertue’s MSS. (as I do not doubt you have experienced) will often put you on a false scent. Be assured that Occleve’s portrait of Chaucer is not, nor ever was, in St. John’s Library: they have a MS. of the Troilus and Cressida without illuminations, and no other part of his works. In the University Library, indeed, there is a large volume with most of his works on vellum, and by way of frontispiece is (pasted in) a pretty old print, taken (as it says) by Mr. Speed from Occleve’s original painting in the book *De Regimine Principum*, in the middle is Chaucer, a whole length, the same countenance,

CHAUCER CRITICISM.
attitude, and dress that Vertue gives you in the two heads which he has engraved of him; the border is composed of escutcheons of arms, all the alliances of the Chaucer family, and at bottom the tomb of Thomas Chaucer and Maud Burghershe at Ewelm. The print and all the arms are neatly coloured. I only describe this because I never took notice of such a print any where else, though perhaps you may know it; for I suppose it was done for some of Speed’s works. About the painting I have a great puzzle in my head between Vertue, Mr. D’Urry, and Bishop Tanner. Vertue (you know) has twice engraved Chaucer’s head, once for D’Urry’s edition of his works, and a second time in the set of poets’ heads. Both are done from Occleve’s painting; but he never tells us where he found the painting, as he generally uses to do. D’Urry says there is a portrait of Chaucer (doubtless a whole length), for he describes his port and stature from it, in possession of George Greenwood, Esq., of Chastleton in Gloucestershire. A little after he too mentions the picture by Occleve, but whether the same or not does not appear. Tanner, in his Bibliotheca (Artic. Chaucer, see the notes) [see above, 1748, p. 395], speaks of Occleve’s painting too, but names another work of his (not the De Regim. Principipum), and adds, that it is in the King’s Library at Westminster: if so, you will certainly find it in the Museum, and Casley’s Catalogue will direct you to the place.


[p. 325] Though I would not with Mr. Urry,¹ the Editor of Chaucer, insert words and syllables, unauthorized by the oldest manuscripts, to help out what seems lame and defective in the measure of our ancient writers, yet as I see those manuscripts, and the first printed editions, so extremely inconstant in their manner of spelling one and the same word as to vary con-

¹ See the Preface to Urry’s Chaucer. Fol.
tinually, and often in the compass of two lines, and seem to have no fixed orthography, I cannot help thinking it probable, that many great inequalities in the metre are owing to the neglect of transcribers, or that the manner of reading made up for the defects which appear in the writing. Thus the y which we often see prefixed to participles passive, ycleped, yhewe, &c. is not a mere arbitrary insertion to fill up the verse, but is the old Anglo-Saxon augment ... which as early as Edward the Confessor's time, began to be written with a y, or an i. ... 1 This syllable, though (I suppose) then out of use in common speech, our poets inserted, where it suited them, in verse.—[The same was the case with the final syllable of verbs -in, -on, -en, -an] ... As then our writers inserted these initial and final letters, or omitted them; and, where we see them written, we do not doubt that they were meant to fill up the measure; it follows, that these Poets had an ear not insensible to defects in metre; and where the verse seems to halt, it is very probably occasioned by the transcriber's neglect, who, seeing a word spelt differently from the manner then customary, changed or omitted a few letters without reflecting on the injury done to the measure. The case is the same with the genitive case singular and the nominative plural of many nouns, ... but we now have reduced them, by our pronunciation, to an equal number of syllables with their nominatives singular. This was commonly done too, I imagine, in Chaucer's and Lydgate's time; but, in verse, they took the liberty either to follow the old language in pronouncing the final syllable, or to sink the vowel and abridge it, as was usual, according to the necessity of their versification. I have mentioned ... the e mute, and their use of it in words derived from the French, and I imagine that they did the same in many words of true English origin, which the Danes had before robbed of their final consonant ... Here we may easily conceive, that though the n was taken away, yet the e continued to be pronounced faintly, and though in time it was quite dropped in conversation, yet when the poet thought fit to make a syllable of it,

1 ... Chaucer seems to have been well aware of the injustice that his copyists might chance to do to him: he says, towards the end of his Troilus,

And for there is so great diversitie,
In English, and in writing of our tong;

[quotes the whole passage, ll. 1793–6].
it no more offended their ears than it now offends those of a Frenchman to hear it so pronounced, in verse.

[pp. 329-35] [Puttenham’s remarks on metre.]

[p. 335] These reflections may serve to shew us, that Puttenham, though he lived within about one hundred and fifty years of Chaucer’s time, must have been mistaken with regard to what the old writers called their Riding Rhyme; for the Canterbury Tales, which he gives as an example of it, are as exact in their measure and in their pause as in the Troilus and Cresseide, where he says, “the metre is very grave and stately”; and this not only in the Knight’s Tale, but in the comic Introduction and Characters . . .

. . . I conclude, that he was misled by the change which words had undergone in their accents since the days of Chaucer, and by the seeming defects of measure which frequently occur in the printed copies. I cannot pretend to say what it was they called Riding Rhyme, but perhaps it might be such as we see in the Northern Tale of Sir Thopas in Chaucer.

But nothing can be more regular than this sort of stanza, the pause always falling just in the middle of those verses which are of eight syllables, and at the end of those of six. I imagine that it was this very regularity which seemed so tedious to mine host of the Tabbarde, as to make him interrupt Chaucer in the middle of his story. . . .

[p. 339] But the Riding Rhyme I rather take to be that which is confined to one measure, whatever that measure be, but not to one rhythm; having sometimes more, sometimes fewer syllables, and the pause hardly distinguishable, such as the Prologue and History of Beryn, found in some MSS. of Chaucer, and the Cook’s Tale of Gamelyn, where the verses have twelve, thirteen, or fourteen syllables, and the Cæsura on the sixth, seventh, or eighth, as it happens.

Some Remarks on the Poems of John Lydgate.

[p. 397] I do not pretend to set him [Lydgate] on a level with his master, Chaucer, but he certainly comes the nearest to him of any contemporary writer that I am acquainted with. His choice of expression, and the smoothness of his verse, far surpass both Gower and Occeleve. . . .
It is observable that in images of horror, and in a certain terrible greatness, our author comes far behind Chaucer.

Lydgate seems to have been by nature of a more serious and melancholy turn of mind than Chaucer; yet one here and there meets with a stroke of satire and irony which does not want humour, and it usually falls (as was the custom of those times) either upon the women or on the clergy.


Old Chaucer, who in rough unequal verse,
Sung quaint allusion and facetious tale;
And ever as his jests he would rehearse,
Loud peals of laughter echoed through the vale.

What though succeeding poets, as they [their?] sire,
Revere his memory and approve his wit;
Though Spenser's elegance and Dryden's fire
His name to ages far remote transmit;
His tuneless numbers hardly now survive
As ruins of a dark and Gothic age;
And all his blithesome tales their praise derive
From Pope's immortal song and Prior's page.

[There is no copy of this pamphlet (published at one shilling) in the British Museum; this extract is taken from Professor Lounsbury's Studies in Chaucer, iii, 239.]


[An ordinary life, followed by quotations from Beaumont's letter to Speght, q.v. above, 1597, p. 145, and from Dryden, q.v. above, 1700, p. 271. In Tooke's edition of 1798 an enthusiastic reference to Tyrwhitt's edition is added at the end.]


[Milton, in the Penosero] extolls an author of one of these romances, as he had before, in general, extolled the subject of them; but it is an author worthy of his praise; not the writer of Amadis, or Sir Launcelot of the Lake, but Chaucer himself, who has left an unfinished story on the Gothic or feudal model.
'Or, call up him who left half-told:
The story of Cambuscan bold . . .
Where more is meant than meets the eye.'

The conduct then of these two poets may incline us to think with more respect, than is commonly done of the Gothic manners, I mean as adapted to the uses of the greater poetry.

[p. 106] . . . long before his [Ariosto's] time an immortal genius of our own (so superior is the sense of some men to the age they live in) saw as far into this matter as Ariosto's examiner. This sagacious person was Dan Chaucer; who in a reign, that almost realized the wonders of romantic chivalry, not only discerned the absurdity of the old romances, but has even ridiculed them with incomparable spirit.

His Rime of Sir Topaz, in the Canterbury Tales, is a manifest banter on these books, and may be considered as a sort of prelude to the adventures of Don Quixot. I call it a manifest banter: For we are to observe that this was Chaucer's own tale, and that, when in the progress of it the good sense of the Host is made to break in upon him, and interrupt him, Chaucer approves his disgust and, changing his note, tells the simple instructive tale of Melibæus, a moral tale virtuous, as he chuses to characterize it; to shew, what sort of fictions were most expressive of real life, and most proper to be put into the hands of the People.

One might further observe that the Rime of Sir Topas itself is so managed as with infinite humour to expose the leading impertinences of books of chivalry, and their impertinencies only; as may be seen by the different conduct of this tale, from that of Cambuscan, which Spenser and Milton were so pleased with, and which with great propriety is put into the mouth of the Squire.

But I must not anticipate the observations which you will take a pleasure to make for yourself on these two fine parts of the Canterbury Tales. Enough is said to illustrate the point, [p. 109] I am now upon, 'That these phantoms of chivalry had the misfortune to be laughed out of countenance by men of sense, before the substance of it had been fairly and truly represented by any capable writer.'

[See the later edition of 1765, below, App. A, 1765, where Hurd expands considerably his comparison of Sir Topaz and Don Quixote. A portion of this is quoted by Thomas Warton from the edn. of 1765 in his History of Poetry, vol. i, 1774, pp. 433–4.]
1762. Warpole, Horace. Anecdotes of Painting in England... collected by the late Mr George Vertue... and now published... by Mr Horace Warpole. Printed... at Strawberry Hill. vol. i, p. 30.

The painted effigies of Chaucer remained till within these few years on his tomb at Westminster; and another, says Vertue on his print of that poet, is preserved in an illuminated MS. of Thomas Occleve, painted by Occleve himself. D'Urry and Tanner both mention such a portrait, which places Occleve in the rank of one of our first painters as well as poets.


[The Chaucer references are very numerous, but very much the same as those in 1st edn., 1754 [p. v. above, p. 409]; we quote below a passage (vol. i, pp. 196-7) which in this edn. is somewhat altered and expanded, cf. with 1st edn. p. 409, above.]

[p. 196] I cannot dismiss this Section without a wish, that this neglected author, whom Spenser proposed as the pattern of his style, and to whom he is indebted for many noble inventions, should be more universally studied. This is at least what one might expect in an age of research and curiosity. Chaucer is regarded rather as an old, than as a good, poet. We look upon his poems as venerable relics, not as beautiful compositions; as pieces better calculated to gratify the antiquarian than the critic. He abounds not only in strokes of humour, which is commonly supposed to be his sole talent, but of pathos, and sublimity, not unworthy a more refined age. His old manners, his romantic arguments, his wildness of painting, his simplicity and antiquity of expression, transport us into some fairy region, and are all highly pleasing to the imagination. It is true that his uncouth and unfamiliar language disgusts and deters many readers: but the principal reason of his being so little known, and so seldom taken into hand, is the convenient opportunity of reading him with pleasure and facility in modern imitations. ...


When you see Mr. T. Warton, pray tell him with what new pleasure I have read his improved edition of his Observations on the Fairy Queen... if he goes on so, he will rescue antiquarian studies... from the contempt of certain learned
blockheads, and the stale ridicule of ignorant wits. Above all (p. 284) there is nothing I more wish than an edition of my favourite Chaucer from his hand.

[c. 1763. Chatterton, Thomas, borrows Speght's Chaucer. See below, a. 1770, pp. 432-5.]

1763. [Colman, George (the Elder).] The Deuce is in Him, a farce . . . Act ii, p. 31. (The Deuce is in Him [in] The Modern British Drama, 1811, vol. v, p. 396).

[Col. Tamper pretends to have lost a leg and an eye during the war, but is discovered.]

[Bell] What! to come here with a Canterbury tale of a leg and an eye, and heaven knows what, merely to try the extent of his power over you!


[This series of articles begins on p. 163. A few extracts from Astle's preface are given; for Astle see above, 1759, p. 416.]


In vain, secure of deathless praise,
There [to Westminster] poets ashes come,
Since obsolete grows Chaucer's phrase,
And moulders with his tomb.


Class 11.—Poets and Musicians. Set of 12 poets . . .
2 Geofry Chaucer. . . .

Geofry Chaucer, large, in oval frame.* Another smaller, verses in old character.* A plate with five small heads of Chaucer, Milton, Butler, Cowley, Waller.* [Walpole's note]† Those numbered are the set. Those with an asterisk do not belong to it.

[a. 1764]. Thomas, William. Copious MS. notes in the interleaved copy of Urry's edn. of Chaucer, 1721, q.v., [B. M. pr. m. 643, m. 4], presented to the British Museum by William Thomas, Dec. 1, 1764.
1764. [Gough, Richard?] A manuscript inscription in black letter character, on the fly-leaf of an imperfect copy of Chaucer's Works, that once belonged to the antiquary Richard Gough.


Knowe ye all wightes y* on my leves doe looke
Of Maister William Shenstone whylome was I y* boke.
But syns to Dan Orcus nows [sic, for 'hows'] he is ygone
Ryzard of Englefield doeth me owne.
Thus goe I through all Regionus:
Eft chaunge I my Mansioums:
Ah me y* I have loste
Some Leeves to my coste:
Yet of one enoughe remayneth
To deyghte him y* complayneth
For Love or for Despyte
By day or by nyghte.
In y* yeere of y* Incarnacyon mcccclxiv.—R. G.


He [Boyse] was employed by Mr. Ogle to translate some of Chaucer's tales into modern English, which he performed with great spirit, and received at the rate of threepence a line for his trouble. Mr. Ogle published a complete edition of that old poet's Canterbury tales modernized; and Mr. Boyse's name is put to such tales as were done by him.

[See above, 1741, p. 389.]


(Oxfordshire. Curiosities.) Geoffrey Chaucer, a famous English poet, is said to have been born at Woodstock, where there is a house which still retains his name.

[1765, or a.] Dunkin, William. See below, App. A.

1765. [Heath, Benjamin.] A Revival of Shakespear's Text, pp. 80, 133, etc.

[Occasional quotations from Chaucer in support of readings.]

1765. Hurd, Richard. Letters on Chivalry and Romance. [For additions made in the 1765 edn., see below, App. A.]

[sign. B 8 b] The stories, which we now find only in remoter authours, were in his [Shakespeare's] time accessible and familiar. The fable of *As You Like it,* which is supposed to be copied from Chaucer's *Gamelyn,* was a little pamphlet of those times; and old Mr. Cibber remembered the tale of *Hamlet* in plain English prose, which the criticks have now to seek in *Saxo Grammaticus.*

[sign. C 4] Our author [Shakespeare] had both matter and form to provide; for except the characters of Chaucer, to whom I think he is not much indebted, there were no writers in English, and perhaps not many in other modern languages, which shewed life in its native colours.

[sign. E 3] The criticks on ancient authours have, in the exercise of their sagacity, many assistances, which the editor of *Shakespeare* is condemned to want. They are employed upon grammatical and settled languages, whose construction contributes so much to perspicuity, that *Homer* has fewer passages unintelligible than *Chaucer.*


[Added in vol. i, p. lv, of 2nd edn., 1767] Junius interprets glee by *Musica Instrumenta,* in the following passages of Chaucer's Third Boke of Fame—

... Stoden . . . the castell all aboutin
Of all maner of Mynstrales . . .
And other harpers many one,
And the Briton Glaskyrion.

[House of Fame, Skeat, Bk. iii, ll. 1195-7, 1205, 6.] See below, vol. iii.

The Jew's daughter, a scottish ballad . . . The following ballad is probably built upon some Italian Legend, and bears a great resemblance to the Prioresses's Tale in Chaucer. . . . The conclusion of this ballad appears to be wanting; what it probably contained may be seen in Chaucer.

[pp. 123, 124] In Chaucer's Time "Plays of Miracles" [the words "in Lent" added in edn. 3, 1775] were the common resort of
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.

idle gossips. [Note] See Prologue to Wife of Bath's Tale, v. 558, Urry's ed. [l. 558, Skeat's edn.]

This antique Elegy [on the Death of King Edward I] is extracted from the same MS. volume as the preceding article [Richard of Almaigne]; is found with the same peculiarities of writing and orthography; and tho' written at near the distance of half a century contains little or no variation of idiom: whereas the next following poem by Chaucer, [see below,] which was probably written not more than 50 or 60 years after this, exhibits almost a new language. This seems to countenance the opinion of some antiquaries that this great poet made considerable innovations in his mother tongue, and introduced many terms, and new modes of speech from other languages.

An original Ballad by Chaucer.

This little sonnet, which hath escaped all the editors of Chaucer's works, is now printed for the first time from an ancient MS. in the Pepysian library, that contains many other poems of its venerable author. The versification is of that species, which the French call RONDEAU, very naturally englished by our honest countrymen. Tho' so early adopted by them, our ancestors had not the honour of inventing it: Chaucer picked it up, along with other better things, among the neighbouring nations. A fondness for laborious trifles hath always prevailed in the dawn of literature. The ancient Greek poets had their WINGS and AXES: the great father of English poesy may therefore be pardoned one poor solitary RONDEAU.—Dan Geoffrey Chaucer died Oct. 25, 1400, aged 72.

youre two eyn will sle me sodenly
I may the beaute of them not sustene.

It does honour to the good sense of this nation, that while all Europe was captivated with the bewitching charms of Chivalry and Romance, two of our writers in the crudest times could see thro' the false glare that surrounded them, and discover whatever was absurd in them both. Chaucer wrote his Rhyme of sir Tropas [sic] in ridicule of the latter, and in
the following poem [The Turnament of Tottenham] we have a humourous burlesque of the former.

[p. 43] This little piece [A Ballet by the Earl of Rivers] . . . is written in imitation of a poem of Chaucer's, that will be found in Urry's Edit., 1721, pag. 555, beginning thus,

Alone walkyng, In thought plainyng, &c.

[p. 161-4] [ref. to the word 'fitt' as used by Chaucer in Sir Thopas.]

[vol. iii, p. viii] [ref. to Chaucer's Sir Thopas; the verse naming the romances is quoted.]

They [the romances of chivalry] cannot indeed be put in competition with the nervous productions of so universal and commanding a genius as Chaucer, but they have a simplicity that makes them be read with less interruption, and be more easily understood. . . .


[p. xii] I shall select the Romance of Libius Disconiis, as being one of those mentioned by Chaucer. . . .

[p. xvii] I shall conclude this prolix account, with a List of such old Metrical Romances as are still extant: beginning with those mentioned by Chaucer. . . .

[p. xviii] As for Blandamoure, no Romance with this title has been discovered; but as the word occurs in that of Libeaux, 'tis possible Chaucer's memory deceived him. . . .

[p. xxi] Sir Isenbras . . . is quoted in Chaucer's R. of Thop. v. 6.

[p. xxii] The Squyr of Lowe degre, is one of those burlesqued by Chaucer. . . .

[p. 11] The marriage of Sir Gawaine is chiefly taken from the fragment of an old ballad in the Editor's MS. which he has reason to believe more ancient than the time of Chaucer, and what furnished that bard with his Wife of Bath's Tale.

[Added in edn. 3, 1775, p. 43.] See what is said concerning the hero of this song [Glasgerion], (who is celebrated by Chaucer under the name of Glaskyrion) in the Essay prefixed to Vol. I. Note H [or rather I] Pt IV. (2). [See above, vol. i.]
1766. **Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.**

[p. 104] [Sir Guy quoted by Chaucer.]

[p. 209] **The Fairies Farewell.** The departure of the Fairies is here attributed to the abolition of monkery: Chaucer has, with equal humour, assigned a cause the very reverse. [Wife of Bath’s Tale, ll. 1-16.]


1766. **Tyrwhitt, Thomas.** *Observations and Conjectures upon some Passages of Shakespeare*, p. 21.

[Chaucer’s and Shakespeare’s use of the word barbe.]

1766. **Unknown.** *The Life of Geoffrey Chaucer*, [an article in] British Biography; or an accurate and impartial account of the lives and writings of Eminent Persons . . . vol. i, pp. 109-137.

[p. 109] The Name of **CHAUCER** is peculiarly endeared to every lover of English Poetry. His great and distinguished poetical abilities, in an age in which polite literature . . . was little known, . . . his admirable talent at painting manners and characters; and some other circumstances in which he has been thought to resemble the immortal Grecian Poet, have occasioned him to be frequently stiled the ENGLISH HOMER, and the FATHER of the English Poets . . .

[p. 127] As a Poet, our author has been deservedly considered as one of the greatest, as well as earliest, which this nation has produced. Allowing for those unavoidable defects which arise from the fluctuation of language, his works have still all the beauties which can be wished for, or expected, in every species of composition which he attempted; for it has been truly said, that he excelled in all the different kinds of verse in which he wrote. In his sonnets, or love songs, written when he was a mere boy, there is not only fire and judgment, but great elegance of thought, and neatness of composition . . . As he had a discerning eye, he discovered nature in all her appearances, and stripped off every disguise with which the Gothic writers had clothed her . . . and . . . despising the mean assistances of art, he copied her closely. He was an excellent master of love poetry, having studied that passion in all its turns and appearances; and Mr. Dryden prefers him upon that account to Ovid. His *Troilus and Cresside* is one of the most beautiful poems of that kind, in which
love is curiously and naturally described, in its early appearance, its hopes and fears, its application, fruition and despair in disappointment. That in the elegiac poetry he was a great master, appears evidently by his *Complaint of the black Knight*, the poem called *La belle Dame sans mercy*, and several of his songs. And his great talents in the satirical and comic way, are strikingly evident. [Warton's remark on humour in *Observations on ... Spenser*, 1754, is then quoted, followed by appreciations by Ascham, Sidney, Beaumont and Dryden.]

[A long article, partly compiled from that in the *Biographia Britannica*, 1747, and partly from Dart's *Life* prefixed to Urry's edition, 1721, with a certain number of unborrowed remarks. The Life is followed by a list of Chaucer's works, pp. 131-33, and the character of the Monk, modernised by Betterton, and the Clerk or Scholar of Oxford, modernised by Ogle, pp. 136-7.]


[Passing references to Chaucer, except on p. 40, where the note is as follows:—]

Let me here make an observation for the benefit of the next Editor of *Chaucer*. Mr. Urry, probably misled by his predecessor, *Speght*, was determined, *Procrustes-like*, to force every line in the *Canterbury Tales* to the same Standard; but a precise number of Syllables was not the Object of our old Poets. . . . *Chaucer* himself was persuaded, that the *Rime* might possibly be

—— 'somewhat agreeable,

Though some Verse faile in a Syllable.'

*House of Fame*, l. 1097-8.

In short the attention was directed to the *Cesural pause*, as the *Grammarians* call it; [Farmer then quotes Gascoigne's remarks on Chaucer's metre, "Whosoever do peruse," &c., see above, 1575, p. 110.]

**1767. Percy, Thomas, Bishop of Dromore.** *Reliques of Ancient English Poetry*. For additions made in edn. 2, 1767, see above, edn. 1, 1765, p. 426].

**1768. A Catalogue of a large, valuable and curious Collection of Books [to be sold] by Benjamin White, At Horace's Head, in Fleet Street, London, March 10th, 1768 ; pp. 29, 136.**


Chaucer's Works, by Urry, with a Glossary, 11 5s, *neat*. 1721.
The same, royal paper, new and neat, 11 11s 6d 1721.

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, published by Ogle, 3 vol. sewed, 7s 6d 1741.
The same Book, 3 vol. bound, neat, 10s 6d 1741.


Chaucer's Works by Urry, with a Glossary, new and neat, 11 5s 1722.

Another Copy, royal paper, 11 11s 6d 1722.

The loves of Troilus and Cressida are celebrated by Chaucer, whose poem might perhaps induce Shakespeare to work them up into a play.

[1768.] Gray, Thomas. Note [in prose, added to] The Progress of Poesy. A Pindaric Ode. [The Ode was written in 1754, and first published in 1757 without notes, under the title:—Odes by Mr. Gray. Notes were first added in the edn. of 1768.] (The Works of Thomas Gray, ed. by Edmund Gosse, 1884, vol. i, p. 33.)

Progress of Poetry from Greece to Italy, and from Italy to England. Chaucer was not unacquainted with the writings of Dante or of Petrarch. The Earl of Surrey and Sir Tho. Wyatt had travelled in Italy, and formed their taste there; Spenser imitated the Italian writers; Milton improved on them; but this School expired soon after the Restoration, and a new one arose on the French model, which has subsisted ever since.


Your wit and humour will be as much lost upon them, as if you talked the dialect of Chaucer: for with all the divinity of wit, it grows out of fashion like a farthingale.


[After enumerating the portraits of Chaucer, Granger says] This great poet, whom antiquity and his own merit have con-
tributed to render venerable, is said to have been the master of all the learning of his age. We see, and admire, in his works, the outlines of nature; but the beauty of colouring, and the delicate touches, are now lost, as a great part of his language is grown obsolete. It is probable that his cotemporaries found little or no dissonance in his verses; but they are very ill accommodated to the ears of the present age.

[In the 2nd edn. of 1775, vol. i, pp. 69–5, the remarks on Chaucer are slightly expanded, but the list of portraits remains the same.]

1769. **Howard, Charles** [afterwards 10th Duke of Norfolk]. *Historical Anecdotes of some of the Howard Family*, p. 27.

[Reference to Fenton's lines on Chaucer and Surrey, see above, Fenton, 1747, p. 313. See also below, 1775, pp. 450–1. Anonymiana by Samuel Pegge (the elder), printed 1809, pp. 344–5, and above, 1717, Sewell, George, p. 346.]


The Greek poem of Theseus is a curiosity, and may be well worth your perusing; tho' you will scarce find it so masterly a performance as that of Chaucer or Dryden.


[Reference to Chaucer's House of Fame, and Pope's adaptation of it.]


We are glad to avail ourselves of the assistance of Chaucer the poet, who describes the dresses in the time of Richard II.

[Here follows a reference from the Parson's Tale to the clothes of the period.]

[a. 1770. **Chatterton, Thomas**.] (i) Poems, supposed to have been written at Bristol by Thomas Rowley and others [edited under this title in 1777 by Tyrwhitt], (ii) *MS. Extracts and Notes*, [and] (iii) and (iv) *Articles*.

[Chatterton knew very little of Chaucer at first hand (see below, 1871, Skeat, edn. of Chatterton, vol. ii, pp. xxiv–vii); but he is known to have borrowed a copy of Speght's 1598 edn. (see above, 1598, p. 147, *sqq.* and c. 1763, p. 424), and with the aid of its glossary and of Kersey's *Dictionarium*]
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.

Anglo-Britannicum, 1708, and Bailey’s Universal Etymological Dictionary, 1721 (see above, 1721, p. 353), to have compiled his own MS. Rowley vocabulary.

Chatterton died on 24th Aug., 1770, and the scanty references to Chaucer in his poems and prose articles, and in those of his manuscript notes which survive, are accordingly entered here under that year.

The Rowley Poems were very well edited by Tyrwhitt in 1777, with Chatterton’s own notes (the Advertisement on p. xxvii states that “the notes at the bottom of the several pages, throughout the following part of this book [i.e. the text], are all copied from MSS. in the handwriting of Thomas Chatterton”). Tyrwhitt added an Appendix to edn. 3, 1778 (see below, p. 451), shewing that Chatterton was their author. Warton took the same view in his History of English Poetry, vol. ii, 1778 (see below, p. 454). In 1778 Dampier or Woodward, in 1781 Bryant, and in 1782 Milles (see below, pp. 456, 458, 468) and others defended the authenticity of the Poems, which was impugned by Mason or Baynes, Malone and others. See below, 1781–1782 passim. The Chattertonian controversy was finally summed up by W. W. Skeat in his edition of Chatterton, 1871, vol. ii, pp. xxiv–xxvii. The references to Chaucer in the controversy consist chiefly of notes on similar or dissimilar use of words in both poets, of allusions to Chatterton’s having borrowed Speght, and of some unimportant remarks on Chaucer’s versification. In most cases therefore the bare reference is all that is given here.]

(i) Poems, supposed to have been written . . . by Thomas Rowley, etc. [edited by T. Tyrwhitt, 1777], pp. 1, n., 26–7.

[p. 1] Twayne lonelie shepsterres dyd abrodden 6 flie,

[Chatterton’s note:] 6 abruptly, so Chaucer, Syke he abredden dyd attourne.

[p. 26] The underwritten lines were composed by JOHN LADGATE, a Priest in London, and sent to Rowlie, as an Answer to the preceding Songe of Ælla.

Ynne Norman tymes Turgotus and
   Goode Chaucer dydd excelle,
Thenne Stowe, the Bryghtstowe Carmelyte
   Dydd bare awaie the belle.

[p. 27] Now Rowlie ynne these mokie dayes
   Lendes owte hys sheenynge lyghtes,
And Turgotus and Chaucer lyves
   Ynne ev’ry lyne he wrytes.

CHAUCER CRITICISM.

[B.fol.31] After Chaucer had distributed Copyys of the Tale of Piers Plowman, the first of his Performances, a Franciscan Friar, wrote a Satyric Mommery (the Comedy of the Age) upon him, which was acted at every Monastery in London and at Woodstock before the Court: Chaucer not a little nettled at the poignancy of the Satyre, & the popularity of it, meeting his Antagonist in the Fleet Street; beat him with his Dagger, for which he was fined two Shillings, as appears by a record of the Inner Temple where Chaucer was a Student. [Printed in The Town and Country Magazine, Jan. 1770, vol. ii, p. 16. For Chatterton's note of the reference to this anecdote in Speght, see below.]

[B.fol.71] [Notes of the quotations in the Roll of Seynct Bartlemewes Priorie, (C) fol. 3b, 4, given below, also the following:

Rounde was his Face and Camisde was his Nose

Reeve's Tale. [ed. Skeat, l. 3984.]

To Plaies of Miracles & to maryages.

Wife of Bath's Prologue. [ed. Skeat, l. 558.]

Doe come he saied mye minstrales,
And jestours for to tellen us Tales,
Anon yn mine armynge,
Of Romances that been roiale,
Of Popes and of Cardinauls,
And eke of Love Longing.

Rime of Sir Thopas. [ed. Skeat, ll. 2935-40.]

With a red hatte as usen Minstrals.

Plowman's Tale.

Of all manner of Minstrales,
And jestours that tellen tales,
Both of weeping and of Game,
And of all that longeth unto Fame.

The Third Book of Fame. [ed. Skeat, ll. 1197-1200.]

Chaucer, when of the Inner Temple, as appears by the record, was fined two shillings for beating a Franciscan Friar in fleetstreete.

Speght.

[See above, 1598, Thynne, p. 154. For Chatterton's expanded version of the Anecdote, see above.]

[C. fol. 3] [Note to "Gilbertyne." ] This Author is mentioned in Chaucer as a skilful Physician, his real name was Raufe de
Blondeuille, called Gilbertine or Le Gilbertine from his being of the Order of St. Gilbert.

[Note to 'Mormalles'] ... Chaucer in the Canterbury Tales writes—

[C. fol. 3 b.] Botte great harme was yt as itte thoughte mee,
That one his shinne a Mormaul had hee,
And blacke Manger—

[C. fol. 4] [Note to 'blacke Maingere'] ... the Conclusion of the following Couplet of Chaucers would seem to mean something.

He galpethe and he spekethe thro' his Nose
As Hee were in the quacke or in the Pose.

[Reeve's Tale, ed. Skeat, ll. 4151-2.]

The Monkish Writer concludes with inveighing against the taste of the Age in considering broad bawtocks and large breasts beautiful; he probably lived in Chaucer's time who has these Lines,

With bawtockes brode and breastis rounde and hie.

Reeve's Tale. [ed. Skeat, l. 2975.]


I gave Master Canninge my Bristow Tragedy, for which he gave me in hand twentie pounds, and did praise it more than I did think my self did deserve, for I can say in troth I was never proud of my verses since I did read Master Chaucer.


Minstrels, jesters, and mummers, was the next class of performers: every Knight had two or three minstrels and jesters, who were maintained in his house, to entertain his family in their hours of dissipation; these Chaucer mentions in the following passages. [Quotes the two passages, copied in the extracts above, from the Rime of Sir Thopas, and Third Book of Fame.]

[First printed by Southey, 1803, from a lost MS., an expanded version of B.M. MS. Add. 6766 C. fol. 4b-6a, which has not the Chaucer quotations.]
Five Hundred Years of [A.D. 1770–


[p. 227] Every one must admit the justice of his [Dunbar’s] panegyricon Chaucer, who was indeed a prodigy.

(The rest of the notes are chiefly on the similarity of words used by Chaucer and the Scotch Poets.)

[c. 1770.] Garrick, David. [Reading of Nun’s Priest’s Tale; cf. Angelo, Henry, Reminiscences, vol. i, p. 8 (q.v. below, 1828): “I remember being at Hampton many years before he [Garrick] left the stage, and after supper to amuse us boys, his reading Chaucer’s Cock and the Fox.”]

[Garrick bought his house at Hampton in 1754 and left the stage in 1776; Angelo was born in 1769, so that it cannot have occurred “many years” before Garrick left the stage, nor, in fact, much before 1770.]


[Gray is giving a sketch of his design for a History of English Poetry] Part II. On Chaucer, who first introduced the manner of the Provençaux, improved by the Italians [ ], into our Country. His character, and merits at large. The different kinds in which he excelled. Gower, Occleve, Lydgate, Hawes, Gawen Douglas, Lyndsay, Bellend en, Dunbar, &c.

(This is the whole of Part II, and there are five parts in all; dating from 1100 to Gray’s own times.)


Dear Sir . . . I never ask’d you before you left the Town, whether you had receiv’d the Chaucer I left for you at your house,—or your Opinion of it,—and I cannot help acquainting you that the Remainder has lain by me, not nine, but forty years ready for the Press, as I found it too expensive to go on with it on my own bottom;—But being at the Museum the other day, I observ’d a Gentleman collating Chaucer; I took no notice of it, but it reminded me of my own former Labour, which being unwilling to lose, I intend to continue ere long, some way to reassume the Work, and hope to get the start of him, as there is one Volume already printed;—but more of this, when I have the pleasure of seeing you.

See above, 1787, p. 381 and 1741, p. 389, Ames.


With regard to the pleasingness of sound alone, it [the
English language] was perhaps much more perfect in the days of Chaucer than at present.

[This is the sole reference to Chaucer in this first edition of the Encyclopaedia. The omission of Chaucer under a separate heading is not remarkable, as no names of writers or great men are included. There is no article, for instance, on Shakespeare or Milton or Dryden. For the history of Chaucer articles in subsequent editions, see below, 1778, p. 452.]


It has been supposed . . . that no poetry can be produced, worthy the name of poetry, betwixt the time of Chaucer and Spenser.


[Dr. Ducarel urges the printing of Rowley’s poetry.] That there should no poets arise between Chaucer and Spenser is a very strange notion (especially to me who have never studied the antiquity of the old English poetry).


Mr. Tyrwhitt (late Clerk of the House of Commons) applies himself totis viribus to Chaucer in the Museum, where is a copy of Urry’s edition, with infinite collations by Bishop Tanner. Mr. Tyrwhitt conceals his design from his most intimate friends; but much is suspected and expected from his leisure and application.


[Derivation of Chaucer.]


Here CHAUCER first his comic verse display’d,
And merry tales in homely guise convey’d:
Unpolish’d beauties grace the artless song,
Tho’ rude the diction, yet the sense was strong.


As I never read Chaucer, I know nothing more of "Combuscan [sic] bold" than by his dim grandeur in Milton. Canace, the Ring, and the Wondrous Horse of Brass, always bring to my mind the famous story of Gyges, as it is related in Plato's Republic, and from him by Cicero, in the third book of his Offices.

(This is interesting, as being the solitary allusion to Chaucer in Miss Carter's letters. She was a great scholar and a voracious reader: Homer, Virgil, Plato, Aristotle, Xenophon, Plutarch, Euripides, Eschylus, Cicero, Livy, Tacitus, Longinus, Thucydidcs, Pliny, among the ancients; Erasmus, Ariosto, Corneille, Racine, Voltaire, Rosseau, and Spenser, Shakespeare, Milton Cowley, Locke, and Hume among moderns, are continually alluded to by her in her letters; yet not only has she not read Chaucer, but has apparently not the faintest desire to do so.)


Warton's account of English poetry is entertaining in many parts; but his extracts before the time of Chaucer were so uncouth that I would as soon attempt the Chinese . . .

[For Warton's *History of English Poetry*, vol. i, see below, p. 439.]


[Casa says that those who carry tooth-pick cases hanging down from their necks are undoubtedly mistaken in their notions of politeness.] We see in the pictures of Chaucer (who had been much in Italy) a pen-knife, (if I mistake not) hanging in this manner.


**Melpomene.**

. . . Thy [Death's] unrelenting hand
With envious haste snatch'd CHAUCER from our arms;
And as succeeding bards rose up to view,
Thine arrows pierc'd them.—*Spencer, Dryden, Gay, Rowe, Shakespeare, Otway, and the matchless Pope: Thomson, with Shenstone and unnumber'd throngs
Of gentle bards, thy early victims fell.*

[The part on Langland and Chaucer ends as follows:—]

If the dross of these old bards, troubadours, and minstrels, like that of Ennius in the hands of Virgil, has here received both lustre and value from the skill and taste with which they have been refined and illustrated, what may we not expect in the golden age of literature, in the aera of a Spenser and a Shake-

speare, a Milton and a Dryden?

[For Warton’s *History of English Poetry,* vol. i, see below, 1774.]


Well, I have read Mr. Warton’s book; [the History of English Poetry, vol. i, 1774, q.v. immediately below] and shall I tell you what I think of it? I never saw so many entertaining particulars crowded together with so little entertainment and vivacity. The facts are overwhelmed by one another, as Johnson’s sense is by words; they are all equally strong. Mr. Warton has amassed all the parts and learning of four centuries, and all the impression that remains is that those four ages had no parts or learning at all. There is not a gleam of poetry in their compositions between the Scalds and Chaucer. . . . I am sorry Mr. Warton has contracted such an affection for his materials, that he seems almost to think that not only Pope but Dryden himself have added few beauties to Chaucer.


[vol. i, sect. xi] [Here the account and criticism of Chaucer begins, and p. 341] continues till the end of the volume, p. 468. We can only quote a few passages of special interest.]

[p. 367] [Speaking of the *Knight’s Tale.*] We are surprised to find, in a poet of such antiquity, numbers so nervous and flowing: a circumstance which greatly contributed to render Dryden’s paraphrase of this poem the most animated and harmonious piece of versification in the English language. . . .
Pope has imitated this piece [House of Fame], with his usual elegance of diction and harmony of versification. But in the meantime he has not only misrepresented the story, but marred the character of the poem. He has endeavoured to correct it's extravagancies, by new refinements and additions of another cast: but he did not consider, that extravagancies are essential to a poem of such a structure, and even constitute it's beauties. An attempt to unite order and exactness of imagery with a subject formed on principles so professedly romantic and anomalous, is like giving Corinthian pillars to a Gothic palace. When I read Pope's elegant imitation of this piece, I think I am walking among the modern monuments unsuitably placed in Westminster-abbey.

But Chaucer's vein of humour, although conspicuous in the Canterbury Tales, is chiefly displayed in the Characters with which they are introduced. In these his knowledge of the world availed him in a peculiar degree, and enabled him to give such an accurate picture of antient manners, as no cotemporary nation has transmitted to posterity. It is here that we view the pursuits and employments, the customs and diversions, of our ancestors, copied from the life, and represented with equal truth and spirit, by a judge of mankind, whose penetration qualified him to discern their foibles or discriminating peculiarities; and by an artist, who understood that proper selection of circumstances, and those predominant characteristics, which form a finished portrait. We are surprised to find, in so gross and ignorant an age, such talents for satire, and for observation on life; qualities which usually exert themselves at more civilised periods. These curious and valuable remains are specimens of Chaucer's native genius, unassisted and unalloyed.

It is not my intention to dedicate a volume to Chaucer, how much soever he may deserve it; nor can it be expected, that in a work of this general nature, I should enter into a critical examination of all Chaucer's pieces. Enough has been said to prove, that in elevation, and elegance, in harmony and perspicuity of versification, he surpasses his predecessors in an infinite proportion: that his genius was universal, and adapted to themes of unbounded variety: that his merit was not less in painting familiar manners with humour and propriety, than in moving the passions, and in representing the beautiful or the grand objects of nature with grace and sublimity.
In a word, that he appeared with all the lustre and dignity of a true poet, in an age which compelled him to struggle with a barbarous language, and a national want of taste; and when to write verses at all, was regarded as a singular qualification.

1775. Ash, John. *A New and Complete Dictionary of the English Language, in which... The Obsolete and Uncommon Words [are] supported by Authorities, etc.* 2 vols.

[Chaucer is freely quoted throughout; Mason in his Supplement to Johnson, 1801 (q.v. below) states that Ash's chief work was that he "carried his [Johnson's] language back to the writings of Chaucer"]


... The two famous English poets Gower and Chaucer were also contemporaries with Petrarch ... The various beauties interspersed in the works of Chaucer and particularly the masterly strokes of character we find in them, though obscured by an obsolete language and mixed with many blemishes, shew the powers of a fine imagination, great depth of knowledge, and that perfect conception of men and manners which is the surest mark of an elevated genius. The picture he has given us of those times is indeed so animated that we seem actually to converse with his characters, and are pleased to consider men like ourselves even in the nicest resemblances, under the different circumstances of an age so very remote.


[Tyrwhitt's Canterbury Tales.]


No mention (it is observable) is made in this work of Chaucer being present at Milan, at the marriage of the Duke of Clarence, and of his being there introduced to Petrarch, as Mr. Warton has affirmed (we know not on what authority, see vol. xliv, p. 427) in his History of English Poetry. [Further remarks on this point.]

1775. Percy, Thomas, Bp. of Dromore. *Reliques of Ancient English Poetry.* [For additions made in edn. iii, see above, p. 426, edn. i, 1765.]

[Remarking that Warton, in his History of English Poetry, produces no authority for supposing Chaucer met Petrarch at Milan, and asking from what writer Warton took this curious anecdote.]


[If the writer could have given Warton's authority, we should have been much obliged to him.]

1775. **Parkin, Charles.** *An Essay Towards a Topographical History of the County of Norfolk* [in] an Essay Towards a Topographical History of the County of Norfolk, by Francis Blomefield, 1739 . . . and continued from vol. iii, p. 678, by the late Reverend Charles Parkin, A.M.; vol. iv, pp. 319, 320, 402. (In the edition of 1805–10, the references are vol. viii, 1808, pp. 127, 243.)

[Vol. iv, pp. 819] Gresham [manor]. Sir John Burghersh was lord of the other moiety, in right of his wife Maud, and dying in the 19 of Richard II his daughter and co-heir, Maud, brought it by marriage to Thomas Chaucer, Esq.; son of the famous poet Sir Geoffrey. . . .


An Essay on the Language and Versification of Chaucer.

[vol. iv, p. 1] The Language of Chaucer has undergone two very different judgements. According to one, he is the "well of English undefiled"; according to the other, he has corrupted and deformed the English idiom by an immoderate mixture of French words. Nor do the opinions with respect to his Versification seem to have been less discordant. His con-
temperies, and they who lived nearest to his time, universally extoll him as the "chief Poete of Britaine," "the flour of Poetes," etc., titles, which must be supposed to implie their admiration of his metrical skill, as well as of his other poetical talents; but the later critics, though they leave him in possession of the same sounding titles, yet are almost unanimously agreed, that he was either totally ignorant or negligent of metrical rules, and that his verses (if they may be so called) are frequently deficient, by a syllable or two, of their just measure.

It is the purpose of the following Essay to throw some light upon both these questions. Admitting the fact, that the English of Chaucer has a great mixture of French in it, I hope to shew, that this mixture (if a crime) cannot fairly be laid to his charge. I shall then proceed to state some observations upon the most material peculiarities of the Norman-Saxon, or English language, as it appears to have been in general use in the age of Chaucer; and lastly, applying these observations to the poetical parts of the Canterbury Tales, as they are faithfully printed in this edition from the best Mss. which I could procure, I shall leave it to the intelligent Reader to determine, whether Chaucer was really ignorant of the laws, or even of the graces, of Versification, and whether he was more negligent of either than the very early Poets in almost all languages are found to have been.

[pp. 4–26 contain an account of the reasons for the great admixture of French in English in the 12th, 13th and 14th centuries.]

From what has been said, I think, we may fairly conclude, that the English language must have imbibed a strong tincture of the French, long before the age of Chaucer, and consequently that he ought not to be charged as the importer of words and phrases, which he only used after the example of his predecessors and in common with his contemporaries. . . . [pp. 26–28, more proof of this.]


In order . . . to form any judgement of the Versification of Chaucer, it is necessary that we should know the syllabical value . . . of his words, and the accentual value of
his syllables, as they were commonly pronounced in his
time, for without that knowledge, it is not more probable that
we should determine justly upon the exactness of his metres,
than that we should be able to cast up rightly an account
stated in coins of a former age, of whose current rates and
denominations we are totally ignorant.

The great number of verses, sounding complete even to our
ears, which is to be found in all the least corrected copies of
his works, authorizes us to conclude, that he was not ignorant
of the laws of metre. Upon this conclusion it is impossible
not to ground a strong presumption, that he intended to observe
the same laws in the many other verses which seem to us
irregular; and if this was really his intention, what reason
can be assigned sufficient to account for his having failed so
grossly and repeatedly, as is generally supposed, in an opera-
tion, which every Ballad-monger in our days, man, woman, or
child, is known to perform with the most unerring exactness,
and without any extraordinary fatigue?

But a great number of Chaucer's verses labour under an
apparent Deficiency of a syllable, or two. In some of these
perhaps the defect may still be supplied from MSS.; but for
the greatest part I am persuaded no such assistance is to be
expected; and therefore, supposing the text in these cases to
be correct, it is worth considering whether the verse also may
not be made correct, by adopting in certain words a pronun-
ciation, different indeed from modern practice, but which, we
have reason to believe, was used by the author himself.

For instance, in the Genitive case Singular and the Plural
Number of Nouns ... there can be no doubt that such
words as, shoures, ver. 1. croppes, ver. 7. shires, ver. 15. lordes,
ver. 47, &c. were regularly pronounced as consisting of two
syllables. ... In like manner, we may be sure that ed, ...
made ... a second syllable in the words, perced, ver. 2,
bathed, ver. 3, loved, ver. 45, wered, ver. 75, &c. ...

But nothing will be found of such extensive use for supply-
ing the deficiencies of Chaucer's metre as the pronunciation of
the e feminine. ... [pp. 96-102. Arguments in favour of
this having been sounded in O. & M. English].
The third kind of irregularity, to which an English verse is liable, is from the Accents being misplaced. The restoring of Chaucer's words to their just number of syllables, by the methods which have been pointed out above, will often be of signal service in restoring his accents also to their proper places. . . . [In addition] I am persuaded that in his French words he most commonly laid his accent according to the French custom . . . which, as is well known, is the very reverse of our practice. Thus in ver. 3, he uses licoir for liquour . . . &c. &c.

In the same manner he accents the last Syllable of the Participle Present, as, ver. 885, 6, wedding—coming . . . if he followed this practice at the end of his verses, it is more than probable that he did the same in the middle, whenever it gave a more harmonious flow to his metre; and therefore in ver. 4. instead of vértue, I suppose he pronounced, vertúe; . . . &c. . . .

It may be proper, however, to observe, that we are not to expect from Chaucer that regularity in the disposition of his accents, which the practice of our greatest Poets in the last century and the present century has taught us to consider as essential to harmonious versification. None of his masters, either French or Italian, had set him a pattern of exactness in this respect; and it is rather surprizing, that, without rule or example to guide him, he has so seldom failed to place his accents in such a manner, as to produce the cadence best suited to the nature of his verse.

I shall conclude this long and (I fear) tedious Essay, with a Grammatical and Metrical Analysis of the first eighteen lines of the Canterbury Tales.

I. 1 Wháinne that Ápril with his 2 shoures 3 sôte.

II. The droighte of Márch hath 1 pérced to the 2 rôte,

I. 1 Whanne, SAX. Hpænne, is so seldom used as a Dissyllable by Chaucer; that for some time I had great doubts about the true reading of this line. I now believe that it is right, as here printed, and that the same word is to be pronounced as a Dissyllable in ver. 703.

But with these relics whanne that be fond.

Thanne, a word of the same form, occurs more frequently as a Dissyllable. See ver. 12260, 12506, 12721, 13924, 15282.

2 Shoures, Dis. Plural number.

3 Sôte. See ver. V. [Dis.]

II. 1 Pérced, Dis. Participle of the Past Time.

2 Rôte; root.
III. And 1 bathed every vaine in 2 swiche 3 licour,
IV. Of whiche 1 vertué engendred is the flour;
[And so on for 18 lines, pp. 106-11.]

[The Introductory Discourse to the Canterbury Tales, pp. 112-189, is a short account of the general plan, and of the various tales, their origins, &c. and contains practically no criticism.]


[Quotes Chaucer's ('the great father of the English poets') remarks on clothing in the Parson's Tale; 'Alas! may not a man see as in our daies the sinnefull costlew array of clothing' &c.]


[p. 107] Quotes from Parson's Tale, as to food: 'Also in excesse of divers meates,' &c.

[p. 139] Quotes from Prologue to Wife of Bath's Tale: 'Therefore made I my visitations.'

[p. 157] Wife of Bath's prologue: 'The bacon was not fet for them, I trow,' &c.

[p. 173] Chaucer exposes the priests.]


[Influence of Provencal poets on Chaucer, Clerk of Oxford's tale taken from Petrarch.]

[Quotation from Pardoner's Tale, showing that the music of "harpes, lutes and geternes" was usual in Chaucer's day in taverns.]

[Quotations from, and Comments on the Miller's Tale, as regards music.]

[p. 91] [Ballads of Chaucer.]

III. 1 Bathed, Dis. see II. i.
  2 Swiche, such; from swilke, SAX.
  3 Licour, Fr. has the accent upon the last syllable after the French mode.

IV. 1 Vertué, Fr. may be accented in the same manner. There is another way of preserving the harmony of this verse, by making whiche (from whilke, SAX.) a Disyllable. . . . Vertue may then be pronounced, as it is now, with the accent on the first; the second syllable being incorporated with the first of engendred.
[p. 101] [The history of music necessitates a knowledge of customs and modes of living peculiar to different periods] a knowledge of these is not to be derived from history . . . and were it not for the accurate and lively representation of the manners of the old Italians, and the not less ancient English, contained in the writings of Boccace and Chaucer, the inquisitive part of mankind would be much at a loss for the characteristics of the fourteenth century. . . . [Chaucer] has feigned an assemblage of persons of different ranks, the most various and artful that can be imagined, and with an amazing propriety has made each of them the type of a peculiar character. . . .

[p. 103] It remains now to speak of our ancient English poet, and from that copious fund of intelligence and pleasantry the Canterbury Tales, to select such particulars as will best illustrate the subject now under consideration. [Here follows an account of the Prologue to the Canterbury Tales, with such particulars as therein relate to music, also some account of the Miller’s and Reeve’s Tales.]


The drawings are as follows:—

1. Prologue.
2. Palamon and Arcite fighting.
3. Nicholas and Robin (Miller).
4. Miller of Trompington (Reve).
5. The Coke and Perkin (Coke).
6. Sompnour, Devil, and Old Woman (Frere).
7. Frere and Thomas (Sompnour).
8. January and May (Merchant).


1777. Boyd, H[enry]. Woodstock, The Prize Poem for the year one thousand seven hundred and seventy seven [in] Poems; chiefly dramatic and Lyric, by the Rev. H. Boyd, 1793, pp. 469, 472–8. [The second edn. of this collection, published 1805, is called The Woodman’s Tale; the Chaucer references in it are on pp. 267, 270–6.]
Ye lonely shades where Rosamund allur'd
Her Henry's steps from Glory's paths to stray;
Where in the roseate bow'r of bliss immur'd,
Reckless, he saw his laurel'd pride decay.
How brook'd the genius of yon solemn grove,
His ancient haunts by lawless love profan'd?
Disdain'd not his pure feet those lawns to rove
Till late the lyre once more his presence gain'd.

1 In the time of Chaucer, the father of English poetry, who was born near Woodstock.

[The subject of the poem is Elizabeth's confinement at Woodstock by her sister Mary; pp. 472-8 describe her vision of Chaucer.]

1777. [Chatterton, Thomas.] Poems, supposed to have been written at Bristol by Thomas Rowley, and others. [Edited by Tyrwhitt, 1777. See above, a. 1770, p. 432.]


The edition of The Poets, now printing, will do honour to the English press; and a concise account of the life of each author, by Dr. Johnson, will be a very valuable addition . . . [reasons for the undertaking, inaccuracy of text and small type of Bell's edn. of the Poets, then printing at Edinburgh] . . . These reasons, as well as the idea of an invasion of what we call our Literary Property, induced the London Booksellers to print an elegant and accurate edition of all the English Poets of reputation, from Chaucer to the present time.

[This scheme was not carried out. Only 53 authors were included, beginning with Cowley.]


[The use of 'nill,' 'nam,' 'nart,' etc. by Chaucer.]


[The poems of Aella, Goddwyn and the Battle of Hastings] for pure poetry . . . as well as harmony . . . may vie with the most elegant and harmonious of the moderns. And this last is certainly the most suspicious circumstance, as, with all their merit, all our other old bards, from Chaucer down to Donne, are in that particular so defective, that many of their verses are mere prose, and others hardly legible.
1777. **Unknown, [pseud. Historicus]. An Account of Chaucer. (Translated from the French) [from] The Morning Post. [In an interleaved copy of the 'Lives of the Poets' by Theophilus Cibber, 1753, with MS. notes by Isaac Reed and Joseph Haslewood. (B.M. pr. m. 10854. a. 1.) to face p. 10. The date, Nov. 1777, is added in MS.]**

An Account of Chaucer (Translated from the French).

Chaucer died in the year 1400 aged 70 years, and was interred in Westminster-Abbey. He contributed greatly by his poetry in praise of the Duke of Lancaster, his brother-in-law, to obtain the crown from [sic, should read 'for'] him, and partook of the good and bad fortune of that monarch. His poetical works were published in London in the year 1561. We find in them tales full of pleasantry, simplicity, and licentiousness, composed after the manner of those of Troubadours and Bocase. The imagination which dictated them was sharp, cheerful and fruitful, but not well regulated, and very often too obscene. His style is disgraced by a number of obscure and unintelligible words. The English language during his time was harsh and coarse. If the wit of Chaucer was agreeable, his language was not so, and the English can scarce understand it even at this time. Chaucer has left behind him, besides his poetry, some works in prose, viz. the Testament of Love, and a Treatise on [the] Astrolabe. He applied himself as much to Astronomy and foreign languages; [sic] as to versification, he was even inclined to dogmatize. The opinions of Wyclif making a great noise at that time Chaucer embraced them, and caused himself to be driven out of his country for some time.

Historicus.

[This is a translation of the life of Chaucer by L. M. Charon contributed to the Nouveau Dictionnaire historique portatif, 1770 (new edn., and probably in 1st edn., 1760), and afterwards reprinted in Feller's Dictionnaire historique, 1781, and ed. 2, 1789-94.]


[First published in Ogle's Canterbury Tales, q.v., above, 1741, p. 389. The text of the original tale is here printed at the foot of the pages.]

1778. **Craven, Elizabeth Lady.** Prologue [to] The Sleep Walker. A Comedy, ... translated from the French [Le Sonnambule, by the Comte Le Pont de Veste], ... Strawberry Hill, sign. A2 and b. See also Annual Register, xxi (Poetry), pp. 203–204. [The Prologue and Epilogue are by Lady Craven.]
PROLOGUE.

... Last night, indeed, as thro’ old Chaucer’s grove
In solitary mood, I ch anc’d to rove,

A rev’rend form address’d my list’n’ing ear,
And thus advis’ d me to suppress each fear.
‘Welcome, thrice welcome, to this beauteous spot,
Fam’d Donnington! this once my happy lot.
Chaucer my name; I, first attun’d the lyre,
And gave to British sounds poetic fire.
The praise of Berkshire, erst these woods among,
Inspir’d my lays, and cheer’d my tuneful song;
Berkshire, whose scenes might rouse a poet’s thought,
Berkshire, with ev’ry pleasing beauty fraught,
Demands thy fost’ring hand, thy daily pray’r,
And let the poor and aged be thy care;
Employ thy genius, and command each friend,
Turn mirth and pleasure to some pious end!’
He ceas’d. The poet’s shade dissolv’d in air,
His sage advice is deeply written here.
I joyfully obey—and this night’s gain
Is to relieve the voice of want or pain...

1 The piece was acted for a charitable purpose at Newberry, near which is Donnington-castle, formerly the seat of Chaucer, at the feet of which stands the seat of Mr. Andrews, called Chaucer’s Grove.


[p. 45] [Same remark on Chaucer’s use of Bot in Urry’s glossary, as in Diversions of Purley, p. 241. See below, 1786, p. 486.]


[Johnson]... Our literature came to us through France. Caxton printed only two books, Chaucer and Gower, that were not translations from the French; and Chaucer we know took much from the Italians.

[c. 1776-1778.] Pegge, Samuel (the elder). Anonymiana; or Ten Centuries of Observations on Various Authors and Subjects, pp. 344-5. [The above collection was never printed by Samuel Pegge, but seems to have been written between 1766 and 1778, vide pp. v, viii. It was printed in 1809 by John Nichols; the references given are to this edition of 1809.]
Mr. Fenton, speaking of Chaucer and the Earl of Surrey, says,

"Both now are prized by few, unknown to most,
Because the thoughts are in the language lost."

On which Charles Howard Esq. [afterward Duke of Norfolk] criticises, by saying, the judicious Reader "will find the Earl's language not so obscure as Mr. Fenton intimates": but, with submission, obscurity is not the charge; but obsolete
teness, on account of which few people, he thinks, will be at the pains of reading them.

[See also above, 1769, p. 432, Historical Anecdotes of some of the Howard family, by Charles Howard, p. 27. For Fenton's lines on Chaucer and Surrey, see above, 1710-11, p. 318, Epistle to Mr. Southern; and for another reference to these lines to Mr. Sewell, see above, 1717, p. 346.]

spear, edn. 2, see below, App. A., 1778.

1778. Tyrwhitt, Thomas. Vol. v of The Canterbury Tales of Chaucer, containing A Glossary. [For vol. i-iv see above, 1775, p. 442.] Advertisement, pp. i-vi. An Account of the Works of Chaucer to which this Glossary is adapted; and of those other Pieces which have been improperly intermixed with his in the Editions, pp. vii-


1778. [Tyrwhitt, Thomas.] Appendix to Poems, supposed to have been written at Bristol by Thomas Rowley, and others . . . [published with edn. 3 of the Poems] pp. 315-21 and n, 326, 330, 332 n.

And this leads me to the capital blunder, which runs through all these poems, and would alone be sufficient to destroy their credit; I mean the termination of verbs in the singular number in n.— [note]. It is not surprizing that Chatterton should have been ignorant of a peculiarity of the English language, which appears to have escaped the observation of a professed editor of Chaucer. Mr. Urry has very frequently lengthened verbs in the singular number, by adding n to them, without any authority, I am persuaded, even from the errors of former Editions or MSS. It might seem invidious to point out living writers, of acknowledged learning, who have slipped into the same mistake in their imitations of Chaucer and Spenser.

[Edn. 3 of the Poems is reviewed in the Gentleman's Magazine, June 1777. See above, p. 448.]
Five Hundred Years of [A.D. 1778


[The history of the Chaucer articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* is briefly as follows:

1st edn., 3 vols., 1771. No Chaucer article.
2nd edn., 10 vols., 1778–83. Chaucer and Lydgate articles first appear, (extracts from them are given below) 1778 and 1780.
3rd edn., 18 vols., 1797. These same Chaucer and Lydgate articles are reprinted. They are also reprinted in other Cyclopaedias, such as the English Cycl. 1802.
4th „ 20 vols., 1810. A New Chaucer article signed 'C.C.C.' (Charles Cowden Clarke?) see below, 1842. The Lydgate article of 1778 is reprinted.
5th „ 20 vols., 1817. 8th edn., 21 vols., 1853–60. Exactly the same Chaucer article as in the 7th edn., 1842 (giving the story of Chaucer’s flight and imprisonment, proved impossible by Nicolas in 1845, and with no reference to Nicolas's ‘Life’ published in 1845), but now signed 'D.L.' (David Laing?). A new Lydgate article, unsigned, see below, 1857.
6th „ has not been seen.
7th „ 21 vols., 1842. 9th edn., 24 vols., 1875–89. New Chaucer and Lydgate articles by W. Minto, see below, 1876, and 1883.
8th edn., 21 vols., 1853–60. Exactly the same Chaucer article as in the 7th edn., 1842 (giving the story of Chaucer’s flight and imprisonment, proved impossible by Nicolas in 1845, and with no reference to Nicolas's ‘Life’ published in 1845), but now signed 'D.L.' (David Laing?). A new Lydgate article, unsigned, see below, 1857.
10th edn., 11 new vols., 1902–3. No Chaucer article or supplement to it.
11th edn., 29 vols., 1910–11. A sound and accurate Chaucer article by Mr. A. W. Pollard embodying all Chaucer information and discoveries up to the time of writing.

The article of 1778 is as follows :]

[p. 1799, col. 2] Chaucer (Sir Geoffrey) an eminent English poet in the 14th century, born at London in 1328. [There follows the usual account of the poet's travels, studies at the Inner Temple,
his posts at Court and his missions abroad.] At this period [after he had returned from Genoa and had been made comptroller of the customs] Chaucer's income was about £1000 a year; a sum which in those days might well enable him to live, as he says he did, with dignity in office, and hospitality among his friends. It was in this meridian blaze of prosperity, in perfect health of body and peace of mind, that he wrote his most humorous poems. [His connection with the duke of Lancaster; Chaucer's misfortunes caused him to write _The Testament of Love_.]

The duke of Lancaster at last surmounting his troubles, married lady Catharine Swynford, sister to Chaucer's wife; so that Thomas Chaucer, our poet's son, became allied to most of the nobility, and to several of the Kings of England. Now the sun began to shine upon Chaucer with an evening ray; for by the influence of the duke's marriage, he again grew to a considerable share of wealth. . . . [Henry IV assumed the crown.] The measures and grants of the late king were annulled; and Chaucer, in order to procure fresh grants of his pensions, left his retirement, and applied to court: where, though he gained a confirmation of some grants, yet the fatigue of attendance, and his great age, prevented him from enjoying them. He fell sick at London; and ended his days in the 72nd year of his age, leaving the world as though he despised it, as appears from his song of _Flie from the Prese_. The year before his death he had the happiness, if at his time of life it might be so called, to see the son of his brother-in-law (Hen. IV) seated on the throne. [Tomb in Westminster Abbey, editions of his works.]

Chaucer was not only the first, but one of the best poets which these kingdoms ever produced. He was equally great in every species of poetry which he attempted; and his poems in general possess every kind of excellence, even to a modern reader, except melody and accuracy of measure; defects which are to be attributed to the imperfect state of our language, and the infancy of the art in this kingdom at the time when he wrote. [Dryden quoted as stating that he venerated Chaucer as the Greeks did Homer, and that he is a perpetual fountain of good sense, &c.] This character Chaucer certainly deserved. He had read a great deal; and was a man of the world, and of sound judgement. He was the first English poet who wrote _poetically_, as Dr. Johnson
observes in the preface to his dictionary, and (he might have added) who wrote like a gentleman. He had also the merit of improving our language considerably, by the introduction and naturalisation of words from the *Provençal*, at that time the most polished dialect in Europe.


Vertue was even a versifier, as I have many proofs in his MSS., and searched much after Chaucer and Lidgate, of whom he engraved portraits.


Emendations and Additions to vol. i. Sign. a 3 b n, b 2 b, c 4, d 1, d 2, d 4 and b, e 1 b and e 2 (a long note comparing Chaucer's and Boccaccio's treatment of Palamon and Arcite], e 2 b, e 3, e 4 and b, f 1 and b, f 3 and b, f 4 and b, g 1.

Emendations to vol. ii, g 2, h 1 n, h 3, k 1 b, k 2 and b, k 3 and b.

[p. 50] I close this section with an apology for Chaucer, Gower and Occleve; who are supposed, by the severer etymologists, to have corrupted the purity of the English language, by affecting to introduce so many foreign words and phrases. But if we attend only to the politics of the times, we shall find these poets... much less blamable in this respect, than the critics imagine... [Close connection with France, also some with Spain, during this period.]...

It is rational therefore, ... to suppose, that instead of coining new words, they only complied with the common and fashionable modes of speech. Would Chaucer's poems have been the delight of those courts in which he lived, had they been filled with unintelligible pedantries? The cotemporaries of these poets never complained of their obscurity. But whether defensible on these principles or not, they much improved the vernacular style by the use of this exotic phraseology. It was thus that our primitive diction was
enlarged and enriched. The English language owes its copiousness, elegance and harmony, to these innovations. . . .

I consider Chaucer as a genial day in an English spring. A brilliant sun enlivens the face of nature with an unusual lustre, . . . and we fondly anticipate a long continuance of gentle gales and vernal serenity. But winter returns with redoubled horrors. . . .

Most of the poets that immediately succeeded Chaucer, seem rather relapsing into barbarism, than availing themselves of those striking ornaments which his judgment and imagination had disclosed. They appear to have been insensible to his vigour of versification, and his flights of fancy. . . . His successors . . . approach him in no degree of proportion.

[1778? Dampier, Henry? or Woodward, Dr., of Bath?]. Remarks upon the eighth section of the second volume of Mr. Warton's History of English Poetry, pp. 8-10, 27.

[An attempt to prove the authenticity of the Rowley poems.]

[The eighth section, vol. ii, pp. 139-64, contained Warton's views on Chatterton's authorship of Rowley's poems. See above, 1778. Warton.]


[Reference to Tyrwhitt's Glossary to Chaucer.]


Mr. B. remarks upon the following lines of Chaucer when he speaks of a cock's crowing,

"Full sikrerer was his crowing in his loge
As is a clock, or any abbey orloge."

[Nonne Preestes Tale, ll. 4043-4.]

1 Chaucer was born A.D. 1328, and died in 1400.
that in the 14th century, clock was often applied to a bell which was rung at certain periods, determined by the hour, glass or sun-dial, but that the abbey orloge (or clock) could not have been uncommon when Chaucer wrote these lines.


[Westminster Abbey.] The monument of that antient poet Geoffrey Chaucer was once a very handsome one in the Gothic stile; but it is now greatly defaced by time. He was born in 1328, and died in 1400.


[p. 414] [From the Life of Dryden.] In his [Dryden's] general precepts, which depend on the nature of things, and the structure of the human mind, he may doubtless be safely recommended to the confidence of the reader; but his occasional and particular positions were sometimes interested, sometimes negligent, and sometimes capricious. It is not without reason that Trapp, speaking of the praises which he bestows on Palamon and Arcite, says, "Novimus judicium Drydeni de poemate quodam Chauceri, pulchro sane illo, et admodum laudando, nimirum quod non modo vere epicum sit, sed Iliada etiam atque Aeneida æquet, imo superet. Sed novimus eodem tempore viri illius maximi non semper accuratissimas esse censuras, nec ad severissimam criticæ normam exactas: Illo judice id plerumque optimum est, quod nunc praemanimbus habet, et in quo nunc occupatur." [See above, 1722, Trapp, J., p. 363.]

[p. 454] His [Dryden's] last work was his Fables, in which he gave us the first example of a mode of writing which the Italians call réfacemento, a renovation of ancient writers, by modernizing their language. . . . The works of Chaucer, upon which this kind of rejuvenesence has been bestowed by Dryden, require little criticism. The tale of The Cock seems hardly worth revival; and the story of Palamon and Arcite, containing an action unsuitable to the times in which it is placed, can hardly be suffered to pass without censure of the hyperbolical commendation which Dryden has given it in the general Preface, and in a poetical Dedication, a piece where his original fondness of remote conceits seems to have revived.

[vol. iii, p.88] [From the Life of Pope.] By Dryden's Fables, which had
then been not long published, and were much in the hands of poetical readers, he was tempted to try his own skill in giving Chaucer a more fashionable appearance, and put January and May and the Prologue of the Wife of Bath, into modern English.

He [Pope] appears to have regarded Betterton with kindness and esteem; and after his death published, under his name, a version into modern English of Chaucer's Prologues, and one of his Tales, which, as was related by Mr. Harte, were believed to have been the performance of Pope himself by Fenton, &c.

[See above, a. 1710, Betterton, p. 312, and below, 1797, p. 499, Warton.]

[pp. 225-6] The Temple of Fame has, as Steele warmly declared, 'a thousand beauties.' Every part is splendid; there is great luxuriance of ornaments; the original vision of Chaucer was never denied to be much improved; the allegory is very skilfully continued, the imagery is properly selected and learnedly displayed: yet, with all this comprehension of excellence, as its scene is laid in remote ages, and its sentiments, if the concluding paragraph be excepted, have little relation to general manners or common life, it never obtained much notice, but is turned silently over or mentioned with either praise or blame.


[The anonymous first edition, 1778, does not contain this essay.]

The mere antiquarian taste in poetry is certainly absurd. It is more difficult to discover the meaning of many of our old poets, disguised as it is in an obsolete and uncouth phraseology, than to read an elegant Greek or Latin author. Such study is like raking in a dung hill for pearls, and gaining one's labour only for one's pains.

Our earlier poets, whose names and works are deservedly forgotten, seem to have thought that rhyme was poetry. And even this constituent requisite they applied with extreme negligence. It was, however, good enough for its readers; most of whom considered the mere ability of reading as a very high attainment. It has had its day, and the antiquary must not despise us, if we cannot peruse it with patience. He who delights in all such reading as is never read, may derive some pleasure from the singularity of his taste; but he ought still
to respect the judgment of mankind, which has consigned to oblivion the works which he admires. While he pores unmolested on Chaucer, Gower, Lydgate and Occleve, let him not censure our obstinacy in adhering to Homer, Virgil, Milton, and Pope.

In perusing the antiquated pages of our English bards, we sometimes find a passage which has comparative merit, and which shines with the greater lustre, because it is surrounded with deformity. While we consider the rude state of literature, the want of models, the depraved taste of readers, we are struck with the least appearance of beauty . . . We select a few lines from a long work, and by a little critical refinement, prove that they are wonderfully excellent. But the candid are ready to confess that they have not often discovered absolute merit sufficient in degree or quantity to repay the labour of research.

. . . Notwithstanding the incontrovertible merit of many of our antient relics of poetry, I believe it may be doubted, whether any one of them would be tolerated as the production of a modern poet. As a good imitation of the ancient manner it would find its admirers, but considered independently as an original, it would be thought a careless, vulgar, inartificial composition. There are few who do not read Mr. Percy's own piece, and those of other late writers, with more pleasure, than the oldest ballad in the collection of that ingenious writer.

1779. Tytler, William. A Dissertation on the Scottish Musick [in Appendix to] The History of Edinburgh, by Hugo Arnot, p. 632, note. [This Dissertation was reprinted as a supplement to Tytler's edition of the Poetical Remains of James I of Scotland, for which see below, 1783, p. 475.]

Within this aera [reign of James I to end of James V] flourished Gavin Douglas, Bishop of Dunkeld, whose excellent translation of Virgil's Æneis may compare with Chaucer.


Chaucer Criticism and Allusion. 459

[Jeffreys (1757–84) was a clever young artist, who, at the age of 17, obtained the Royal Academy's gold medal for the best historical picture. He was sent to Italy, where he stayed four years, but, after his return to England, he died of consumption in 1784. This series of drawings was probably intended for publication, with text as here arranged. But the work never got beyond the engraving of one subject ("the Frere"), of which a trial proof is inserted. These drawings were in Jan. 1908 in the possession of Mr. James Tregaskis, the dealer, High Holborn.]


When Mr. Dodson undertook the present publication, the duties of an editor of English works were not so well understood as they have been since. * The collation of copies had not at that time been practised in any case that the editor is informed of, (for it is certain neither Theobald nor any other editor of Shakspeare, nor either of the gentlemen who had published Chaucer or Spenser, had any claim to praise on this account), and a knowledge of the writings of contemporary authors was still less deemed necessary.


[p. 4323] [A short account of Lydgate's life and work, ending:] His language is less obsolete, and his versification much more harmonious, than the language and versification of Chaucer, who wrote about half a century before him.

[See the note on the Chaucer and Lydgate articles in the Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1778, above, p. 452.]


1781. Bryant, Jacob. Observations upon the Poems of Thomas Rowley: in which the authenticity of those Poems is ascertained, pp. 26 n, 58, 61 n, 65, 67, 77, 84, 104–6, 123, 152 [these are all glossarial notes], 166, 284, 358, 413, 444, 450–1, 577.


But what old Chaucer's merry page befits,
The chaster muse of modern days omits.
Suffice it then in decent terms to say,
She saw—and turn'd her rosy cheek away.


1781. Harris, James. Philological Inquiries. See below, App. A.

Poetasters abound in every age; but real and great poets, who do honour to their country, and merit a place in its history, are commonly very few. Of such excellent poets, who were also men of uncommon worth and learning, I know only three, viz. John Gower, Geoffrey Chaucer, and John Barbour, who flourished in Britain in the present period [1216–1399].

Geoffrey Chaucer, the contemporary and intimate friend of Gower, was born in London about A.D. 1328... [This imaginary date is followed by other like details from the Life in Urry’s Chaucer 1721, Bale, Leland, Biographia Britannica, and Thomas Usk’s Testament of Love, (treated as Chaucer’s). Chaucer’s Conclusions of the Astrolabe are called “A work which discovers an extensive knowledge in astronomy, with an admirable faculty of communicating that knowledge to a child only ten years of age.” The account of the poet winds up with the following:]

Whoever reads the works of Chaucer with attention, will be surprised at the variety and extent of his learning, as well as charmed with the fertility of his invention, the sweetness of his numbers, (for the times in which he lived), and all the other marks of a great and cultivated genius. The writer of his life prefixed to Mr. Urry’s edition of his works, hath given him the following character, and produced sufficient evidence that he deserved it: “In one word, he was a great scholar, a pleasant wit, a candid critic, a sociable companion, a stedfast friend, a grave philosopher, a temperate oeconomist, and a pious Christian.” Should such a man ever be forgotten?

When Chaucer was roused from his famous poetical dream, he expresses his surprise, that all the gay objects which he had seen in his sleep were vanished, and he saw nothing,

Save on the wals old portraiture
Of horsmen, haukes, and houndis,
And hart dire all full of woundis.  

This, I am persuaded, is a real description of the poet’s bed-chamber. In the same poem, Chaucer describes a church-window:

[richly yeindent] With lives of many divers seint.

1 Chaucer's Works, by Urry, p. 587, col. 1. ["Chaucer's Dream" (The Isle of Ladies, not by Chaucer), ll. 2168-70.]
It is said of the squire, or knight's son, in Chaucer,
Songis he could make, and well endite,
Just, and eke daunce, and well portraie and write.¹

It is remarkable, that though Barbour was a Scotsman, his language is rather more intelligible to a modern English reader than that of any other poet of the fourteenth century, his great contemporary Chaucer himself not excepted.

At the same time flourished the two princes of ancient English poets, the great improvers of their art, and polishers of the language of their country, Jeoffrey Chaucer and John Gower, whose personal histories have been briefly related. The shortest analysis that could be given of the numerous works of these two venerable bards would swell this section far beyond its due proportion; it is therefore hoped that the reader will be satisfied with the following characters of their poetical talents, drawn by the hand of one of the most ingenious and intelligent critics of the present age, who appears to have studied their works with great attention. [Henry then quotes from 'Mr. Warton's History of English Poetry, v. i, p. 457,' last paragraph of the extract on Chaucer, q. v. above, pp. 440–1, "Enough hath been said to prove . . . a singular qualification"; and adds from the same work, vol. ii (1778), p. 1, a short bit on Gower, "If Chaucer had not existed . . . to establish an English style."]

Among the accomplishments of Chaucer's parish-clerk we are told,

In twenty manir couth he trip and daunce
And as well couth he play on a giterne.²

Chaucer's miller was also a musician; but on a more vulgar instrument.

A bagge pipe well couth he blowe and sowne,
And therewithal brought he us out of towne.³

Besides this, Chaucer, Gower, Wickliff, and several others, composed voluminous works, both of prose and verse, in English; and being men of learning, well acquainted with

¹ Chaucer's Works, p. 2. [ed. Skeat, Prol. II. 95–6.]
³ Ibid., p. 5. [ed. Skeat, Prol., II. 565–6.]
French and Latin, and some of them with Greek and Italian, they borrowed many words and idioms from those languages, with which they adorned and enriched their own. By these means, the Anglo-Saxon tongue was greatly changed before the end of this period, and the language of the best writers approached much nearer to modern English than that of Robert of Gloucester, and others who flourished in the thirteenth century.

Geoffrey Chaucer's account of the dresses of his age is not more favourable. "Alas! may not a man si as in our daies the sinnefull costlewe arraie of clothing. . . ." 1

Some other parts of this description are too indelicate to be admitted into this work . . .

Chaucer's spruce parish-clerk Absolom

Had Paul 'is windows corven on his shose 2
These shoes were called crackowes; and continued in fashion about three centuries . . .

The cook in the Canterbury Tales was no mean proficient in his profession.

A coke thei haddè with them for the nones,

For blank-manger, that made he with the best. 3

Chaucer, in the Parson's Tale, complains of the too laboured and artificial cookery of those times: "Pride of the table apereth also full ofte . . . so that it is abusion to think." 4

In our present period, people of all ranks made only two stated meals a-day, dinner and supper, the former in the fore-

noon, the latter in the evening . . . These two meals, and the times at which they were taken, are mentioned in the following lines of Chaucer.

For every day, when Beryn rose, unwash he wold dyne,
And draw hym to his feléship, as even as a lyne,
And then come home, and ete and soop, and sclepe al nyht. 5

The following lines contain an enumeration of some of the spices known and used in this period.

3 Chaucer's Works, p. 4. [ed. Skeat, Prol., ll. 379-87.]
5 Chaucer's Works, p. 603, col. 1. [ed. Furnivall and Stone, 1887, Chaucer Society, ll. 1069-71; the Tale of Beryn is not by Chaucer.]
There was ike wexing many a spice,
As clove, gilofre, and licorice,
Gingiber, and grein de Paris,
Canell at setewale of pris,
And many a spice delitable
To eten whan man rise fro table.¹

Many of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales are in the facetious strain, and are therefore called comedies; some of them are mournful stories, and are called tragedies. He gives this last name to his poem of Troilus and Cresside.

Go, litil boke, go, litil tragedie . . .

So sende me might to make some comedie.²

Tragedy is thus described by Chaucer's monk in the prologue to his tale,

Tragidy is to tell a certain story,

Lo! this ought enough you for to suffice.³

Tragetours, . . . or jugglers, contributed to the amusement of those who could afford to pay them for their exhibitions, which tended to excite surprise and admiration, by certain tricks and appearances which imposed upon the senses of the spectators. Several of these exhibitions are described by Chaucer, of which it will be sufficient to produce an example,

For I am sikir there be sciences,

Thus semid it to every mann'is sight.⁴

¹ Chaucer's Works, p. 224, col. 2. [ed. Skeat, Romaunt of the Rose, ll. 1367-72.]
² Chaucer's Works, p. 332. [ed. Skeat, Troilus, ll. 1786-8.]
⁴ [Ed. Skeat, Frankleyu's Tale, ll. 1139-51.]


[These Remarks, signed Misopiclerus, were republished anonymously in 1782 with the title Cursoy Observations on the Poems attributed to Thomas Rowley, with some Remarks on the Commentaries . . . by Dr. Jeremiah Milles . . . and Jacob Bryant . . . the second edition, revised and augmented. There are no new Chaucer references in the later edn. See below, 1782, Greene, E. B., p. 466, also a 'Critique' by 'Q' in The Gentleman's Magazine, Jan. 1782, p. 14.]


1781. **Unknown.** *The World as it goes: Exemplified in the Characters of Nations, States... Selected from the most distinguished English Poets from Chaucer to Churchill; and all the Characters applied.*

[In spite of this title there are no extracts from Chaucer in the book.]


I am too, though a Goth, so modern a Goth that I hate the black letter, and I love Chaucer better in Dryden and Baskerville than in his own language and dress.

[Mason had offered Walpole a black-letter Chaucer of the first edition for one guinea.]


[For letter from Tyrwhitt on this edn., see below, 1783, p. 473.]

1782. [Baynes, John?] An Archaeological Epistle to the reverend ... Jeremiah Milles ... editor of a superb edition of the poems of Thomas Rowley, priest, 1782, p. 13.

Tyrwhytte, though clergyonned in Geoffroie's leare,\(^a\)

Yette scalle yat leare stonde thee in drybblet stedde.\(^b\)

Geoffroie wythe the Rowley how maiest thone comphere?\(^c\)

Rowley hanne mottes,\(^d\) yat ne manne ever redde,

Ne couthe bewryenne,\(^e\) inne anie syngle tyme,

Yet reynneythe\(^f\) echeone mole,\(^g\) in newe & swotie ryme.\(^h\)

\(^a\) Well-instructed in Chaucer's language. \(^b\) Little stead. \(^c\) Compare. \(^d\) Words. \(^e\) Express, or speak in any single era of our language. \(^f\) Runneth or floweth. \(^g\) Soft. \(^h\) In modern and sweet versification.

[This poem is generally attributed to Baynes, though he denied its authorship. Joseph Haslewood (amongst others) attributed it to William Mason, in a MS. note of his appended to the review of the Epistle which appeared in the Critical Review for July 1782 (vol. 54, pp. 19-24). The B. M. press mark of Haslewood's MS. Notes and Extracts on Chatterton is C. 39 f. 12. For Milles, see below, p. 488.]


[p. 371] The most ancient of our poets perhaps that can be read with pleasure, is Chaucer, ...

[p. 372] Indeed he was so superior to Gower, Lydgate, Occleve, and all his cotemporaries, and even successors, as low down as Spenser, for language, clearness, and versification, that his equal is not to be found; and for wit, humour, and other poetical excellencies, perhaps not till a much later period. ...

[pp. 373-82] [Dr. Burney goes through Chaucer's works from the point of view of the musical references.]

1782. Callander, John. Two ancient Scottish poems; the Gaberlunzie-man, and Christ's Kirk on the Green, with notes ... by John Callander, pp. 25, 39, 51, 57, etc.

[The references to Chaucer are unimportant; they occur in the philological notes which occupy the greater portion of the book.]


CHAUCEL CRITICISM.

To the lernede Deane Percy:

Percy, of Poetes olde, wythe balade clere
Whose precious stories hertes of fere to thawe
Full marvayleouslie flowe wythe Pitie’s tere,
Or bende stoutlie Chivalrie to Cupyde’s law,
Thie skylle hathe fetelie wove, great Clerke of fame,
The guerdon swete to sente, ere CHAUCER’S tale
Stepede in nature’s dewe han rered pys name,
Tyl SPENCER dreste his Allegrycke vayle;

Edward Burnaby Greene.


See, on a party-colour’d steed of fire,
With Humour at his side, his trusty Squire,
Gay CHAUCER leads—in form a Knight of old,
And his strong armour is of steel and gold;
But o’er it age a cruel rust has spread,
And made the brilliant metals dark as lead.

Now gentle SPENSER, Fancy’s fav’rite Bard
Awakes my wonder and my fond regard;


1782. Hickford, Rayner, and Fell, John.] Observations on the Poems attributed to Rowley tending to prove that they were really written by him and other ancient authors [by Hickford], To which are added Remarks on the Appendix of the Editor of Rowley’s Poems, p. 30. [The remarks are by Fell; bound up together but with separate pagination and with a separate title page as well as above. The references to Chaucer occur on nearly every one of the thirty-five pages of the latter tract.]


[Rowley and Chatterton are present]

Enter Pierce Plowman, Chaucer, Lydgate, and Spenser.
PIERCE PLOWMAN.

[p. 32] We have reasoned right oft in these shady solitudes,
Then answer me in accentes shrewd and artful,
For thou hast painted with a powerful pencil,
And given harmony and high-bearing to words,
Good Maister Chaucere.
CHaucER.
Grete Plowman, if aright thy wordes I rede,
In mannis truthe thou haste but smallè crede:
I too have dwelte in many sondry londes,
And wandered farre and wide to distaunt strondes;
I marked their manners and eache divers geste,
Their smoothè glozings, rare deceits at beste;
Those tongues right sote who trusts, must nedès falle,
Their sugre tempred is with mickle galle.
Come then thou heavenlie gift, dread Poesie;
With soundis fulle of pleasantaunt minstrelsie;
Come forth, but with a rightè bold semblance,
And vice will shrinkè with his high poriaunce:
Let notes of sweetest modulation
Rise in our lines with exultation,
This be the praise and wirke of my honde,
Fadre of polished verse in fair Englonde.

[Lydgate announces that]
. . . a wondrous Boy has touched our stringes,
And veiled in termès straunge his nobile thought
Whereof enmarvailed all Englonde ringes . . :
[And Spenser rejoices to hear it]
CHaucER.
Come broder-bards, among these swotie greves,
While Zephyrus blowes pleasance through the leves.

[p. 37] Let us retire and holden mickle speche,
If that our ken may this reportè reche,
And so that hendy Boy with poets olde
For his gode wirke be sithence enrold.

[Exeunt Pierce Plowman, etc.

CHATTERTON.
Brave poets these; I am always ravished with their antique melody; but I have given their modes a continued cadence which justly surprizes the world . . .

1 sweet groves.

[This satire is reviewed in The Critical Review for July 1782, vol. liv; there is a Chaucer reference on p. 27.]
1782. [Maty, Henry?] Short sketch of the Chattertonian Controversy from the Works of Mr. Tyrwhitt, Milles, Bryant, etc. [in] The New Review for April 1782, ed. by Henry Maty, vol i, p. 221.

[A reference to Tyrwhitt's evidence as to Chatterton's misuse, through ignorance, of Chaucerian words.]

1782. Milles, Jeremiah (Dean of Exeter). Poems, supposed to have been written at Bristol in the fifteenth century by Thomas Rowley, Priest, with a Commentary in which the antiquity of them is considered and defended. Preliminary Dissertation, pp. 5, 17, 19, 26, 28, 30–2. The Notes to the text have numerous Chaucer references, and these occur also on nearly every page of the additional evidence, and answer to the Appendix at the close of the book.

[See above, 1778, p. 451, Tyrwhitt, Appendix. This book was reviewed by Malone in the Gentleman's Magazine, Dec. 1781. See above, p. 463.]


[Chaucer's use of 'Hosen.']


[A pamphlet pointing out mistakes and plagiarisms in Warton's History, and abusing him roundly.]

[p. 48] Of all men living, the learned and intelligent editor of The Canterbury Tales [i.e. Tyrwhitt] is the best able to afford you the requisite help... His publication of Chaucer is the most erudite, curious and valuable performance that (excepting only that mine of literary treasure Dr. Hickes's Thesaurus...) has yet appeared in this country. I do not, however, mean to pronounce it entirely faultless: It undoubtedly contains some mistakes ¹...

¹ Such as his supposing Chaucer's lines to contain eleven syllables; an idea as just as that 3 and 3 make 7;—his adopting and misspelling certain words contrary to the evidence of all the MSS. he consulted:—a few erroneous notions with respect to Chaucer's language... with some others, perhaps, of still less consequence....

[The above 'Observations' are reviewed, with remarks on Occleve's lines to Chaucer, in The Gentleman's Magazine, Nov. 1782, p. 632.]

1782. [Rogers, Charles.] The Inferno of Dante Translated, Canto xxxiii, l. 88, p. 128, n.

[Chaucer in his Monk's Tale tells the story of "Hugelin of Pise."]


[W. Harte's line is borrowed from Pope, see above, 1727 p. 369.]
1782. **Tyrwhitt, Thomas.** *A Vindication of the Appendix to the Poems, called Rowley's*, in reply to the answers of the Dean of Exeter, Jacob Bryant, Esquire, and a third anonymous writer; . . . pp. 7, 8, 17 n., 22, 27, 32, 36, 37, 42, 43, 46, 47, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56 n., 57 n., 58 n., 59, 61, 67-75, 79, 84, 86 n., 87 n., 88, 154 n. [Chatterton's knowledge of Chaucer], 161, 163, 166, 169 n., 171, 173, 175, 176, 179-182, 184, 185, 205.

[Walpole refers to Tyrwhitt's *Vindication* in a letter of this year; see below, p. 469. For Milles, see above, 1782, for Bryant above, 1781, p. 459, for the anonymous writer (Hickford and Fell) above, p. 466, for Tyrwhitt above, 1788, p. 451.]


[For Bryant, see above, p. 459.]


[1782.] **Unknown.** *An Examination of the Poems attributed to Thomas Rowley and William Canynge, with a Defence of the opinion of Mr. Warton, Sherborne*, pp. 9, 15-17.


Has your Lordship seen Mr. Tyrwhitt's book in answer to Mr. Bryant and Dr. Archimage? It is as good as arguments and proofs can be after what is much better, wit and ridicule. As Mr. Mason is absorbed in *Fresnoy* and Associations, I conclude he does not condescend to look at such trifles as *Archæologic Epistles*, and dissertations on the language of Chaucer.

[Dr. Archimage was Dr. Milles, Dean of Exeter, see above, 1782, Milles, p. 468. For the *Archæological Epistle*, see above, 1782, Baynes, p. 465.]

[Warton published the 1st vol. in 1756, q.v. above, p. 412, but the 2nd vol. did not appear till 1782. The Chaucer references down to end of sect. vi are identical in the edns. of 1756 and 1782, therefore under this latter date only the new references are given from sect. vii onwards. The most important part of Warton's Chaucer criticism is here reprinted, but not quite in full.]

Of the *Temple of Fame*, from Chaucer.

... It was to the *Italians* we owed anything that could be called poetry: from whom Chaucer, imitated by Pope in this vision, copied largely, ... and to which Italians he is perpetually owning his obligations, particularly to Boccace and Petrarch. ...

But whatever Chaucer might copy from the Italians, yet the artful and entertaining plan of his *Canterbury Tales*, was purely original and his own. This admirable piece, even exclusive of its poetry, is highly valuable, as it preserves to us the liveliest and exactest picture of the manners, customs, characters, and habits of our forefathers, whom he has brought before our eyes acting as on a stage, suitably to their different orders and employments. With these portraits the driest must be delighted; by this plan, he has more judiciously connected these stories which the guests relate, than Boccace has done his novels: whom he has imitated, if not excelled, in the variety of the subjects of his tales. It is a common mistake, that Chaucer's excellence lay in his manner of treating light and ridiculous subjects; for whoever will attentively consider the noble poem of Palamon and Arcite, will be convinced that he equally excels in the pathetic and the sublime. It has been but lately proved that the Palamon and Arcite of Chaucer, is taken from the *Theseida* of Boccace ... I cannot forbear expressing my surprise, that the circumstance of Chaucer's borrowing this tale should have remained so long unobserved, when it is so plainly and positively mentioned in a book so very common, as the Memoirs of *Niceron* [1736].

... The French are perpetually boasting, that they have been our masters in many of the polite arts, and made earlier improvements in literature. But it may be asked, what cotemporary poet can they name to stand in competition with Chaucer, except William de Loris? ... I can find none of this age, but barren chroniclers, and harsh romancers in rhyme,
without the elegance, elevation, invention, or harmony of Chaucer . . .

[p. 356] The House of Fame, as Chaucer entitled his piece, gave the hint, as we observed, of the poem before us, though the design is in truth improved and heightened by the masterly hand of Pope . . .

[vol ii, p. 7] The Wife of Bath, is the other piece of Chaucer which Pope selected to imitate: One cannot but wonder at his choice, which perhaps nothing but his youth could excuse. . . . Chaucer afforded him many subjects of a more serious and sublime species; and it were to be wished, Pope had exercised his pencil on the pathetic story of the patience of Grisilda, or Troilus and Cressida, or the complaint of the black knight; or, above all, on Cambuscan and Canace. From the accidental circumstance of Dryden and Pope's having copied the gay and ludicrous parts of Chaucer, the common notion seems to have arisen, that Chaucer's vein of poetry was chiefly turned to the light and the ridiculous. But they who look into Chaucer, will soon be convinced of this prevailing prejudice, and will find his comic vein, like that of Shakepear, to be only like one of mercury, imperceptibly mingled with a mine of gold.

Chaucer is highly extolled by Dryden in the spirited and pleasing preface to his Fables . . . [here Warton quotes Dryden, q.v. above, 1700, pp. 272–85.]

[In this year also appeared vol. ii, which had been in print for over twenty years (see Preface). It was issued with the 3rd edn. of vol. i, and begins with section vii, the Chaucer references are pp. 3–8, 29, 60–2, 69–75, 92, 318. On p. 6 (corresponding to p. 352 above) the reference to Niceron is omitted, but the following is given:]

I have lately met with an elegy in Joannes Secundus occasioned by this Story; it is in his third book, and is thus intitled: 2 'In Historiam de rebus a Theseo gestis duorumque rivalium certamine, Gallicis numeris ab illustri quadam Matrona suavissime conscriptam.' Perhaps this compliment was addressed to Madame de Scudery, who is said to have translated Chaucer into modern French. [See above, p. 282.]

1 [Note by Warton.] Cowley is said to have despised Chaucer. I am not surprized at this strange judgment. Cowley was indisputably a Genius, but his taste was perverted and narrowed by a love of witticisms. [See above, 1700, Dryden, p. 280, below, 1795, D'Israeli, p. 496, and Cowley, App. A., n.a. 1667.]

2 Eleg. 15.
[Brief references.]

1782. Warton, Thomas. An Enquiry into the authenticity of the poems attributed to Thomas Rowley. In which the arguments of the Dean of Exeter [Jeremiah Milles] and Mr. Bryant, are examined, pp. 7, 19, 21, 34, 35, 38, 39, 42, 49, 50, 53, 54, 56, 60, 110.
[Warton is quoted by Robert Fellowes; see below, 1799, p. 501. For Milles and Bryant, see above, p. 468 and p. 459 respectively.]


[p. 98] His [Chatterton's] knowledge of the Language and Phrases of our elder poets has been attained by a laborious search through the rubbish of Occleve, and the richer ore of Gower and Chaucer.


... In the centre sits Homer, on his right Milton and Shakespeare, Spencer and Chaucer are next ...

[This is No. vi (Elysium) of the series painted by Barry, between 1777 and 1783, on the walls of the Society of Arts.]


[p. 252] [Quotes Wallis, who says in his grammar] that some old people in his time retained so much of Chaucer's pronunciation, as to say house and horse, articulating in these and the like words the final e, which is now invariably mute.

[p. 261] [Final e pronounced in age of Chaucer.]

[p. 559] The fourteenth century produced also the illustrious Geoffry Chaucer; who, though not the first who wrote in English, is the first of our great authors, and may be truly called the father of our language and literature. His writings are chiefly translations, or imitations of the Provensal [sic] and Italian writers then known. But he has imitated and translated with the greatest latitude, and added many fine strokes
of character, humour and description, so that we ought to consider him as an original; since he does in fact exhibit, especially in his Canterbury Tales, a more natural picture of the English manners of that age, than is to be met with in any other writer. He did not, however, fix the English tongue, as his contemporaries Petrarch and Boccaccio had fixed the Italian. Many of his words soon fell into disuse: and his language at present is not well understood, except by those who have taken some pains to study it.

1783. Hoole, John. Preface [to Orlando Furioso: translated . . . by John Hoole; vol. i, p. lii; vol. ii, p. 6 n.]

The genius of our heroic verse admits of a great variety; and we have examples of very different species of writing, in the works of Dryden and Pope, from the sublime style of Homer and Virgil, to the familiar narratives of Boccace and Chaucer.


My dear Sir,

You know well that there was no edition of Cowley for fifty years till your friend Dr. Hurd published his Select Works, which have passed through four editions already. I hope like success would attend the Select Works of Geoffrey Chaucer; and submit this to you that you may consider if it is worth your while to try. Lose you cannot in my opinion, for every purchaser of Johnson’s Poets would buy the book to complete their sets; and I am much mistaken if the work would not be very popular, and your gain very considerable; but you are the only judge.

My love of Chaucer has induced me to dwell on the subject con amore, and I doubt not but you will ponder well ere you pronounce on a design so important to English literature and antiquity, of which you are no mean proficient.

I ever am, dear Sir

1783. [Ritson, Joseph.] Remarks . . . on . . . the last edition of Shakespeare, see below, App. A., 1783.


[For Bell's Chaucer, see above, 1782, p. 464.]

Dear Sir,

I am much obliged to you for your intelligence concerning the late edition of Chaucer. I find it true in all particulars. Your alarm however for my property, as you call it, is groundless. As I have not entered my book at Stationers-Hall, I have, it seems, no legal property in it. But if I had, would you advise me to go to law for a property unattended by any profit? A certain philosopher, when his gouty shoes were stolen, only wished, that they might fit the thief as well as they fitted himself; and for my own part I shall be contented, if my book shall prove just as lucrative to Mr. Bell, as it has been to me.

At the same time I do not pretend to be without all feeling for my own personal injury, as well as for the pernicious tendency of the example. If a book may be thus reprinted, with all its imperfections, whenever a hungry bookseller thinks that he can make a penny of it, without allowing the author an opportunity of rectifying mistakes, supplying deficiencies, &c., we must give up, I fear, all expectation of ever seeing a really accurate work. In the present instance, I have not only been precluded (as far as Mr. Bell can preclude me) from the usual opportunity of lessening the faults of my book, but several errors, which I had actually pointed out for correction, have either been left unamended, or have been amended in such a blundering manner as to require still further correction. [Tyrwhitt further points out that the type, especially that of the Notes, is too small, and that the publication was probably intended solely for the use of young people. That this is so] ... is further evident from Mr. Bell's having printed the greatest part of Chaucer's works from Urry's edition; in which (as you know very well) there is scarce a line as the author wrote it. Having given them a picture at the beginning of each volume, he seems to have thought (and perhaps with reason) that they would be perfectly unconcerned about everything else.

But leaving Mr. Bell and his edition to their respective fates, I must add a few words upon what is the principal
object of this letter. The assured manner in which my name is used may lead people to imagine that I have been at least consenting to this republication of my book; and therefore I beg the favour of you, and all my other friends, to take every opportunity (the more public the better) of declaring for me, that the whole transaction has passed without my consent, approbation, or knowledge.

I am, &c.,
T. TYRWHITT.


Chaucer, the father of English poetry, as he may be stiled the first, so he is the best poet of his time. His universal genius has comprehended, in his Canterbury Tales, the various manners and humours of every rank of men in his age and country . . . And he has shewn the extent of his genius and learning in almost every species of poetry from his heroic poem of Palamon and Arcite to his ballads. Having said this in preference of Chaucer, I may, however, be allowed to compare the episode of the Court of Venus, in the following poem of James [The King’s Quair] with the Court of Love of Chaucer; in which view, . . . our poet [James] will lose nothing by the comparison, particularly in the pourtraiture of the mistress of each poet . . .

To such as one not versant in the old poets, Chaucer, Gower, &c., the numbers of the verses will often appear to be unequal, as the apostrophe’s, signs of contraction, elisions, and marks for the division of the syllables for the sake of the verse, which were used by the old poets, are now lost . . .

What Waller says, in his elegant verses on Chaucer, . . . may, with equal force, be applied to the poetical remains of King James I. of Scotland: [quotes Waller’s lines, “Poets, that lasting marble seek,” see above, p. 244].


Mr. Grove published a plan of this [Donnington] castle, with a front view of the gate, engraved by Adam Smith, from-
a very accurate plan and drawing made on purpose with much care and labour, and such as was wished for by the author of Chaucer's life prefixt to Urry's edition. . . .

The portrait of Chaucer is now removed to Bucklebury, the seat of Henry Winchcombe Hartley, esq.

[For Andrews' Letter see above, 1759, p. 416. A note on p. * 81 states that these remarks are additions made by a correspondent twenty-four years later.]


[Quotation from the Second Nonnes Tale.]

1783. V., B. Account of Lichfield Cathedral [in] The Gentleman's Magazine, Feb., vol. iii, p. 120.

[The library contains] a Folio—illuminated Chaucer, fairly written.


[In a list of eminent writers who prevented the lamp of learning from being entirely extinguished, Chaucer is mentioned, and a short account of him is given.]


1784. [Kippis, Andrew?] Supplementary article [signed K] in the notes to the account of Chaucer in Biographia Britannica, second edition [corrected and enlarged] by Andrew Kippis [and others], vol. iii, pp. 466-82.

[The whole article on Chaucer, pp. 450-82, is reprinted verbatim from that in the 1st edn. of 1747, q.v., but in addition there is a very long supplementary note giving the latest criticism on Chaucer, including the whole of Tyrwhitt's Essay on the Language and Versification of Chaucer, 1775, without his notes—also long extracts from Warton's History of English Poetry, 1774.]

[c. 1785?] Bell, William. See below, p. 480, Unknown.

1785. Herbert, William. *Typographical Antiquities...* begun by the late Joseph Ames... considerably augmented... by William Herbert... in 3 volumes, 1785-90, vol. i, pp. 18 n, 72-76, 79-83, 89, 123, 276-79, 281-82, 310-21, 415, 416, 420, 557, 558, 592, 593.

[Joseph Ames, the antiquary, published his *Typographical Antiquities*, in one vol. in 1749 (q.v. above, p. 395), and this was re-edited and very much enlarged, in 3 vols, 1785-90, by William Herbert. All the Chaucer references in this later edn. are given, with a note as to those already written by Ames. For vol. ii, see below, 1786, p. 483, for vol. iii, 1790, p. 491; for fuller and more correct information, see *Typographical Antiquities...* greatly enlarged by Thomas Frognall Dibdin, 4 vols, 1810-19, unfinished.]

[A specimen of Caxton’s Boethius immediately before sign B1 given by Ames.]

[p. 18 note] Pynson is mistaken in attributing the “Moral Proverbs” to Chaucer, see Caxton.]

[p. 72] Description of Caxton’s edns. of Chaucer’s Canterbury tales. Ames’s notes, pp. 54–8, are slightly enlarged.] Mr. Caxton printed two editions of these Tales, and both without date, for anything at present known to the contrary.

A copy of the first edition is now in the King’s library, and has this MS. anecdote annexed; “This first edition of Chaucer, printed by Caxton, is the only perfect one known in England.1 The Earls of Pembroke and Oxford told me, after the utmost inquiry, that they never could see one. Some fragments are in the hands of Sir Peter Thompson, late Mr. Ames’s, Mr. Ratcliff, and at St. John’s Coll. Oxford; but united will not make a perfect copy. J. West.” I make no doubt but that this copy had been accordingly collated, and the work found perfect; for as it has no catchwords, signatures, or numbers to the leaves, its being perfect or not could only be known by that means; but on the leaves being told, there are found 372, including a blank leaf at the end... [Description of the edn. here follows, and Caxton’s “Prohemye” also Chaucer’s “Retraction” and the end of “Boecius” and the first and last lines of the epitaph on Chaucer by Surigo, pp. 73–76.]

[PP. 79, 83] Description of a collection of Chaucer’s and Lydgate’s poems printed by Caxton in the Public Library at Cambridge. Ames describes Book of Fame and Troilus, pp. 60–2, but the notes are considerably enlarged by Herbert.]

[p. 89] [Extract from “The Werk of Sapience” printed by Caxton, with Chaucer reference given by Ames, p. 66.]

[p. 123] Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales. Collected by William Caxton,

1 Mr. Tyrwhitt mentions another copy seemingly complete in Merton Coll. library, Canterbury Tales, vol. i, p. 6, note a.
and printed by Wynken de Worde at Westmestre. 1495. See Mr. Tyrwhit's [sic] Preface, pag. viii.

[p. 276] [Description of a copy of Deguilleville's "Pylgrimage of perfection," 1526, printed by Pynson, with 'Chaucer's prophecy' in 16th century handwriting on front leaf.]

[pp. 277-9] [Description of Pynson's edn. of Chaucer's Works, 1526.]

[pp. 281-2] [Description of Caxton's edn. of the Canterbury Tales, printed by Pynson, c. 1492. A few words on this is given by Ames, pp. 127–8, and he prints Caxton's "prohemie" here.]

[pp. 319-2] [Description of W. Thynne's edn. of Chaucer's Works, printed by T. Godfray, 1532. Discussion as to whether an edn. [in Harleian Libr.] mentioned by Timothy Thomas in his preface to Urry's Chaucer [1721] is the same as this edn. by Godfray, or if not, what edn. it was. This edn. is just mentioned by Ames, p. 141, but all the notes are added by Herbert]

[p. 343-4] [Rastell's Terence in Englysh. Allusion to Chaucer, given by Ames, pp. 148–9.]

[p. 415] [Description of W. Thynne's 2nd edn. of Chaucer's Works, 1542.] Prynted by John Reynes dwellyinge at the synge [sic] of saynte George in Pauls Churche-yarde, 1542 . . . The preface to Urry's Chaucer mentions it being printed this year by William Bonham; and by the description of the cut [for Knight's and Squire's tales] there, the printing this edition seems to have been a joint affair between him and Reynes.

[p. 416] [Mention of Chaucer's Works printed by Thomas Berthelet.]

[p. 420] [Description of Berthelet's edn. of Gower's Confessio Amantis, 1532, with a quotation from Berthelet's testimony to Chaucer in his address to the Reader; see p. 77, above.]

[p. 557] [Description of the reprint of Thynne's 2nd edn. of Chaucer's Works, 1545 or 1550, printed by Thomas Petit, see above, p. 86. This is mentioned by Ames, p. 210.]

[p. 588] [Reference to same edn. as above, only printed by Robert Toy, mentioned by Ames, p. 221.]

[pp. 592, 593] [Chaucer's Works, printed by W. Bonham, 1542, and 1545 or 1550.]


[p. 244] Now I will hazard a bold opinion, namely, that our
language is now infinitely more barbarous, in all respects, than it was in the days of Chaucer. For melody there is no comparison; the é always pronounced, as in spoke, shaké, &c. was alone sufficient to render it much more melodious.

Who of us knows how Chaucer pronounced English?

Nice occurs often in Chaucer, and in the Tale of Beryn, for foolish.

Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales would tell equally well in verse or prose . . . Permit me to remark that Dryden’s elegant, rich, and harmonious numbers, have preserved this [The Knight’s Tale], and many other of Chaucer’s works, from sinking into oblivion, and he has given the old Bard a share of his own immortality.

Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales would tell equally well in verse or prose . . . Permit me to remark that Dryden’s elegant, rich, and harmonious numbers, have preserved this [The Knight’s Tale], and many other of Chaucer’s works, from sinking into oblivion, and he has given the old Bard a share of his own immortality.

Sterling, [Joseph]. Cambuscan, or the Squire’s Tale of Chaucer, modernized by Mr. Boyse; continued from Spenser’s Fairy Queen, by Mr. Ogle; and concluded by Mr. Sterling, Dublin, 1785, p. 3, sonnet, p. 4, and Advertisement by Sterling.

[Prefatory] Sonnet.

What Chaucer sung in Woodstock’s rural bow’rs,
Was marr’d by death, or Time’s unsparing hand;

[Advertisement.] The ingenious Mr. Warton, in the first volume and fifteenth section of his History of English Poetry, speaks of the story of Cambuscan in terms of the highest respect. He says, that after the Knight’s Tale, it is the noblest of the productions of Chaucer: He proves that it is an Arabian fiction, engrafted on Gothic chivalry. This Poem was continued by Spenser, and admired by Milton. It has been considerably improved by Mr. Boyse, the Modernizer. The Concluder feels his poetic powers far inferior to those of Chaucer and Spenser; but as he endeavours to amuse, hopes for the indulgence of the Public.

A Tour to Nuneham. The Flower Garden. ... Fronting the Gate is a Bust of Flora on a Term; Here springs the Violet all newe
That castin up ful gode favoure.

CHAUCER [R. of Rose, ll. 1431-8.]

[The extract is given from the 8th edn., as we have been unable to see the 7th, and it does not appear in the 1st or the 6th.]

1785. Unknown. The wife of Beith, by Chaucer ... a new edition, 1785. See above, 1700, p. 288, and below, App. A. [1670?].

[c. 1785?] Unknown [possibly William Bell, of Ulcomb, Kent, whose bookplate is in the volume]. MS. Notes in a copy of Fables, Ancient and Modern, translated into Verse, from Homer, Ovid, Boccace, and Chaucer ... by Mr. Dryden, 1700. [B.M. 11631. i. 12.]

[These notes are principally numerous corrections of the text, with a view, apparently, to issuing a new edition of Dryden's Fables. The following note, the first of several, is on the verso of the title page. "Imagining it in my Power to improve Dryden's Fables (so called) which I deem at least equal to any of his works, by elevating the unequil Parts to a level, I have employed some leisure hours in that Task; thinking it a pity such Jewels should want perfection." Of the notes mentioning Chaucer only a selection is given below.]

[Note at foot of p. 7 to] "Thus Year by Year they pass and Day by Day."

Year by year, and day by day was an anticlimax of Chaucer; in whom it seems remarkable that his rhymes are carried from one paragraph to another.

[Note at foot of p. 14 to] "And wish'd that ev'ry Look might be the last." Chaucer wanted judgment. This I have pointed out in regard to Theseus: and Palamon and Arcite are drawn ferocious instead of generous, & the latter without candour or justice, and impious withal.

[Note at foot of p. 63 to]

'For this Advantage Age from Youth has won, As not to be outridden, though outrun.'

This is truly Chaucerian. Chaucer was as fond of his jests and dashes of satire as Cowley of his wit [and] puns, and the Knight's Tale is of a mixt nature like the Fairy Queen and the Davideis, yet the three poems are moreover all different from one another.

Note [at foot of p. 80] to

"Why would'st thou go, with one Consent they cry, When thou hadst Gold enough, and Emily!"
"This is copied from Chaucer, and a miserable jest it is: though it is not always easy to say whether he meant a burlesque, or jest, or whether the homeliness and uncouthness of the language to us, gives it such a cast. Be it as it may, Dryden's interlaying satirical pleasantries, hitting exactly the manner of Chaucer, is deserving of observation, and perhaps of praise.

[Note at foot of p. 84 to] "With nameless Nymphs that liv'd in ev'ry Tree." Chaucer discovers here and there a strong inclination to spoil this Poem with burlesque, as well as with jocoseness. He puts us in mind of Charles 2. who could hardly sustain his gravity long enough even to make a speech from the throne.

[Note at foot of p. 90 and head of p. 91, at end of the Knight's Tale.] Dryden's modernization of the Knight's Tale, and other works of Chaucer, being properly but imitations, quotations are made from them by writers, as Dryden's own productions: and perhaps it might be replied to an allegation of injustice therein, that Chaucer himself is but a translator, or imitator. Indeed Dryden has greatly improved and adorned the Knight's Tale, by an expansion of 2159 lines into 2446...

[Note on verso of the half-title to The Cock and the Fox, to face p. 222.] The Cock and the Fox is so foolish, if not worse, that I omit it entirely notwithstanding it has some good lines. It adds little to Chaucer's Reputation that he was the original Author of it.

[Note, p. 223, above the beginning of The Cock and the Fox.] The Printer is desired to omit this Tale.

[The tale is then all scratched out.]

[Note on verso of the half-title to The Flower and the Leaf, to face p. 383.] The Flower and the Leaf modernized from Chaucer is so beautiful that I have more closely attended to revising it than some of the others.

[Note at foot of p. 480 to] "There haunts not any Incubus, but He." Keen indeed! This was Chaucer's. It is not to be doubted but that with his wit, learning, and penetration, he was a favourer of the reformists.

[Note, p. 223, above the beginning of The Cock and the Fox.] The Printer is desired to omit this Tale.

[The tale is then all scratched out.]

[Note on verso of the half-title to The Flower and the Leaf, to face p. 383.] The Flower and the Leaf modernized from Chaucer is so beautiful that I have more closely attended to revising it than some of the others.

[Note at foot of p. 480 to] "There haunts not any Incubus, but He." Keen indeed! This was Chaucer's. It is not to be doubted but that with his wit, learning, and penetration, he was a favourer of the reformists.

[Note, p. 223, above the beginning of The Cock and the Fox.] The Printer is desired to omit this Tale.

[The tale is then all scratched out.]

[Reference to Warton's note, p. 225, on Chaucer's use of the word "boult." See below, 1785, Warton, T.]


With regard to adding *a* or *o* to final consonants, consider, Sir, should the usage be adopted, what havoc it would make! All our poetry would be defective in metre, or would become at once as obsolete as Chaucer; and could we promise ourselves that, though we should acquire better harmony and more rhymes, we should have a new crop of poets, to replace Milton, Dryden, Gray, and, I am sorry you will not allow me to add, Pope!


[These are only a few of the frequent references to Chaucer in the notes; they are mainly philological. That on p. 225 is referred to by Darby. See above, 1785.]

[p. 81]

[Or call up him that left half told
The story of Cambuscan bold, &c.]

Hence it appears, that Milton, among Chaucer's pieces, was most struck with his Squier's Tale. It best suited our author's predilection for romantic poetry. Chaucer is here ranked with the sublime poets: his comic vein is forgotten and overlooked.

[And if aught else great bards beside . . .] From Chaucer, the father of English poetry, and who is here distinguished by a story remarkable for the wildness of its invention, our author seems to make a very pertinent and natural transition to Spenser. . . .


[p. 195, l. 260] Without this binding quality o aur righteousness is as filthy rags; dea I say filthy? yea the Holy Spirit in abhor-rence of sic sort of conduct, seems to mak use of words purposely braade.
See Isaiah 6. 5. Qu. Might not the translator have conveyed to us
the sense of the sacred writer by a more delicate expression? I have
often asked myself this, on reading other parts of Scripture—I know with
Chaucer that

"Braade words er good, whilst good folks use them
They er only bad, when bad folks abuse them,"

And again

"Christ spake himself full braade in holy writ,
And weel I wat, no villainy is it."


[There are only two or three copies of this first edn. extant. The best is in King's
College, London, used by Skeat. No copy of this edn. is in B. M. On p. 212 will
be found the editor's comment on the Chaucer reference . . . The former quotation
is plainly nothing but a poor paraphrase of the same two lines, and can hardly (I
think) be found in Chaucer himself.]

1786. Beatniffe, Richard. The Norfolk Tour, or Traveller's Pocket
Companion . . . 4th edition, p. 170. [Not in former editions. The
author's name does not appear on the title-page, but at the foot of
the preface.]

[A short account of Nicholas of Lynne, mentioning that] Chaucer had a great esteem for him, stiling him Frere Nicholas
Linn, a Rev. Clerke.

with an account of Wynkyn de Worde's edn. of the Assemble of
Foules, 1530, and quoting Robert Copland's lines (q.v. above, 1530,
Herbert and T. F. Dibdin, vol. ii, pp. 278-80 [see below, 1812].

1786-96. [Gough, Richard.] Sepulchral Monuments in Great Britain,
vol. i, pt. i, (1786), pp. clvii, clix-clxiv, clxvii–viii, clxxvii, clxxxvi,

[The references to Chaucer in the Introduction consist of numer-
ous extracts from his works, more particularly the Canterbury
Tales, illustrative of the dress of his age; those in vol. ii, pp. 1–3,
are to his monument in Westminster Abbey, and to the various
engravings of his portraits, and they contain also a few words on
his life; pp. 106-8 refer to the tomb of Sir Thomas Chaucer at
Ewelme, and to his connection with the poet.]

1786. Herbert, William. Typographical Antiquities . . . begun by the
late Joseph Ames . . . considerably augmented . . . by William
Herbert . . . in 3 volumes, 1785-90, vol. ii, 1786, pp. 686 n., 691 n.,
738, 747 (Rd. Kele's reprint of Thynne's 2nd edn. of Chaucer's
works [1545 or 1550], mentioned by Ames, p. 263), 780 and 835
[Chaucer's works, with the Siege of Thebes 1561, mentioned by
Ames, p. 296], 1132 [Speght's edn. of Chaucer, "impensis Geo.
Bishop, . . . 1598."], 1236. ["The Northern Mother's Blessing,
see also Ames, p. 404], 1237, 1304.

[For vol. i, see above, 1785, p. 477, for vol. iii, below, 1790, p. 491
for Ames, above, 1749, p. 398, for Dibdin's enlarged but unfinished
edn., below, 1810.]

[p. xi] These Tales [The Twa Mariit Wemen and the Wedo, and The Freirs of Berwik] place Dunbar in quite a new and more important light; for it is believed they will be as much preferred to his Goldin Terge, and Thistle and Rose, tho these pieces have an elegance and opulence which Chaucer nowhere attains, as Chaucer's Tales are to his allegorical poems. Dunbar, having a genius at least equal to Chaucer, and perhaps more original; and having the advantage of living a whole century after him, when the language was more rich and expressive; it is no wonder that he should excell that venerable poet in every point, but in the length of his pieces, a most dispensable quality.

[p. xviii] The old Scotish poets ought to be regarded in the same light as Chaucer and the old English ones; and who suspects that the perusal of the latter can injure the purity of English conversation, or writing? . . . As long as Chaucer is read therefore, and he will be read till the English language perishes, so long may we hope for equal attention to Barbour and Dunbar.

[p. lxx] And perhaps, if the mixture of French words with English was a fault, Lermont, and not Chaucer, ought to bear the blame; tho there be no doubt but that Lermont and Chaucer only used the language of the politest people of the period.

[p. lxxii] Mr. Tyrwhitt, in a note to his Life of Chaucer, says, 'Chaucer's reputation was as well established in Scotland as in England: and I will 'take upon me to say, that he was as much the father of poetry in that country, as in this.' This is quite a mistake. Chaucer was in the highest admiration in Scotland, as he justly deserved: but not one Scotish poet has imitated him: or is in the least indebted to him. I wish the Scotish writers had owned him as father of their poetry with all my heart: but not a trace of this can be found. They praise him; but never imitate either his language,
Chaucer Criticism and Allusion. 485

stanza, manner, or sentiments. . . . If Mr. Tyrwhitt will point out one imitation of the slightest passage of Chaucer in any Scotch poet whatever, it will operate to his purpose; but I know from certain knowledge that he cannot; so must refuse my assent to his opinion.

[p. xci] The Historian of English Poetry [T. Warton, History of English Poetry, vol. ii, 1778, p. 257. See above, p. 454] . . . says 'the Scotch writers have adorned the present period with a degree of sentiment, and spirit, a command of phraseology, and a fertility of imagination not to be found in any English poet since Chaucer and Lydgate.' He might safely have added, 'not even in Chaucer, or Lydgate.'

[Notes, vol. ii, p. 382] The number of syllables was never attended to by the Gothic or the Saxon poets, save in stanza. . . . This was also the practice of our oldest English poets, and if they who fight for the regularity of Chaucer's couplet-measure had but read the Geste of King Horn . . . they would have dropt the idea at once.


[p. 400] The Millere's Tale, a poem which deserves to be called the master piece of Chaucer.

[p. 482] There are 12 English poems . . . I doubt if any one of these, ascribed to Chaucer, be in the common editions of his works, but he was lord of the manor of poetry for a long time, and all stray cattle went to him.


The author [Hayley, in his Essay on Epic Poetry; see above, 1782, p. 466] did not mean that time had made the frolic compositions of Chaucer heavy as lead—he uses the word, but says "dark as lead." Time, rendering their language
obsolete, may well be allowed to have made that metal dim, or dark as lead, that once was brilliant as steel and gold.

1786. Tooke, John Horne. Ἐπεικα Περίοδοντα or the Diversions of Purley, pp. 186 n., 197–9, 216–19 nn., 230 n., 241 [reference to Bot in Glossary to Urry's Chaucer], 242, 244 n., 257 [reference to Junius, who quotes Chaucer], 259, 260, 284 n., 349 n., 394–5, 439, 458 and n., 463–4, 467, 469, 471–2, 484–5, 497–9, 500–2, 506–8, 518. [These are merely passing references, largely in the form of footnotes.] MS. notes, pp. 197, 198, 224, 225, 228, interleaved p. of MS. to face pp. 230–1, 232, 245, 261, 266, 267, 274, 275, 306, 374, 462, 463, 464, 465, 467, 468, 471, 472, 473, 485, 494, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 509, 511, 517, 519; also two leaves of MS. notes at the end of the book. [This copy of the 1st edition (B. M. pr. m. C. 60. i. 15) has been corrected by the author for the 2nd edition, 1797, in which most of the MS. notes were subsequently embodied. These additions are principally extracts from the older poets, more especially Chaucer. See also below, 1790, Cassander, p. 491.]


... I have avoided, as much as possible touching those who have already justly obtained the distinction of being denominated our Older Classics,¹ who, though not universally either read or understood (as must ever be the case with the best elder writers in every country), are notwithstanding familiar to us in conversation, and constantly appealed to in controverted points of poetical taste: these I have studiously avoided, and confined myself in the general, to some of the better parts of the unfortunate few who still remain unpopular. ...

¹ As Chaucer, Shakspeare, Jonson, Milton.


1787. Warton, Thomas. Ode on His Majesty's birthday. June 4, 1787. Stanzas 1 and 4, [in] The Poems on Various Subjects of Thomas Warton, ... Now first collected ... 1791, pp. 241, 244.
The noblest Bards of Albion's choir
Have struck of old this festal lyre.
Ere Science, struggling oft in vain,
Had dar'd to break her Gothic chain,
Victorious Edward gave the vernal bough
Of Britain's bay to bloom on Chaucer's brow:
Fir'd with the gift, he chang'd to sounds sublime
His Norman minstrelsy's discordant chime;
In tones majestic hence he told
The banquet of Cambuscan bold;
And oft he sung (howe'er the rhyme
Has moulder'd to the touch of time)
His martial master's knightly board
And Arthur's ancient rites restor'd;
The prince in sable steel that sternly frown'd,
And Gallia's captive king, and Cressy's wreath renown'd.

Had these blest Bards been call'd, to pay
The vows of this auspicious day,
Each had confess'd a fairer throne,
A mightier sovereign than his own!
Chaucer had bade his hero-monarch yield
The martial fame of Cressy's well-fought field
To peaceful prowess, and the conquests calm,
That braid the sceptre with the patriot's palm . . .
Myror of deauratte Eloquence,
Sythennes dygne Mayster Chaucere,
Eke Ennglonndes Poette Dan Gowere,
And Occleue are gone fro us,
Poettes hertedde as Vergilius . . .

[Note by Waldron.] Whether this Poem was written by a Rowley or a Chatterton I will not presume to say; I only take the liberty to say that the MS. from which it was printed has a few inaccuracies, which denote it to have been a transcript. . . .


[p. 2] The general Prologue is justly the most celebrated part of Chaucer's works. The acuteness of his observation, his judgment, and discrimination of character are there alike conspicuous. Nor is it wonderful that a mind, possessing much native humour, and enriched by long experience and extensive information, should exhibit characters such as are there to be found, with striking resemblance to nature and living manners.

Chaucer, for the time when he wrote, was a very learned, and a very powerful master in his art. When he began his Canterbury Tales, English could scarcely be called the predominant language of the country. . . . To enrich his English style, therefore, he consulted the best foreign sources. . . .

[p. 5] Against his diction, his uncouth and obsolete terms (as they are called), the general prejudice is unreasonably strong. Chaucer is not now what he was, before the year 1775. In that year, Mr Tyrwhitt, a gentleman who can never be named, without respect and gratitude, by any scholar, or reader of Chaucer, published the Canterbury Tales with a Glossary, Notes, and Illustrations, executed with method, acumen and perspicuity, no where exceeded, among all the commentators on books. In this edition, the text is published in its original purity; and a reader, to go through with it, has only to consult his faithful guide the editor; who will equally amuse and instruct him, on the pilgrimage. Of corruptions in the text of Chaucer, every page, sentence, almost every line would afford example, before the publication of this edition. To take the instance, which offers itself most readily to those, who have not at hand the different editions of Chaucer to compare; that couplet of Pope, in his Epistle of Eloisa to Abelard,
Love, free as air, at sight of human ties,
Spreads his light wings, and in a moment flies—
is taken from Chaucer's *Frankeleines Tale*,
Love wol not be *constreined* by maistrie.
Whan maistrie cometh, the *God* of Love anon
Beteth his winges, and, *farewel*, he is gon.

Bishop Warburton, in his notes on *Pope*, has quoted these
lines of *Chaucer*, from that vile edition, published by Mr. *Urry*; and they stand,
Love will not be *confin'd* by maisterie;
When maisterie comes, the *Lord* of Love anon
*Flutter* his winges, and *forthwith* is he gone:—
by which it is seen, that, in three lines, are four words, which
do not belong to *Chaucer*.

[p. 7] [The writer next compares Chaucer to Dryden, and quotes
the description of morning from the *Knight's Tale* as given
by Chaucer and Dryden respectively, stating that in point
of harmony Chaucer excels.]

[We] are not altogether strangers to Chaucer, Lydgate and
Gower in the fourteenth [century].

1789. Powell, [?] *Preface* [to] Lille, James de, *Translation from the French of his Garden, or the Art of Laying out groundes*, by *Powell*, 1789. 12mo. 4s.
[The amateur in landscape] will admire, but without regret,
the few faint touches etched by *Homer*, and by *Virgil*; . . .
he will warm and enrich his imagination with the brilliant
enchantments of *Tasso* and *Ariosto*, with the fond fancies
of *Chaucer* and *Spenser*, with the *Paradise of Milton*; he
will correct his judgement with the critical lessons of *Bacon*,
of *Temple*, and of *Pope*, with the various designs of *Watelet*
and *Morel*, with the chaste touches of *Mason*, and the judicious
illustrations of *Burgh*. Thus, with a mind taught to admire,
and willing to imitate the fair forms of genuine nature, he
will ever follow, obedient to the 'Genius of the Place,' and, as
situation may suggest, either walk with the cautious *Kent*, or
tread the fairy footsteps of *Brown*.

[Dr. N. Drake, in *Noontide Leisure*, 1824, vol. i, p. 111, publishes an extract from
the prefatory address by the translator of the Abbé de Lille's *Les Jardins*. He gives
the date as 1789, but not the exact title of the work; the above title is taken from
*Watt*, *Bibliotheca Britannica*, 1824, under Lille, and must refer to the same work.
We have been unable to find a reference to the book itself in any catalogue.]
1789. **Shaw, Stebbing.** *A Tour to the West of England in 1788*, pp. 90–93. (Reprinted in 1808 in Pinkerton's *Collections of Voyages and Travels*, vol. ii, p. 195.)

[A description of Woodstock, taken almost verbatim from Dart's *Life of Chaucer*, prefaced to Urry's edn. 1721, *q.v.* above, p. 358.]


Have you reflected, that the most brilliant and celebrated of Dryden's works (his noble Ode excepted) are paraphrastic translations from Chaucer, &c. Neither he nor Pope have one original poem so rich in poetic invention . . . as Hayley's *Triumphs of Temper*.

[In a letter to the Rev. T. S. Whalley, April 16, 1799 (Letters, vol. v, p. 216), Miss Seward makes practically the same remark as above.]


1789. **Waldron, Francis Godolphin.** *Prefatory note [to a reprint of] The Period of Mourning . . . by Henry Peacham . . . 1613 [in] The Literary Museum.* [Each reprint has separate pagination; see list of contents.]

To reprint the writings of Chaucer, Spenser, Shakespeare, or Milton, now entitles an editor to no other praise than that which results from a careful collation of ancient copies, and an intelligent illustration of the text. To revive the almost forgotten lines of their minor contemporaries, as it is an arduous, is (it is presumed) not an immemorial task . . .


As Spenser says,

> A semely man our hoste is withal
> To ben a marshal in a lordis hall.

[The lines are not by Spenser, but are incorrectly quoted from Chaucer's Prologue to the *C. Tales*, II. 751-2.]


In your next article you represent Bot and But as having been originally, that is in the Anglo-Saxon, two words very
different in origin, as well as signification. Would you be so obliging, Sir, as to let us know, in what Anglo-Saxon author one is likely to see this nice distinction observed... you quote, indeed, Chaucer and Gawin Douglas... But on what ground can [the latter] be called, I will not say an original, but an Anglo-Saxon writer? I apprehend, that neither he, nor Chaucer who lived an hundred years before him will pass for one of the number among those who consider how much the language had been vitiated at the time they lived by the importation of foreign words.

1 See Johnson’s Preface, Art. Chaucer.

[Cl. 1786, Tooke, Diversions of Purley, p. 486 above.]


1790. Herbert, William. Typographical Antiquities... begun by the late Joseph Ames... considerably augmented... by William Herbert, in 3 volumes, 1785-90, vol. iii, 1790, pp. 1356 [Greene’s Vision, 1592, Description of Chaucer quoted, p. 137, above]; 1776 [Troilus and Cressida, printed by W. de Worde, 1517, Colophon quoted, see p. 72 above]; 1777 [The assembly of foules, printed by R. Copland, 1530, see p. 76 above]; 1784, 1816. [For vol. i, see above, 1785, p. 477, for vol. ii, above, 1786, p. 483, for Ames, above, 1749, p. 398, for Dibdin’s enlarged edn., below, 1810.]


[p. xxxi] The venerable father of English poetry had in his time penned “many a song and many a lecherous lay,” of which we have infinitely more reason to regret the loss, than he had in his old age to repent the composition. His larger works, and above all the inimitable Canterbury Tales, afford us numerous particulars relative to the state of vocal melody in that age...

[p.xxxii]

[1790?] Unknown. The Good and Bad Priests. Fowler, Printer, Silver Street, Salisbury. [A single sheet.] The Good Priest. From Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales [part of Dryden’s Character of a good Parson]. The Bad Priest, a modern character.

[Chaucer appears as a character. The manuscript (says the introduction) was compiled in Latin:] by friar Hildebrand, a Cistercian, at the desire, and under the auspices of Geoffrey Chaucer, that pleasant poet, for the use of his neighbour the lord abbot of Reading; and was discovered by White, when wandering thro' the ruins of an ancient castle, well known to have been a residence of Geoffrey Chaucer, and turned into English by him.

[See an account of this by Wilbur L. Cross in *Anglia*, vol. xxv, p. 251.]


Christopher Smart . . . was one of the stated undertakers of this miscellany [The Universal Visiter], and it was to assist him that Johnson sometimes employed his pen. All the essays marked with two asterisks have been ascribed to him, but I am confident, from internal evidence, that of these, neither 'The Life of Chaucer,' 'Reflections on the State of Portugal,' nor an 'Essay on Architecture,' were written by him. [See above, 1756, Unknown, p. 412.]


[Chaucer's use of 'moison.']

1791. [Huddesford, George.] *Salmagundi*, p. 143. See below, App. A.


[A reference, in a note, to Chaucer's connection with Donnington.]

[This note is referred to in John Nichols' *Progresses of King James*, I, 258, note.]

1791. [Smith, John Thomas.] *Antiquities of London* [engraved plates, without pagination or signatures; pages have been added in pencil] p. 27.

[A Picture of John Stowe] From his Monument in the church of St. Andrew, Undershaft . . . our Author Stowe, had a principal hand in two improved Editions of Chaucers works, published in this reign. . . .


[This is otherwise unknown; it can hardly be by Lipscomb, who omitted the Miller's Tale from his Canterbury Tales.]


1792. Lipscomb, William. The Pardoner's Tale . . . modernized from Chaucer.

[This separate edition of the Pardoner's Tale is known from the notice in The Monthly Review, q.v. immediately below. For Lipscomb's complete Modernization of the Canterbury Tales, see below, 1795, p. 496.]


[A brief notice, postponing a full review until the whole Canterbury Tales should appear. See below, 1795, p. 496.]


Ch. Ch. Oxf., June 14.

Mr. Urban,

Every one who visits Woodstock Park and Blenheim must feel indignant at that false taste which removed, as an unpleasing object, the ruins of the antient palace of our kings, and the habitation of the Black Prince. There are, however, still existing some remains of the house of Chaucer, which is now made use of as a malt-house, and if there is no drawing of it, I wish some friendly hand would rescue so venerable an object from oblivion. In the Picture Gallery at Oxford there is a portrait of our old Bard with the date of 1400 on it, the year in which he died. May not this be the work of Thomas Occlive, who (as is said in D'Urry's [sic] edition] "lived in his life, and was his scholar?" The manner, however, appears to be better than might be expected from that age,¹ and the painting is in good preservation. I have not Tyrwhitt's edition to refer to.

M——s.

¹ [Note.] Since I wrote the above, I am induced almost to relinquish my opinion from the silence of Lord Orford, with respect to this portrait, in his Anecdotes of Painting, vol. I, p. 52.

[In the Gentleman's Magazine for July 1792, vol. xxxii, p. 624, is an article, signed D. H., in which the above is commented on: 'The portraits by Chaucer are all very much alike, and may have been copied from that by Occlive.']

Your assertion that Chaucer, Spenser, and Milton are the greatest poets of this country, may be controverted. Chaucer had certainly genius; but beneath the rust of his obsolete, coarse, and inharmonious diction, there is no ascertaining its degree.


N.B. The inclosed head of Chaucer (fig. 4) has been in my possession many years; I believe it (though a hasty performance) to be a good likeness of that eminent poet, and hope it will find a place in your excellent Miscellany.

[Under the print of Chaucer, to face p. 612, is the lettering: 'Chaucer, from an antient Illumination by his Disciple Occleve; in the Collection of the Revd. Mr. [Michael] Tyson.']

1793. **[Anderson, Robert?]** *The Life of Chaucer* [prefixed to his Poems in] The Poets of Great Britain (Anderson's Poets), 1795. [1793 is the date on title-page of Chaucer's Works. For Anderson's general preface to the series, see below, 1795, p. 496.]


**Literary Persons.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Painter or Designer</th>
<th>Engraver or Printseller</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geoffrey CHAUCER, Poet. Ob.1400, set.72.</td>
<td>(Faber.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Birch's &quot;Lives&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wh. len. with his genealogy, prefixed to his &quot;Works,&quot; by Speght, 1598 l. fol.</td>
<td>T. Occleve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the set of Poets . l. fol.</td>
<td>J. S(peght.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>square . . . l. fol.</td>
<td>Id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefixed to his &quot;Canterbury Tales,&quot; 1727 8vo.</td>
<td>Id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oval, with Milton, Butler, Cowley and Walter[sic] 8vo.</td>
<td>Id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in an oval of palms 4to mez.</td>
<td>Id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with Spencer, Shakespeare, and Jonson . mez.</td>
<td>Id.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[p. 112] ... He [Chaucer] was the author of the Canterbury Tales, and other works of excellent humour. But he had an equal turn for the higher species of poetry; being a sun of literature, a genius of the first rank, capable of various exertions, and justly entitled the father of English verse; for though his numbers are rude, and his style now obsolete, we may still discern that his sense is strong, and his wit genuine.


[p. 26] Hold! cries Tom Payne, that margin let me measure,
And rate the separate value of each treasure:
Eager they gaze—Well, Sirs, the feat is done;
Cracherode's *Poëtae Principes* have won:
In silent exultation down he sits,
'Mong well be-Chaucer'd Winkyn-Wordian wits.

[p. 37] The sage *Ichnobates* see Tyrwhitt limp;

1 *Ichnobates* means a dog who tracks out the game before him. No one was more diligent than this dog, yet he frequently went upon a wrong scent; but would never suffer the huntsman to call him off, especially in the neighbourhood of Canterbury and Bristol [i.e. Chaucer and Chatterton] ... If I were again to metamorphose these hounds into men, I should lament the application of Mr. Tyrwhitt's learning and sagacity.

[For the reference on p. 29, see below, App. A., 1794.]


[The poem is headed by the extract from Milton's II Pense-roso,

'Call up him that left half told
The story of Cambuscan bold' ...

and begins:]*

[Contains some account of previous Collections of British Poets, and remarks on Chaucer having been excluded from Johnson's Poets, although the original intention was to include him; see above, 1777, Dilly, Edward, p. 448. The Chaucer was printed in 1793, see above, p. 494.]


The witty Cowley despaired the natural Chaucer.

[The reference is to Dryden's preface to his Fables; see above, 1760, p. 280, and 1782, Warton, p. 471.]

1795. [Lipscomb, William.] _The Canterbury Tales of Chaucer; completed in a modern Version. In three volumes._ 1795. Preface, pp. v–x, Postscript, p. xi, both by Lipscomb, Life of Chaucer, pp. 1–68 [Lipscomb says this Life is by Tyrwhitt, which is incorrect. It is the Life which appears in the Biographia Britannica, 1748 [q.v. above, p. 395] in which year Tyrwhitt was aged 17.]

Introductory Discourse by Tyrwhitt, pp. 69–137. The versions of Ogle, Betterton, Dryden, Pope, Brooke, Markland, Grosvenor and Boyse, from Ogle's edn. 1741, are reprinted in vols. i and ii, and Lipscomb's own modernizations, with Boyse's Squire's Tale, follow in vol. iii. He also prints some of Tyrwhitt's notes to the tales. For Lipscomb's previous publication of the Pardoner's Tale, see above, 1792, p. 492.

[Preface, vol. i, p. vi] The following collection of the Canterbury Tales, now first completed in a modern version, is offered to the public under the reasonable confidence, that the improved taste in poetry, and the extended cultivation of that, in common with all the other elegant arts, which so strongly characterizes the present day, will make lovers of verse look up to the old Bard, the Father of English poetry, with a veneration proportioned to the improvements they have made in it. . . . By a fatality almost unexampled, the venerable subject of these pages has found the _Temple of Fame_ . . . crumble from around his shrine: the materials with which it was built...
were of too perishable a nature to support the pretensions he so justly makes to immortality; in a word, the language, in which he wrote, hath decayed from under him . . .


[After praising Tyrwhitt's Canterbury Tales, and desiderating a similar edition of Chaucer's other works, the reviewer notices Lipscomb's omission of the Miller's and Reeve's Tales.]


[p. 37] . . . It remained for him (Mr. L.) to complete the task (of modernisation); and to remove the rust of antiquity from all the parts of this irregular drama, which had hitherto been left untried by the pen of innovation.

The Tales, which are now for the first time exhibited in modern dress, are certainly . . . far inferior in point of interest and excellence to those which arrested the attention and employed the genius of former dillettanti. Under these discouragements, we think Mr. L. has executed a difficult task well; . . . His versification is, in general, harmonious, . . . his language is grammatically pure; and the ear of Swift himself was not more chaste, with respect to accuracy of rhyme.

To the acute and learned Tyrwhitt, Mr. Lipscomb is under the greatest obligations. The whole of the Prolegomena, the Life of Chaucer, and the few but ingenious notes, . . . are all the productions of this accomplished scholar . . .

We are sure that whenever the shade of the old bard shall welcome Mr. L. to the elysium of poets, he will greet him with affectionate cordiality, and acknowledge the fidelity and success with which he has presented him to his modern countrymen.


The landlady, with the politest address she was mistress of, very cordially invited him into the bar, and he found CHAUCER CRITICISM.
means to entertain her with several Canterbury tales, and
cock and bull stories, about his spouse, and her relations,
who were all immensely oppulent [sic] people.

1796. Burke, Edmund. *Letter to Mr. Malone*, [dated 8 April, 1796,
in] A Biographical Memoir of Edmond Malone [by James Boswell,
in] The Plays and Poems of William Shakespeare, 1821, vol. i,
p. lxviii.

You have ... given us a very interesting History of our Language, during that important period in which, after being refined by Chaucer, it fell into the rudeness of civil confusion.

1796. [Gough, Richard.] *Sepulchral Monuments in Great Britain*,

1796. [Mason, George.] Preface, Glossary and Notes to Poems by
Thomas Hoccleve . . . selected from a MS. in the possession of
George Mason; pp. 2, 8, 9, 17, 18, 20-1, 25; Notes 27, 36-9, 42,
47, 52, 62, 78, 80; Glossary, 89, 92, 105, 108-9. [Passing refer-
ences to Chaucer.]

1796. Meen, Henry. *Letter to Dr. Thomas Percy* [dated] Aug. 6,
1796, [printed in] Illustrations of the Literary History of the
39-40.

[Remarks on "quappe" used by Chaucer.]

August, 1796 [in] The Letters of Joseph Ritson, [ed. by . . . his

And first as to the word

Harow

which you have so frequently met with: as for instance, in
Chaucer: "Thai crieden, out! harow and wala wa!"

1796, [printed in] Illustrations of the Literary History of the 18th

[p. 5] I . . . take the liberty of pointing out a passage in our
late friend Mr. Tyrwhitt's edition of Chaucer, that seems to
courage an idea that there has been blank verse, by a
century at least, more ancient than any you have ascertained.
. . . 'The Tale of Melibeus.' Mr. Thomas has observed
that 'this Tale seems to have been written in blank verse.

above, 1721, p. 353.] It is certain that in the former part of
it we find a number of blank verses intermixed, in a much
greater proportion than in any of our author's other prose writings. But this poetical style is not, I think, remarkable, beyond the first four or five pages.

Mr. Thomas's remark on the metrical turn of the Melibeus may be countenanced, perhaps, in some degree, by the following article in Du Fresnoy's Bibliotheque, vol. ii, p. 248. 'Le roman de Melibée, &c. en vers, in fol. manuscrit, et in 4. dans la Bibliotheque Seguier.'

Some such MS. might have been Chaucer's original. He might have commenced his imitation in verse; and when he changed his design might have been too lazy to obliterate the vestiges of his first resolution.


1796. Waldron, Francis Godolphin. Advertisement and Introductory Extracts [in] The Loves of Troilus and Creseid written by Chaucer with a Commentary by Sir Francis Kynaston. Never before published. Printed for and sold by F. G. Waldron. [The advertisement is signed F. G. W. and dated Dec. 1, 1795. The references to Chaucer are continuous on every page, including numerous extracts from various authors. Waldron bought Kynaston's Latin MS. which included the translation of the whole work and a Latin commentary. He only published the first twelve stanzas of the first book and the commentary on them, though he had intended to complete the whole work. See p. 207, above, 1635, Kynaston.]


Your dream, down to that exquisite line—"I can't tell half his adventures," is a most happy resemblance of Chaucer. The remainder is so so. The best line, I think, is, "He belong'd, I believe, to the witch Melancholy."

[The poem of Coleridge's here referred to as the "Dream," is that afterwards called "The Raven, a Christmas Tale, told by a school-boy to his little brothers and sisters," first printed in the Morning Post of Mar. 10, 1798. See letter to Godwin, Nov. 10, 1803.]


[No connection with Chaucer beyond the title.]

[On the use of “self” and “selves.”] You will see what Wallis, Lowth and Johnson, say on this subject; and may consult Tyrwhitt, if you have his Chaucer, on the other side.


[vol. ii, p. 168] Mr. Harte assured me, that he was convinced by some circumstances which Fenton his friend communicated to him, that Pope wrote the characters that make the introduction to the Canterbury Tales, published under the name of Betterton.

[See above, n.a. 1710, Betterton, p. 312, and Johnson, 1779-81, p. 457.]

1798 The Canterbury Tales of Chaucer ... by the late Thomas Tyrwhitt, Esq., F.R.S., 2nd edn. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1798. [A reprint, in two large quarto vols., of Tyrwhitt's Canterbury Tales, 1775 (q.v. above, p. 442), with a few emendations and additions from MS. notes made by Tyrwhitt in his own copy of the first edn.]

[1798? Haworth, Dr.] MS. notes [on words], pencilled in a copy of The Canterbury Tales of Chaucer, 2nd edition, ed. T. Tyrwhitt, Clarendon Press, 1798 [B. M. 11626. h. 2, 3].


[Practically the whole letter is devoted to comments on "Urry's Life of Chaucer," (i.e. Dart's Life of Chaucer, in Urry's edn., 1721), which Miss Seward had just been reading.


The utter want of harmonious flow in the numbers, which characterize our verse from Chaucer's time till Spenser's. ...
1799, Chaucer Criticism and Allusion.


[Description of Chaucer's monument in Westminster Abbey quoted, followed by quotations referring to Chaucer's life.]


Chaucer had enriched rather than purified our language.

[The Appendix, in which this occurs, was added in this edition from Walpole's notes.]

1799. Adams, James. The Pronunciation of the English Language vindicated from imputed anomaly and caprice, p. 149.

[Barbour contemporary with Chaucer.]


Mr. Warton has observed that Chaucer is like a genial day in an English spring; but Chatterton appears to resemble a meteor seen in a summer sky, which passes away too soon for all its deviations to be noted, or all its lustre ascertained. [See above, 1782, Warton, p. 472.]


1799. Manners, Catherine Rebecca, Lady. Review of Poetry, Ancient and Modern. A Poem. By Lady M * * * * *

As amid the gloom of night,
When no star emits its light,
Swift the meteor's sudden ray
Gleams a momentary day;
Thus gay Chaucer's mirthful rhymes
Glitter'd amid barb'rous times.


Egerton allows 1l. 7s. for Tyrwhitts Chaucer.

[Chap. iv, p. 277] The Dresses of the several Personages described in Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales, briefly considered. . . . [pp. 277-285 devoted to this.]

The different characters exhibited by Chaucer, in his Canterbury Tales, are drawn with a masterly hand: they are, undoubtedly, pictures of real life, and throw great light upon the manners and customs of the age in which the Poet flourished. . . .

[Chap. vi, p. 318] It seems to have been almost as fashionable, in the days of Chaucer, to make occasional visits to the tomb of some favourite saint; as it now is to frequent the different watering places. The Poet calls his journey to Canterbury a pilgrimage; but surely, his description of this journey little justifies the appellation; and the generality of the stories introduced by the pious fraternity have not even a distant reference to religion; on the contrary, several of them are deficient in morality, and some few outrageous to common decency. It was evidently his intention to hold up these idle vagrancies to ridicule.

[a. 1800.] Pegge, Samuel (the younger). Anecdotes of the English Language, 1803. [Published after the author’s death, in 1800, written probably between 1780 and 1800.] pp. 21, 26, 27 and n., 38, 70 n., 81 and n., 82-4, 96, 112 and n., 116, 118 n., 129, 130 and n., 134, 139 n., 142, 174 and n., 198, 200 and n., 201, 205, 224, 235 and n., 236 n., 241, 268, 274, 281.

[p. 38] It is no very easy matter to read and understand Chaucer, and the Poets of that age, currently in their old-fashioned spelling (apart from their obsolete words), even when translated, as I may term it, into modern types; and much less so in their ancient garb of the Gothick or black letter, till their language becomes familiarized by habit. I conceive farther, that the antiquated French tongue would be still more unintelligible to a Frenchman of the present age. . . .

1800. [Brydges, Sir Samuel Egerton.] See below, App. A.

1800. Howard, Frederick, 5th Earl of Carlisle. Prologue to The Father’s Revenge, a Tragedy: with other Poems, sign. A1. [This is not in the earlier edn. of 1783.]
PROLOGUE.

In ancient times, when Edward's conquering son,
O'er prostrate France his glorious course had run;
'Midst clashing arms, and 'midst the din of war,
Meek Science follow'd not the Victor's car.
Though Gower and Chaucer knelt before her shrine,
And woo'd, on British ground, the tuneful Nine,
Yet she, to climes congenial to her soul,
Fled from our chilling blasts, and northern pole.

1800. [Malone, Edmond.] [Preface and Additions to] Theatrum Poetarum Anglicanorum . . . by Edward Phillips . . . first published in 1675, and now enlarged by additions to every article from subsequent biographers and critics, pp. xlvii, xlviii, lvi, lix, 2, 3, 7–12, 13, 15, 16, 20–3, 25, 28, 35, 39, 178. [Many of these are little more than quotations from Warton's Hist. of Eng. Poetry.]

[p. xlvii] Chaucer, whose genius still shines brightly through all the obscurities of four centuries, must have been as superior to his cotemporaries in judgment as he was in fancy. In rudeness, in barbarism, in grossness and flatness of imagery and sentiments he is as much exceeded by them, as he totally flies away from them in beauties. Such is the mighty flame, so prophetic is the eye of genius, that he anticipated the polish of nearly two hundred years. Perhaps, the native powers and the rareness of genius can by no instance be so unanswerably illustrated as by the character of Chaucer.


[p. 256] . . . Such is the Golden Legend of Jacobus Januensis; the foundation of Chaucer's Second Nonnes Tale, which he has inserted among his other Canterbury Tales, but appears to have originally intended for a distinct work [footnote on Tyrwhitt's observations on this point].

[p. 257] [Footnote on St. Cecilia as inventress of the organ, and quotation of Second N. T., 134–5.]

[p. 318] That in the middle of the year 1698, he [Dryden] began to modernize Chaucer, may be collected from a letter to Mr. Pepys . . . from which we learn that "the Character of a Good Parson" was introduced into this work on his suggestion. . . . When he resolved to give rejuvenescence to
the venerable father of English poetry, he brought to his task only such a knowledge of his author, as would enable him to clothe Chaucer's meaning with the rich trappings of his own mellifluous verse. In this neglect of archaiologick lore he was by no means singular; for to the great mass of English readers at that time there is good reason for believing that this ancient bard was nearly as difficult to be understood, as if his works had been written in a foreign language.


Ash also by the help of glossaries carries his [Johnson's] language back to the writings of Chaucer. [See above, p. 441, 1775, Ash.]


[The writer encloses Chaucer's 'Character of the Parsone' newly modernised.]


[p. lxxxi n.: reference to language of Chaucer compared with Spenser. p. cviii, Ramsay's "Monk and Miller's Wife" compared with humorous work of Chaucer and Boccaccio.]


[Warton quotes from] an old poem called *Pierce the Plowman's Creede*, written perhaps before Chaucer's [Hous of Fame].

[He also quotes from the *Hous of Fame*.]

END OF VOL. I.
ADDENDUM


It is worth while here to observe, that the affecting parts of Chaucer are almost always expressed in language pure and universally intelligible even to this day.—W. W., 1800.

(This preface did not appear in the first edition of 1798.)
the venerable father of English poetry, he brought to his task only such a knowledge of his author, as would enable him to clothe Chaucer's meaning with the rich trappings of his own mellifluous verse. In this neglect of archaiologick lore he was by no means singular; for to the great mass of English readers at that time there is good reason for believing that this ancient bard was nearly as difficult to be understood, as if his works had been written in a foreign language.


Ash also by the help of glossaries carries his [Johnson's] language back to the writings of Chaucer. [See above, p. 441. 1775. Ash.]


[Warton quotes from] an old poem called *Pierce the Plowman's Creede*, written perhaps before Chaucer's *Hous of Fame*.

[He also quotes from the *Hous of Fame.*]

END OF VOL. 1.
Chaucer Society, London

Publications

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY